



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

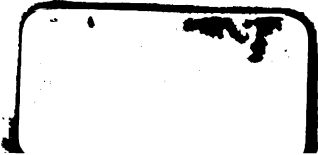
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

48.895.

2017 e. 1008



## New Edition, Reduced in Price,

OF

## WHITE'S UNIVERSAL HISTORY.

Just published, in One Thick Volume 12mo, price 7s., neatly and strongly bound, 673 pages, the SECOND EDITION of

**E**LEMENTS of UNIVERSAL HISTORY, on a New and Systematic Plan; from the Earliest Times to the Treaty of Vienna. To which is added, a Summary of the Leading Events since that Period. For the Use of Schools and of Private Students. By H. WHITE, B.A. Trinity College, Cambridge, M.A. and Ph. Dr. of Heidelberg.

This work is divided into Three Parts, corresponding with Ancient, Middle, and Modern History, and again subdivided into Centuries, so that the various events are systematically grouped together in the order of time; while the narrative is so arranged that the annals of each country may be studied separately. To guide the researches of the student, the work contains numerous Synoptical and other Tables, with Sketches of Literature, Antiquities, and Manners at the great chronological epochs.

*The Three Parts (Ancient, Middle, and Modern History), each complete in itself, may also be had separate, 2s. 6d. bound.*

"The *Elements of Universal History* is entitled to great praise: the writer has taken a firm grasp of his subject, he exhibits a just estimate of things, and separates, by typographical divisions, the narrative of events from the commentary upon them."—*Spectator*.

"Executed with much judgment. The difficult task of reviewing the whole history of the world, and condensing it with clearness, has been accomplished in this single volume with a success that does great credit to the author, and cannot fail to recommend it to extensive and permanent circulation."—*Morning Herald*.

"This is a most excellent and valuable work,—one of the best, clearest, and compactest epitomes of general history, ancient and modern, that we have met with."—*Edinburgh Advertiser*.

"We consider this the most complete and valuable compendium of general history for the use of the young that we have yet seen."—*Tait's Magazine*.

"The accuracy of the author's information is unquestioned, as it has been collected with great labour from original authorities; and the skill with which he has digested his various materials into order has given unity to the whole."—*Edinburgh Courant*.

Dr Merle D'Aubigné, in the preface to the Fourth Volume of the History of the Reformation, speaking of Dr White, who was engaged with him in preparing the English original, thus acknowledges his valuable services:—"I could not have had a more enlightened coadjutor. I here express my obligations to him for his very able assistance."

Dr WHITE has also in Preparation,

**H**ISTORY of GREAT BRITAIN & IRELAND; with an Account of the Present State and Resources of the United Kingdom and its Colonies. 12mo, price 3s. bound.

This volume will contain a brief History of England, Scotland, and Ireland, with Sketches of the Literature, Antiquities, Civilisation, and Commerce of the three Kingdoms to the present date, with an Account of the Condition and Resources of the United Kingdom and its Colonies. The History of the People, hitherto much neglected in school-books, will form a prominent feature in this Work.

Edinburgh: OLIVER & BOYD. London: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, & Co.







---

[Price, bound and lettered, 4s. 6d. ; or with Nine Maps, 6s. 6d.]

...D WORLD.





A  
SYSTEM  
OF  
GEOGRAPHY,

ON A NEW AND EASY PLAN,

FROM THE LATEST AND BEST AUTHORITIES;

INCLUDING ALSO

THE ELEMENTS OF ASTRONOMY,

AN ACCOUNT OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM,

A VARIETY OF PROBLEMS TO BE SOLVED BY THE TERRESTRIAL  
AND CELESTIAL GLOBES,

AND

A PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY,

IN THE FORM OF A GAZETTEER,

CONTAINING

ALL THE NAMES OF PLACES WHICH OCCUR IN THE WORK.

*For the Use of Schools and Private Students.*

By THOMAS EWING,

*Author of Principles of Elocution, Rhetorical Exercises, the English Learner,  
and a New General Atlas.*

SEVENTEENTH EDITION,

REVISED AND ENLARGED.



EDINBURGH:

OLIVER & BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT.

LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, & CO.,

MDCCLXVIII.

[Price, bound and lettered, 4s. 6d.; or with Nine Maps, 6s. 6d.]

**ENTERED IN STATIONERS' HALL.**

**Printed by Oliver & Boyd,  
Tweeddale Court, High Street, Edinburgh.**

## P R E F A C E.

---

THERE is probably no branch of knowledge of more general importance than Geography; and some acquaintance with its leading principles and details is now justly regarded as an essential part of the most ordinary education. A knowledge of the relative position of different places is indispensable to the right comprehension even of passing events; while to the student of history or the man of business its value is too obvious for remark. Combining in a peculiar degree much that is at once instructing and attractive, its study is frequently regarded by the young rather as an amusement than a task, and persons of maturer years find in it a source of enlightened information as well as rational enjoyment.

In the original compilation of the present work, the aim of the author was to supply what his experience taught him to regard as defective in the class-books then in use. By a diligent examination of the best authorities, and the adoption of an easy and systematic plan, he purposed to supply the student of Geography with a manual at once accurate and comprehensive. Of his success in this respect the most flattering testimonies have from time to time been received from many distinguished teachers both in this country and America; and in the successive editions which have appeared, every exertion has been made to sustain the character of the work, by making such improvements as experience suggested, and keeping the information in accordance with the varying current of events.

Of late years geographical science has made very

important advances. The elaborate works of Malte-Brun, Balbi, Murray, and others, have given to it a more connected and systematic form, while a large mass of statistical and other kindred information has been accumulated by the efforts of governments and private individuals. Many of the European states exhibit at present striking changes in their social and political relations. Trade and commerce have raised places formerly of little note into a high degree of importance; villages have expanded into cities; and the diffusion of knowledge and more rapid means of communication have effected considerable modifications in the manners and customs of the whole civilized world. Missionary exertions and the visits of navigators have made us better acquainted with the interesting races inhabiting the insular groups of the Pacific; and the researches of travellers have thrown much light on the interior of the great continents. The empire of China has been opened up to the commerce of the world; while in Australasia a vast colonial field has been disclosed to the enterprise of our countrymen.

Accordingly, in preparing the present edition for the press, while the original plan and arrangement have been strictly adhered to, several additional articles have been inserted, together with a considerable number of new and interesting details. Great labour has been bestowed in stating accurately the boundaries, divisions, towns, &c., of the different countries, and very particular attention given to procure correct accounts of the various colonies and dependencies of the British empire; and in every instance where change was thought advisable, the most authentic sources have been diligently consulted.

The following may be now briefly enumerated as constituting the principal features of the work:—

In the Introduction a distinct detail is given of the

leading principles of Astronomy, embracing an account of the Solar System, the magnitudes and movements of the various planetary bodies and their satellites, with other preliminary information, designed to introduce the pupil to the study of the earth and its inhabitants. Towards the end of the volume will be found a description of the constellations, and tables of the mean right ascension, the declination, and magnitude of the most remarkable stars. In the revision of this portion of the work, great care has been taken to adapt it to the present state of the science, by noticing all the new discoveries, and giving the more improved modern determinations of the elements of the bodies previously known, and deleting certain exploded terms and names. Thus, all the new planets have been inserted, and the numerical particulars of the older ones revised according to the most approved calculations, in addition to the introduction of lists of the satellites and the periodical comets. The constellations have been curtailed agreeably with the necessary reform recently introduced by the British Association and the Continental astronomers, in virtue of which all the political and minor asterisms, anomalously inserted in the star maps by some late observers and map-makers, have been struck out, and those only retained in the northern hemisphere which are the veritable ancient constellations as described by Aratus and Ptolemy, with the addition of nine introduced by Hevelius; while in the southern hemisphere, the only additions to the ancient constellations are those marked by La Caille.

The number of stars in each constellation has now been specifically confined to certain stated magnitudes, and has been determined in the northern hemisphere from the recent researches of Argelander, and in the southern, from the Royal Astronomical Society's catalogue.

Besides bringing down the mean places of the principal fixed stars from the year 1800 to 1850, it has appeared advisable to substitute for the old list that contained in the Nautical Almanac, as being altogether a better selected one; and with every star of which, navigators and travellers should be familiar. The scholar's time will therefore not be uselessly spent in learning them by heart.

The subdivisions of the different continents are thus treated: In the first place, the boundaries, divisions, towns, islands, mountains, lakes, bays, capes, and rivers, are accurately and perspicuously stated; the ancient divisions are likewise mentioned, and illustrative notes added on all these particulars. Then succeed—1st, The *Historical* Geography of the country, comprehending its names, extent, chronology, and antiquities; 2d, Its *Political* Geography, including an account of the religion, government, army, navy, and revenue; 3d, Its *Civil* Geography, in which the manners and customs, language, literature, manufactures, and commerce of the inhabitants are described; 4th, Its *Natural* Geography, containing an account of the climate and seasons, appearance, soil and agriculture, animals, minerals, and natural curiosities: Under the head Chronology, the history of every country is traced to the most remote antiquity, and brought down to the date of publication. In the accounts of islands and districts of minor importance, where greater brevity was necessary, it will be found that the above plan has been generally kept in view. In foot-notes, the sources of the rivers are invariably mentioned; in some instances a description of their course is added, while in others their tributaries are also enumerated.

At convenient intervals, exercises are inserted, which will afford a useful help for the purpose of examination. They are made to embrace several countries at once, so

as to secure greater diligence and more extensive preparation on the part of the pupil, and they can easily be varied or their number increased at the discretion of the teacher.

Lastly, the pupil is introduced to the use of the terrestrial and celestial globes, in a description of their nature and applications, accompanied by a number of useful rules and problems.

The Vocabulary, which has always formed an important feature of the work in the estimation of teachers, has in the present edition been carefully revised. Besides indicating the pronunciation according to the best authorities, it contains a brief account of every country, city, and place of note throughout the world, with its population; also the principal mountains, rivers, &c.; thus presenting several of the most valuable properties of a Gazetteer.

As a help to the inexperienced, there is subjoined a method of teaching; but this may be received merely as a suggestion, practice supplying by far the most efficacious means for remedying defects and making improvements in all systems whatever.

It only remains to be added, that the Maps attached to the volume, as also the Author's New General Atlas, have been corrected in the most careful manner, so as to correspond with and illustrate the text.

## DIRECTION TO THE BINDER.

When the Maps are to be inserted, they should be placed in the following order, viz.

Map of the Eastern and Western Hemispheres to face the title.		
— Europe to face	- - - - -	page 25
— England	- - - - -	27
— Scotland	- - - - -	38
— Ireland	- - - - -	46
— Asia	- - - - -	136
— Africa	- - - - -	229
— North America	- - - - -	249
— South America	- - - - -	274

---

It is requested that Booksellers and Teachers, in ordering this Geography, will mention whether they wish it *with* or *without* Maps.



*The Manner in which this Geography may be used  
in Teaching.*

---

IN beginning to teach Geography, a paragraph of the Introduction may be given each day, along with a geographical lesson, till the whole of the large print at the top of the pages be committed to memory: the notes at the bottom should be carefully read and explained.

The first geographical lesson is the map of the World, at page 24, the large print of which must be committed to memory; the notes may be read two or three times: previous to this, however, the first paragraph at page 22, and the second and third paragraphs of page 23, must be learned. The Teacher may then proceed to examine the Pupil, by describing where any one of the continents or oceans is situated, and asking its name; or naming it, and asking where it is situated: Thus,—*Question*—What continent lies N. of Africa, and N. W. of Asia? *Answer*—Europe; or, *Question*—Where is the Atlantic Ocean? *Answer*—E. of N. and S. America, and W. of Europe and Africa.

After the map of the World, the Pupil next proceeds to that of Europe, which, with the remarks, must be studied in the very same manner. Some may, perhaps, prefer teaching the maps of Asia, Africa, and America, before proceeding to that of England. This is, indeed, very proper, particularly for those who are not to enter upon a complete course of Geography.

A description of the manner in which the map of England may be taught, will be sufficient to show how all the other countries should be examined; it being understood that the Pupil, while learning his lesson, finds out every particular place, which he will easily do, by having a copy of the Author's Atlas before him. As the Atlas has been purposely engraved for this Geography, and contains every place mentioned, the use of it will greatly lessen the labour of the Pupil.

In teaching the map of England, the boundaries, some of the counties, and a few of the towns, will serve for the first lesson: a few more of the counties and towns may form the next. When all the counties are learned (which should be done as early as possible, as nothing but towns, and perhaps rivers, can properly be learned along with

them), a few of the islands, mountains, lakes, capes, or bays, may be given with the remaining towns, till they be finished. The proper method of describing a river is, to mention where it rises, in what direction it flows, what divisions it runs through or separates, what towns it passes, what rivers it receives, and where it terminates. This method should be followed at least with the large rivers. The principal tributary streams will be found distinctly marked in the Author's Atlas. The large print being all committed to memory, the Teacher may now, as well as at the end of every lesson and revisal, ask the Pupil where such a county is, in what division any particular town is, where any island, mountain, lake, cape, or bay, is situated; or he may describe them, and ask their names.—The *additional* towns, rivers, &c., printed in *Italics*, should be reserved till the Pupil has learned all the large print in the book; that is, till he has gone through a first course. The ancient divisions may be useful to classical scholars, by pointing out the situation of the ancient divisions, towns, nations, &c., of any country. The notes which belong to every lesson may be carefully read, and, when very interesting or remarkable, should, if possible, be committed to memory. A portion of the historical, political, civil, and natural Geography of the country should be read by the Pupil every day. The Teacher can easily point out any subdivision under these heads to which he wishes particularly to direct attention.

While the Pupil is studying Geography, the circles, &c., of the globes may be explained; the large print at the top of the pages being committed to memory. The problems may then be solved. The rules for the most useful ones should be committed to memory by the Pupil. Though in the introductory part the circles on the globes are sometimes mentioned, yet the Teacher, it is presumed, will not find much inconvenience in referring to the latter part of the work, where these are fully explained.

# CONTENTS.

---

	Page
<b>INTRODUCTION.</b> .....	13
On the Sun, Earth, and Moon.....	13
On the Solar System.....	18
On Maps.....	22
Natural Divisions of the Earth's Surface .....	23
Political Divisions of the Earth's Surface.....	23
<b>MAP OF THE WORLD.</b> .....	24
<b>EUROPE.</b> .....	25
<i>Exercises</i> upon the Map of the World, and the Continent of Europe	27
England.....	27
Wales.....	32
Scotland.....	38
Ireland.....	46
British Colonies and Foreign Possessions.....	51
<i>Exercises</i> upon England, Wales, Scotland, and Ireland. ....	52
France .....	53
Spain .....	61
Portugal.....	67
Switzerland.....	70
Italy .....	73
<i>Exercises</i> upon France, Spain, Portugal, Switzerland, and Italy...	80
Germany.....	81
Holland.....	87
Belgium.....	92
Denmark .....	95
Norway.....	99
Sweden.....	102
<i>Exercises</i> upon Germany, Holland, Belgium, Denmark, Norway, and Sweden .....	105
Poland.....	106
Russia in Europe .....	107
Austria.....	115
Prussia. ....	121
Turkey in Europe.....	126
Greece .....	132
<i>Exercises</i> upon Russia, Austria, Prussia, Turkey in Europe, and Greece .....	135
<b>ASIA.</b> .....	136
Turkey in Asia.....	138
Asia Minor and adjacent Countries.....	142
Arabia.....	152
Persia.....	157
Afghanistan (including Beloochistan).....	162
Hindustan, or India within the Ganges.....	165
<i>Exercises</i> upon Asia, Turkey in Asia, Arabia, Persia, Afghanistan, and Hindostan.....	174

	Page
The Eastern Peninsula, or India beyond the Ganges.....	174
China .....	185
Tibet .....	190
Eastern or Chinese Tartary.....	194
Asiatic Russia.....	197
Western or Independent Tartary.....	203
The Empire of Japan.....	206
<i>Exercises</i> upon the Eastern Peninsula, China, Tibet, Chinese Tar- tary, Asiatic Russia, Independent Tartary, and Japan.....	209
The Asiatic Isles.....	210
Australasia .....	215
Polynesia.....	223
<i>Exercises</i> upon the Asiatic Isles, Australasia, and Polynesia.....	228
<b>AFRICA</b> .....	229
Egypt.....	231
Nubia .....	234
Abyssinia.....	234
States of Barbary.....	235
Western Africa.....	238
Southern Africa.....	240
Eastern Africa.....	242
Central Africa .....	243
African Islands.....	246
<i>Exercises</i> upon Africa.....	248
<b>NORTH AMERICA</b> .....	249
British America.....	252
United States.....	257
Mexico.....	263
Guatemala or Central America.....	267
Russian America.....	268
Greenland (including the Arctic Polar Regions).....	269
West India Islands.....	270
<i>Exercises</i> upon North America, British America, United States, Mexico, Guatemala, West India Islands, &c.....	273
<b>SOUTH AMERICA</b> .....	274
Subdivisions of South America .....	276
<i>Exercises</i> upon South America .....	281
<b>ON THE GLOBES</b> —Terrestrial Globe .....	282
Problems to be solved by the Terrestrial Globe.....	287
On the Celestial Globe .....	295
Problems to be solved by the Celestial Globe.....	304
<b>VOCABULARY</b> of Names of Places, &c.....	309

# EWING'S GEOGRAPHY.

---

GEOGRAPHY (a) is a description of the earth (b) and its inhabitants.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

---

### I. *On the Sun, Earth, and Moon.*

1. THE sun, earth, and moon, are bodies resembling a sphere or globe (c).

(a) The term GEOGRAPHY is derived from two Greek words,  $\gamma\eta$  the earth, and  $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\omega$  I write, and in its original acceptation signifies a description of the earth. It is sometimes contrasted with hydrography, which signifies a description of the water; but, in general, hydrography is rather regarded as a branch of geography. Both were anciently considered, along with astronomy, as parts of cosmography, which aspired to delineate the universe.—Chorography is the description of a country, province, or county. Topography is the description of a particular place, as a town or district.

(b) By the Earth is meant the *terrestrial globe*, composed of land and water; it is commonly called the terrestrial globe.

(c) The rotundity or roundness of the earth may be proved by various arguments: 1. The appearance of a ship at sea, either approaching to, or receding from, an observer on the shore. In the former case the vessel seems to rise out of the water, and in the latter to sink beneath it,—a phenomenon that can only be accounted for by the convexity of the earth's surface. 2. Several navigators, among whom are Magellan, Drake, Cavendish, Anson, Byron, Bougainville, Wallis, Carteret, and Cook, have sailed quite round the earth; not indeed in an exact circle, the winding of the shores preventing them from keeping a direct course. 3. Eclipses of the moon, which are caused by the shadow of the earth falling on that planet, demonstrate that the earth is of a globular figure; for this shadow is always circular, whatever situation the earth may be in at that time. 4. All the appearances of the heavens, both on land and at sea, are the same as they would be were the earth a globe; which proves that it really is such. Nor are the mountains and valleys on the earth's surface any material objection to its being considered as a round body; since the highest mountains bear a less proportion to the bulk of the earth than the slight protuberances on the skin

2. The diameter of the sun is about 883,000 miles; that of the earth, 7912; and that of the moon, 2160 (*d*).

3. The sun is 1,384,000 times the magnitude of the earth; and the earth nearly fifty times the magnitude of the moon (*e*).

4. The distance of the earth from the sun is about 95,000,000 miles (*f*); and from the moon 237,000 (*g*).

of an orange bear to that fruit, or a grain of sand to an artificial globe of twelve inches diameter. The earth, indeed, is not a perfect sphere, being flattened or compressed at the two poles, so as to form what mathematicians call an *oblate spheroid*. The longest diameter of the earth is to the shortest nearly as 313 to 312, making the circumference of the equator 40 miles greater than that of the meridian, and the equatorial 26 miles greater than the polar diameter. That the other planets, the sun, the moon, and the stars are globular bodies, analogy and observation justify us in believing.

(*d*) The *diameter* of the earth, or any other sphere, is a straight line conceived to pass through its centre, and terminated both ways by the surface. The *circumference* is the line which surrounds and includes any thing. The mean diameter of the earth is generally reckoned 7912 English miles.

Every great circle on the globe is divided into 360 degrees or equal parts. The length of a degree is 60 geographical miles, equal to 69½ English miles nearly. Therefore—*To find the circumference of the earth*: Multiply 360 by 69, and the product will be the circumference in English miles.—*To find the diameter*: Divide the circumference by 3.1416, or multiply by 7 and divide by 22.—*To find the superficies*: Multiply the circumference by the diameter.—*To find the solid contents*: Multiply the superficies by the 6th part of the diameter.—(Unless great nicety be required, degrees may be multiplied by 70 to find the number of English miles; the circumference of a circle divided by 3 for the diameter, and the diameter multiplied by 3 for the circumference.)

(*e*) The magnitudes of spherical bodies are to one another as the cubes of their diameters. Therefore—*To find how many times the sun is larger than the earth*: Divide the cube of the sun's diameter by the cube of the earth's diameter.—And, *To find how many times the earth is larger than the moon*: Divide the cube of the earth's diameter by the cube of the moon's diameter. (The *square* of any number is the product of the number multiplied by itself; and the *cube* of any number is the product of its square multiplied by the number itself: Thus, the *square* of 3, is 3 times 3, or 9; and the *cube* of 3, is 3 times 9, or 27).

The diameters of the Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune, are to one another nearly as the numbers 8830, 22, 31, 77, 79, 41, 900, 760, 345, and 420.

(*f*) From the observations made on the transits of Venus in 1761 and 1769, Professor Encke found the equatorial horizontal parallax of the Sun, at the earth's mean distance, to be 8".5776, and consequently the Sun's mean distance from the earth 95,130,640 miles. Professor Bessel makes the parallax 8".575, and the distance 95,158,440 miles.

(*g*) A body moving in a straight line from the earth to the sun, at the rate of 10 miles an hour, could not reach it in less than 1077 years. A body moving at the same rate towards the moon would reach it in less than 3 years.

The degrees of light and heat derived from the sun, and his apparent magnitude, diminish as the squares of the distances increase. Hence it will be found that the light, heat, and apparent magnitude of the sun, are at

5. The sun has one motion, which it performs round its axis in 25 days 12 hours (*h*).

6. The earth has two motions; one round its axis, in 24 hours (*i*), called its diurnal motion, which causes the apparent motion of the heavenly bodies from east to west, and the alternation of day and night; another, round the sun, in 365 days 6 hours, called its annual motion, which causes the difference in the length of the days and nights, and the various seasons (*k*).

Mercury about 7 times greater than at our earth; while at our earth they are about 360 times greater than at Uranus.

(*h*) The *axis* of a sphere is the diameter about which it revolves. The sun, the primary planets, and the secondary planets, whether revolving round their own axes, round the sun, or round the primary planets, all move from west to east, except the satellites of Uranus. The comets, however, move in various directions.

M. Cassini determined the time which the sun takes to revolve on its axis thus: the time in which a spot returns to the same situation on the sun's disc (determined from a series of accurate observations) is 27 d. 12 h. 20 m.; now the mean motion of the earth in that time is  $27^{\circ} 7' 8''$ : hence  $360^{\circ} + 27^{\circ} 7' 8'' : 27 \text{ d. } 12 \text{ h. } 20 \text{ m.} :: 360^{\circ} : 25 \text{ d. } 14 \text{ h. } 8 \text{ m.}$  the time of rotation.

(*i*) That is, the time from the sun's being on the meridian of any place to the time of its returning to the same meridian next day; but the earth performs a complete revolution on its axis in 23 hours 56 minutes 4 seconds.

(*k*) The true period of the earth's revolution round the sun is 365 days 5 hours 48 minutes 49 seconds; which, being nearly 365 days 6 hours, we reckon 365 days for three years running, and 366 days every fourth year, which is called bissextile, or leap year.\* In its annual progress, the earth travels at the rate of 68,000 miles per hour; while by its diurnal or daily motion, the inhabitants of London are carried 650 miles every hour, and those of Edinburgh 600.

Among the first who formed a just idea of the motion of the planets was Pythagoras, a native of Samos, who flourished about 500 years before Christ. His doctrine was revived by Nicholas Copernicus, born at Thorn in 1473; and more firmly established by the great English astronomer Sir Isaac Newton, who was born in 1642, and died in 1726:—hence it is sometimes called the *Pythagorean*, sometimes the *Copernican*, and sometimes the *Newtonian* system.

To find the rate of motion of a planet in its orbit, or that of any point on its surface, caused by its diurnal motion: 1. Divide the planet's orbit† by its annual period, the quotient will be the planet's rate of motion in its

\* This intercalation of a day every fourth year is, however, too much, and amounts in the course of four centuries to an error of 3 days 2 hours and 16 minutes. In order, therefore, to compensate this error, it has been agreed not to add the day to the year 1900; and, that afterwards, every 400th year also shall be reckoned a common year.

† The circumference of a planet's orbit is found by multiplying twice its distance from the sun by 3.1416, or by 3 $\frac{1}{7}$  nearly.

7. The moon has three motions : one, round the earth, in about four weeks, which causes the moon's apparent increase and decrease, and produces the eclipses of the

orbit nearly. 2. Divide the circumference of the planet by its diurnal period, and you will have the rate at which any point on its equator moves. For any other point multiply the length of a degree of longitude at the given latitude\* by 360, which, divided by the diurnal period, will give the rate required nearly, in geographical miles. (Geographical miles may be reduced to English miles, by multiplying them by  $69\frac{1}{3}$ , the number of English miles contained in a degree at the planet's equator, and dividing the product by 60, the number of geographical miles in a degree.)

The axis of the earth makes an angle of  $23^{\circ} 28'$  with the perpendicular to the plane of its orbit, and preserves the same oblique direction throughout its annual course ; † hence it follows that, during one part of its course the north pole is turned towards the sun, and, during another, the south pole is turned towards it in the same proportion ; hence we have succes-

\* A TABLE, showing the Length of a Degree of Longitude on the Parallel passing through each Degree of Latitude from the Equator to either of the Poles.

Deg. of Lat.	Geog. Miles.	English Miles.	Deg. of Lat.	Geog. Miles.	English Miles.	Deg. of Lat.	Geog. Miles.	English Miles.
1	59.99	69.10	31	51.43	59.24	61	29.09	33.51
2	59.96	69.07	32	50.88	58.61	62	28.17	32.45
3	59.92	69.02	33	50.32	57.97	63	27.24	31.38
4	59.85	68.94	34	49.74	57.30	64	26.30	30.29
5	59.77	68.85	35	49.15	56.62	65	25.36	29.21
6	59.67	68.74	36	48.54	55.91	66	24.40	28.11
7	59.55	68.60	37	47.92	55.20	67	23.44	27.00
8	59.42	68.45	38	47.28	54.46	68	22.48	25.89
9	59.26	68.26	39	46.63	53.72	69	21.50	24.76
10	59.09	68.06	40	45.96	52.94	70	20.52	23.64
11	58.89	67.84	41	45.28	52.16	71	19.53	22.50
12	58.68	67.60	42	44.59	51.36	72	18.54	21.35
13	58.46	67.34	43	43.88	50.55	73	17.54	20.20
14	58.22	67.07	44	43.16	49.72	74	16.54	19.05
15	57.95	66.76	45	42.43	48.88	75	15.53	17.89
16	57.67	66.43	46	41.68	48.01	76	14.52	16.72
17	57.38	66.10	47	40.92	47.14	77	13.50	15.55
18	57.06	65.73	48	40.15	46.25	78	12.47	14.36
19	56.73	65.35	49	39.36	45.34	79	11.45	13.19
20	56.38	64.95	50	38.57	44.43	80	10.42	12.00
21	56.01	64.52	51	37.76	43.50	81	9.39	10.81
22	55.63	64.08	52	36.94	42.55	82	8.35	9.62
23	55.23	63.62	53	36.11	41.60	83	7.31	8.42
24	54.81	63.14	54	35.27	40.63	84	6.27	7.22
25	54.38	62.64	55	34.41	39.64	85	5.23	6.02
26	53.93	62.12	56	33.55	38.65	86	4.19	4.82
27	53.46	61.58	57	32.68	37.64	87	3.14	3.61
28	52.97	61.02	58	31.80	36.63	88	2.09	2.40
29	52.47	60.44	59	30.90	35.59	89	1.05	1.21
30	51.96	59.85	60	30.00	34.56	90	0.00	0.00

† This is not strictly true, though the variation, called the nutation of the earth's axis, is scarcely perceptible in two or three years.



sun and moon; another, round its own axis, in the same time; and a third, round the sun, along with the earth, in a year (*l*).

sively the seasons of summer, autumn, winter, and spring.\* The orbit of the earth being elliptical, and the sun being in one of the *foci*, the earth must at one period of the year approach nearer to the sun than at another, and will of course take more time in moving through one part of its path than through another. Astronomers have observed that the earth is a shorter time in the winter than in the summer half of its orbit by about seven days; but although in winter we are nearer to the sun than in summer, yet in the former season it seems farther from us, and the weather is colder. The reason is, that the sun's rays falling more perpendicularly on us in summer, augment the heat of the weather; but, in winter, being transmitted more obliquely, the cold is rendered more intense. The heat in the torrid zone does not arise from those parts of the earth being nearer to the sun, but from the rays of the sun falling perpendicularly upon, and darting immediately through, the atmosphere. It might likewise be expected that, as we are nearer to the sun in the winter than in the summer, it would appear larger; but the difference of distance is so small as to make no sensible alteration in the sun's apparent magnitude, except when observed with an astronomical telescope, in which the increase or decrease may be rendered visible almost day by day.

(*l*) An eclipse of the sun is caused by the moon coming between the sun and the earth; which can happen only at new moon; an eclipse of the moon is caused by the earth coming between the sun and the moon; which

\* *The different seasons may be familiarly exemplified with a terrestrial globe and a candle, thus:—*Rectify the globe for  $66^{\circ} 32'$  N. lat. and move it round till the ecliptic corresponds with the horizon; all other lights being excluded from the apartment, place a lighted candle on the floor, so that the top of it may be of the same height as the horizon of the globe; place the globe on the W. of the candle; in this position the globe will represent the earth in *spring* (March), enlightened from pole to pole, the sun shining directly upon the equator, and the days and nights being of equal length;—carry the globe round to the S. of the candle (always keeping the N. pole towards the N.); in this position the globe will represent the earth in *summer* (June), enlightened  $23^{\circ} 28'$  round the N. pole, the sun shining perpendicularly  $23^{\circ} 28'$  N. from the equator, and to within  $23^{\circ} 28'$  of the S. pole, which is in darkness, the days being now long and the nights short (in N. lat.);—the globe being carried to the E. of the candle, will represent the earth in *autumn* (September), again enlightened from pole to pole, the sun shining directly upon the equator, and the days and nights being again of equal length;—lastly, the globe being carried to the N. of the candle, will represent the earth in *winter* (December), enlightened  $23^{\circ} 28'$  round the S. pole, the sun shining perpendicularly  $23^{\circ} 28'$  S. from the equator, and to within  $23^{\circ} 28'$  of the N. pole, which is in darkness, the days being now short and the nights long (in N. lat.).—*To represent the annual and diurnal motions of the earth at the same time:—*Carry the globe round the candle from W. to E. and keep it at the same time moving round its own axis from W. to E.; the former will represent the annual, and the latter the diurnal revolution of the earth.—*To represent the three motions of the moon:—*Put a wire or a cord through any round body which is to represent the moon, as a ball or an orange; move it round its own axis, and round and round the globe, which must all the while be moved slowly round the candle.—*To represent an eclipse of the sun:—*Let the ball or orange be put in a straight line between the candle and the globe:—and, *To represent an eclipse of the moon:—*Let the globe be put in a straight line between the candle and the ball or orange.

II. *On the Solar System.*

1. BESIDES the earth and its attendant the moon, other bodies revolve, in a similar manner, about the sun, and receive their light and heat from him. All these revolving bodies, together with the sun, form what is called the *Planetary or Solar System*.

2. The solar system consists of the sun, the primary planets, the secondary planets (called also moons or satellites), and comets.

3. There are *seventeen* primary planets,—Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, *Flora*, *Vesta*, *Metis*, *Hebe*, *Astræa*, *Juno*, *Ceres*, *Pallas*, *Iris* (*m*), Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus (*n*), and Neptune.\*

can happen only at full moon.—The phenomena of the *tides* are produced by the joint action of the moon and the sun upon the waters of the ocean ; chiefly by the moon.

(*m*) The existence of nine planets, (*Flora*, *Vesta*, *Metis*, *Hebe*, *Astræa*, *Juno*, *Ceres*, *Pallas*, *Iris*), between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter, revolving round the sun at nearly the same distances, and differing from all the other planets in their diminutive size, and in the form and position of their orbits, is one of the most singular phenomena in the history of astronomy. The incompatibility of these phenomena with the regularity of the planetary distances, and with the general harmony of the system, naturally suggests the opinion that the irregularities in this part of the system were produced by some great convulsion, and that the four planets are the fragments of a large celestial body which once existed between Mars and Jupiter. If we suppose these bodies to be independent planets, as they must be if they did not originally form one, their diminutive size, the great excentricity and inclination of their orbits, and their numerous intersections when projected on the plane of the ecliptic, are phenomena absolutely inexplicable on every principle of science, and completely subversive of that harmony and order which, before the discovery of these bodies, pervaded the planetary system. But if we admit the hypothesis, that these planets are the remains of a larger body, which circulated round the sun nearly in the orbit of the greatest fragment, the system resumes its order, and we discover a regular progression in the distances of the planets, and a general harmony in the form and position of their orbits. The elements of these new planets furnish us with several direct arguments drawn from the excentricity and inclination of their orbits, and from the position of their perihelion and nodes, and all concurring to show that the nine new planets have diverged from one point of space, and have therefore been originally combined in a larger body.

(*n*) Uranus or Georgian planet was discovered at Bath on the 13th of

---

\* The discovery of this planet was attended by a very remarkable coincidence. Mr Adams of Cambridge, and M. Le Verrier of Paris, conceiving that the difference between the computed and observed places of Uranus was caused by the perturbations of some undiscovered planet,

4. There are *nineteen* secondary planets ; of which the Earth has one ; Jupiter, four ; Saturn, with his ring, seven ; Uranus, six (o) ; and Neptune, one.

March 1781, by the late Sir William Herschel, who, in compliment to his royal patron, George III., named it *the Georgium Sidus*, or *Georgian Star*. Continental astronomers call it *Uranus*, following the order of relationship indicated by the names of the other planets ; thus, *Uranus* was the father of Saturn, *Saturn* the father of Jupiter, *Jupiter* the father of Mars, &c.

Those planets that are nearer to the sun than the earth, are called inferior or interior planets ; and those that are farther from the sun than the earth, are called superior or exterior planets.—The orbit or path, which a planet describes round the sun, is not circular, but resembles an ellipse or oval, having the sun in one of the *foci*.

The 17 primary planets are distinguished by the following characters, viz.

♿ Mercury, ♀ Venus, ⊕ the Earth, ♂ Mars, ♃ Flora, ♄ Vesta, ♁ Metis, ♃ Hebe, ♃ Astræa, ♃ Juno, ♃ Ceres, ♃ Pallas, ♃ Iris, ♃ Jupiter, ♃ Saturn, ♃ Uranus, ♃ Neptune.

TABULAR VIEW of the PRINCIPAL ELEMENTS of the SOLAR SYSTEM.

Names of the Planets, &c.	Diameters in English Miles.	Mean Distances from the Sun in English Miles.	Revolution round the Sun in mean Solar Days.	Rotation on their Axes.			By whom discovered.
				n.	m.	m.	
The Sun ...	883,000	...	...	25	12	0	
Mercury ...	3,140	37,000,000	87.97	1	0	5	Known to the ancients
Venus.....	7,700	69,000,000	224.70	0	23	21	
The Earth.	7,912	95,000,000	365.26	1	0	0	
Mars.....	4,100	144,000,000	686.98	1	0	39	Do.
Flora.....	...	209,000,000	1187.00	...	...	...	Hind, . . . 1847
Vesta.....	250	224,000,000	1325.49	...	...	...	Olbiers, . . . 1807
Metis.....	...	227,000,000	1346.30	...	...	...	Graham, . . . 1848
Hebe.....	...	240,000,000	1462.50	...	...	...	Hencke, . . . 1847
Astræa.....	...	244,000,000	1509.00	...	...	...	Hencke, . . . 1845
Juno.....	79	253,000,000	1593.07	1	3	0	Harding, . . . 1804
Ceres.....	163	263,000,000	1684.74	...	...	...	Piazzi, . . . 1801
Pallas.....	...	263,000,000	1686.31	...	...	...	Olbiers, . . . 1802
Iris.....	...	274,000,000	1788.30	...	...	...	Hind, . . . 1847
Jupiter....	90,000	494,000,000	4332.62	0	9	56	Known to the ancients
Saturn.....	76,068	906,000,000	10759.30	0	10	29	Do.
Uranus....	34,500	1,822,000,000	30686.82	0	9	30	Sir W. Herschel, 1781
Neptune ...	42,000	2,869,000,000	60624.63	...	...	...	Le Verrier & Adams, 1846

(o) All these satellites were discovered by Sir W. Herschel ; their orbits are said to be nearly perpendicular to the ecliptic ; and what is more singular, they perform their revolutions round Uranus in a retrograde order, viz. from east to west, or contrary to the order of the signs.

None of the satellites, except our moon, are seen but through a tele-

unknown to each other, engaged in a series of calculations on the subject. Le Verrier's computations were first published, but those of Adams had been some time before in the hands of Mr Airy, the astronomer-royal.

5. Comets are luminous bodies, or a kind of planets which move round the sun in very excentric orbits (*p*).

scope. Saturn's ring, the breadth of which is 17,000 miles, and its distance from the planet about 19,000, also requires the telescope.

Names of Satellites.	Diameters in English Miles.	Mean distances from their Primaries in English Miles.	Revolution round their Primaries in Solar days.	By whom discovered.
Moon.....	2160	237,000	27.322	Known to the ancients.
Jupiter's				Galileo, . . . 1610
1st Sat.	2508	272,000	1.769	
2d —	2068	432,000	3.552	
3d —	3377	727,000	7.572	
4th —	2890	1,214,000	16.689	
Saturn's				Sir W. Herschel, 1789 Do. . . . . 1789 D. Cassini, . . . . 1684 Do. . . . . 1684 Do. . . . . 1684 C. Huyghens, . . . 1655 D. Cassini, . . . . 1671
1st Sat.	...	127,000	0.942	
2d —	...	163,000	1.370	
3d —	...	202,000	1.888	
4th —	...	259,000	2.740	
5th —	...	362,000	4.518	
6th —	...	837,000	15.945	
7th —	...	2,440,000	79.330	
Uranus'				Sir W. Herschel, 1787
1st Sat.	...	226,000	5.893	
2d —	...	294,000	8.706	
3d —	...	341,000	10.961	
4th —	...	392,000	13.465	
5th —	...	784,000	38.075	
6th —	...	1,568,000	107.695	
Neptune's				Lassell, . . . . 1846
1st Sat.	...	...	...	

(*p*) Their tail is a very thin and slender vapour, emitted by the head or *nucleus*, and increasing as the comet approaches the sun.—The number of comets observed and recorded is about 350. Of 97, the elements of whose orbits have been calculated, 24 have passed between the sun and the orbit of Mercury; 33 between the orbits of Mercury and Venus; 21 between the orbits of Venus and the earth; 15 between the orbits of the earth and Mars; 3 between the orbits of Mars and Ceres; and 1 between the orbits of Ceres and Jupiter:—32 have been seen between April and September, and 65 between September and April: 49 move from west to east, and 48 in the opposite direction. In the months of September, October, and November 1811, a very brilliant comet was observed. Among all the different comets that have appeared, the period of three only is known with any degree of accuracy, viz. HALLEY'S COMET, which was observed in 1531, 1607, 1682, and 1759, the interval being about 76 years. Its last return to its perihelion was on the 16th of November 1835. ENCKE'S COMET, whose period is 1211 days, will pass its perihelion about the 1st December 1848. BIELA'S or GAMBART'S COMET, whose periodical revolution is 6.7 years, will, it is calculated, return to its perihelion in 1852. Humboldt says that, according to Professor Encke, the aphelion distance of the great comet

6. The solar system is but a small part of the universe. Those celestial bodies, called Fixed Stars, which are completely unconnected with the solar system, are, by astronomers, considered as so many suns, each communicating light and heat to revolving planets or worlds (*q*).

of 1680 was 44 times that of Uranus from the sun, or 81,013,000,000 miles, and the period of its revolution 8800 years. The orbits of the comets are not confined to any particular region of the heavens like the planets, but seem to have every possible inclination to the ecliptic.—In the ages of ignorance and superstition, comets were regarded as the infallible harbingers of great political and physical revolutions—portending wars, earthquakes, pestilence, or famine.

Names of the Comets.	Mean distance from the Sun in English miles.	Revolution round the Sun in Solar days.	Perihelion distance in English miles.	Aphelion distance in English miles.	Calculated year of next appearance.
Halley's.....	1,718,000,000	28078	56,000,000	3,380,000,000	1912
Encke's.....	211,000,000	1211	33,000,000	389,000,000	1848
Biela's.....	334,000,000	2410	81,000,000	587,000,000	1852

On the subject of comets, the following works may be consulted, viz. M. Pingré's "Cométographie," Sir Henry Englefield's work, entitled "On the Determination of the Orbits of Comets," Mr David Mylne's Prize Essay on Comets, and the more recent writings of M. Arago.

(*q*) The fixed stars have a twinkling appearance; the planets shine with a steady light. The number of fixed stars seen at any one time, by the naked eye, does not exceed two thousand; but, by the telescope, we discover countless myriads. Sirius, or the dog-star (supposed until very lately to be the nearest to us of the fixed stars, from its being apparently the largest), cannot be less than 200,000,000,000 miles, *i. e.* 200 billions of miles from the earth; a distance so immensely great, that light cannot pass through it in less than thirty years; a body moving in a straight line from the earth to it, at the rate of eight miles every minute, would require almost fifty millions of years to reach it. Philosophers have supposed some of the stars to be so inconceivably remote, that the first beam of light which they emitted at the moment of their creation, though travelling at the rate of 192,000 miles in a second, has not yet reached the limits of our system; while others, which have been destroyed for many ages, will continue to shine in the heavens till the last ray which they emitted has reached our earth. Within the last few years, however, two stars have been ascertained to be within measurable distance. One of these, 61 Cygni, a small star in the northern hemisphere, was determined by Bessel, the German astronomer, to be 62,481,500,000,000 miles distant; the other,  $\alpha$  Centauri, a large double star in the southern hemisphere, was proved, by the late Professor Henderson of Edinburgh, to be at a distance of 21,479,500,000,000 miles, and to be three-fourths the weight of the sun; whence it may be inferred that Sirius is not less than ten times larger; and our sun has therefore its superiors as well as inferiors in size amongst the stars.

III. *On Maps.*

1. A **MAP** is the representation of the earth, or a part of it, on a plane surface (*r*).

2. The *top* of a map is towards the *north*; the *bottom* towards the *south*; the *right-hand* side towards the *east*; and the *left-hand* side towards the *west* (*s*).

3. *Latitude* is the distance of a place north or south from the equator; *Longitude* is its distance east or west from the first meridian (*t*).

4. The *latitude* upon maps is expressed by figures on their *sides*. If the figures increase *upwards*, the latitude is *north*; if they increase *downwards*, it is *south*.

5. The *longitude* is expressed upon maps by figures along the *top* and the *bottom*. When the figures increase from the *left to the right*, the longitude is *east*; but

(*r*) Maps differ from the globe in the same manner as a picture differs from a statue. The globe truly represents the earth; but a plane surface cannot exhibit a just representation of a spherical body. In well constructed maps, however, comprising no more than ten or fifteen degrees of latitude and longitude, the representation will fall little short of the globe for correctness.

A map of the world consists of two circles, generally representing the eastern and western hemispheres, into which the earth or globe is conceived to be divided. At the top of each circle is the north pole; at the bottom, the south pole: the east is towards the right hand, and the west towards the left. In the middle, between the poles, from east to west, is drawn the equator; and, crossing the equator obliquely, the ecliptic; also, round each hemisphere is represented the brazen meridian: each of which circles is generally divided into degrees, as its corresponding circle on the globe. At 23½ degrees from the equator, and at the same distance from the poles, are drawn the tropics and polar circles; from pole to pole are meridians or lines of longitude; and from side to side, parallels or lines of latitude.

In maps representing only a portion of the earth's surface, the bounding line at each side is part of a meridian, graduated or divided into degrees of latitude; and the bounding lines at the top and bottom are parallels of latitude, divided into degrees of longitude: these degrees are generally subdivided. Besides the meridional lines and parallels thus divided, other meridians are (or should be) drawn from top to bottom, and other parallels from side to side.

(*s*) When maps are otherwise drawn, the bearings are expressed by a small compass, with a "*fleur-de-lis*," pointing to the north pole.

(*t*) The *first meridian* is that from which geographers begin to count the longitudes of places. Different countries have fixed upon different places for the first meridian. In English maps and globes, the first meridian is a semicircle supposed to pass through the Royal Observatory at Greenwich.

when they increase from *right to left*, the longitude is *west* (*u*).

#### IV. *Natural Divisions of the Earth's Surface.*

1. THE surface of the earth consists of *land* (*x*) and *water* (*y*).

2. A *continent* is a large extent of land. An *island* is land surrounded by water. A *promontory* or *cape* (*z*) is a portion of land stretching into the sea. A *peninsula* is land almost surrounded by water. An *isthmus* is a narrow neck of land joining two portions of land together.

3. An *ocean* is a large portion of salt water ; and a *sea* is a smaller portion. A *lake* is water surrounded by land. A *bay* is a portion of the sea running into the land. A *gulf* is water almost surrounded by land. A *strait* is a narrow passage of water between two seas. A *river* is a stream of fresh water falling into a sea or lake.

---

#### V. *Political Divisions of the Earth's Surface.*

THE political divisions of the earth are chiefly *empires*, *kingdoms*, and *republics* (*a*).

(*u*) The distance of one place from another upon maps may be measured by applying it to the degrees on the sides of the maps ; and the degrees may be reduced to English miles by multiplying them by 69½.—A scale of miles may be constructed for any map, by measuring on the side of it the length of a degree, which is 60 geographical, or 69½ English miles.—The method of finding the latitudes and longitudes of places on maps is similar to that of finding them on the terrestrial globe.

(*x*) Denominations of *land* are continents, islands, promontories or capes, peninsulas, isthmuses, &c.

(*y*) Denominations of *water* are oceans and seas, lakes, bays, gulfs, straits, rivers, &c.

(*z*) *Point*, *head*, *nose* or *ness*, and *mull*, are also used to signify remarkable portions of land stretching out into the water.

(*a*) An *empire* consists of several countries governed by a person who has usually the title of emperor ; as Russia, China, &c.—A *kingdom* is a country governed by a king ; as Prussia, Denmark, &c.—A *republic* is a country in which there is no monarch ; the persons governing being elected by the people. The British system is a mixture of monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy ; the supreme power being vested in the Sovereign, the House of Lords, and the House of Commons.

## MAP OF THE WORLD (a).

---

**CONTINENTS.**—Europe, Asia, Africa, North America, South America (b).

**OCEANS.**—Atlantic Ocean (c), Pacific Ocean (d), Indian Ocean, Northern or Arctic Ocean, Southern or Antarctic Ocean.

(a) The circumference of the earth is 21,600 geographical miles, of 60 to a degree, or 24,840 English miles, reckoning 69 to a degree.—The surface of the earth contains about 196 millions of English square miles, and nearly three-fourths of it are covered with water. The number of inhabitants on the face of the globe may be computed at about 850,000,000; of whom Europe is supposed to contain 250 millions, Africa 90 millions, America 45 millions, Asia, with Australasia and Polynesia, 465 millions.

Of the surface of the globe, seas and lakes occupy about 145 millions of English square miles, or nearly three-fourths; and the land occupies 51 millions, or rather more than one-fourth. The extent of the great divisions of the world is respectively as follows:—

	Square Miles.
Europe, with its isles, . . . . .	3,750,000
Africa, with Madagascar, &c., . . . . .	11,700,000
Continental Asia, . . . . .	16,500,000
Asiatic islands, including Australasia and Polynesia, . . . . .	4,200,000
South America, . . . . .	6,500,000
North do., . . . . .	7,400,000
American islands, . . . . .	160,000
Greenland (as far as known), . . . . .	620,000
	50,830,000

(b) There are in fact only two grand continents, the *eastern* continent, or the *old* world, comprehending Europe, Asia, and Africa; and the *western* continent, or the *new* world, comprehending North and South America.—*Europe, Asia, Africa, and America*, are called by geographers the *four quarters* of the globe. Australasia and Polynesia are now generally reckoned a fifth division.

(c) The *Atlantic* Ocean takes its name from Mount Atlas in Africa; and from the fiction of Atlas carrying the world on his back, the name *Atlas*, applied to a collection of maps, is derived.

(d) When Magellan entered this ocean (in 1520) through the dangerous strait that bears his name, he sailed three months and twenty days, in a uniform direction towards the N. W. without discovering any land besides a few small islets. In the extreme distress which he suffered in this voyage, before he reached the Ladrone Islands, he had the consolation, however, of enjoying such an uninterrupted course of fair weather, with favourable winds, that he bestowed on this ocean the name of *Pacific*, which it still retains. The Spaniards, having passed the Isthmus of Darien from N. to S. at the discovery of this ocean, named it the *South Sea*.







## EUROPE.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Northern Ocean; W. Atlantic Ocean; S. Mediterranean, Archipelago, Sea of Marmora, Black Sea, Mount Caucasus; E. Caspian Sea and Asia.

**COUNTRIES.**—1. England; 2. Scotland; 3. Ireland; 4. France; 5. Spain; 6. Portugal; 7. Switzerland; 8. Italy; 9. Germany; 10. Holland; 11. Belgium; 12. Denmark; 13. Norway; 14. Sweden; 15. Russia; 16. Austria; 17. Prussia; 18. Turkey; 19. Greece.

**CAPITALS.**—1. London; 2. Edinburgh; 3. Dublin; 4. Paris; 5. Madrid; 6. Lisbon; 7. Berne; 8. Rome; 9. Frankfort; 10. Amsterdam; 11. Brussels; 12. Copenhagen; 13. Christiania; 14. Stockholm; 15. St Petersburg; 16. Vienna; 17. Berlin; 18. Constantinople; 19. Athens.

**ISLANDS.**—Great Britain, Ireland, Iceland, Spitzbergen, Nova Zembla, Zealand, Funen, Candia, Negropont, Ionian Islands, Sicily, Malta, Corsica, Sardinia, Majorca, Minorca, Iviça.

**PENINSULAS.**—Spain and Portugal, Italy, Norway and Sweden, Jutland, Morea, Crimea.

**CAPIES.**—North Cape, Naze, Skaw, Dunnet Head, Land's End, Cape Clear, La Hogue, Ortegual and Finis-terre, St Vincent, Spartivento, Matapan.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Alps, Apennines, Pyrenees, Hæmus or Balkan, Carpathian, Dovrefield, Kolen, Ural.

**SEAS, GULFS, &c.**—Mediterranean Sea, Gulfs of Lyons, Genoa, Taranto; Adriatic Sea, Archipelago, Black Sea, Seas of Marmora and Azoph; Bay of Biscay, English Channel, German Ocean, St George's Channel, Irish Sea, Baltic Sea, Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland, and Riga; Skager Rack, Cattedgat, White Sea.

**STRAITS.**—Gibraltar, Bonifacio, Messina, Dardanelles, Constantinople, Caffa or Enikale, Dover, the Sound, Great Belt, Little Belt.\*

**LAKES.**—Ladoga, Onega, Wener, Wetter, Geneva, Constance.

**RIVERS.**—Volga, Dnieper, Don, Danube, Rhine, Rhone, Elbe, Oder, Vistula, Po, Seine, Loire, Ebro, Tagus, Thames.†

#### REMARKS ON EUROPE.

THIS part of the globe is the smallest in extent, yielding considerably to Africa. From the Rock of Lisbon in the W. to the Ural Mountains in the E. the length is nearly 3400 British miles; and the breadth, from the North Cape in Lapland to Cape Matapan, the southern extremity of Greece, about 2400. The population is estimated at 250 millions.

The ancients had no just ideas of the boundaries of Europe, the name itself having seemingly originated from a small district near the Hellespont, as the distinctive name of Asia also spread from the opposite shore.

The ancient *population* of Europe consisted of the *Celts* in the W. and S.; the *Fins* in the N. E.; and the *Laps* or *Laplanders*, a diminutive race like the *Samoiedes* of Asia, in the farthest N., and who appear to have enriched their original rude language by adopting in a great measure that of their more civilized neighbours, the *Fins*. Those ancient inhabitants, who seem to have been thinly scattered, were driven towards the W. by the *Scythians* or *Goths* from Asia, whose descendants occupy the greater part of Europe; by the *Sarmatians* or *Slavonic* tribes, also from Asia, the ancestors of the *Russians*, *Poles*, &c., and who were accompanied by the *Heruli*, using what is now called the *Lettic* speech, to be found in Prussia and the W. of Russia, being akin to the *Slavonic* language, yet with many shades of distinction. From Africa, the colony of *Iberi*, and northern *Maure-tani*, passed into Spain at a very early period; and sometime later the *Hungarians* and the *Turks* entered Europe from Asia.

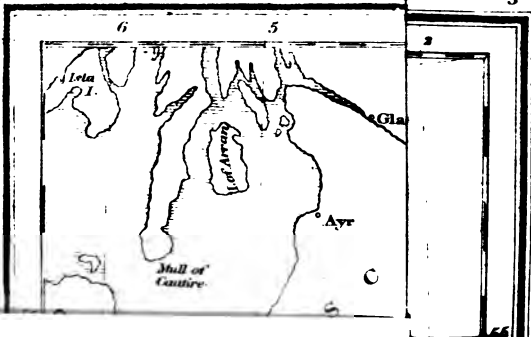
The *Christian religion* prevails throughout Europe, except in Turkey. Wherever the *Christian faith* has penetrated, knowledge, industry, and civilisation, have followed; among the barbarous tribes in the N. the progress was unhappily slow, Scandinavia remaining pagan till the eleventh century; and some Slavonic tribes on the S. of the Baltic till the thirteenth; nay, it is not much more than a century since the *Laplanders* were converted by missions from Denmark. The professors of the *Christian religion* are divided into three great classes, *Catholics*, *Protestants*, and adherents of the *Greek church*. The first occupy the south-west of Europe, the second the north-west, and the third the east.

This fair portion of the globe is situated almost entirely within the *north temperate zone*, and enjoys a climate more agreeable and better adapted to preserve the human frame in health and vigour than that of any other equal portion of the earth's surface.

\* For the Sound, Great Belt, and Little Belt, see the Map of Denmark.

† The *Volga*, the *Dnieper*, and the *Don* rise in the middle of Russia, the *Danube* rises in the S. W. of Germany, the *Rhine* and the *Rhone* rise in Switzerland, the *Elbe*, the *Oder*, and the *Vistula* in the N. of Austria, the *Po* rises in the N. W. of Italy, the *Seine* in the E. and the *Loire* in the S. of France, the *Ebro* in the N. and the *Tagus* in the middle of Spain, the *Thames* in the S. W. of England.





## EXERCISES UPON THE MAP OF THE WORLD AND THE CONTINENT OF EUROPE.

WHERE is Europe, Africa, Russia, Portugal, the Atlantic Ocean, Ireland, the Alps, Copenhagen, Madrid, Asia, the Black Sea, Malta, Sweden, the Pacific Ocean, Dublin, the Volga, Sicily, the Pyrenees, Vienna, Italy, Turkey, N. America, the Indian Ocean, St Petersburg, the Mediterranean Sea, the Straits of Dover, the Bay of Biscay, Scotland, Iceland, Rome, Stockholm, the Adriatic Sea, the Straits of Gibraltar, the Loire, the Ebro, S. America, the Northern Ocean, England, Paris, the Apennines, the English Channel, Spain, Denmark, the Dardanelles, Lisbon, Constantinople, Sardinia, London, the Tagus, the Southern Ocean, Berlin, the Baltic Sea, Norway, France, Austria, Edinburgh, the White Sea, the Gulf of Finland, Prussia, Corsica, Switzerland, the Gulf of Lyons, Christiania, Majorca? &c. &c. Or thus—

What is the name of the continent N. from Africa, of the continent S. W. from Asia, of the country in the N. E. of Europe, of the country in the S. W. of Europe, of the ocean E. from N. and S. America, of the island W. from Great Britain, of the mountains in Switzerland, of the capital of Denmark? &c. &c. All the preceding questions in the former paragraph may be repeated in this form.

---

## ENGLAND.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Scotland; W. Irish Sea and St George's Channel; S. English Channel; E. German Ocean.

**COUNTIES.**—1. Northumberland; 2. Durham; 3. York; 4. Lincoln; 5. Norfolk; 6. Suffolk; 7. Essex; 8. Cumberland; 9. Westmoreland; 10. Lancashire; 11. Cheshire; 12. Shropshire; 13. Hereford; 14. Monmouth; 15. Derby; 16. Nottingham; 17. Stafford; 18. Leicester; 19. Rutland; 20. Worcester; 21. Warwick; 22. Northampton; 23. Huntingdon; 24. Cambridge; 25. Gloucester; 26. Oxford; 27. Buckingham;

28. Middlesex ; 29. Hertford ; 30. Bedford ; 31. Somerset ; 32. Wiltshire ; 33. Berkshire ; 34. Surrey ; 35. Kent ; 36. Sussex ; 37. Hampshire ; 38. Dorset ; 39. Devon ; 40. Cornwall.

TOWNS.—1. Newcastle, Berwick, Morpeth, Alnwick (*a*) ; 2. Durham (*b*), Sunderland (*c*), Stockton ; 3. York, Leeds, Sheffield, Hull, Scarborough, Whitby ; 4. Lincoln (*d*), Gainsborough (*e*), Boston, Stamford ; 5. Norwich, Yarmouth ; 6. Ipswich (*f*) ; 7. Chelmsford, Colchester, Harwich ; 8. Carlisle, Penrith, Whitehaven, Workington ; 9. Appleby, Kendal ; 10. Lancaster, Liverpool, Manchester, Preston (*g*) ; 11. Chester, Stockport ; 12. Shrewsbury (*h*), Bridgenorth ; 13. Hereford ; 14. Monmouth, Chepstow ; 15. Derby, Chesterfield ; 16. Nottingham (*i*), Newark ; 17. Stafford, Litchfield (*k*), Burton ; 18. Leicester (*l*), Harborough, Bosworth (*m*) ; 19. Oakham, Uppingham ; 20. Worcester (*n*), Evesham (*o*), Droitwich ; 21. Warwick, Coventry, Birmingham (*p*), Stratford-upon-Avon (*q*) ; 22. Northampton, Peterborough, Daventry ; 23. Huntingdon (*r*), St Neots, St Ives ; 24. Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket ; 25. Gloucester, Tewkesbury (*s*), Bristol ; 26. Oxford (*t*), Woodstock, Banbury ; 27. Buckingham, Eton ; 28. LONDON (*u*), Westminster, Brentford ; 29. Hertford, Ware ; 30. Bedford, Biggleswade ; 31. Bath (*x*), Wells ; 32. Salisbury (*y*), Wilton ; 33. Reading, Windsor ; 34. Guildford, Kingston, Southwark ; 35. Maidstone, Canterbury (*z*), Rochester, Chatham, Dover, Sandwich ; 36. Chichester, Brighton, Hastings (*aa*) ; 37. Winchester (*bb*), Southampton, Portsmouth ; 38. Dorchester, Weymouth ; 39. Exeter, Plymouth, Dartmouth ; 40. Bodmin, Launceston, Truro (*cc*), Falmouth, Penzance.



**ISLANDS.**—Isle of Man, *in which are* Douglas, Castleton, Ramsey, Peel; Isle of Anglesea; Lundy Isle; Scilly Isles, *principal* St Mary's; Isle of Wight, *in which are* Newport, Cowes, and Ryde; Sheppey; Thanet; Holy Island; Coquet: *Near the coast of France are*, Jersey, *in which is* St Helier; Guernsey, *in which is* St Pierre; Alderney; Sark.

**MOUNTAINS.**—The Cheviot Hills *on the borders of Scotland*; *in* 3, Bowfell, Whernside, Ingleborough, Pennygant; 8, Skiddaw, Crossfell; 8, 9, Helvellyn; 12, Wrekin; 15, the Peak; 20, Malvern; 24, Gogmagog; 25, Cotswold; 31, Mendip.

**LAKES.**—*In* 8, Derwent-water *or* the Lake of Keswick; *between* 8 *and* 9, Ulls-water; *between* 9 *and* 10, Winander-mere *or* Winder-mere; *in* 23, Wittlesaemere.

**CAPIES.**—Flamborough Head, Spurn Head, N. Foreland, S. Foreland, Dungeness, Beachy Head, the Needles, St Alban's Head, Portland Point, Start Point, Lizard Point, Land's End.

**BAYS and STRAITS.**—Robin Hood's Bay, Bridlington Bay, Humber Mouth, the Wash, Yarmouth Roads, the Downs, Straits of Dover, Spithead, Torbay, Mounts Bay, Bristol Channel, Swansea Bay, Milford Haven, St Bride's Bay, Cardigan Bay, Caernarvon Bay, Menai Strait, Morecambe Bay, Solway Frith.

**RIVERS.**—Thames, Great Ouse, Severn, Trent, Humber, Mersey, Yorkshire Ouse, Tyne.\*

---

\* The *Thames* rises in the E. of Gloucester, the *Great Ouse* in the S. of Northampton, the *Severn* in the S. of Montgomery in Wales, the *Trent* in the N. W. of Stafford, the *Humber* (formed by the *Ouse*, *Aire*, and *Trent*), in the S. E. of Yorkshire, the *Mersey* in the N. of Derby, the *Yorkshire Ouse* (composed of the *Swale* and *Ure*), in the N. W. of York-

ADDITIONAL TOWNS.\*—1. *N. Shields, Hexham (dd), Bedford, Wooler, Rothbury, Bellingham*; 2. *S. Shields, Hartlepool, Bishop Auckland, Darlington*; 3. *Wakefield, Halifax, Bradford, Huddersfield, Doncaster, Beverley, Harrogate, Knaresborough, Richmond, Ripon, Aldborough, Pontefract*; 4. *Grimsby, Horncastle, Louth, Grantham*; 5. *Lynn Regis or King's Lynn, Cromer, Thetford*; 6. *Bury St Edmunds, Lowestoff, Sudbury, Bungay, Orford*; 7. *Maldon (ee), Epping, Tilbury-fort*; 8. *Cockermouth, Wigton, Keswick*; 9. *Kirkby-Lonsdale, Ambleside*; 10. *Warrington, Bolton, Blackburn, Rochdale*; 11. *Nantwich, Northwich, Macclesfield*; 12. *Bishop's Castle, Ludlow (ff)*; 13. *Leominster, Ross (gg)*; 14. *Abergavenny, Newport, Pontypool*; 15. *Matlock, Burton, Wirksworth*; 16. *Mansfield (hh), Retford*; 17. *Newcastle-under-Line, Wolverhampton*; 18. *Hinckley, Loughborough, Lutterworth (ii), Melton-Mowbray*; 20. *Kidderminster, Dudley, Stourbridge*; 22. *Towcester, Naseby, Fotheringay Castle (kk)*; 23. *Kimbolton, Stilton*; 24. *Wisbeach*; 25. *Cirencester, Cheltenham, Stroud*; 26. *Witney, Henley*; 27. *Aylesbury, Marlow, Wycombe*; 28. *Highgate, Staines, Hampstead, Uxbridge*; 29. *St Albans, Barnet*; 30. *Dunstable, Woburn*; 31. *Taunton, Wellington (ll), Bridgewater*; 32. *Marlborough, Devizes, Bradford*; 33. *Abingdon, Wallingford, Newbury*; 34. *Ryegate, Epsom, Farnham, Egham (mm), Croydon*; 35. *Deptford, Greenwich, Woolwich, Gravesend, Queenborough, Sheerness, Margate, Ramsgate, Deal, Folkestone, Dartford, Tunbridge, New Romney, Hythe*; 36. *Arundel, Shoreham, Winchelsea, Rye, Lewes*; 37. *Gosport, Andover, Lymington, Christ Church*; 38. *Bridport, Poole, Shaftesbury*; 39. *Barnstaple, Oakhampton, Tavistock*; 40. *Penryn, St Ives, Helstone.*

ADDITIONAL RIVERS.—Wear in *Durham*, Tees the southern boundary of *Durham*, Eden in *Westmoreland* and *Cumberland*, Ribble in *Lancashire*, Witham in *Lincolnshire*, Nen from North-

---

shire, the *Tyne* (composed of the *N. and S. Tyne*), in the *W. of Northumberland*.

\* The places printed in *italics* may be more successfully taught in a second course.

*amptonshire enters the Wash, Medway and Stour in Kent, Itchen and Test in Hampshire, Exe in Devonshire, Parret in Somersetshire.*

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.—Ottadēni, (1 and 2); Brigantes, (3, 8, 9, 10); Cornavii, (11, 12, 17, 20, 21); Silures, (13, 14); Coritani, (4, 15, 16, 18, 19); Icēni, (5, 6); Trinobantes, (7); Catiueclani, (22, 23, 24, 29, 30); Dobūni, (25, 26); Atrebatii, (27, 28, 33); Regni, (34, 36); Cantii, (35); Belgæ, (31, 32, 37); Durotriges, (38); Damnonii, (39, 40).

THE SAXON HEPTARCHY, OR THE SEVEN KINGDOMS OF THE SAXONS.—Kent, (35); South Saxons, (34, 36); East Saxons, (7, 28, and part of 29); East Angles, (5, 6, 24); West Saxons, (31, 32, 33, 37, 38, 39); Mercia, (4, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 30); Northumberland, (1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 10).

(a) At *Alnwick* is the magnificent residence of the Percys, Dukes of Northumberland.—(b) At *Neville's Cross*, near *Durham*, *Philippa*, the queen of *Edward III.*, defeated *David II.* King of Scots, who was taken prisoner.—(c) *Sunderland* is noted for a fine cast-iron bridge over the river *Wear*.—(d) The great bell here, called *Tom of Lincoln*, having been cracked in 1827, was recast and placed in the central tower of the cathedral in 1835; it weighs 5 tons 8 cwt.—(e) At *Gainsborough*, *Swein* the Danish king was murdered; and a bloody engagement took place in the civil wars between *Charles I.* and his parliament, when *Lord Cavendish* was killed.—(f) *Ipswich*, the birthplace of *Wolsey*.—(g) The forces of the Pretender were defeated at *Preston* in 1715.

—(h) Two parliaments have at different periods been held at *Shrewsbury*; and a battle was fought between *Henry IV.* and *Harry Hotspur*, in which *Percy* (or *Hotspur*) was killed.—(i) At *Nottingham* the unfortunate *Charles I.* raised the royal standard at the commencement of the civil wars.—(k) *Litchfield* is the birthplace of *Dr Samuel Johnson*.—

(l) In the Abbey of *Leicester*, the haughty and unfortunate Cardinal *Wolsey* died: *Henry V.* held a parliament here, in which the cruel and disgraceful law for burning heretics was made.—(m) *Bosworth* is chiefly noted as the scene of the bloody battle between *Richmond* and *Richard III.* in 1485, which ended in the total defeat and death of *Richard*.—(n) In 1651, *Charles II.* was defeated at *Worcester* by *Cromwell*, after a most obstinate engagement.—(o) A battle was fought at *Evesham* in 1265, which restored *Henry III.* to his throne, and in which the *Earl of Leicester* and the barons of his party were slain.—(p) *Birmingham*, *Burke's*

"toy-shop of Europe," is celebrated as a rich, populous, manufacturing, place: between 60 and 70 thousand people are engaged in the various branches of manufacture.—(q) *Stratford-upon-Avon*, famed as the birthplace of *Shakspeare*.—(r) *Huntingdon* was the birthplace of *Oliver Cromwell*.—(s) Near *Tewkesbury* was fought, in 1471, that decisive battle in which *Margaret of Anjou* was taken prisoner; her son *Edward* basely stabbed by *Richard, Duke of Gloucester*, after the engagement, and her adherents completely defeated by the *Yorkists*.—

(t) The university of *Oxford* is confessedly the first in the world: it contains 19 colleges and 5 halls, all most liberally endowed.—(u) *London* was well known to the *Romans* as a commercial town; and in A. D. 26 its merchants were spoken of as very rich: the length of *London* is 7 miles, its breadth  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , and population, including the suburbs, 1,870,727.—(x) *Bath* is indisputably the most compact, elegant, and beautiful city in England.—(y) The spire of *Salisbury* cathedral is the most lofty in the kingdom, being 410 feet high; there are 88 bells in its tower.—

(z) At *Canterbury* *Becket* was murdered and enshrined; and, till the Reformation, the pilgrimages to the cathedral, where miracles were said to be wrought by his sainted bones, enriched the town and neighbourhood.—

(aa) The battle of *Hastings*, in 1066, in which King Harold was defeated and slain, placed William the Conqueror upon the English throne.—(bb) *Winchester*, the ancient residence and burial-place of 13 Saxon kings, and of some British monarchs.—(cc) The tin-mines of Cornwall have been uninterruptedly worked from a very remote era : 100,000 miners are employed, and about 16,000 are in the neighbourhood of *Truro*.

(dd) In 1463, a battle was fought at *Hexham* between the contending parties of York and Lancaster, in which the adherents of the red rose were entirely defeated.—(ee) *Maldon* was a Roman station ; near it, *Boadicea* defeated a Roman army, and here *Ethelred* built a castle.—(ff) *Edward V.* lived at *Ludlow* some time before his accession to the throne : *Arthur*, son of *Henry VII.* kept his court and died here.—(gg) The town of *Ross* is greatly indebted for accommodation and comfort to *John Kyrle*, Pope's *Man of Ross*.—(hh) *Mansfield* on the edge of *Sherwood Forest*, formerly the scene of *Robin Hood's* depredations.—(ii) *Wickliffe*, the reformer, was the rector of *Lutterworth* ; his pulpit is still shown to strangers ; in this church he was interred ; and thirty years after his decease his bones were dug up, burnt with impotent rage and bigotry, and the ashes thrown into the river.—(kk) *Fotheringay*, noted anciently for its castle, which is now destroyed : in its church are interred *Richard Duke of York*, killed at the battle of *Wakefield*, and *Edward Duke of York*, slain in the field of *Agincourt* : *Richard III.* was born in the castle, and *Mary Queen of Scots* beheaded there.—(ll) *Wellington* gives title of duke to the Duke of *Wellington*.—(mm) Near *Egham* is the celebrated meadow, called *Runnymede*, where *King John*, in 1215, was compelled to sign *Magna Charta*.

The *Cinque Ports*, five havens on the coast of England, towards France, so called by way of eminence, viz. *Hastings*, *Dover*, *Romney*, *Hythe*, and *Sandwich*, to which *Rye* and *Winchelsea* were afterwards added, were first established by *William the Conqueror* for the better security of the coast.



## WALES.

COUNTIES.—1. Anglesea ; 2. Caernarvon ; 3. Denbigh ; 4. Flint ; 5. Merioneth ; 6. Montgomery ; 7. Cardigan ; 8. Pembroke ; 9. Caermarthen ; 10. Glamorgan ; 11. Brecknock ; 12. Radnor.

TOWNS.—1. Beaumaris, Holyhead ; 2. Caernarvon, Bangor, Conway ; 3. Denbigh, Wrexham ; 4. Flint, St Asaph ; 5. Dolgelly, Bala ; 6. Montgomery, Welshpool ; 7. Cardigan, Aberystwith ; 8. Pembroke, St David's, Haverfordwest ; 9. Caermarthen, Kidwelly ; 10. Cardiff, Merthyr Tydvil, Llandaff, Swansea ; 11. Brecknock, Builth ; 12. New Radnor, Presteign, Knighton.

**MOUNTAINS.**—*In* 2, Snowdon; 5, Berwyn, Cader Idris; 6, Plinlimmon; 11, Vann or Brecknock Beacon.

**ISLANDS.**—Skerry or the Isle of Seals; Bardsey; Ramsey.

**CAPIES.**—Great Ormes Head, Holy Head, Strumble Head, St David's Head, Gowen's Point, Worm's Head.

**RIVERS.**—Dee, Clwyd, Severn, Wye.\*

**ADDITIONAL TOWNS.**—3. *Llangollen, Ruthin*; 4. *Holywell, Mold*; 5. *Harleigh, Dinasmouthy*; 6. *Llanidloes, Machynleth*; 8. *Milford, Tenby*; 9. *Llanelly, Llandoverly, Llandillo*; 10. *Carphilly, Neath, Cowbridge*; 11. *Crickhowel, Hay*.

**ANCIENT DIVISIONS.**—Mona (1); Ordovices (2, 3, 4, 5, 6); Demetæ, (7, 8, 9); Silures, (10, 11, 12).

## I. Historical Geography of England.

1st, NAMES.—The name of *Britain* is derived by some from a Phœnician word; by others from the *Brets*, a tribe of which there are traces in Gaul and Scythia. Among the first objects of the Phœnician intercourse was tin, whence the Greek name of *Cassiterides*, or the tin islands, an appellation afterwards confined, it has been supposed, to the Scilly isles. The name of *Anglia* or *England* is well known to have originated from the *Angles*, a nation of the Cimbric Chersonese or modern Jutland, who settled in the northern parts in the sixth century.

2d, EXTENT.—The extreme length of Great Britain may be computed at 580 British miles, and the extreme breadth at 320. The extent of England and Wales in square miles is computed at 57,812; the population in 1841 amounted to 16,035,795, including the army and navy on shore; and the number of inhabitants to each square mile is 278.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The earliest inhabitants of England are supposed to have been the *Gael* or *Southern Celts*, who probably migrated from Gaul. The *Phœnicians* traded very early with the inhabitants of Cornwall for copper and tin; but they knew little or nothing of the interior of the country. It is supposed that the *Cymri* or *Cimbri*, from the same regions whence the *Angles* afterwards proceeded, were *Northern Celts*, the ancestors of the modern *Welsh*. The *Scythians* or *Goths* from *Asia* having seized on Germany and a great part of Gaul, gradually drove the Celts

---

\* The *Dee* rises in the N. of Merioneth, the *Clwyd* in the middle of Denbigh, the *Severn* and the *Wye* rise in the S. of Montgomery, from the Plinlimmon hills.

towards the west, and appear to have sent colonies into England before the Christian era; for Cæsar found many tribes of the *Belgæ*, a German or Gothic nation, established in the S. and E. of Britain. Julius Cæsar, the first Roman emperor, invaded Britain 55 years before Christ. After many bloody contests, the *Romans* subdued the greatest part of the island, but finally left it in the year 448. The *Britons*, who were originally brave and warlike, had become so enervated, that, when left to themselves, they were unable to repel the incursions of their northern neighbours, the Scots and Picts. The *Saxons* and *Angles* whom they invited to their assistance, found means to establish themselves in England, and divided it into seven kingdoms, called the *Saxon Heptarchy*, which were united under one monarch, *Egbert*, in 827. The unsubdued remains of the ancient Britons, when expelled from other counties, sought refuge in Wales, Cumberland, and Cornwall. For about 200 years England continued to be governed by *Saxon* princes; of whom the most remarkable was *Alfred the Great*. The *Danes* next gained possession of the kingdom: and, in 1017, *Canute*, King of Denmark and Norway, mounted the throne. In 1041, the *Saxon* line was again restored, till by the defeat and death of *Harold* at the battle of *Hastings*, 14th October 1066, *William Duke of Normandy*, called henceforth *William the Conqueror*, became master of the country. The succession of kings, after William the Conqueror, is as follows:—William (Rufus) II. Henry I. Stephen, Henry II. Richard I. John, Henry III. Edward I. Edward II. Edward III. Richard II. Henry IV. Henry V. Henry VI. Edward IV. Edward V. Richard III. Henry VII. Henry VIII. Edward VI. Mary, Elizabeth, James I. (VI. of Scotland), Charles I. (*The Commonwealth*, Oliver Cromwell, Protector), Charles II. James II. William III. or William and Mary, Queen Anne, George I. George II. George III. George IV. William IV. Queen Victoria.

Her present Majesty, Victoria, was born 24th May 1819, and proclaimed queen 21st June 1837.

*Henry II.* conquered Ireland in 1172.

*Edward I.* united Wales to England in 1283.

The crowns of Scotland and England were united in 1603, under James I.; the kingdoms were united under Queen Anne, in 1707; and in the year 1800 the consolidation of the government was rendered complete by the incorporation of the parliament of Ireland with that of Great Britain, under the designation of the Imperial Parliament.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—On Salisbury plain, in Wiltshire, is a remarkable monument of antiquity, called *Stonehenge*. It consists of 43 very large stones, some placed upright and others horizontally across them. One of these stones measures 25 feet in length, 7 in breadth, and at a medium  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in thickness. Most antiquaries suppose this circular work to have been a temple of the *Druids*. After the establishment of Christianity, the great courts were held on what were called *Moot-hills*, or hills of meeting, many of which still exist in the British dominions. A great number of *Roman* inscriptions, altars, &c., have been found in the N. along the great frontier wall, which extended from the Solway Frith to the estuary of the Tyne; the roads were also striking monuments of *Roman* power. The vaults erected by Grimbold at Oxford, in the reign of Alfred, are justly esteemed curious relics of *Saxon* architecture. One of the rudest specimens is *Coningsburg castle* in Yorkshire; but as that region was subject to the Danes till the middle of the tenth century, it is probably of *Danish* origin. The camps of the *Danes*, like those of the *Belgæ* and *Saxons*, were circular: while those of the *Roman* armies are known by the square form. Among others, the cathedrals of Durham and Winchester may be mentioned as venerable monuments of *Anglo-Norman* architecture. York Minster and Westminster Hall and Abbey are among the finest specimens in Europe of the *Gothic* style which prevailed before the recovery of the *Greek* and *Roman* architecture.

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—Christianity, we are told, was first published in Britain by the disciples of the *Apostle John*. Certain it is, that about the year 150, a great number here professed the Christian faith. In the 14th century, *John Wickliffe*, styled the *Morning Star of the Reformation*, exposed the corrupt errors and practices of the monks; and, on his return from Rome, preached with still greater vehemence against the corruption of the *Roman church*. The religion now established by law is *Episcopal Protestantism*: all other religions, however, are tolerated. There are two archbishops, namely, those of *Canterbury* and *York*, and 26 bishops.

2d, GOVERNMENT, &c.—The British government is a limited *monarchy*, with two senates, one of hereditary peers, the other of representatives chosen by the people. The sovereign has the executive power, and in her name all public acts are put in force; but she cannot make laws nor impose taxes unless by authority of parliament. The House of Lords represents the *nobility* or *aristocracy*, and the House of Commons the *people*; and thus the three different species of government are combined in that of Britain, and constitute its excellence. The institution of *trial by jury* was till lately peculiar to Britain; and the judicial system has been justly held to be more pure and liberal than that of other countries.\*

3d, ARMY AND NAVY.—The army during the last continental war was supposed to exceed 350,000 men, including militia and volunteers; but in 1848, it amounted to only 140,000.—The glory of Britain is her *Wooden Walls*, a name significantly applied to the British navy; in size, strength, and number of ships, far exceeding any example on record. In the navy-list for 1810, the total number of ships was 1113, of which 256 were of the line. For this immense fleet the number of seamen amounted to 140,000. In 1848, the navy consisted of 680 ships of war, carrying from 1 to 120 guns each, and manned by 56,000 seamen.—The revenue of Britain and Ireland is about fifty-two millions per annum, and the national debt eight hundred and forty millions.

---

## III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The reign of Elizabeth, which delivered the country from spiritual thralldom, and ushered in the Reformation, had a wonderful effect in civilizing manners. The cold restraint which some foreigners have ascribed to the English exists only in appearance. A more genuine attribute of the nation is integrity. Their thorough sense of liberty inspires them with courage; and they are renowned for valour both by sea and land. The chief amusements are those of the theatre and the field, and various games of skill or chance. The houses in England are peculiarly commodious, neat, and clean; and domestic architecture has arrived at great perfection.

2d, LANGUAGE.—Most European languages are derived from the Gothic or the Latin. To the *Latin* origin belong Italian, French, and Spanish; to the *Gothic*, the German, Dutch, Flemish, Danish, Swedish, and Nor-

---

\* The House of Commons consists of 658 members; of whom 500 now represent England; 53, Scotland; and 105, Ireland.

wegian. From the situation of the country, and other causes, the *English* participates of both : and unites, in some degree, the *force* of the *Gothic* with the *melody* of the *Latin* dialects.

3d, LITERATURE, &c.—*Beda* or *Bede*, the wonder of his time, flourished in the eighth century. About the year 1100, English literature began to advance with a steady pace ; and from that period a numerous train of historians, poets, and other writers, fill the page of biography. In the 13th century, *Roger Bacon* aspires even to the praise of being greatly in advance of the age in which he lived. The writers of the 16th and following centuries are numerous and well known. English literature has been distinguished by a series of writers of great original genius, from Lord Bacon and Shakspeare to Milton, Newton, Barrow, and Locke, not to mention those of more recent times.—The middle and higher ranks spare no expense in the education of their children. The most celebrated public schools are those of St Paul's, Westminster, Eton, and Winchester. The Universities of Oxford and Cambridge are foundations of great extent and grandeur.

4th, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—The earliest staple commodity of England was *tin*, a metal rarely found in other countries. The Phœnicians first introduced it into commerce, 500 or 600 years before the Christian era ; and their extensive trade soon diffused it among the Oriental nations. The leading manufactures at present are the following :—Those of cotton, including the raw material, are estimated at £35,000,000 a-year ; those of wool at £22,000,000 ; those of leather at £16,500,000 ; those of linen at £9,000,000 ; and those of iron and hardware at £20,000,000. The manufactures of glass, silk, pottery, paper, &c., are also extensive. In these statements Scotland and Ireland are included. The commerce of Great Britain, which, three centuries ago, was of little importance, is much more extensive than that of any other country in the world ; while the railways now in active operation have immensely facilitated internal communication, by connecting the capital with all the great towns, seats of trade and manufacture, and principal seaports throughout the country. The number of merchant vessels belonging to the United Kingdom and Colonies in 1846 was 32,499, the tonnage 3,817,112, and the number of seamen employed in navigating them 229,276. The entire wealth of Great Britain may perhaps be calculated at one thousand two hundred million pounds sterling. Of England it has been justly observed, that “ her trade and commerce encircle the globe, and her capital is the emporium of the universe.”

---

#### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—The climate of England is perhaps more variable than that of any other country on the globe, caused by the vapours of the Atlantic Ocean being opposed to the drying winds from the eastern continent. The western coasts, in particular, are subject to frequent rains ; while the eastern part is of a clearer and drier temperature, though less so than that of Scotland. The humidity of the climate, however, clothes the delicious vales and meadows with a verdure unknown to any other region. In consequence of the variable nature of the climate, the seasons themselves are of uncertain tenor, and the year might more properly be divided into eight months of winter, and four of summer, than into the usual four divisions originating in the southern latitudes

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The face of the country affords all that beautiful variety which can be found in the most extensive tracts of the globe ; not, however, without romantic and even dreary scenes, lofty mountains, craggy rocks, barren moors, and uncultivated heaths ; and



yet, few countries have a smaller portion of land absolutely sterile and incapable of culture. The richest parts are, in general, the midland and southern counties. The E. coast is, in many places, sandy and marshy. A range of elevated land, sometimes rising into lofty mountains, extends from the borders of Scotland to the very heart of England, forming a natural division between the E. and W. sides of the kingdom. Cornwall is also a rough hilly tract; and a similar character prevails in part of the adjacent counties. Of forests, the chief now remaining are those of *Dean*, in Gloucestershire; *Sherwood*, in Nottinghamshire; *Windsor*, in Berkshire; and the *New Forest*, in Hampshire.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The soil is greatly diversified, but in general fertile; and nowhere is agriculture more thoroughly understood, or conducted in a superior style.—The valuable productions, both animal and vegetable, of this country, have been introduced at different periods from the continent, or the colonies, and have been kept up and improved by constant attention. Considered as a *corn country*, the E. coast, from its superior dryness, is favourable to the growth of grain; and the W. coast, from the humidity of the climate, is better calculated for pasturage. Horticulture, or the art of gardening, has undergone great improvement, and is pursued with assiduity and success. The value of vegetables yearly consumed in the metropolis is computed at more than £1,000,000.

4th, ANIMALS.—England has now no other wild quadrupeds than some of the smaller kinds; as the fox, badger, marten, otter, hare, rabbit, squirrel, &c. On the other hand, all kinds of domestic animals, such as horses, horned cattle, sheep, deer, dogs, &c., imported from abroad, have been reared to the greatest degree of perfection. The chief of our birds of prey are, the great eagle, the black eagle, the peregrine falcon, and many kinds of hawks. The poultry seem to have been originally brought from Asia; peacocks from India; pheasants from the E. shore of the Black Sea; turkeys from N. America; the guineafowl from Africa. The reptiles are frogs, toads, and several kinds of lizards: of serpents, the viper alone is venomous; other kinds, are the snake, sometimes found four feet in length; and the blindworm, seldom exceeding eleven inches. The rivers and seas of England are stocked with a great variety of excellent fish.

5th, MINERALS.—*Iron*, the most valuable of the English metals, is produced in great abundance. The *tin* of Cornwall supplies most of Europe with that rare metal. *Copper* is found in the north of Anglesea; *lead* in the Mendip Hills, Somersetshire, which also produce *calamine* and *manganese*. The *lead*-mines, and the beautiful veins of *fluor*, in Derbyshire, are well known. England contains excellent mines of *zinc*, *arsenic*, *plumbago* or *black-lead*, &c. The mines of *rock-salt*, in Cheshire, must not be omitted. *Marble* and *freestone*, of various colours and textures, also occur. Fine *alabaster* appears in Derbyshire, *fuller's earth* in Berkshire and some other counties. Most abundant *coal*-mines are found in the central, northern, and western parts, but particularly in the northern, around Newcastle. The principal *mineral waters* are those of Bath, Bristol, Tunbridge, Buxton, Scarborough, Harrowgate, Leamington, and Cheltenham.

6th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—The *Peak* of Derbyshire is perforated with such vertical chasms, and such surprising caverns, as have deservedly excited admiration. On the western extremity of Yorkshire is *Yorda's Cave*, which represents a subterraneous cascade. But the most noted is *Wethercot Cave*, about 60 yards in length and 30 in breadth. Caves have also been discovered in Kirkdale, Yorkshire, which contain immense numbers of bones of the hyena, rhinoceros, bear, and other animals not now existing in Britain. The *lakes* of Cumberland with their rich scenery form grand objects of attraction to the lover of nature. The submarine relics of a *forest*, on the coast of Lincolnshire, may be deservedly classed

among the most remarkable natural curiosities. On the N. W. side of the Mendip Hills is a considerable cavern, containing some remarkable petrifications.

---

## SCOTLAND.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. North Sea; W. Atlantic Ocean; S. England and the Irish Sea; E. German Ocean.

**COUNTIES.**—1. Caithness; 2. Sutherland; 3. Ross; 4. Inverness; 5. Argyll; 6. Cromarty; 7. Nairn; 8. Elgin *or* Moray; 9. Banff; 10. Aberdeen; 11. Kincardine *or* Mearns; 12. Forfar *or* Angus; 13. Fife; 14. Kinross; 15. Clackmannan; 16. Perth; 17. Dumbarton *or* Lennox; 18. Stirling; 19. Linlithgow *or* W. Lothian; 20. Edinburgh *or* Mid Lothian; 21. Haddington *or* E. Lothian; 22. Berwick *or* Merse; 23. Roxburgh *or* Teviotdale; 24. Dumfries; 25. Kirkcudbright *or* E. Galloway; 26. Wigton *or* W. Galloway; 27. Ayr; 28. Renfrew; 29. Lanark *or* Clydesdale; 30. Peebles *or* Tweeddale; 31. Selkirk; 32. Bute; 33. Orkney and Shetland.

**TOWNS.**—1. Wick, Thurso; 2. Dornoch; 3. Dingwall, Tain, Fortrose; 4. Inverness (*a*), Fort George, Fort Augustus, Fort William; 5. Inverary, Campbeltown, Oban; 6. Cromarty; 7. Nairn; 8. Elgin, Forres, Fochabers; 9. Banff, Cullen; 10. Aberdeen, Peterhead, Fraserburgh; 11. Stonehaven, Bervie; 12. Dundee (*b*), Forfar, Montrose; 13. St Andrews, Cupar, Dunfermline, Falkland, Kinghorn, Kirkcaldy; 14. Kinross; 15. Clackmannan, Alloa (*c*); 16. Perth, Scone (*d*), Dunkeld, Crieff, Dunblane (*e*), Kincardine; 17. Dum-

art



side of  
the

barton; 18. Stirling, Falkirk (*f*); 19. Linlithgow, Borrowstounness or Bo'ness, Queensferry (*g*); 20. EDINBURGH (*h*), Leith, Portobello, Musselburgh, Dalkeith; 21. Haddington (*i*), Dunbar, North Berwick; 22. Greenlaw, Dunse, Coldstream (*k*), Lauder; 23. Jedburgh, Kelso (*l*), Hawick, Melrose (*m*), Ednam (*n*); 24. Dumfries, Annan, Moffat, Sanquhar; 25. Kirkcudbright, New Galloway, Castle Douglas; 26. Wigton, Whithorn, Stranraer, Port-Patrick; 27. Ayr, Irvine, Kilmarnock; 28. Renfrew, Port-Glasgow, Greenock, Paisley (*o*); 29. Lanark (*p*), Hamilton, Glasgow; 30. Peebles; 31. Selkirk (*q*), Galashiels; 32. Rothesay; Brodick, Lamblash; 33. Kirkwall, Stromness; Lerwick, Scalloway.

ISLANDS.—Orkney Islands; *principal*, Mainland or Pomona, and Hoy; Shetland Islands; *principal*, Mainland and Yell; Western Islands or the Hebrides; *principal*, Lewis, Harris, Skye, Mull, Jura, Islay; Bute, Arran.

MOUNTAINS.—*In* 3, Ben Wyvis; 4, Ben Nevis, Cairngorm, Corriarok; 5, Ben Cruachan; 10, Ben Macdhui; 11, Mount Battock; 16. Grampians, Ochills, Schihallion, Ben Lawers, Ben More, Ben Vorlich, Ben Ledi; 18, Ben Lomond; 20, Pentland Hills; 21, North Berwick Law; *between* 21 and 22, Lammermuir Hills; *in the S. of* 23, Cheviot Hills; *in the N. of* 24, Moffat and Lead Hills; *in* 29, Tinto.

LAKES.—*In* 2, Shin; 3, Maree, Broom; 4, Ness, Lochy, Linnhe, Laggan; 5, Etive, Awe, Fyne, Long; 14, Leven; 16, Tay, Rannoch, Ericht, Ketterin, Erne; 17, Lomond; 26, Ryan.

FRITHS AND BAYS.—Friths of Forth, Tay, Moray, Cromarty, Dornoch, Pentland, Clyde, Solway; Bays

of Wigton and Glenluce.—The Sounds of Mull, Jura, and Islay; the Whirlpool of Corryvreckan; the Minch.

CAPES.—St Abb's Head, Fifeness, Bullers of Buchan, Kinnaird's Head, Tarbetness, Duncansbay Head, Dunnet Head, Cape Wrath, Butt of Lewis, Point of Ardnurchan, Mull of Cantire, Fairland Point, Mull of Galloway, Burrow Head, Southerness.

RIVERS.—Forth, Tay, Tweed, Clyde, Teviot, Annan, Nith, Spey, Dee, and Don.\*

ADDITIONAL TOWNS.—9. *Portsoy, Keith*; 10. *Huntly, Inverury, Kintore, Braemar*; 12. *Brechin, Arbroath, Cupar-Angus, Kirriemuir*; 13. *Newburgh, Auchtermuchty, Inverkeithing, Burntisland, Dysart, Anstruther (r), Crail*; 16. *Doune, Callander, Killin, Blair-Atholl, Blairgowrie, Auchterarder, Culross (s)*; 18. *Grangemouth, Carron, Bannockburn (t)*; 24. *Lochmaben, Lockerby, Langholm, Gretna Green*; 26. *Newton-Stewart, Glenluce*; 27. *Ardrrossan, Saltcoats, Girvan, Largs, Maybole, Dunlop*; 29. *Rutherglen, Douglas, Airdrie, Biggar*; 30. *Innerleithen, Linton*.

ADDITIONAL ISLANDS.—*N. and S. Uist, Benbecula, Barra, St Kilda, Raasay, Canna, Rum, Eig, Muck, Coll, Tiree, Staffa, Iona or Icolmkill (u), Lismore, Scarba, Colonsa, Oronsa, Ailsa*; in the Frith of Forth are *May, Bass, Inchkeith, Inchcolm*.

ADDITIONAL RIVERS.—Between 9 and 10, *Deveron*; in 10, *Ythan, Ugie*; 12, *N. and S. Esk*; 13, *Leven*; 16, *Erne*; 17, *Leven*; 20, *N. and S. Esk*; 21, *Tyne*; 22, *Eye*; 24, *Esk, Liddel*; 25, *Ken*; 27, *Ayr, Doon, Girvan, Stinchar*.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.—*Damnii*, (17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 28, 32); *Ottadēni*, (22); *Selgōvæ*, (23, 24, 25, 31); *Novantæ*, (26, 27, 29, 30); *Caledonii*, (13, 14, 15, 16); *Venicontes*, (11); *Horestii*, (12); *Tæzali*, (8, 9, 10); *Vacomagi*, (4, 7); *Cantæ*, (2, 3, 6); *Mertæ*, (1); *Epidii*, (5).

---

\* The *Forth* rises in Ben Lomond, Stirlingshire; the *Tay*, in the W. of Perthshire, and flows through Loch Tay; the *Tweed*, in the S. of Peebles-shire; the *Clyde*, in the S. of Lanarkshire; the *Teviot*, in the W. of Roxburghshire; the *Annan*, in the Moffat Hills, in the N. of Dumfriesshire; the *Nith*, in the E. of Ayrshire; the *Spey*, in the middle of Invernesshire; the *Dee* and the *Don* rise in the S. W. of Aberdeenshire.

(a) At *Culloden Moor*, near *Inverness*, the Duke of Cumberland gained a decisive victory over the Highland army, April 16, 1746.—(b) *Dundee* was burnt in succession by Edward I. Richard II. and Edward VI.—(c) *Alloa* has a fine old *castle*, built in 1300.—(d) *Scone* was anciently noted as the place where the Scottish kings were crowned.—(e) The battle of *Sheriff Moor* was fought in the neighbourhood of *Dunblane*.—(f) *Falkirk* is chiefly noted for a victory gained by Edward I. over the Scots.—(g) *Queensferry* has borne this name ever since the time that *Margaret*, queen of Malcolm III., usually crossed here.—(h) The palace of the Scottish monarchs in Edinburgh (*Holyrood House*) was, as the name implies, once a religious foundation. *Craigmillar Castle*, two miles from Edinburgh, is a noted ruin, some time the residence of *James V.* and of his unfortunate daughter *Mary*. To the S. of Edinburgh are the majestic ruins of *Roslin Castle*. In its vicinity is *Roslin Chapel*, founded in 1446 by William St Clair, prince of Orkney; ten Barons of Roslin, several Earls of Orkney, and an Earl of Sutherland, lie buried here; and near these three victories were gained in one day by the Scots under Sir Simon Fraser and John Comyn, over the English commanded by John de Segrave, in 1302.—(i) *Haddington*, the birthplace of *John Knox*, the great Scottish reformer.—(k) A regiment of *guards*, still known by the name of the *Coldstream Guards*, was raised here by General Monk, for the purpose of aiding the restoration of Charles II. to the English throne.—(l) The *abbey* of *Kelso*, the ruins of which still remain, was founded by David I. in 1128, for the use of the Cistercian monks.—(m) *Melrose Abbey*, supposed to be the finest ruin in North Britain, was built in the commencement of the 12th century by David I., who dedicated it to the Virgin *Mary*, and endowed it with the most ample revenues: here are the tombs of many of the Douglas family, and of *James Earl of Douglas*, who died of his wounds after the battle of *Chevy-chase* or *Otterburn* in 1388.—(n) *James Thomson* the poet, author of *The Seasons*, was born at the village of *Ednam*, in 1700.—(o) In *Paisley* is a small vaulted chapel, used as the family burial-place of the Marquis of Abercorn, which is famous for a surprising *echo*.—(p) At *Lanark* the renowned *William Wallace* began his career in arms.—(q) The inhabitants of *Selkirk* pride themselves on the heroic bravery of their townsmen at the disastrous battle of *Flodden Field*, in 1513, when 100 attended *James IV.* to the field, and only three or four survived, bearing off some English colours.

(r) *Anstruther*, the birthplace of *Thomas Chalmers*, the celebrated divine.—(s) The ancient *abbey* of *Culross* was built in the year 1390.—(t) *Bannockburn* is noted for the total defeat of Edward II. by *Robert Bruce* in 1314; and for the murder of *James III.* by his own subjects in 1488; he lies buried under a hawthorn.—(u) *Iona* or *Icolmkill* was the abode of *St Columba*, who in the 6th century left Ireland to preach Christianity to the Picts. Many Lords of the Isles, 48 Kings of Scotland, 4 Irish, 8 Norwegian, and one French monarch, it is said, are buried here: the ruins of a nunnery, monastery, and cathedral, are still remaining.

## I. Historical Geography of Scotland.

1st, NAMES.—The Roman arms were first carried into Scotland by *Agriocola*, A. D. 80; and in the works of *Tacitus*, the inhabitants of the northern part of Britain are for the first time distinguished from the southern by the special application of *Caledonii*, a name said to be derived from a Cymraic word signifying *woodlands*, *forests*, or perhaps rather a

*mountainous country*; for the ancients often blended the ideas of forest and mountain. Bede, the father of English history, who flourished in the beginning of the eighth century, denominates the country *Provincia Pictorum*, the province or region of the *Picti*. The Saxon writers, and among them King Alfred, called the people *Peohts*, and the country *Peohiland*. These distinctions continued till the 11th century, when the name of *Scotia* was taken from Ireland, and applied to modern *Scotland*.

2d, EXTENT.—Scotland is about 278 miles in length, by 150 at its greatest breadth. The superficial contents, including the islands, have been computed at 32,167 square miles. The population in 1841 was 2,620,184, and hence the number of inhabitants was 81 for each square mile.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The Highlanders, or *Gael*, are a tribe of the Welsh and Irish. The inhabitants of the Lowlands are proved, from their language, to be a kindred tribe of the Saxons. According to some writers, it was about the beginning of the 6th century when the *Dalriads* passed from Ireland to Argyllshire, and became the germ of the *Scottish Highlanders*, who speak the *Irish* or *Celtic* language, while the *Lowlanders* have always used the *Gothic*.—From *Fergus I.*, who is said to have reigned about 330 years before Christ, till the year 1006, there are reckoned 82 kings; but the history of the early princes is now generally esteemed fabulous; from the latter period till Britain became subject to one monarch, the succession was as follows:—Malcolm II. Duncan I. Macbeth, Malcolm III. or *Ceanmohr*, Donald V. or *Bane*, Duncan II. Edgar, Alexander I. David I. Malcolm IV. William, Alexander II. Alexander III. John Baliol, Robert Bruce, Edward Baliol, David II. Robert (*Stuart*) II. Robert III. James I. James II. James III. James IV. James V. Queen Mary, James VI. In 1603, on the death of Elizabeth Queen of England, James VI. of Scotland, the more immediate heir, was called to the throne of England; he and his successors bearing the title of kings of England and Scotland, and each country having a separate parliament till the year 1707, in the reign of Queen Anne, when both kingdoms were, by the Treaty of Union, united under the general name of *Great Britain*.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—The remains of the Roman dominion in N. Britain chiefly appear in the celebrated wall, built in the reign of Antoninus Pius, between the Friths of Forth and Clyde, in the ruins of which many curious inscriptions have been found. Another striking object, generally supposed to belong to this epoch, was a small edifice on the stream of Carron, vulgarly called *Arthur's Oven*, which has been regarded by some antiquaries as a temple dedicated to the god *Terminus*. The most northerly Roman camp yet discovered is that near the mouth of the river Spey in Banffshire. The smaller remains of Roman antiquity found in Scotland, as *coins*, *utensils*, &c., are numerous. As the Caledonian kings, when converted to Christianity, had their chief residence at Inverness, the singular hill in its vicinity, presenting the form of a boat reversed, may perhaps be a monument of regal sepulture. The rude circles of unhewn stones, commonly styled *Druidic temples*, are numerous; the most remarkable is that at Stennis, in the Mainland of Orkney; another of great extent is situated near Classernish, in the island of Lewis, one of the Hebrides.—The stations and camps of the natives are distinguished by their *round* form, while those of the Romans are *square*. The engraved obelisks found at Forres, and in other parts of Scotland, have been by some ascribed to the *Danish* ravagers. They are probably monuments of signal events, raised by the kings or chiefs.—To enumerate the churches and castles erected since the reign of Malcolm III. would be endless. Some of the most splendid churches derive their foundation from David I. in the 12th century.



## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—Since the *Revolution* in 1688, the ecclesiastical government of Scotland has been of the *Presbyterian* form. The establishment of the Presbyterian system was, in the space of one generation, followed by the *Secession*, which occurred in 1732. In the year 1747, this body was divided into two denominations, the *Burghers* and *Antiburghers*, who being re-united in 1820, were joined in 1847 by the *Relief Secession*, which left the Established Church in 1758: they now together constitute *The United Presbyterian Church*. In May 1843, about four hundred ministers in the Establishment resigned their livings, and formed *The Free Church of Scotland*, on the ground that the civil power had improperly interfered with the privileges of the ecclesiastical courts. Many of the old families of Scottish gentry are of the Episcopal church. The other religious denominations are not numerous. There are but few *Roman Catholics*, even in the remote Highlands. The institutions for education are generally excellent, and well supported.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The government of Scotland, since the Union in 1707, has been blended with that of England. The chief distinction between the original constitution of the two countries was, that the legislature of the former consisted of only one chamber, in which both peers and commons assembled. The most considerable remnant of the independent existence of Scotland is the *General Assembly*. Next to this may be classed the high courts of justice, especially that styled the *Court of Session*. In 1808, this court was divided into two chambers, totally distinct; the first, consisting of the Lord President and seven other judges; the second, including the Lord-Justice-Clerk and six judges. In 1830, an act was passed, by which the total number of judges was reduced to thirteen. Sixteen peers are elected to represent the nobility, and 53 commoners to represent the counties and burghs, in the Imperial Parliament.

3d, LAWS.—The law of Scotland differs essentially from that of England, being founded, in a great measure, upon the *Roman law*. There is a considerable admixture of *feudal* doctrines and forms; in *mercantile* affairs the laws of the two countries are gradually assimilating. There lies an appeal in civil cases to the House of Peers.

The army, navy, revenue, debt, &c., of Scotland, are now inseparably blended with those of England.

---

## III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The manners and customs of the Scots do not differ materially from those of the English. The sobriety of the lower classes is in general exemplary; and the Scottish mechanic or labourer, instead of wasting his weekly gains at an alehouse, is ambitious to appear with his family in decent clothes on Sundays and holidays. This may be regarded as a striking characteristic of the Scottish peasantry, who prefer the lasting decencies of life to momentary gratifications; and to this praise may be added that of intelligence, arising from the diffusion of education. The amusements, as well as the dress of the superior classes, are on a parallel with those of the English; but those of the peasantry have several diversities, which the reader may perhaps best learn from the poems of *Burns*: his *Halloween*, and his *Cot-tar's Saturday Night*, will convey more information concerning the amusements, superstitions, and manners of the Scottish peasantry, than the longest details.

2d, LANGUAGE.—The Scottish language falls under two divisions, that of the *Lowlands*, which is chiefly derived from the Anglo-Saxon; and that of the *Highlands*, which is the *Irish*. The Lord's Prayer, in the most ancient language of the Lowlands, would be as follows:

1. *Uor fader quhilk beest i hevin.* 2. *Hallowit weird thyne nam.* 3. *Cum thyne kingrik.* 4. *Be dune thyne wull as is i hevin swa po yerd.* 5. *Uor dailie breid gif us think day.* 6. *And forleit us uor skaiiths, as we forleit them quha skaith us.* 7. *And leed us na intil temtation.* 8. *But an fre us fra evil. Amen.*

3d, LITERATURE.—The literature of Scotland has compensated for its recent origin by its rapid progress. One of the earliest native writers is *Thomas of Ercildoun*, called the *Rhymer*, who flourished about the year 1270, and wrote a metrical romance, called *Sir Tristrem*. *John Barbour*, archdeacon of Aberdeen, wrote his poem on the actions of Robert I. about the year 1375. At the same time flourished *John Fordun*, the father of Scottish history. *James I.* of Scotland wrote some excellent poems early in the 15th century; and he was followed by *Holland*, and *Blind Harry* or *Henry the Minstrel*. In the end of that age arose *Dunbar*, the chief of the ancient Scottish poets; and, in the beginning of the next, *Gawin Douglas* and *David Lindsay*: *Drummond* wrote early in the 17th century.—In more modern times, the names of *Ramsay*, *Ferguson*, *Burns*, *Thomson*, *Armstrong*, *Beattie*, *Blair*, *Bruce*, *Logan*, *Grahame*, *Campbell*, *Scott*, *Hogg*, *Wilson*, *Pollok*, &c., are universally known. Among the principal historians may be named *Buchanan*, *Hume*, *Robertson*, *Gillies*, *Ferguson*, and *Laing*. *Black*, *Robison*, *Playfair*, and *Leslie* are distinguished as cultivators of natural philosophy.

Scotland can now produce able writers in theology, medicine, natural philosophy and history, and in moral philosophy.

4th, EDUCATION.—The mode of education pursued in Scotland is excellent; and, to judge from its effects, is perhaps the best practical system of any country in Europe.—Towards the end of the 17th century, the Scottish parliament established schools in all the parishes of the country; besides which there are grammar schools in the principal towns, and numerous private seminaries. The universities of Scotland amount to no less than five: one at *Edinburgh*, one at *Glasgow*, one at *St Andrews*, and two at *Aberdeen*. The University of *St Andrews* contains two colleges.

5th, COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.—The general commerce of Scotland is in most respects similar to that of England. The leading exports are cottons, linens, iron, lead, glass, fish, earthenware, leather, &c. The principal imports are wines, brandy, rum, sugar, rice, tobacco, indigo, cotton, &c. The chief manufactures of Scotland are cottons of various kinds, of which *Glasgow* and *Paisley* are the greatest seats; sheetings and linens, which are made chiefly in *Fife*, *Forfarshire*, and the north; ironware, carpets, glass, pottery, woollens, &c. The rapid progress which the country has made of late years, has been greatly accelerated by the introduction of steam-navigation on its coasts and friths; while the facilities of internal communication have been much increased by railways, which connect *Edinburgh*, *Glasgow*, *Perth*, *Dundee*, *Ayr*, *Greenock*, and other important places.

---

#### IV. Natural Geography.

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—In the eastern parts, there is not so much humidity as in England, as the mountains on the west arrest the vapours

from the Atlantic. On the other hand, the western counties are exposed to frequent and heavy rains. Until lately the winter was more distinguished by the abundance of snow than by the intensity of the frost: in summer the heat is reflected with great power in the narrow valleys between the mountains. In the E. and S. the climate differs but little from that of Yorkshire.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The face of the country is in general mountainous, to the extent perhaps of two-thirds; but the name of *Highlands* is more strictly confined to *Argyllshire*, the west of *Perthshire*, and *Inverness-shire* and the counties of *Ross* and *Sutherland*. Even the eastern parts have little of the uniform flatness we meet with in England, but are agreeably diversified with hill and dale.

3d, ANIMALS.—Scotland feeds vast herds of cattle and flocks of sheep; they are small, but much valued for the delicacy of their flesh; and the fleece of the latter, though not very fine, is of extensive use in the woollen manufactures. It is in the high grounds that the cattle are so diminutive; for in many parts of the country the horses and cows are not surpassed in size and beauty by those of England. Among the animals which occur at present in the remote and thinly peopled districts, may be mentioned the roe, stag, alpine hare, wild cat, marten, badger, fox, and otter, among quadrupeds; and the eagle, ptarmigan, grouse, and blackcock, among birds. Six or seven centuries ago, the wild boar, the bear, and the wolf, were natives of the woods, in which the capercaillie maintained its place till the middle of last century; formerly, also, the lakes and rivers were the abodes of the beaver, while the bittern bred in the marshes, and the sportsman was no stranger to the crane and the bustard. The fisheries of Scotland are of great national importance, particularly those of the herring, salmon, and white fish; nor are the lobster and oyster fisheries of trifling value. Pearls are occasionally to be met with in the river-muscle.

4th, MINERALS.—Gold and silver are found in small quantities, as well as copper, manganese, titanium, and molybdenum. But the most valuable metals are iron, lead, and chromium. Many ornamental minerals likewise occur, as topaz, beryl, garnet, rock-crystal and its varieties from Cairngorm, together with amethyst, bloodstone, agate, porphyry, and marble.—The mineral waters of Scotland are numerous, but are not of equal fame with those of England. The chief are those of Moffat, Innerleithen, Pitcaithly, Pannanich, Strathpeffer, Peterhead, Airthrie, Dunblane, and Dollar.

5th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—Scotland, like other mountainous countries, abounds with singular scenes and natural curiosities. The beautiful *Falls of the Clyde*, near Lanark, have deservedly attracted much attention. About 12 miles N. from Fort Augustus, on the E. side of Loch Ness, is the celebrated *Fall of Foyers*. The height of the principal fall, when the water is full, is about 200 feet, of one continued stream: half a mile farther up is another fall of nearly 70 feet. The beauties of *Lochs Lomond* and *Ketterin* have been frequently described. The rocks on the coast of Aberdeenshire often assume singular forms of arches and pillars, of which the *Bullers of Buchan* are the most remarkable. The isle of *Staffa* is celebrated for its basaltic columns, and one of the most surprising objects of nature, the vast basaltic cavern, called *Au-ua-vine*, or the harmonious grotto, either from a melodious sound produced by the percussion of the waves on the rocks, or from the order in which the columns are disposed. The height of the entrance is 66 feet, the breadth 42 feet, and the length of the cavern no less than 227 feet.

## IRELAND.

**BOUNDARIES.**—E. St George's Channel and the Irish Sea; N. W. and S. the Atlantic.

**DIVISIONS.**—*It is divided into four Provinces, LEINSTER, ULSTER, MUNSTER, and CONNAUGHT*; these are subdivided into thirty-two Counties.

*The Counties in LEINSTER are*—1. Louth; 2. Meath; 3. Dublin; 4. Wicklow; 5. Wexford; 6. Longford; 7. Westmeath; 8. King's County; 9. Queen's County; 10. Kilkenny; 11. Kildare; 12. Carlow.

——— **ULSTER**—1. Down; 2. Antrim; 3. Londonderry; 4. Donegal; 5. Fermanagh; 6. Cavan; 7. Monaghan; 8. Armagh; 9. Tyrone.

——— **MUNSTER**—1. Clare; 2. Kerry; 3. Cork; 4. Waterford; 5. Tipperary; 6. Limerick.

——— **CONNAUGHT**—1. Leitrim; 2. Sligo; 3. Mayo; 4. Galway; 5. Roscommon.

**TOWNS IN LEINSTER.**—1. Drogheda (*a*), Dundalk, Carlingford; 2. Trim, Navan; 3. DUBLIN, Kingstown, Balbriggan; 4. Wicklow, Arklow; 5. Wexford, New Ross, Enniscorthy; 6. Longford, Lanesborough; 7. Mullingar, Athlone; 8. Tullamore, Philipstown; 9. Maryborough; 10. Kilkenny; 11. Kildare; 12. Carlow, Tullow.

——— **ULSTER.**—1. Downpatrick, Newry, Banbridge; 2. Carrickfergus, Belfast, Antrim; 3. Londonderry, Coleraine; 4. Lifford, Donegal, Ballyshannon; 5. Enniskillen; 6. Cavan, Cootehill; 7. Monaghan; 8. Armagh, Lurgan; 9. Omagh, Dungannon.

——— **MUNSTER.**—1. Ennis, Clare; 2. Tralee, Dingle; 3. Cork, Cove, Bandon, Kinsale, Youghal;

the N. of Queen's County; the *Liffey* rises in the N. of Wicklow, the *Liffey* in the N. and the *Slaney* in the W. of Wicklow; the *Blackwater*, *Lee*, and *Bandon*, in the W. of Cork; the *Bann*, from Down, flows through Lough Neagh; and the *Lagan-water* rises in Down.



——— MUNSTER.—1. Ennis, Clare ; 2. Tralee, Dingle ; 3. Cork, Cove, Bandon, Kinsale, Youghal ;

4. Waterford; 5. Clonmel, Nenagh, Tipperary; 6. Limerick.

TOWNS IN CONNAUGHT.—1. Carrick-on-Shannon; 2. Sligo; 3. Castlebar, Westport; 4. Galway, Tuam; 5. Roscommon, Elphin.

ISLANDS.—Rathlin, Copeland, Clare, Valentia, S. Isles of Arran, Achill, N. Isles of Arran, Tory.

BAYS.—Carrickfergus, Strangford, Carlingford, Dundalk, Dublin, Dunmanus, Bantry, Kenmare River, Dingle, Galway, Clew, Sligo, Donegal, Lough Swilly, Lough Foyle.

LAKES.—Neagh, Erne, Allen, Conn, Mask, Corrib, Ree, Derg, Killarney.

CAVES.—Fair Head, Howth Head, Wicklow Head, Carnsore Point, Cape Clear, Mizzen Head, Loop Head, Slyne Head, Urris Head, Malin Head.

MOUNTAINS.—Mourne, Slieve Bloom, Wicklow Mountains, Carn-Tual, Mangerton, Mount Nephin, Croagh Patrick.

RIVERS.—Shannon, Barrow, Boyne, Liffey, Slaney, Blackwater, Lee, Bandon, Bann, Lagan-water.\*

ADDITIONAL TOWNS IN LEINSTER.—1. Louth, Ardee, Dunleer; 2. Kells, Slane, Athboy, 4. Blessington, Baltinglass; 5. Gorey, Ferns, Clonmines, Taghmon; 6. Edgeworthstown, Granard; 7. Kilbeggan; 8. Banagher, Parsonstown or Birr; 9. Portarlinton, Mountmellick; 10. Callan, Thomastown; 11. Naas, Athy, Maynooth.

——— ULSTER.—1. Hillsborough, Bangor, Newtonards, Donaghadee; 2. Lisburn, Randalstown, Ballymena, Larne; 4. Letter-

\* The *Shannon* flows from Lough Allen in Leitrim; the *Barrow*, from the N. of Queen's County; the *Boyne* rises in the N. of Kildare; the *Liffey* in the N. and the *Slaney* in the W. of Wicklow; the *Blackwater*, *Lee*, and *Bandon*, in the W. of Cork; the *Bann*, from Down, flows through Lough Neagh; and the *Lagan-water* rises in Down.

kenny, Rathmelton, Killybegs ; 6. Belturbet ; 7. Carrickmacross ; 8. Charlemont ; 9. Clogher, Strabane.

ADDITIONAL TOWNS IN MUNSTER.—1. *Kilrush, Killaloe* ; 2. *Ardfert, Killarney* ; 3. *Fermoy, Cloyne, Middleton, Clonakilty, Mal-low, Charleville* ; 4. *Lismore, Dungarvan* ; 5. *Cashel, Carrick-on-Suir* ; 6. *Rathkeale, Newcastle, Askeaton*.

———— CONNAUGHT.—1. *Leitrim, Manor-Hamilton* ; 2. *Achonry* ; 3. *Ballina* ; 4. *Loughrea, Gort, Ballinasloe, Athenry (b)* ; 5. *Boyle*.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.—*Leinster*.—Voluntii, (1) ; Cauci, (2, 7) ; Auterii, (6) ; Blanii, (3, 4, 11) ; Coriondi, (8, 9, 10) ; Menapii, (5, 12).

2d, *Ulster*.—Voluntii, (1, 7, 8) ; Robogdii, (2, 3, 9) ; Erdini, (5) ; Cauci, (6) ; Vennicnii, (4).

3d, *Munster*.—Brigantes, (4, 5) ; Velabri, (2, 6) ; Vodiæ and Iverni, (3) ; Concani, (1).

4th, *Connaught*.—Concani, (4) ; Auteri, (5) ; Nagnatæ, (1, 2, 3).

(a) The battle of the *Boyme*, in 1690, is commemorated by the erection of an obelisk near *Drogheda*, with appropriate inscriptions.

(b) *Athenry* is chiefly noted for the bloody battle fought between the English and the Irish in the reign of Edward II. : the Irish lost 10,000 men, among whom fell 29 Connaught chiefs of the O'Connor family.

## I. Historical Geography of Ireland.

1st, NAMES.—Ireland was called *Hibernia* by Cæsar. Its other names were *Ierne*, *Juverna*, and *Britannia Minor*. It is said that the island was known to the Greeks by the name of *Juverna*, about two centuries before the birth of Christ. Towards the decline of the western empire, as the country had become better known, and had been peopled with various tribes, the Romans discovered that the ruling people in Ireland were the *Scoti* ; and thenceforth the country began to be termed *Scotia*, an appellation retained by the monastic writers till the eleventh century, when the name *Scotia* having passed to modern Scotland, the ancient title of *Hibernia* began to reassume its honours. It is supposed that *this* name, and the Gothic denomination *Ireland*, are mere modifications of the native term *Erin*, implying the country of the west.

2d, EXTENT.—Ireland is about 280 miles in length, and the greatest breadth is about 180. The area may be computed at 32,512 square miles ; and since the population in 1841 was found to be 8,175,124, the number of inhabitants to each square mile will be about 252.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—Ireland was probably discovered by the *Phœnicians* as early as the sister island, Great Britain ; and common fame ascribes the origin of the Irish to an emigration from *Iberia*, i. e. Spain. It is probable, however, that the original inhabitants of Ireland passed from *Gaul*, and were afterwards increased by their brethren the *Guydil* from England. About the time that the Belgæ seized on the south of England, kindred Gothic tribes passed to the south of Ireland. These are probably the *Firbolg* of the Irish traditions. The history of Ireland is involved in considerable obscurity till the year 1172, when Henry II. of England con-



quered that kingdom, and took the title of *lord of Ireland*. Henry VIII. assumed the title of *king of Ireland*. By the *act of union*, passed in 1800, Great Britain and Ireland were united into *one kingdom*.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—*Barrows* are not wanting in Ireland, being hillocks of earth thrown up in commemoration of the illustrious dead. Other monuments, commonly styled *Druidic*, are also found; such as single stones erect, circular temples, or rather places of judgment, and the like. To the Scandinavian period (the ninth century) belong what are called the *Danes*, *Raths*, or circular intrenchments; and probably some chapels. Among smaller relics of antiquity, the *golden trinkets* found in a bog near Callan, in the sand, deserve mention: as gold was found in Gaul, they are perhaps ornaments of ancient chiefs brought from that country.

---

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The established religion of Ireland is that of the church of England; but it is computed that nearly five-sixths of the people are Roman Catholics; and of the remaining sixth the Episcopalians constitute above one half, and the Presbyterians, &c., the remainder. St Patrick, the tutelar saint of Ireland, is asserted by some to have been a native of Cornwall, and by others of Wales; but he was more probably born in Scotland. He converted the inhabitants of Ireland to Christianity, and founded many churches and schools of learning. He died about the year 460, aged 83.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—Since the legislative union between Great Britain and Ireland in 1800, the form of government has been the same in both countries; the executive power in the latter being exercised by a Lord-lieutenant. There are some minute variations between the statute and common laws of Ireland, and those of England. Ireland furnishes 105 members to the British House of Commons, and 32 to the House of Peers, of whom four are bishops.

3d, ARMY, NAVY, AND REVENUE.—The army and navy of Ireland are not distinguished from those of the British empire. The net produce of the revenue of Ireland in 1845 was £4,478,791, or rather more than one-twelfth of that of the united kingdom.

---

## III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The manners of the superior classes of people in Ireland now nearly approach to the English standard. The Irish gentry are seldom addicted to literature or the arts; their chief amusement being hunting and other robust exercises, while too many absent themselves from their native country. Although the common people still retain many features of their ancient national manners, the introduction of temperance societies, and the progress of education, have of late produced a marked improvement. Their diet consists chiefly of coarse bread, potatoes, and butter-milk; and the rural cottage is a wretched hovel of mud. The native Irish are described as impatient of injury, quick of apprehension, implacable in resentment, ardent in all their affections, and remarkably hospitable.

2d, LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, &c.—The English language daily gains ground in Ireland. The ancient Irish is a dialect of the *Celtic*. The literature of Ireland has claims to a venerable antiquity. The Anglo-

Saxons derived their first illumination from Ireland; and in Scotland literature continued to be the special province of the Irish clergy till the thirteenth century. Ireland has to boast of the names of Boyle, Burke, Denham, Goldsmith, Macklin, Parnell, Steele, Swift, Sloane, Sterne, Usher, &c. Until a comparatively recent period, education was more neglected in Ireland than in any other quarter of the British dominions. The education of the higher and middle ranks, however, is now as much attended to as in England, and schools for the lower orders have been established by government and by different religious societies.

3d, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—The principal manufacture is fine linen cloth, which is brought to great perfection. Its value in 1824, as it came from the hands of the weaver before it was bleached or dressed, was estimated by the Linen Board at £2,580,709. The quantity exported to Great Britain in 1825 was 52,559,678 yards; since which time, the cross-channel trade having been assimilated to a coasting traffic, no specific entries have been made at the custom-house. Ireland also sends to Britain considerable quantities of corn, and vast numbers of black cattle. The total value of the exports of Ireland to Great Britain in 1825 was £8,531,355.

#### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, CLIMATE.—In Ireland the air is mild and temperate, being cooler in summer, and warmer in winter, than in England; though it is not so clear and pure, nor so proper for ripening corn and fruits. It is more humid than in England; and hence the pastures are excellent, and entitle Ireland to its characteristic appellation of the "Green Isle." Great exertions are being made to promote the drainage of lands, and the improvement of navigation and water-power in connexion with such drainage.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY, &c.—Ireland forms a striking contrast to Scotland, being mostly level, fertile, and abundant in pasturage. Some of its southern and western districts, however, are traversed by chains of lofty mountains, among which may be mentioned Magillieuddy Reeks in the south of Kerry.—The quantity of cultivated land in Ireland exceeds in proportion that of England. The most striking feature is the rocky nature of the soil, stones generally appearing on the surface, yet without any injury to the fertility.—The farmers are oppressed by *middlemen*, who rent farms from the landlord, and let them to small occupiers. Scarcely the semblance of a forest remains in Ireland; but the place of woods is unhappily occupied by the moors or bogs, which form a remarkable feature of the country. Ornaments of gold, and other relics of antiquity, have from time to time been discovered in the bogs, at great depths; and there are other indications that they are of comparatively recent formation.—Ireland produces much corn, hemp, and flax; potatoes, also, are raised in great quantities, and constituted the principal food of the people until 1845, when, in consequence of the failure of the crop in that and the two following years, much suffering and distress were experienced.

3d, MINERALS.—Copper, lead, iron, and even silver ores, have been found in the Irish mines. In the county of Antrim there is a mine which affords a mixture of silver and lead, every 30 lbs. of lead ore producing about a pound of silver. There is another in Connaught of the same kind, and one still richer in Wicklow. About twelve miles from Limerick two mines have been discovered, one of copper, and the other of lead. Iron mines are dispersed all over the kingdom. There are likewise quarries of marble, slate, and freestone; and in numerous localities there are coal and turf. In the county of Wicklow considerable masses of native gold have been found.

4th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—Among the natural curiosities of Ireland may be mentioned the beautiful and picturesque lake of *Killarney*, surrounded by an amphitheatre of mountains clothed with trees, whose verdure contrasts finely with intervening rocks. The *arbutus*, with its scarlet fruit and snowy blossoms, here vegetates in great luxuriance. The lake is divided into three parts, called Lower, Middle, and Upper. On the side of one of the mountains is *O'Sullivan's Cascade*, which falls about 70 feet into the lake with a tremendous noise; and opposite this cascade is the island of *Inisfallen*, not only romantic, but of venerable fame for the annals there written, and preserved in Trinity College, Dublin. The W. boundary of the middle lake is formed by the base of *Mangerton*, down the steep side of which descends a cascade, visible for 150 yards.—The celebrated *Giants' Causeway* on the N. coast must be distinguished among the most remarkable of the curiosities of Ireland. This surprising display of basaltic pillars is about eight miles N. E. of *Cole-raine*. The adjacent coast is verdant, but precipitous; and from it the Causeway projects into the sea to an unknown extent. The part explored is about 600 feet in length; the breadth from 120 to 240; the height from 16 to 36 feet above the level of the strand. It consists of many thousand pillars, mostly in a vertical position. In the side of a hill towards the N. E. is the rock called the *Organ*, consisting of 50 pillars; that in the middle is 40 feet high, the others gradually diminishing.

## BRITISH COLONIES AND FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.

IN EUROPE.—*Heligoland, Gibraltar, Malta and Gozo, Ionian Islands.*

ASIA.—*India and its dependencies: Ceylon, Penang, Singapore, Hong Kong, Labuan, Aden.*

AFRICA.—*Sierra Leone, Cape Coast Castle, Accra, Gambia, St Helena, Ascension, Cape of Good Hope, Mauritius.*

NORTH AMERICA.—*Canada, Hudson's Bay Territory, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland, Bermudas, Honduras.*

WEST INDIES.—*Jamaica, Antigua, Barbadoes, Dominica, Grenada, Montserrat, Nevis, St Christopher, St Lucia, St Vincent, Tobago, Tortola, Anguilla, Trinidad, Bahamas.*

SOUTH AMERICA.—*British Guiana, comprehending Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice; Falkland Islands.*

AUSTRALASIA.—*New South Wales, South Australia, Western Australia, Van Diemen's Land, New Zealand, Norfolk Island.*

EXERCISES UPON ENGLAND, WALES, SCOTLAND,  
AND IRELAND.

WHERE is Northumberland, Caithness, Flint, Down, Middlesex, Cornwall, Montgomery, Wicklow, Argyll, Perth, Kent, Dublin, Inverness, Denbigh, Cork, Wigton, Stirling, Derby, Louth, Northampton, Cumberland, Aberdeen, Pembroke, Banff, Donegal, Oxford, Clydesdale, Mayo, Rutland, Kilkenny, Selkirk, Fife, Wiltshire, Tipperary, Carlow, Radnor, Sutherland, Roxburghshire, Cambridge, Surrey, Sligo, Dumfries, Monmouth, Yorkshire, Kinross, Tyrone ! &c.

Where is London, Newark, Fortrose, Trim, Belfast, Holyhead, Dublin, Moffat, Falkirk, Tain, Southampton, Wrexham, Chatham, Sheffield, Dunkeld, Maryborough, Exeter, Bath, Carlisle, Scarborough, Dunse, Hamilton, St Asaph, Dunblane, Litchfield, Birmingham, Yarmouth, Brighton, Newry, Castlebar, Llandaff, Bosworth, Port-Patrick, Falmouth, Dunbar, Ballyshannon, Windsor, Kirkwall, Tewkesbury, Manchester, Athlone, Kilmarnock, Greenock, St Andrews, Hull, Woodstock, Chepstow, Coleraine, Dundee, Kinsale ! &c.

Where is the Isle of Man, Lewis, Rathlin, Anglesea, Skye, Bute, Thanet, Coquet, Lundy, Arran, Holy Island, Mull, Orkney Islands ! &c.

Where is Ben Macdhui, Ben Nevis, Snowdon, The Peak, Skiddaw, the Grampian Hills, the Cheviot Hills, the Lammermuir Hills, Benledi, the Pentland Hills, Bowfell, Cader Idris, Cotswold, Ben Wyvis ! &c.

Where is the Lake of Keswick, Loch Awe, Loch Tay, Lough Allen, the Lake of Killarney, Loch Broom, Lough Neagh, Loch Lomond, Loch Leven ! &c.

Where is Flamborough Head, Fifeness, Howth Head, Yarmouth Roads, the Bristol Channel, the Frith of Forth, Carrickfergus Bay, the Downs, Fair Head, Cape Wrath, St Abb's Head, the Solway Frith, Goodwin Sands, Milford Haven, the Humber Mouth, the Land's End, Duncansbay Head, Torbay, Portland Point, Bantry Bay, the Butt of Lewis, Mizzen Head, the Frith of Tay, Spurn Head, Start Point ! &c.

Describe the Tweed ; name the river between Northumberland and Durham ; what provinces does the Shannon separate ! what river passes Perth ! on what river is Windsor situated ! where does the Severn rise ! what does the Spey fall into ! &c.

Or, the counties, islands, mountains, lakes, &c., may be described, and their names asked.

## FRANCE.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Belgium and the English Channel; W. the Atlantic; S. the Pyrenees and the Mediterranean; E. Italy, Switzerland, and Germany.

**PROVINCES.**—1. Picardy; 2. Normandy; 3. Bretagne; 4. Poitou; 5. Aunis; 6. Saintonge; 7. Angoumois; 8. Guienne; 9. Gascony; 10. Languedoc; 11. Provence; 12. Dauphiny; 13. Franche-Comté; 14. Burgundy; 15. Alsace; 16. Lorraine; 17. Champagne; 18. Isle of France; 19. Maine; 20. Anjou; 21. Touraine; 22. Orléanais; 23. Nivernais; 24. Berri; 25. Bourbonnais; 26. La Marche; 27. Limousin; 28. Auvergne; 29. Lyonnais; 30. Bearn; 31. Comtat de Foix; 32. Roussillon; 33. Comtat d'Avignon; 34. Artois; 35. French Flanders.

**DEPARTMENTS,\*** 86, corresponding to the Provinces as follow :—1. Somme; 2. Lower Seine, Eure, Calvados, Manche, Orne; 3. Ille and Vilaine, Côtes-du-Nord, Finistère, Morbihan, Lower Loire; 4. Vendée, Two Sèvres, Vienne; 5, 6, 7. Lower Charente, Charente; 8. Dordogne, Gironde, Lot, Aveyron, Tarn and Garonne; Lot and Garonne; 9. Landes, Gers, Upper Pyrenees; 10. Ardèche, Upper Loire, Lozère, Gard, Hérault, Tarn, Upper Garonne, Aude; 11. Lower Alps, Var, Mouths of the Rhone; 12. Isère, Drôme, Upper Alps; 13. Upper Saône, Doubs, Jura; 14. Yonne, Côte d'Or, Saône and Loire, Ain; 15. Lower Rhine, Upper Rhine; 16. Meuse, Moselle, Meurthe, Vosges; 17. Ardennes, Marne, Aube, Upper Marne; 18. Aisne, Oise, Seine and Oise, Seine, Seine and Marne; 19. Mayenne,

\* Most of the Departments are named from *rivers*; some from *mountains*; and some from other natural features of the country.

Sarthe ; 20. Maine and Loire ; 21. Indre and Loire ; 22. Eure and Loir, Loiret, Loir and Cher ; 23. Nièvre ; 24. Cher, Indre ; 25. Allier ; 26. Creuse ; 27. Upper Vienne, Corrèze ; 28. Puy de Dôme, Cantal ; 29. Rhone, Loire ; 30. Lower Pyrenees ; 31. Ariège ; 32. Eastern Pyrenees ; 33. Vaucluse ; 34. Pas-de-Calais ; 35. North ; Corsica.

TOWNS.—1. Amiens (*a*), Abbeville, Boulogne, Calais (*b*) ; 2. Rouen (*c*), Dieppe, Fecamp, Havre, Cherbourg, Caen ; 3. Rennes, Nantes, L'Orient, Brest, Morlaix ; 4. Poitiers (*d*), Bourbon-Vendée, Fontenay ; 5. Rochelle, Rochefort ; 6. Saintes ; 7. Angoulême ; 8. Bordeaux, Montauban, Agen (*e*) ; 9. Mont-de-Marsan, Auch, Tarbes ; 10. Toulouse (*f*), Narbonne, Montpellier, Nismes ; 11. Marseilles, Aix, Toulon ; 12. Grenoble, Vienne, Valence ; 13. Besançon, St Claude ; 14. Dijon (*g*), Autun, Macon ; 15. Strasbourg (*h*), Haguenau, Colmar ; 16. Verdun, Metz, Thionville, Nancy, Epinal ; 17. Rheims, Mezières, Chalons, Troyes ; 18. PARIS (*i*), Versailles, St Denis, St Germain (*k*) ; 19. Le Mans ; 20. Angers ; 21. Tours ; 22. Orléans, Blois ; 23. Nevers ; 24. Bourges, Chateauroux ; 25. Moulins ; 26. Gueret ; 27. Limoges, Tulle ; 28. Clermont, Aurillac ; 29. Lyons, St Etienne ; 30. Pau (*l*), Bayonne ; 31. Foix ; 32. Perpignan ; 33. Avignon, Carpentras, Orange ; 34. Arras, St Omer ; 35. Lille, Dunkirk, Douay, Cambay (*m*), Valenciennes, Condé.

ISLANDS.—Ushant, Belleisle, Noirmoutier, Rhé, Oleron, Hières, Corsica, *in which last are the towns of* Bastia, Ajaccio (*n*), and Calvi.

MOUNTAINS.—Pyrenees, part of the Alps, Vosges, Jura ; Cevennes, *in* 10 ; Puy de Dôme and Cantal, *in* 28.

**CAPES.**—La Hogue and Barfleur, *in 2.*

**RIVERS.**—Seine, Loire, Garonne, Rhone.\*

**ADDITIONAL TOWNS.**—1. *Guise, Cressy (o), Agincourt (p);* 2. *Harfleur (q), Evreux, Lisieux, Bayeux, Falaise (r), Barfleur, Coutances, Avranches, Alençon;* 3. *St Malo, Dinant, St Brieuc, Quimper, Vannes;* 4. *Luçon, Niort, Loudun;* 5. *Cognac, Rochefoucault (s);* 8. *Perigueux, Cahors, Rodez;* 9. *Lectoure, Lombez, Lourdez, Bagnères, Barèges;* 10. *Privas, Viviers, Le Puy, Mende, Alais, Beziers, Cette, Castres, Alby, Rieux, Carcassonne;* 11. *Digne, Sisteron, Grasse, Antibes, Frejus, Arles;* 12. *Gap, Embrun, Briançon;* 13. *Vesoul, Montbelliard, Dôle, Lons le Saultier;* 14. *Auxerre, Chatillon sur Seine, Bourg, Gex;* 15. *New Brisack, Belfort, Huninguen;* 16. *Bar le Duc, Montmedy, Longwy, Bitche, Luneville, Toul, Blamont, Domremy (t), Plombières;* 17. *Sedan, Charlemont, Givet, Rocroy, Vitry, Langres, Chaumont;* 18. *Laon, Soissons, Noyon (u), St Quentin, Compiègne, Beauvais, Chantilly, Senlis, Mantes, Melun, Fontainebleau;* 19. *Laval;* 20. *Saumur;* 21. *Chinon (v), La Haye (w);* 22. *Chartres, Vendôme;* 23. *La Charité;* 24. *Issoudun;* 25. *Vichy;* 28. *Riom, Thiers, Issoire, St Flour;* 29. *Montbrison, Villefranche;* 30. *Oleron, St Jean de Lux, St Jean Pied de Port;* 31. *Foix;* 32. *Ceret;* 33. *Vaison, Cavaillon;* 35. *Gravelines, Le Quesnoy, Maubeuge, Landrecy, Avesnes.*

**ADDITIONAL RIVERS.**—*Somme, in 1; Orne, in 2; Ille and Vilaine, in 3; Sèvre and Vendée, in 4; Charente, in 5, 6; Adour, in 9; Saône, in 14; Marne, in 17, 18; Moselle, Meurthe, and Meuse, in 16; Var, between Provence and Italy.*

**ANCIENT DIVISIONS.**—Ambiani, (1); Unelli, Sali, Lexovii, Velocasses, Ebuovices, (2); Osismii, Veneti, Nannètes, Curiosolitæ (3); Pictōnes, Santōnes, (4, 5); Bituriges, Cadurci, Rutēni, (6); Aquitani, (7); Helvii, Volcæ Arecomici, Volcæ Tectosages, (8); Salyes, Cavāres, Caturiges, (9); Allobroges, Centrōnes, Vocontii, (10); Sequāni, (11); Lingōnes, Ædui, (12); Tribocci, Nemètes, (13); Mediomatrici, Leuci, (14); Remi, Catalauni, Tricasses, (15); Bellovāci, Suessiones, Parisii, (16); Cenomani, Andegāvi, Turōnes, (17); Aureliani, Carnutes, Senōnes, (18); Bituriges, (19); Lemovices, (20); Arverni, (21); Segusiani, (22); Sardōnes, (24.)

\* The *Seine* rises in the N. of Burgundy, the *Loire* in the N. of Languedoc, the *Garonne* in the S. of Gascony, the *Rhone* rises in Switzerland, flows through the Lake of Geneva, &c.

(a) *Peter the Hermit*, the celebrated preacher of the *Crusades*, was born at *Amiens*, about the middle of the 11th century.—(b) In the year 1346, Edward III. laid siege to *Calais*, which held out against him during twelve months. It was at last starved into submission; upon which the English king expelled the natives, and re-peopled the town with his own subjects: it continued in the hands of the English till the last year of *Mary's* reign, when it was reconquered by the Duke of *Guise*, 1558.—(c) *Fontenelle* and the *Corneilles* were born at *Rouen*.—(d) *Poitiers* is noted for the victory gained near it in 1356, by *Edward the Black Prince*: the English army amounted to only 16,000 men; that of the French was estimated at 60,000. King John and his son Philip were both taken prisoners, and brought to England.—(e) *Agen* was the residence of *Julius Scaliger*, and the birthplace of his son *Joseph* (1540).—(f) There is a communication between the *Garonne* at *Toulouse* and the *Mediterranean*, by the *Languedoc canal*, 180 miles long, 130 feet broad, and 6 feet deep. At *Toulouse*, on the 10th of April 1814, a sanguinary battle was fought between the British army commanded by the Duke of *Wellington*, and the French army under *Marshal Soult*: the latter was completely defeated, and on the following day evacuated the town.—(g) *Dijon*, the birthplace of *Bossuet* and *Crebillon*.—(h) *Strasbourg*, a large and fine town, is celebrated for its cathedral and clock. The clock is an admirable piece of mechanism; it shows a celestial globe, with the motions of the earth and planets, and the increase and decrease of the moon; also a perpetual almanac, on which the day of the month is pointed out by a statue. The hours are announced by a golden cock, and struck on a bell by an angel; near whom stands another with an hour-glass, which he turns as soon as the clock has finished striking: the first quarter is struck by a child with an apple, the second by a youth with an arrow, the third by a man with a tipstaff, and the fourth by an old man with a cane.—(i) On the 30th March 1814, a severe action was fought on the heights around *Paris* between *Prince Blucher's* army and that of *Joseph Bonaparte*, in which the latter was entirely routed.—(k) At *St Germain*, *Louis XIV.* was born, and *James II.* of England died.—(l) *Pau*, the birthplace of *Henry the Great*, king of France and *Navarre*, and also of *Bernadotte*, late king of *Sweden*: the cradle of *Henry the Great* was long preserved here.—(m) *Cambray*, a large and fine city, is celebrated as being the birthplace of the author of *Telemachus*, and of the notorious general *Dumourier*.—(n) *Napoleon Bonaparte*, late emperor of France, &c., was born at *Ajaccio*, in *Corsica*, 15th August 1769.

(o) At *Cressy*, in 1346, the English under *Edward III.* defeated *Philip*, king of France: *Edward's* heroic son, the *Black Prince*, here first distinguished himself, and assumed the *Prince of Wales's* motto, *Ich dien*, *I serve*, it being that of the king of *Bohemia*, who served in *Philip's* army and was slain in the battle.—(p) At *Agincourt*, on the 25th October 1415, *Henry V.* of England, with 15,000 men, obtained a complete victory over the French army, consisting of 60,000 men.—(q) At *Harfleur*, *Henry V.* of England defeated the French in 1415, and took the town: this led to other victories, till he became master of the kingdom.—(r) *Falaise*, the birthplace of *William the Conqueror*.—(s) *Roche-foucault* gave the title of duke to a celebrated French wit.—(t) The famous *Joan of Arc*, or the *Maid of Orleans*, was born at *Domremy*, about the year 1412. After raising the siege of *Orleans*, and assisting at the coronation of *Charles VII.* at *Rheims*, she was taken prisoner at the siege of *Compiègne* by the English, who tried and condemned her for sorcery. She was burnt at *Rouen* in 1431.—(u) *Calvin*, the reformer, was born at *Noyon* in 1509.—(v) *Chinon*, the birthplace of *Rabelais*.—(w) *La Haye*, the birthplace of *Des Cartes*, the philosopher, in 1596.



I. *Historical Geography of France.*

1st, NAMES.—The ancients styled France *Gallia*, which, after the fall of the Roman empire, was supplanted by that of *Francia*, or *France*, because it was subdued and possessed by the *Franks*, an assemblage of tribes from Lower Germany.

2d, EXTENT.—France is in length from N. to S. about 600 British miles, and in breadth from W. to E. about 560. Its area, including Corsica, is estimated at 204,412 square miles; and its population being 35,401,761, the number of inhabitants to each square mile is about 173.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The primitive inhabitants of Gaul were the *Celts*, anterior to whom no people can be traced in the western regions of Europe; but on the S.W. the *Aquitani*, of African descent, had passed from Spain; and on the N. E. the warlike German tribes, known by the name of *Belgæ*, had seized on a third part of the country, where they introduced the *Gothic* language and manners. On the S. also, the *German Gauls* had diffused themselves over what was called *Gallia Bracchata*; nor must the *Greek* colonies be forgotten; for, in the year 539 B. C. the *Phocæans*, sailing from Ionia, founded *Massilia (Marseilles)*. The Roman conquests diffused the Latin language through all ranks. On the N. W. extremity, it is probable that there were remains of the ancient *Celts*, before the *British* colony proceeded thither in the 5th century, and imparted a name to the district. About 50 years B. C. Julius Cæsar annexed France to the Roman empire. It continued in the possession of the Romans till the downfall of that empire in the 5th century, when it became a prey to the *Goths*, the *Burgundians*, and the *Franks*.\* The Franks completed the foundation of the kingdom under *Clovis*, whose reign commenced in 481; he was the first christian king, and in his reign Christianity became the religion of the state. *Charlemagne* was crowned in 800, and became master of Germany, Spain, and part of Italy. Soon after his death, the *Normans*, a fierce and warlike people from the N. of Europe, subdued part of France, and in 1066 gave a king to England in the person of William duke of Normandy. Great part of France was conquered by *Edward III.* of England; and in the year 1420, *Henry V.* was declared regent and heir to the crown of France. A few years after, the English were routed by the famous *Joan of Arc*; and in 1450 they were almost entirely driven out of the country. *Francis I.* who was contemporary with *Charles V.* emperor of Germany and king of Spain, and *Henry VIII.* of England, mounted the throne of France in 1515. The principal succeeding kings were *Charles IX.* *Henry IV.* surnamed the Great, *Louis XIII.* *Louis XIV.* *Louis XV.* *Louis XVI.* In consequence of the French revolution breaking out in 1789, the unfortunate *Louis XVI.*, who began his reign in 1774, was publicly beheaded in Paris, January 21, 1793, in the 39th year of his age; his queen and his sister soon shared the same fate, and his son, the dauphin, died in prison; his daughter, the present duchess of Angoulême, was exchanged for some French prisoners with the emperor of Germany, and the French princes were compelled to seek an asylum in foreign countries. In 1802, *Napoleon Bonaparte*, a victorious French general, was made chief consul, and, in 1804, emperor of the French, by the title of *Napoleon I.* Success continued to follow him till he had subjected a

\* The *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Huns*, &c., who overturned the Roman empire, came from the N. of Europe and the N. W. of Asia.

great part of Europe. In 1814, however, his wild career of ambition was checked, and his power overthrown, by the *allied sovereigns*. The house of Bourbon was restored in the person of Louis XVIII., who entered Paris in May 1814; but this arrangement suffered a short interruption, as Bonaparte, after continuing nearly a year in the isle of Elba, whither he had been sent, again entered France, and seated himself upon the throne. The battle of *Waterloo*, June 18, 1815, decided his fate. Having surrendered himself to the British, he was conveyed to the island of *St Helena*, where he died 5th May 1821. Louis XVIII. was succeeded in September 1824 by his brother Charles X., who was driven from the throne in 1830, when Louis Philippe, duke of Orleans, was elected king of the French. A revolution having broken out on the 22d February 1848, Louis abdicated in favour of his grandson, the Count de Paris, with the Duchess of Orleans as regent; but this arrangement having been rejected by the people, the king immediately fled to England, and a republic was proclaimed.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—The Greek colony at Marseilles seems to have imparted some degree of civilisation to the country, and the rude *Gallic coins* are evidently an imitation of the *Grecian* model. Of the *Roman* antiquities in France, those at Nismes are particularly celebrated, consisting chiefly of an *amphitheatre*, and the temple called *La Maison Carré*. In Picardy and other parts possessed by the *Belgæ*, there are *circles*, and other monuments of the kind which we call *Druidic*. On the coast of Vannes, in Brittany, there is a monument of this kind, far exceeding *Stonehenge* in extent, though not so imposing. There are about 4000 stones, many 18 to 20 feet in height, disposed in the form of a *quincunx* of eleven rows. One of the most singular relics of antiquity is the suite of *tapestry* preserved in the cathedral church of Bayeux, in Normandy, representing in minute and graphic detail the history of the grand contest between William and Harold, which led to the conquest of England by the Normans. It is said to have been the work of Matilda, wife of William, and bears marks of high antiquity.

---

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The religion of France is the Roman Catholic; but all other sects are tolerated. The Gallican church was emancipated from the influence of the Pope, and put under wise regulations by Bonaparte. Under the restored Bourbons the church regained many of its privileges; but these have been reduced lower than ever since the expulsion of Charles X.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The government before the revolution of 1789 was that of an *absolute monarchy*, which Bonaparte converted into a military despotism. At the return of the Bourbons, a representative constitution was established; and since the revolution of 1830 and the proclamation of a republic in 1848 the popular influence has still farther increased.

3d, ARMY AND NAVY.—After the restoration of the Bourbons in 1815, the army was reduced to 150,000 men; in 1842 it amounted to 334,000; and in 1848 to 333,510. The maritime power of France was formidable, even to *England*, till the battle of La Hogue in 1692; and since that time the struggles of France, though often energetic, have always terminated in defeat and disaster. The French navy in 1848 consisted of 203 vessels, with 27,372 seamen on board. The revenue of France in 1847 was estimated at about £52,000,000 sterling.

### III. *Civil Geography.*

1st, **MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.**—The manners and customs of the French have been so often delineated, that the theme has become trivial and familiar. The most pleasing parts of the portrait are, vivacity, gaiety, politeness, and a singular disposition towards social enjoyments. On the other hand, recent events conspire to fix a sanguinary stain on the national character, which we would little expect amid so much seeming benevolence. There is much in the French manners and customs which cannot be reconciled to our ideas of purity; and the looseness of their morals has become proverbial.

2d, **LANGUAGE.**—The French language is the most universally diffused of any on the continent of Europe. In variety, clearness, and precision, and adaptation to life, business, and pleasure, it yields to no modern speech; but it wants force and dignity, and still more sublimity. The French language is a corruption of the Roman, mingled with Celtic and Gothic words and idioms. Even in the tenth century, it continued to be called *Romanse*; a name which afterwards passed to the poems and tales of chivalry, as being composed in this dialect. The epoch of classical purity of the French language commences with the reign of Louis XIV. (1643). The revolution of 1793 introduced such a number of new words and phrases that a neological dictionary is required to explain them.

3d, **LITERATURE.**—The literature of France has, in modern times, been much admired. In the bolder flights of inventive genius, or in the profound researches of philosophy, France cannot stand a comparison with Italy or England; but in the inferior walks of invention, and in books of elegant learning and exact science, she remains almost unrivalled. It would be idle and superfluous to attempt to enumerate the crowd of her modern authors who have reflected honour on their language and country. Who is a stranger to the Roman grandeur of *Corneille*, to the tender elegance of *Racine*, the tragic pomp of *Crebillon*, the comic powers of *Molière*, the naïveté, the subtle simplicity of *La Fontaine*, the placid instruction of *Fenelon*, the gaiety of *Gresset*, the caustic vivacity of *Voltaire*!

4th, **MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.**—The manufactures of France in woollens and cottons rank next to those of England, and in silks and linens surpass them. In hardware, jewellery, wines, oils, &c., the trade is very considerable. The wines of France, especially champagne, burgundy, and claret, are the most esteemed of any in Europe. The foreign commerce of France was almost annihilated by the revolution, but revived after the peace. The amount of the export trade in the year 1844 was £45,871,526 sterling.

### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, **CLIMATE AND SEASONS.**—The climate of France is, in general, more serene than that of England; but the northern provinces are exposed to heavy rains, which, however, produce beautiful verdure and rich pasture. France may be divided into three climates, the northern, the central, and the southern. The first yields no wines; the second, no maize; the third produces wines, maize, and olives. These divisions proceed in an oblique line from the S. W. to the N. E., so as to demonstrate that the eastern part of the kingdom is two and a half degrees of latitude hotter than the western, or at least more favourable to vegetation.

2d, **FACE OF THE COUNTRY.**—The face of the country is generally level. Brittany corresponds greatly with Cornwall, and abounds in extensive

heaths. For beauty, Upper Vienne and Corrèze are perhaps superior to any other departments of France; yet much of the country is finely diversified with hill and dale; and the scenery of the rivers, particularly the Seine, is often grand and picturesque.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The N. E. part, from Flanders to Orleans, is a rich loam. Farther to the W. the land is poor and stony. The chalk runs through the centre of the kingdom, from Germany by the Ardennes to the Gironde; and on the north of the mountainous tract is a large extent of gravel; but even the elevated region of the S. is generally fertile, though the department of Landes presents many level heaths. —The defects of French agriculture arise from the minute subdivision of property. In some of the departments, however, the modes of agriculture correspond with the natural fertility of the soil; and others display a most laudable industry.

4th, FORESTS.—The forests of France are numerous and extensive; and as wood is the general fuel, attention to their growth becomes indispensable. Two of the most remarkable are those of *Orleans* and *Ardennes*; the former covers 15,000 acres. To these might be added the forest of *Fontainebleau*, and many others.

5th, ANIMALS.—The horses of France do not appear to have been celebrated at any period; and it is well known that the ancient monarchs were drawn to the national assemblies by oxen. The sheep are ill managed, having in winter only straw, instead of green food as in England. Of ferocious animals the most remarkable are the wild boar and the wolf: the ibex and chamois are found on the Pyrenees and the Alps.

6th, MINERALS.—Gold mines anciently existed in the S. of France, and some of the rivulets still roll down particles of that metal. There are several mines of silver, copper, lead, antimony, calamine, manganese, cobalt, coal, and jet, but none of great value; at Seyssel, in Burgundy, near the Rhone, are mines of asphaltum. Besides excellent freestone, the environs of Paris contain abundance of gypsum. Alum is found in considerable quantities in Aveyron. The Pyrenees supply beautiful marbles.—The chief mineral waters of France are those of Barèges, Bagnères, Vichy, and Plombières. The warm baths of Barèges, at the foot of the Pyrenees, have been long celebrated.

7th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—Among the natural curiosities of France, the most worthy of notice is the plain of *La Crau*, in Provence, not far from the mouth of the Rhone. This is the most singular stony desert that is to be found in France, or perhaps in Europe. The diameter is about five leagues, and the contents from 20 to 25 square leagues, or about 150,000 English acres. It is entirely composed of shingle or round gravel, some of the stones as large as a man's head, and the shingle of the seashore is not more destitute of soil. The precipitous cliffs of Auvergne, and the caverns of Dauphiny, form also remarkable objects. The quarries in the neighbourhood of Paris contain numerous organic remains of animals no longer known to naturalists.

8th, FRENCH ISLES.—From the dominion of Carthage, the island of *Corsica* passed under that of Rome, and was for some time subject to the Saracens of Africa. In the time of the Crusades it was assigned to the republic of Pisa, and was afterwards conquered by the Genoese. In 1736, the malcontents threw off the Genoese yoke, and chose a German adventurer for their king. After many ineffectual struggles, Corsica was ceded to the French. The isles called *Hières*, near Toulon, have a naked appearance, and present only a few melancholy pines. They however contain some botanic riches. On the western coast is the isle of *Oleron*, about 14 miles long by 2 broad, celebrated for a code of maritime laws issued by Richard I. king of England, of whose French territory this isle constituted a portion.

## SPAIN.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenees; W. Portugal and the Atlantic; S. and E. the Mediterranean.

**PROVINCES.**—1. Galicia; 2. Asturias; 3. Biscay; 4. Navarre; 5. Arragon; 6. Catalonia; 7. Valencia; 8. Murcia; 9. Granada; 10. Andalusia; 11. Estremadura; 12. Leon; 13. Old Castile; 14. New Castile.

**TOWNS.**—1. St Jago de Compostella (*a*), Vigo, Corrunna (*b*), Ferrol; 2. Oviedo, Gijon; 3. Bilbao, Vittoria (*c*), St Sebastian (*d*), Fontarabia; 4. Pampeluna, Estella; 5. Saragossa (*e*) (*Cæsarea Augusta*); 6. Barcelona, Tortosa (*f*), Tarragona (*g*); 7. Valencia (*h*), Alicant; 8. Murcia, Carthagenæ (*Carthago Nova*); 9. Granada, Malaga, Almeria; 10. Seville, Cadiz (*i*), Gibraltar (*k*), Cordova (*l*); 11. Badajos (*m*), Merida, Alcantara; 12. Leon, Astorga, Salamanca (*n*), Valladolid (*o*); 13. Burgos; 14. MADRID, Toledo, Talavera (*p*). In the island of *Majorca* is the town of Palma, and in *Minorca* are Port Mahon and Citadella.

**ISLANDS.**—Majorca, Minorca, Iviça, Formentera.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Pyrenees, Sierra de las Asturias or *Mountains of Asturias*, of Urbia or Guadarama, of Toledo, Sierra Morena, Sierra Nevada, Sierra Blanca, the Rock of Gibraltar, and Montserrat in *Catalonia*.

**CAPES.**—Finisterre, Ortegál, Trafalgar (*q*), Europa Point, de Gata, Palos.

**RIVERS.**—Minho, Douro, Tagus, Guadiana, Guadalquivir, Ebro, Guadalaviar, Xucar, Segura.\*

---

\* The *Minho* rises in the N. of Galicia; the *Douro* in the E. of Old Castile; the *Tagus* rises in the N. E.; the *Guadiana* in the E., and the *Guadalquivir* in the S. of New Castile; the *Ebro* rises in the mountains

ADDITIONAL TOWNS.—1. *Lugo, Orense, Mondonedo*; 2. *Santilana, Santander, Castropol*; 4. *Tudela (r), Viana*; 5. *Jaca, Albarracin, Teruel*; 6. *Rosas, Lerida (Ilerda), Gerona*; 7. *Segorbe, Xativa, Murviedro (Saguntum)*; 8. *Almanza, Lorca*; 9. *Ronda, Loza*; 10. *Andujar, Palos, Xeres, Jaen*; 11. *Truxillo, Placentia*; 12. *Benavente, Ciudad Rodrigo (s), Toro, Zamora*; 13. *Segovia, Avila*; 14. *Siguenza, Guadalajara, Ciudad Real, Aranjuez*. The palace of *St Ildefonso*, and the palace and royal monastery of the *Escorial (t)*.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.—Spain, including Portugal, was by the Romans divided into two provinces, viz. Citerior and Ulterior; Citerior was afterwards called *Tarraconensis*, and Ulterior was subdivided into *Bœtica* and *Lusitania*. *Bœtica* included *Andalusia*, *Granada*, and that part of *Estremadura* which is S. from the *Guadiana*: *Lusitania* contained the whole of Portugal S. from the *Douro*, and that portion of *Leon* and *Estremadura* which lies between the *Douro* and *Guadiana*. *Tarraconensis* included the whole of the remaining provinces of Spain and Portugal.

ANCIENT NATIONS.—*Callæci, Astûres, Cantâbri, Varduli*, (1, 2, 3); *Vascones*, (4); *Jacquetani, Vescitani, Ilergêtes, Cosetani, Laletani, &c.* (5, 6); *Edetani*, (7); *Contestani*, (8); *Bastûli*, (9); *Turdûli, Turdetani*, (10); *Callæci, Vettônes (Bœturia)*, (11, 12); *Vaccæi, Arrevâci*, (13); *Carpetani, Oretani*, (14).

(a) *St James*, the patron of Spain, is said to be buried at *Compostella*.—(b) At *Corunna* is interred the brave and lamented *Sir John Moore*, who so ably conducted the retreat of the British army through a mountainous and difficult country, in the face of a French army vastly superior in number. He received his death-wound by a cannon-ball in the shoulder, while ordering up the guards to support the Highlanders.—(c) At *Vittoria*, the French army, commanded by *Joseph Bonaparte* and *Marshal Jourdan*, was completely defeated by *Lord Wellington*, on the 21st of June 1813.—(d) *St Sebastian* was taken by assault, by the British troops under the direction of *Sir Thomas Graham*, on the 31st of July 1813.—(e) *Saragossa*, after repeated sieges, was compelled to capitulate to the French on the 21st of February 1809.—(f) *Tortosa* was by the Roman general *Scipio* made a municipal city; its women so nobly distinguished themselves in some skirmishes with the Moors, that they had a military order of knighthood conferred upon them.—(g) *Tarragona* was taken by storm, by the French general *Suchet*, on the 28th of June 1811.—(h) On the 8th of January 1812, *Valencia* surrendered to the French army commanded by *Marshal Suchet*, after a dreadful bombardment; 18,000 troops of the line, and 374 pieces of cannon, were taken.—(i) The French army, of 50,000 strong, began the blockade of *Cadiz* on the 6th of February 1810, but were obliged to abandon their works on the 24th of August 1812; the force which defended it consisted of only 21,000 men, Spanish, British, and Portuguese. On the heights of *Barrosa*, not far from *Cadiz*, *General Graham* defeated *Marshal Victor* and a French army, March 5, 1811.—(k) *Gibraltar* was taken from the Moors in 1462, and in 1704 fell into the hands of the English. The Spaniards attempted to retake it in the following year; and they besieged it again in 1727 with as little success. It sustained a siege from

---

of *Asturias*; the *Guadalaviar* and *Zucar* flow through *Valencia*; the *Segura* flows through *Murcia*.

July 1779, to September 13, 1782, when the Spanish floating batteries were destroyed by red-hot shot from the garrison: the preliminaries of peace were signed February 1783.—(l) *Cordova*, the birthplace of Lucan and the two Senecas. It is also noted for the manufacture of cordovan, the tanned hide of the goat.—(m) *Badajos* was supposed by the Spaniards to be almost impregnable, and the French increased its strength; but on the 6th of April 1812, *Wellington*, at the head of the British and Portuguese forces, took it by storm. At *Albuera*, in the neighbourhood of *Badajos*, Marshal Beresford defeated the French, on the 16th of May 1811.—(n) *Salamanca* surrendered to the British army, under Lord Wellington, on the 16th of June 1812; and on the 22d of July following, a dreadful engagement took place, in which Wellington completely routed the French under Marshal Marmont.—(o) *Valladolid*, the birthplace of the morose and sanguinary Philip II.—(p) At *Talavera*, on the 27th and 28th of July 1809, the British and Spanish armies defeated the French under Joseph Bonaparte, who lost 10,000 men, and 20 pieces of cannon.—(q) *Cape Trafalgar* is famed for the signal defeat of the combined French and Spanish fleet, on the 21st of October 1805; *Lord Nelson* fell in this battle, which exceeded all the naval victories of the British.

(r) At *Tudela*, on the 22d November 1808, the French defeated the Spaniards under General Castanos, and thus laid open their way to Madrid.—(s) On the 19th of January 1812, *Ciudad Rodrigo* was stormed by Lord Wellington; the French, after sustaining a severe loss, submitted.—(t) The *Escorial* is the largest and most magnificent royal palace in Europe. It is said to have 11,000 windows, 14,000 doors, 800 columns, and several thousand apartments, some of which are very large: the building of this palace occupied 22 years.

### I. Historical Geography of Spain.

1st, NAMES.—Spain, which formerly included Portugal, was known to the ancients by the names of *Hispania* and *Iberia*. From its westerly situation, it obtained also the name of *Hesperia*.

2d, EXTENT.—Spain is supposed to contain about 182,000 square miles; which, estimating the population at 12,300,000, give 68 persons to the square mile.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—It is generally believed that ancient Iberia was first peopled by colonies of the Asiatic tribes. Some are inclined to think that the first inhabitants were the Celtæ, a people of Gaul. After them the Phœnicians obtained possession, and were the first civiliziers of the kingdom; next followed the Grecians, and then the Carthaginians: about 35 years before Christ it became subject to the Romans. About the year 415 it was subdued by the Vandals. The Visigoths, under Euric, A. D. 472, overran the whole of Spain, excepting Galicia, held by the Suevi, who had entered with the Vandals. On the decline of the Roman empire, it became a prey to the Goths, who founded the Spanish monarchy, under their king Alaric I. The Goths in their turn were invaded by the Saracens or Moors, from Mauritania in Africa, who ravaged the country about the end of the seventh century. Ferdinand V. son of John II. king of Arragon, and his queen, Isabella of Castile, sister of Henry IV., in 1516, expelled the Moors, who had kept possession of the southern provinces about 700 years. The modern Spaniards may be considered as descended from the African Iberians, the Celtiberians or German Gauls, the Romans, and the Visigoths. In 1808, Charles IV. abdicated the crown in favour of his son, Ferdinand VII. Allured by the artifices of Bona-

parte, Ferdinand and Charles both repaired to Bayonne, where the former resigned the crown to his father Charles IV., and the latter immediately signed an act of abdication in favour of the French Emperor, who seated his brother Joseph on the vacant throne. The British troops, under the command of Lord Wellington, having in 1813 succeeded in entirely expelling the French from the Peninsula, Ferdinand VII. was released from confinement, and restored to power. On his death in 1833, he was succeeded by his daughter, Isabella II. Under the Salic law, introduced by the French Bourbons, Ferdinand's successor should have been his brother Carlos; but this was set aside, and the ancient constitutional law of Spain, which enabled females as well as males to occupy the throne, was revived in favour of Isabella, Ferdinand's oldest daughter, he having left no male heirs.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—Of the first epochs, only a few tumuli and other rude monuments exist. Coins are the only certain relics of the Carthaginians in Spain. The Roman antiquities are exceedingly numerous. The noblest of the Roman edifices is the aqueduct of Segovia, which is 750 yards in length, and is supported by 161 arches of a prodigious height, consisting of two rows, rising majestically one above the other; it has stood upwards of 16 centuries. The Visigothic kings have left few relics, except their coins, which are struck in gold,—a metal then unknown to the other European mints. The monuments to the Moors in Spain are both numerous and splendid; the most magnificent of which was the palace at Zehra, three miles from Cordova, built by Abdoulrahman III. in 950. In this palace were reckoned 1014 columns of African and Spanish marble. The hall was decorated with marble and massive gold; and in the centre of the ceiling was hung the famous pearl which the emperor Leo had presented to the khalif. The palace of Zehra appears to have been destroyed in the barbarous and fanatic wars of the middle ages.

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The religion of Spain is the Roman Catholic, which in this country and Portugal has been carried to a pitch of fanaticism unknown to the Italian states, or even to the papal territory. That disgrace to human reason, the Inquisition, was, in these unhappy kingdoms, invested with exorbitant power. The number of the Spanish clergy, including assistants, sacristans, monks, nuns, &c., amounted formerly to 188,625; but during the recent revolutions their numbers have been much reduced, the monasteries and convents being suppressed, the whole property of the church confiscated, and the secular clergy made entirely dependent on the state.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The government is monarchical; but since the war of independence its structure has undergone several changes from absolute to limited power. By the constitution of 1837, the right of legislation is vested in the sovereign and the cortes composed of two chambers, a senate and congress of deputies.

3d, LAWS.—The laws of Spain are contained in several ancient codes: recourse is also had to the civil and canon law. The *Escrivanos* or attorneys are numerous, and, instead of explaining the codes, often impede the administration of justice.

4th, COLONIES, ARMY, NAVY, REVENUE.—After the immortal discoveries of Christoval Colon, more commonly called Christopher Columbus, the colonies of Spain soon became numerous and extensive in the West Indies, South America, and the Pacific Ocean. Since 1810, however, all her American colonies have established their independence, and of her vast foreign possessions she retains now only Cuba, Porto Rico, and the



Philippine Isles. Her army in 1846 consisted of 99,000 men ; her navy may be considered as extinct. Her revenue under the cortes was estimated at £6,000,000 sterling ; and in 1847, was £13,000,000.

### III. *Civil Geography.*

1st, **MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.**—The character of the Spanish population varies considerably in the different provinces ; but they may be described as generally conspicuous for integrity and self-respect, the latter feeling communicating a stateliness of manners which has become proverbial. Temperance is a virtue which the Spaniard shares in common with other southern nations. The chief defect of the nobility and gentry is their aversion to commerce and agriculture : for a living picture of the dress and habits of the lower orders, the immortal work of Cervantes may be consulted. The *siesta*, or mid-day sleep, is common to all classes throughout Spain ; business being suspended from 1 to 4 o'clock, when hardly an individual is to be seen in the streets. The amusements of people of rank consist chiefly in dancing and cards ; but the combats with bulls in the amphitheatres have justly been regarded as a striking feature of Spanish and Portuguese manners.

2d, **LANGUAGE.**—The Spanish language is one of the three great southern dialects which sprung from the Roman ; many of the words, however, are derived from the Arabic. The speech is grave, sonorous, and of exquisite melody, exhibiting much of the slow and formal manner of the orientals.

3d, **LITERATURE.**—The literature of Spain is highly respectable, though little known to the other countries of Europe since the decline of Spanish power. Under the khalifs of Cordova, Arabian learning flourished, and produced Aben Roe, Aben Zoar, Rhazes, &c. Many Jewish authors also arose in this country. Among the Spanish writers may be named Isidore of Seville, Alphonso the Wise, Cervantes, Quevedo, Lopez de Vega, Ximenes, Mariana, &c. The universities, or rather academies, in Spain, have been stated at 17 ; of which the most noted is that of Salamanca, founded in the year 1239. But the education communicated at these establishments, being entirely in the hands of the clergy, has been of the most unprofitable description, and recent events have rather injured than improved it. There is reason to believe, however, that the attention of the government will be drawn to this important object.

4th, **MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.**—Manufacturing industry has at no period flourished in Spain, and at present is in a very low condition, from the unsettled state of the country. The trade with her American colonies, once a considerable source of wealth, is now at an end ; and that with foreign states, being burdened with heavy duties, gives rise to extensive smuggling. The chief manufactures are those of silk, iron, and leather ; and the exports embrace wines, oil, fruits, wool, silk, leather, quicksilver, saltpetre, and barilla, the chief intercourse being with Britain.

### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, **CLIMATE AND SEASONS.**—The climate of the interior of Spain is particularly arid, and the soil parched and barren, during the summer heats. Malignant fevers sometimes prevail and sweep off great numbers of the inhabitants. The country adjoining the coasts is salubrious and fertile, equal if not superior to any in Europe. The severity of the winter, in the northern provinces, is allayed by humid gales from the Atlantic.

2d, **FACE OF THE COUNTRY.**—In most seasons the face of the country is delightful, abounding with excellent and fragrant pasturage, vineyards, and groves of orange trees; the hills are clothed with wild thyme and other odorous plants. The rivers and streams are numerous; and the chains of mountains afford delightful variety to the prospect.

3d, **SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.**—The soil is generally fertile, especially where irrigation has been employed; and the valleys on the E. coast yield a perpetual succession of crops. But agriculture, except in Biscay, Navarre, and Arragon, and in the *huertas* or irrigated lands of Granada, Murcia, and Valencia, is in the most backward condition. The principal grains are wheat, maize, barley, and rice; hemp and flax are cultivated in the basin of the Ebro; madder and saffron in the table-land of Cuenca; and the sugar-cane and cotton in the southern districts. Spain likewise produces the richest and most delicious fruits, and of a quality equal, if not superior, to those found in France and Italy, as oranges, lemons, prunes, citrons, almonds, raisins, figs, dates, pomegranates, olives, &c. Her wines are deservedly in high esteem.—Among the great variety of plants in Spain are found many originally Indian, African, and American.

4th, **MOUNTAINS.**—The term *Sierra*, peculiar to Spain, implies a chain of mountains whose successive peaks present the resemblance of a *saw*. The country is traversed from west to east by five great ranges, called respectively the Cantabrian, the Guadarama, the Toledo, the Sierra Morena, and the Sierra Nevada. Part of the Pyrenees is the seat of perpetual snow. There are but five passes over them. The Sierra Nevada in Granada is always covered with snow; some of the peaks in this range have an elevation of nearly 10,000 feet. The Rock of Gibraltar, the ancient *Calpe*, and Mount *Albula*, on the opposite shore of Africa, were celebrated in antiquity as the Pillars of Hercules.

5th, **FORESTS.**—Spain contains many forests, partly arising from the want of cultivation, partly reserved for the royal pleasures of the chase; that of the Prado, near Madrid, extends nearly 30 miles in length.

6th, **ANIMALS.**—The domestic animals are, horses, which are remarkably swift, mules, asses, and sheep, the wool of which is superior to any in Europe: the last are computed at 14,000,000; and one nobleman has sometimes 40,000. The Merino sheep are authorized by a special code, the *mesta*, to travel from one province to another, as the season presents pasturage in the vales or on the mountains. Wolves are the chief beasts of prey that infest Spain. The wild bulls of Andalusia are remarkable for their ferocity, and bull-fights were formerly the most magnificent spectacles the court of Spain could exhibit.

7th, **MINERALS.**—Spain abounds in minerals and metals: carnelian, agate, jacinth, loadstone, turquois-stones, quicksilver, copper, lead, sulphur, alum, calamine, crystal, marbles of several kinds, porphyry, the finest jasper, and even diamonds, emeralds, and amethysts, are found here. Coal and rock-salt are met with in Asturias, Arragon, and Valencia. Anciently it was celebrated for gold and silver mines; but since the discovery of the rich mines of America, little attention has been paid to them. Those of lead have been extensively worked. Polybius, a Greek historian, born about 203 years B. C., informs us, that in his time a mine of silver in the territory of Carthage employed 40,000 men, and furnished the Romans daily with 25,000 drachms; nearly £1000 sterling.—Britain and other regions of the west derived their gold and silver from Gaul and Spain.—There are many mineral waters in Spain, but few are celebrated. The hot springs of Rivera de Abajo, which bear some resemblance to those of Bath, are situated not far from Oviedo: near Alicant are the baths of Busot,—warm springs of a chalybeate nature.

8th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—The natural curiosities of Spain have been little illustrated. The rock of Gibraltar, as is well known, in some parts contains bones which have been supposed to be human; but are now discovered to belong to quadrupeds, and to have been deposited in the fissures from above. This rock is chiefly calcareous; and on the west side there is a stalactitic cave called St Michael's.

## PORTUGAL.

BOUNDARIES.—N. and E. Spain; S. and W. Atlantic.

PROVINCES.—1. Entre Douro e Minho; 2. Tras os Montes; 3. Beira; 4. Estremadura; 5. Alentejo; 6. Algarve.

TOWNS.—1. Braga, Oporto; 2. Braganza, Miranda; 3. Coimbra (*a*), Lamego; 4. LISBON (*b*), St Ubes or Setubal; 5. Evora, Elvas; 6. Lagos, Tavira.

CAPES.—Roca or the Rock of Lisbon, de Espichel, St Vincent (*c*), St Mary.

RIVERS.—Minho, Douro, Tagus, Guadiana, Mondego, Sado.\*

ADDITIONAL TOWNS.—1. *Viana*; 2. *Villa-Real*; 3. *Guarda*, *Almeida*; 4. *Leiria*, *Batalha*, *Abrantes*, *Santarem*, *Cintra*, *Vimieira* (*d*); 5. *Estremoz*, *Ourique*, *Beja*, *Portalegre*; 6. *Faro*, *Silves*.

(*a*) At the heights of *Busaco*, N. from *Coimbra*, Wellington defeated Massena on the 27th of September 1810.—(*b*) *Lisbon*, the birthplace of Camoens. Great part of this city was destroyed by an earthquake, November 1, 1755. On that fatal day, 60,000 of the inhabitants are said to have perished.—(*c*) Near *Cape St Vincent*, on the 14th of February 1797, the British admiral, Sir John Jervis, with a fleet of 15 ships of the line, defeated a Spanish fleet of 27 ships of the line, capturing the *Salvador-del Mundo* and *San Josef*, of 112 guns each, and other two ships of the line.—(*d*) At the battle of *Vimieira*, in 1808, the British defeated the French, who had entered Lisbon the year before, but left it after the result of this battle.

\* For the sources of the *Minho*, *Douro*, *Tagus*, and *Guadiana*, see Spain; the *Mondego* rises in the E. of Beira near *Guarda*; the *Sado* in the S. of Alentejo.

### I. *Historical Geography of Portugal.*

1st, NAMES.—The ancient name of this country was *Lusitania*; but the boundaries do not exactly correspond. Its modern name, Portugal, is probably derived from a town on the river Douro, anciently called *Cale*, opposite to which the inhabitants afterwards built another town, naming it *Portucale*, now the flourishing city of Oporto. This name, which was conferred on the circumjacent region, became, on the country being recovered from the Moors, the designation of the whole kingdom.

2d, EXTENT.—Portugal contains about 36,500 square miles, which, with a population of 3,500,000, will yield 96 inhabitants to the square mile.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The first possessors of Portugal were the Phœnicians and Carthaginians, then the Romans; the Goths next became its masters; and in the eighth century it was overrun by the Moors. Alphonso I. of Portugal, in the year 1139, gained a signal victory over five Moorish princes on the plains of Ourique, and was proclaimed king by his troops on the field of battle. In 1580, there was a failure in the royal line, and Phillip II. king of Spain seized on the kingdom; but, in 1640, a great revolution took place, and the crown was conferred on John, duke of Braganza (king John IV.), whose descendants still enjoy it. At the close of the year 1807, in consequence of the French invasion of Portugal, the whole of the royal family sailed to Brazil. By the exertions of the Portuguese, and the powerful aid of our gallant countrymen, the French were driven from Portugal, and the lawful sovereign, John Maria Joseph Lewis, the prince of Brazil (born 13th May 1767), son of Maria Frances Isabella, late queen of Portugal, was reinstated in his rights. He died in March 1826. The throne was afterwards usurped by his second son Don Miguel, who was expelled to make way for Donna Maria, the daughter of Don Pedro, ex-emperor of Brazil, Miguel's elder brother.

4th ANTIQUITIES.—The antiquities of Portugal consist chiefly of Roman monuments, with a few Moorish remains. In the north is an extensive series of arches, formerly a Roman aqueduct. One of the noblest monuments of Gothic architecture is the monastery of Batalha, in Estremadura, founded in 1386 by John I., who, with his queen Philippa, is interred there.

---

### II. *Political Geography.*

1st, RELIGION.—The religion of Portugal is the Roman Catholic; a strict observance of which forms one of the national characteristics.—Previously to the late revolutions, Portugal contained about 8000 monks; and the convents possessed an annual revenue of more than £1,200,000. The monks have since been driven from their establishments, and compelled to subsist on a small stipend, and the nunneries will probably soon share the same fate.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The constitution of Portugal was till lately a monarchy, absolute and hereditary.—At length, in September 1836, the young Queen, Donna Maria, declared her acceptance of the constitutional system, which had, for a short period, been established in 1820.—The laws are lenient in cases of theft, which must be repeated four times before death be the punishment.

3d, COLONIES, ARMY, NAVY, REVENUE.—The chief colony was Brazil, now an independent state under the emperor, Don Pedro II., with a distinct constitution: Portugal still retains the Azores, or Western Isles; Madeira, Cape Verde Islands, and many settlements on the coast of Africa; likewise Goa and Macao in Asia. The army is computed at about 23,000.—The naval power, once considerable, is now very much reduced.—The revenue for 1846 was £2,653,000.

### III. *Civil Geography.*

1st, **MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.**—The manners and customs of the Portuguese are discriminated into those of the northern and southern provinces; the former being more industrious and sincere, the latter more polite and indolent. The Portuguese possess all the vices with few of the virtues of the Spanish character: assassination is frightfully common, and so little attention is paid to cleanliness, that the towns enjoy the unenviable distinction of being the dirtiest in Europe. The peasantry are chiefly remarkable for slavish submission to their priests and superiors.

2d, **LANGUAGE.**—The Portuguese language is derived from the Latin, differing but slightly from that of Spain; it is a grave and solemn speech. Education has been greatly neglected in Portugal, but is now receiving more attention. The university of Coimbra, founded in 1279, is attended by 1600 students.

3d, **MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.**—The Portuguese manufactures are few and unimportant; but plate and jewellery are made at Lisbon, and coarse cloths, paper, &c., in other places. The chief commercial intercourse is with England, to which are transmitted large quantities of wine, oil, grapes, oranges, lemons, figs, cork, wool, and other articles. In return, England sends her cotton goods, woollens, iron, fish, &c. The trade of Portugal with Brazil was extensive while she was able to exclude other nations; but since this monopoly has ceased, it has become of little consequence. The trade with the East Indies is inconsiderable; and that with the other European nations scarcely deserving of notice; it is chiefly with Holland, France, Denmark, and Germany.

---

### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, **CLIMATE AND SEASONS.**—The climate of Portugal is mild and highly salubrious. At Lisbon the days of fair weather are computed to amount to 200 in the year; and those of settled rain seldom exceed 80. The air here is reckoned soft, and beneficial to consumptive patients.

2d, **FACE OF THE COUNTRY.**—The face of the country is generally fertile, though with many acclivities. The numerous vineyards, and groves of orange and lemon trees, conspire with the streams and vales to impart great beauty and diversity to the scenery. The soil, like that of Spain, is generally light; but agriculture is much neglected.

3d, **ANIMALS.**—The horses of Portugal are much inferior to those of Spain. The inhabitants are now so fond of mules, which are of a superior quality, that horses are scarce. Sheep are neglected, and far from numerous; but swine abound, and are fed with excellent acorns, so that the Portuguese hams are deservedly esteemed. The fish on the coast are reckoned exceedingly good.

4th, **MINERALS.**—On the frontiers of Spain there are mountains in which were formerly found gold and silver; and the river Tagus was anciently noted for its golden sands. There are mines of iron, copper, tin, and lead, quarries of marble, and some precious stones. Nor is there any deficiency of mineral waters of various kinds.

5th, **NATURAL CURIOSITIES.**—On the N. bank of the river Douro is a high cliff, with engraved letters or hieroglyphics, stained with vermilion and blue; beneath which is a grotto supposed to abound with bitumen.

## SWITZERLAND.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Germany; E. Austria; S. Italy; W. France.

**CANTONS.**—1. Berne; 2. Friburg; 3. Soleure; 4. Basle; 5. Lucerne; 6. Unterwalden; 7. Uri; 8. Schwitz; 9. Zurich; 10. Zug; 11. Glarus; 12. Appenzell; 13. Schaffhausen; 14. Grisons; 15. Valais; 16. Geneva; 17. Neuchatel; 18. St Gall; 19. Thurgau; 20. Aargau; 21. Vaud; 22. Tessin.

**TOWNS.**—1. BERNE; 2. Friburg; 3. Soleure; 4. Basle; 5. Lucerne; 6. Stanz; 7. Altorf; 8. Schwitz; 9. Zurich (*a*); 10. Zug; 11. Glarus; 12. Appenzell; 13. Schaffhausen; 14. Coire *or* Chur; 15. Sion, Martigny; 16. Geneva (*b*); 17. Neuchatel; 18. St Gall; 19. Frauenfeld; 20. Aarau; 21. Lausanne, Vevay; 22. Bellinzona, Locarno, Lugano.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Rhætian Alps; Helvetian Alps; Pennine Alps, including St Gothard and Great St Bernard; Bernese Alps, including Schreckhorn and Jungfrau; Mount Jura.

**LAKES.**—Constance *or* Boden See, Geneva, Neuchatel, Lucerne, Zug, Zurich, Wallenstadt, Brienz, Thun.

**RIVERS.**—Rhine, Rhone, Aar, Reuss, Limmat, Ticino, Inn.\*

(*a*) In *Zurich* the reformer Zuinglius lived, who emancipated his country from the papal yoke in the early part of the sixteenth century.—(*b*) *Calvin* resided at *Geneva*, which consequently became the asylum of the reformed religion.

---

\* The *Rhine* and the *Rhone* rise near Mount St Gothard; the *Aar* rises in the S. E. of Berne, the *Reuss* in the S. of Uri, the *Limmat* in the S. of Glarus, the *Ticino* in Mount St Gothard, and the *Inn* in the S. of the Grisons.

### I. *Historical Geography of Switzerland.*

1st, NAMES.—That part of Switzerland to the west and south of the Rhine was anciently called *Helvetia*; the eastern part was denominated *Rhætia*. The modern appellation of *Schweitzerland*, *Switzerland*, or *Swisserland*, was derived, either from the canton of *Schweitz*, as being the most distinguished by the revolution of 1307, or because the Austrians called all the inhabitants of these mountainous parts by the general denomination of *Schweitzers*. Lately, while under the jurisdiction of France, it was termed the *Helvetic* or *Helvetian Republic*.

2d, EXTENT.—The extent of Switzerland has been estimated at 15,250 square miles; but the greater part is lost to human industry, consisting of vast rocks, partly covered with eternal ice and snow. The population is 2,188,000, or about 140 to the square mile.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The ancient inhabitants of this country were the *Helvetii*; a *Celtic* race, and ancient colony of Germans.—About 60 years before Christ, Julius Cæsar reduced the Swiss under the Roman dominion, to which they remained in subjection till the beginning of the fifth century, when the Burgundians and Germans became masters of the country. The house of Hapsburg had, from an early period, the supremacy over the E. part of Switzerland, which it retained till 1307, when Uri, *Schweitz*, and *Unterwalden* entered into a confederacy against Austria, one of the chief leaders being the renowned William Tell. “*Geisler*, the Austrian governor for the Emperor *Albert I.*, put his cap on a pike, which was fixed on a public place at *Altorf*, and all who passed were required to pay obeisance to it. This was refused by *Tell*, who was sentenced to shoot an arrow at an apple placed on the head of his own son. He fortunately succeeded in cleaving the apple without injuring the child. *Geisler* observing another arrow in his girdle, asked what it was for; to which *Tell* boldly replied, ‘To kill thee if I had killed my son.’ Shortly after, he shot the governor, and the confederates having taken arms, totally defeated the Austrians at the battle of *Morgarten* in 1315, and formed a perpetual alliance, which was the grand foundation of the *Helvetic* confederacy.”\* *Lucerne*, *Zurich*, *Glarus*, *Zug*, and *Berne*, joined the confederation between 1332 and 1353; *Aargau* was taken from Austria in 1415; *St Gall*, *Thurgau*, *Friburg*, and *Soleure*, were admitted between 1451 and 1481; the *Grisons* in 1497; *Basle* and *Schaffhausen* in 1501; and *Appenzell* in 1513. Shortly after, *Tessin* was taken from the *Milanese*, and *Vaud* from *Savoy*. The subjection to France, which commenced in 1798, ended with the usurpation of *Bonaparte*; and at the peace of *Paris*, in 1814, the ancient government was restored, the number of cantons being increased to 22, by erecting what were formerly subject and allied districts into associated cantons.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—The ancient monuments of Switzerland consist chiefly of a few remains of the Romans. Of the middle ages there are many castles, churches, and monasteries; the most celebrated among the last being the abbey of *St Gall*, the library of which supplied the manuscripts of three or four classical authors, nowhere else to be found.

### II. *Political Geography.*

1st, RELIGION.—In eight cantons the *Roman Catholic* religion prevails; in seven, the *Protestant*. In the other seven both religions exist

\* This story is, by some writers, considered as *partly fabulous*.

together. But in the whole confederacy the Protestants form nearly three-fifths of the population.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The interior government in these states is republican. In case of injustice, violence, or oppression, shown to any one state or canton, they are bound by solemn compact immediately to join for mutual succour, protection, and defence. The *burgomaster*, or chief magistrate of the town where the diet is held, is for that year called *landamman* of Switzerland, and acts as president. The diet declares war and concludes peace, forms alliances with foreign powers, names the diplomatic agents, and directs the military force.

3d, ARMY AND REVENUE.—The military contingents of the 22 cantons, when called out, amount to 64,000 men. The federal revenue amounts to only £32,000, contributed by the respective cantons, to which are added certain tolls on imports, and the interest accruing from capital set aside for the purpose.

---

### III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Swiss have long been admired for their hospitality, sincerity, and frank independence.—The houses, which are remarkably clean, are commonly constructed of wood, in the most simple form, with staircases on the outside. In general, the Swiss are remarkable for an intense attachment to their native country, though many of the youth enlist as soldiers in the service of foreign states. Sobriety, industry, and economy are marked features in the national character; in the rural districts both sexes are seen diligently employed in the alternate labour of the field and the loom; and even children of the earliest years are found engaged in some profitable employment.

2d, LANGUAGE.—The languages spoken in Switzerland are, the German, French, Italian, and the Romansch, which last seems immediately derived from the Latin. The debates of the diet are always in German. Education is conducted in each canton at the public expense, and receives great attention; so that the Swiss population may be reckoned among the best educated in Europe.

3d, LITERATURE.—Since the restoration of letters, and the reformation of religion, Switzerland boasts of many eminent names, as the reformer Ulric Zuinglius, Gesner, Bernouilli, Haller, Bonnet, Zimmerman, Rousseau, Necker, Lavater, Euler, &c.

4th, COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.—Notwithstanding the geographical disadvantages of the country, manufactures may be said to flourish. The trade in watches and jewellery is of great importance; next to which is that in silks, linen, cotton, lace, &c. But cattle, sheep, and goats form the chief riches of the rural population, and considerable quantities of cheese are exported.

---

### IV. Natural Geography.

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—The climate of Switzerland is salubrious and bracing. The heat, though sufficient to mature the grape, is tempered by the cold gales from the Alps and glaciers. The winter is, however, in some parts extremely severe; and the summer heat in the deep vales frequently oppressive.



2d, **FACE OF THE COUNTRY.**—No country in the world exceeds Switzerland in diversity of appearance. The vast chain of Alps, with enormous precipices, extensive regions of perpetual snow, and glaciers resembling seas of ice, form a sublime contrast to the vineyard and cultivated field, the richly wooded brow, and the verdant and tranquil vale, with its happy cottages and crystal streams. Barley, oats, rye, flax, and tobacco, are cultivated here. There is also abundance of fruits, apples, pears, plums, cherries, filberts; with mulberries, peaches, figs, pomegranates, lemons, &c. But a large portion of the country consists of rich pasture-land.

3d, **ANIMALS.**—Among the animals peculiar to the Alps may be first named the *ibex*, or rock-goat. This animal, which resembles the common goat, will mount a perpendicular rock of fifteen feet, at three springs, bounding like an elastic body struck against any hard substance. Another singular animal is the *chamois*, which is commonly seen in herds of twenty or thirty, with a sentinel, who alarms them by a shrill cry. The *marmot* is common in the Swiss mountains. Among Alpine birds may be named the *vulture*, called also the golden or bearded vulture, and the *great eagle*, called the golden eagle. This country yields also horses, sheep, goats, deer, fish, and fowl.

4th **MINERALS.**—The chief mines are those of iron. Mines of silver, copper, and lead, are also found. Some of the streams wash down particles of gold. Rock-crystal is sometimes discovered in such large pieces as to weigh seven or eight hundredweight. As to granite and porphyry, the country may be said to consist of them. Among the Alps are also found serpentines, asbestos, with jaspers, agates, and various petrifications.

5th, **NATURAL CURIOSITIES.**—To enumerate the natural curiosities of Switzerland would be to describe the country. The Alps, the glaciers, the vast precipices, the torrents, the sources of the rivers, the beautiful lakes and cataracts, are all natural curiosities of the greatest singularity and most sublime description. Of late the glaciers have attracted particular attention; but those seas of ice, intersected with numerous deep fissures, owing to sudden cracks, which resound like thunder, must yield in sublimity to the stupendous summits clothed with ice and snow, the latter often descending in what are called *avalanches*, great masses of snow, which, increasing as they roll down, frequently overwhelm travellers, and even villages. Still more serious damage is sometimes occasioned by *landslips*, masses of earth and rock which fall like avalanches from the mountains, and carry ruin and desolation into the valleys below. One of the most terrible of these took place in 1806, when Goldau and several other villages in the valley of Arth, were overwhelmed by a fall of earth and stones from the Rossberg.

## ITALY.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Austria and Switzerland; W. France and the Mediterranean; S. Mediterranean; E. the Adriatic.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Savoy;\* 2. Piedmont; 3. Genoa;

\* Savoy, Piedmont, Genoa, and the island of Sardinia, constitute the kingdom of Sardinia.

The states of Venice, Milan, and Mantua, called the Lombardo-Venetian kingdom, belong to Austria, which see.

4. Parma (*a*); 5. Modena; 6. States of the Church; 7. Tuscany and Lucca; 8. Naples.

TOWNS.—1. Chambery; 2. Turin, Casale, Susa, Coni, Nice; 3. Genoa, Savona; 4. Parma, Piacenza; 5. Modena; 6. ROME, Tivoli, Frascati, Civita Vecchia, Fermo, Loretto (*b*), Ancona, Rimini, Ravenna, Ferrara, Bologna, San Marino, Urbino; 7. Florence, Pisa, Leghorn, Sienna (*c*), Lucca; 8. Naples, Salerno, Policastro, Gaeta, Benevento, Capua, Amalfi (*d*), Manfredonia, Brindisi, Otranto, Taranto, Catanzaro, Reggio, Squillace, Cosenza, Maida (*e*), Venosa (*f*), Sulmona (*g*), Pizzo (*h*).

ISLANDS.—1. Sicily; 2. Corsica; 3. Sardinia; 4. Malta; 5. Elba.

TOWNS IN THE ISLANDS.—1. Palermo (*Panormus*), Messina (*i*), Catania, Augusta, Syracuse (*k*), Girgenti, Mazzara, Trapani, Marsala; 2. Bastia, Corte, Ajaccio, Calvi; 3. Cagliari, Sassari; 4. Valetta.

MOUNTAINS.—*Part of the Alps*, Mount Rosa, Great and Little St Bernard, Mount Blanc (*l*), and Mount Cenis *in the N. and N. W. of Italy*; the Apennines; Mount Vesuvius (*m*) *in the W. of Naples*; Mount Ætna (*n*) *in the E. of Sicily*.

GULFS AND STRAITS.—*Gulfs of Venice*, Trieste, Manfredonia, Taranto, Policastro, Salerno, Naples, Gaeta, Genoa; *Straits of Messina* (*o*), Bonifacio.

LAKES.—In 6. Perugia (*Thrasimenus*), Bolsena; 9. Celano.

CAPES.—Passaro, Spartivento, Leuca, Colonna (*p*).

RIVERS.—Po (*Padus or Eridanus*), Fiumesino (*Rubicon* (*q*), Arno, Tiber, Volturno.\*

\* The Po rises in the S. W. of Piedmont; all the other rivers rise in the Apennines, viz. the Arno in Tuscany, the Tiber and Fiumesino in the States of the Church, and the Volturno in Naples.

**ADDITIONAL TOWNS.**—1. *Annecy, Moutiers, St Jean Maurienne*; 2. *Aosta, Vercelli, Ivrea, Asti, Acqui, Monaco, Alessandria, Tortona, Marengo (r)*; 3. *Finale, Albenga, Oneglia*; 6. *Perugia, Spoleto, Viterbo, Bracciano, Ostia*; 7. *Pistoia, Piombino, Chiusi*.

**ADDITIONAL ISLANDS.**—*Isles of Lipari*, principal, *Lipari, Vulcano, Felicudi*, and *Stromboli (s)*; *Capri, Ischia, Ventotiene, Ponza*; in the Adriatic, *the Isles of Tremiti and Lissa*.

**ANCIENT DIVISIONS.**—1. *Northern.*—Liguria; Gallia Cisalpina; Venetia and Histria. 2. *Central.*—Etruria; Umbria; Picenum; Vestini; Marrucini, Peligni, Marsi; Sabinum; Latium; Campania; Samnium, Frentani. 3. *Southern.*—Apulia; Lucania; Bruttii.

(a) The duchy of Parma was given to *Maria Louisa*, late empress of France, and after her death, 17th December 1847, it passed to the Duke of Lucca.—(b) *Loretto* is rendered famous from the *Santa Casa*, or Holy House, which, it is pretended, was the very same in which the Virgin Mary lived at Nazareth, and was brought thence by angels in 1291.—(c) *Lalivus Socinus* was born at *Sienna*, in 1525. He was the founder of the sect of *Socinians*.—(d) *Flavia Gioia*, who is said to have invented the *mariner's compass*, was born at *Amalfi*, about the year 1300.—(e) On the plain near *Maida*, in 1806, a victory was obtained by 5000 British troops over 8000 French.—(f) *Venosa* is said to be the birthplace of *Horace*.—(g) *Sulmona*, the birthplace of *Ovid*.—(h) *Joachim Murat* landed at *Pizzo* to recover the crown of Naples, when he was immediately seized, summoned before a court-martial, and shot on the 13th of October 1815.—(i) *Messina*, in 1783, suffered much by an earthquake, which shook great part of Calabria (*the S. part of Naples*) and the island of Sicily, overturned many rich and populous towns, and buried thousands of the inhabitants in their ruins; since which it has been rebuilt, with elegant houses only two stories high.—(k) *Syracuse* was besieged for two years by the Athenians under the command of *Nicias, Demosthenes*, and *Eurymedon*, who, finding it impregnable, were about to retire, but were attacked by the *Syracusans*, and *Nicias* and *Demosthenes*, with a great part of their troops, made prisoners. *Nicias* was put to death by the *Syracusans* B. C. 413.—In the siege of *Syracuse* by *Marcellus*, B. C. 212, *Archimedes*, the great mathematician, who was a native of the place, contrived a variety of machines for annoying the enemy; but the place was taken at last, and the Roman commander gave strict orders that his house and person should be respected. He was, however, slain by a soldier, while he was deeply engaged in solving a geometrical problem.—(l) *Mount Blanc* (in *Savoy*) is the highest mountain, not only of the Alps, but of Europe.—(m) *Vesuvius* is a famous burning mountain or volcano, about 8 miles S. E. of the city of *Naples*. Its first eruption on record, which was accompanied by an earthquake, happened in the year 79, and proved fatal to *Pliny* the naturalist. Great quantities of ashes and sulphureous smoke were carried not only to *Rome*, but also beyond the Mediterranean into *Africa*, and even to *Egypt*. Birds were suffocated in the air, and fell down upon the ground; and fishes perished in the neighbouring waters, which were made hot and infected by it. The lava, ashes, and other matter ejected from the crater overwhelmed *Herculaneum* and *Pompeii*. These cities, after remaining buried 16 centuries, were at length discovered, the former in 1713, *Pompeii* about 40 years later, many of the houses being in a state of good preservation.—(n) *Mount Ætna*, or *Gibello*, the fabled forge of *Vulcan*, in which the *Cyclops* made thunderbolts, rises 10,870 feet above the sea. The first eruption mentioned is that noticed by *Diodorus Siculus*; the second, recorded by

*Thucydides*, happened 734 years B. C. ; one, which began in 1664, lasted 14 years ; and that of 1693, which was accompanied by an earthquake, overturned the town of *Catania* (though 10 miles distant from the mountain), and buried no less than 18,000 persons in its ruins.—(o) The *Straits of Messina*, or the *Faro di Messina*, formed the dangerous passage between *Scylla* and *Charybdis*. The celebrated whirlpool of *Charybdis* is said, however, to have been almost entirely removed by an earthquake in 1783.

—(p) *Colonna*, so called from a column of *Juno's* temple still existing. The neighbouring rocks were called the *Isle of Calypso*.—(q) *Cæsar* was forbidden to quit his government of Gaul, which, on the side of Italy, was bounded by the brook *Rubicon* ; but he disregarded the interdiction, and passing it, advanced to Rome and overturned the republic.

(r) *Marengo*, memorable for a decisive victory gained by Bonaparte over the Austrians, June 14, 1800, by which the French again became conquerors of Italy.—(s) *Stromboli* consists of one large mountain, on which is a volcano, rising, in a conical form, to the height of 3000 feet. It burns without ceasing ; and for ages past has been looked upon as the great lighthouse of the Mediterranean.

### General Description of Italy.

1st, NAMES.—ITALY, said to be so called from a prince named *Italus*, the most renowned country of the ancient world, was, by the Greeks, called *Hesperia* on account of its western situation. It received the name of *Ausonia* from the Ausones ; and that of *Ænotria*, from *Ænotrus*, an Arcadian prince, who settled in Lucania. *Virgil* calls it *Saturnia tellus*, or Saturn's land, from the fabled notion that Saturn resided there.

2d, DIVISIONS.—Italy may be regarded as having been, in all ages divided into three parts, the southern, the central, and the northern. The southern part having received many Greek colonies, was honoured with the appellation of *Magna Græcia* ; the central was the seat of *Roman* and *Etrurian* power ; while the northern was denominated *Cisalpine Gaul*. In the middle ages, the kingdom of *Lombardy* and that of *Naples* occupied the two extremities, while the *Papal* and *Tuscan* states held the centre. In more modern times, the most permanent division has been the kingdom of *Naples* or the *Two Sicilies* in the south ; the centre and the north are now subdivided as follows :—1. The dominions of the king of *Sardinia*, comprising the island of *Sardinia*, *Piedmont*, *Savoy*, and the former republic of *Genoa*. The country is mountainous, but diversified by many fertile plains, and produces fine silk :—2. *Austrian Italy*, or the *Lombardo-Venetian* kingdom, includes the former duchies of *Milan* and *Mantua*, and the territory of the republic of *Venice*. It is a rich and highly cultivated territory. Appended to it is the duchy of *Modena*, including *Massa-Carrara* ; also the duchy of *Parma*, which was vested in the Empress *Maria Louisa*, and since her death, in the Duke of *Lucca*, the latter duchy being now united to *Tuscany* :—3. The grand duchy of *Tuscany* including the duchy of *Lucca*, a beautiful and fertile territory, containing *Florence*, *Sienna*, and other finely ornamented cities :—4. The *Ecclesiastical States*, of which the Pope is the temporal sovereign. *Rome*, the metropolis, though fallen from its ancient greatness, exhibits still the grandest monuments of architecture, sculpture, and painting of any city in the world. *Bologna* and *Ferrara* are also fine old cities ; but a great part of the country is deserted.

3d, EXTENT.—The length of Italy is about 750 miles ; while the mean breadth between the *Adriatic* and *Mediterranean* is about 100. The whole country, including the islands of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, contains 120,000 square miles. The present population of Italy, with the islands of *Sicily*.

and Sardinia, is estimated at 23,535,000. The kingdom of Naples contains 6,382,000; Sicily, 2,040,000; the Papal States, 2,908,000; Sardinian States, 4,650,000; Tuscany and Lucca, 1,733,000; Venetian Lombardy, 4,803,000; Parma, Modena, and San Marino, 1,019,000.

4th, ORIGINAL POPULATION, &c.—The earliest settlers of the south consisted of *Pelasgi*, from the Peloponnesus; the northern part, of *Illyrians*, who were succeeded by *German Gauls*; and the *Etruscans* of the centre are said to have been of *Lydian* extract. The *Romans* derive their origin from the early *Greek* colonies; and their language is regarded as an *Æolic* dialect of the Greek; but as they proceeded from the most barbarous part of Greece at an early epoch, it was a considerable time before their manners, rendered ferocious by incessant wars, assumed a tint of Grecian civilisation.—The successive population, progressive geography, historical epochs, and antiquities of Italy, are familiar to every reader; but it may be remarked, that the *Roman* state, in Italy, was founded by Romulus, about 753 years before the birth of Christ, and by degrees extended its conquests, not only over all Italy, but to the greater part of the known world. Julius Cæsar added to it *Gaul*, great part of *Germany*, and even carried the terror of his arms into *Britain*. He was slain in the senate house, 44 years before Christ. The fifth century witnessed the downfall of the Roman empire. The *Lombards*, a nation of Germany, seized upon the north of Italy, and founded the kingdom of *Lombardy*, in 571, which lasted till 772; when it was overturned by *Charlemagne*, king of France. During the feeble government of his successors, Italy was divided into different states, which, in general, subsisted till the late revolution. In the interval between 1796 and 1805, these were subdued by the French, who possessed the whole country, leaving to Naples a nominal independence, till the overthrow of Bonaparte in 1814, when the old governments were restored.

5th RELIGION.—The established religion is the *Roman Catholic*; but all sects live unmolested, provided no gross insult is offered to the national worship. The Pope, when in the zenith of his power, under the modest title of *Servus Servorum* (servant of servants), claimed a right to dispose not only of the affairs of such nations as acknowledged his supremacy, but also of pagan lands to the ends of the earth, bestowing them as an inheritance on the royal supporters of his church. The Roman Catholic clergy are very numerous, being said to amount to 500,000.

6th, LANGUAGE.—The Italian language, a corruption of the Latin, is remarkable for its smoothness, and is said to be spoken in its greatest purity at Florence, while the enunciation is most perfect at Rome: hence the following remark—“*Per ben parlâre Italiâno, bisôgna parlâre Toscâno, e pronunziâre come i Romani*”; to speak good Italian, we must speak as they do in Tuscany, and pronounce as they do at Rome.”—The Italians have been the most celebrated of all the moderns for their genius and taste in *architecture*, *painting*, *sculpture*, and *music*, and several of them have also been eminent as writers. The education of the mass of the people, however, receives little attention, being mostly in the hands of the clergy.

7th, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—The air of Italy is very different, according to the situation of the countries or states. In those on the N. E. side of the Apennines, it is temperate; but on the S. W. it is very warm. The air of the *Campagna di Roma*, and of the Ferrarese, is said to be unwholesome; which is owing to the land not being duly cultivated, nor the marshes drained. That of the other parts is generally pure, dry, and healthy. Atmospheric variations are not frequent, but the changes from heat to cold are generally sudden and severe. In summer the heat is very great in the kingdom of Naples, and would be intolerable, if it were not moderated by the sea-breezes.

8th, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—Nothing can surpass the beauty and di-

versity of the scenery of Italy. In the north the towering Alps are contrasted with fertile plains, through which many classical streams flow into the Po. In the centre there are numerous marshes, which occasion what is called the *malaria*, or a pernicious state of the air; but the varied ridge of the Apennines, and the beautiful prospects of Florence and Tivoli, excite universal admiration. A great part of the kingdom of Naples is mountainous, but the country is generally beautiful; yet in addition to the fiery eruptions of Vesuvius and Ætna, it is exposed to the terrible effects of frequent earthquakes, and the enervating *sirocco*.\*

9th, PRODUCTS, &c.—Italy produces a variety of wines and the best oil in Europe; excellent silk in abundance; corn of all sorts, but not in such plenty as in some other countries; oranges, lemons, citrons, pomegranates, almonds, raisins, sugar, innumerable mulberry trees, figs, peaches, nectarines, apricots, pears, apples, filberts, chestnuts, &c. Most of these fruits were at first imported by the Romans from Asia Minor, Greece, Africa, and Syria, and were not the natural products of the soil. This country contains rich pastures, from which is produced the famous Parmesan cheese, and abounds with cattle, sheep, goats, buffaloes, wild-boars, mules, and horses. The forests are well stored with game; and the mountains yield not only mines of iron, alum, sulphur, marble of all sorts, alabaster, jasper, porphyry, &c., but also gold and silver; with a great variety of aromatic herbs, trees, shrubs, and evergreens, as thyme, lavender, laurel, wild olive-trees, tamarinds, junipers, oaks, and pines. Wine, oil, perfumes, fruits, and silk, are the principal articles of exportation; and great sums of money are expended by travellers in the purchase of pictures, curiosities, relics, antiquities, &c.

---

*The Southern Part of Italy, viz. Naples including Sicily and the adjacent Isles.*

1st, EXTENT.—This division comprises *Naples* and *Sicily*. *Naples* is 350 miles in length, by 100 in breadth, and contains 31,600 square miles. The island of *Sicily* is about 180 miles in length, by 70 of medial breadth, and contains 10,400 square miles.

2d, CHRONOLOGY.—On the fall of the Roman empire, this part of Italy was successively under the dominion of the princes of Benevento, the Greeks, the Saracens, and the Normans. Charles of Anjou became king of Sicily in 1266; and after the massacre of the French, called the Sicilian Vespers, 1282, Sicily was seized by a fleet sent by the kings of Arragon; but Naples continued to acknowledge the line of Anjou, which expired in the infamous Joan, 1382. René of Anjou was king of Naples, 1435; the French line failed in 1481, in Charles, Count de Maine, who named Louis XI., king of France, his heir; whence the pretension of France to the kingdom of Naples. The Spanish line of Naples and Sicily continued till 1714, when the kingdom passed to the house of Austria; but was transferred to that of Bourbon, 1736, in the person of Don Carlos, duke of Parma and Piacenza, son of Philip V. king of Spain and of Elizabeth of Parma. This prince, succeeding to the crown of Spain in 1759, conferred his Italian kingdom on Don Ferdinand, his third son, who married the sister of the emperor of Germany in 1768. On Ferdinand IV.† being driven out of Italy by Bonaparte, the kingdom of Naples was assigned to

---

\* Any pernicious wind is in Italy called *sirocco*; in the S. applied to the hot blasts from Africa; in the N. to the bleak winds from the Alps.

† Upon the restoration of Ferdinand to the throne of Naples in 1815, he assumed the title of Ferdinand I. king of the Two Sicilies.

the French emperor's brother, Joseph, and afterwards to Joachim Murat, his brother-in-law. This order of things having passed away, Ferdinand enjoyed the kingdom till his death in 1824. He was succeeded by his son, Francis I., who died in 1830, when the crown descended to his son, Ferdinand II. In 1848, the Sicilians revolted, and declared that Ferdinand and the Bourbon dynasty had forfeited the crown of Sicily, which the parliament agreed to confer upon an Italian prince.

Though the RELIGION be the Roman Catholic, the Inquisition has been carefully excluded. This portion of Italy is overrun with *priests* and *lawyers*. There are no less than 23 archbishoprics, and 86 episcopal sees; the ecclesiastics are computed at 100,000. The government is nearly despotic. The code of laws, as well as the judicial forms established by the French, have been generally adopted; but trials by jury are unknown. The revenue is about £4,350,000; and the army is computed at 53,000. There are one ship of the line and five frigates.

The NATURAL CURIOSITIES of these regions are numerous and interesting, independent of the grand volcanic appearances. About six miles from *Girgenti*, in the S. of Sicily, there is a singular *volcano*, which in 1777 darted forth a high column of potter's earth, of which there are continual ebullitions from about 60 small apertures. *Spallansani* has explained the wonders of *Scylla* and *Charybdis*; the former being a lofty rock on the Calabrian shore, with some caverns at the bottom, which, by the agitation of the waves, emit sounds resembling the barking of dogs. The only danger is when the current and winds are in opposition, so that vessels are impelled towards the rock. *Charybdis* is not a whirlpool, or involving vortex, but a spot where the waves are greatly agitated by pointed rocks, and the depth does not exceed 500 feet.

The isles of *Lipari* contain many natural curiosities, as the rocks of volcanic glass, and the spacious cavern in *Felicudi*, called the *Grotto of the Sea-ox*, which, from an aperture 40 feet high, opens into a hall nearly 200 feet long, 120 broad, and 65 high. The *Stoves* or warm caves of *Lipari* have suffered much by neglect. The isle of *Ischia*, N. from *Capri*, abounds with volcanic substances. To the N. of *Ischia* is *Pandataria*, now called *Ventotiene* or *Vandotena*, famous for the exile of *Julia* the daughter of *Augustus*. The isles of *Malta* and *Gozo* are rocky and barren, not producing grain sufficient for half the consumption of the population. *Malta* is about 50 miles in circumference, and contains 106,578 inhabitants. It is strongly fortified, and sustained a dreadful siege in 1566; in which the Turks lost 30,000 men. *Valetta*, the capital, is amazingly strong, both by nature and art. This island was subject to the *knights of Malta*, but was taken from them by the French. After a siege of two years by the British fleet, the French were forced to evacuate it. It is still retained by Britain. The isle of *Gozo* is about half the extent, and is rather fertile, with a population of 16,547.

The isle of *Elba*, the ancient *Iva*, which belongs to Tuscany, is of little importance in itself, and derives its chief celebrity from being the domain assigned by the *allied powers* to Napoleon Bonaparte, after his first abdication of the crown of France. It contains mines of iron, copper, lead, and tin. Asbestos and amianthus are also among the productions of *Elba*. This isle produces excellent wine, some oil, and flax; but cannot boast of much fertility in grain.

The island of *Sardinia*, which is about 160 miles long, with an average breadth of 60 miles, was originally peopled by the *Phœnicians* and *Greeks*, and called by the latter *Ichnusa*, *Sandialotis*, and *Sardo*. It is mountainous, rude, and unimproved. It gives name to the king of *Sardinia*, whose principal dominions, however, are on the continent, consisting of *Savoy*, *Piedmont*, and *Genoa*.

*Corsica*, the birthplace of Bonaparte, formerly subject to *Genoa*, now belongs to *France*, of which it forms a department; it is 100 miles long, and 44 broad, and is mountainous and woody.

EXERCISES UPON FRANCE, SPAIN, PORTUGAL,  
SWITZERLAND, AND ITALY.

WHERE is Provence, Catalonia, Beira, Lucerne, Piedmont, Arragon, Normandy, Artois, Glarus, Tuscany, Zug, Andalusia, Languedoc, Angoumois, Old Castile, Zurich, Granada, Bourbonnais, Burgundy, Algarve, Biscay, Naples, Anjou, Orleanais, Unterwalden, Savoy, Leon, Gascony, Bretagne, Navarre, Uri, Valais, Genoa, Berne, Soleure, Asturias, Alsace, Lyonnais, Picardy, Lucca, Alentejo, Murcia, French Flanders ! &c.

Where is Oviedo, Toulouse, Strasbourg, Rheims, Tivoli, Capua, Lisbon, Berne, Paris, Madrid, Rome, Schaffhausen, Oporto, Stanz, Seville, Corunna, Talavera, Bayonne, Toulon, Calais, Trafalgar, Coimbra, Altorf, Bologna, Maida, Loretto, Nice, Leghorn, Malaga, Badajos, Amiens, Marseilles, Benevento, Piacenza, Sion, Evora, Salamanca, Rochelle, Dunkirk, Grenoble, Saragossa, Palma, Cadiz, Burgos, Brest, Barcelona, Braganza, Vittoria, Versailles ! &c.

Where is the Isle of Ushant, Minorca, Sicily, Belleisle, Corsica, Majorca, Oleron, Sardinia, Rhé, Malta, Iviça ! &c.

Where is Mount Blanc, Puy de Dome, Ætna, St Gothard, Sierra Morena, the Pyrenees, Vesuvius, the Apennines, the Alps, Jura, Sierra Nevada, the Rock of Gibraltar ! &c.

Where is the Lake of Constance, Perugia, Geneva, Cape St Vincent, the Gulf of Venice, Cape La Hogue, Spartivento, Barfleur, St Mary, Colonna, the Gulf of Taranto, Naples, Straits of Messina, Lake Zurich, Neuchatel, Cape Finisterre, Lake Celano ! &c.

On what river does Rome stand ! describe the Tagus ; where does the Rhine rise ! through what lake does the Rhone flow ! what sea does the Ebro fall into ! describe the Seine : name the principal town on the Arno ; what province does the Guadalquivir flow through ! what town is situated at the mouth of the Douro ! &c.

Or, the questions may be put as directed at the conclusion of the exercises upon England, Wales, Scotland, and Ireland. It is not advisable that the questions should be put in the very order in which they are arranged in any of these exercises. Asking them promiscuously is likely to answer the purpose a great deal better.



## GERMANY.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic ; E. Prussia and Austria ; S. Italy and Switzerland ; W. France, Belgium, and Holland.

**DIVISIONS.\***—1. Hanover ; 2. Saxony ; 3. Wurtemberg ; 4. Bavaria ; 5. Oldenburg ; 6. Mecklenburg ; 7. Brunswick ; 8. Baden ; 9. Nassau ; 10. Hesse Cassel ; 11. Hesse Darmstadt ; 12. Saxon States of Weimar, Coburg-Gotha, Altenburg, Meiningen, &c. ; 13. The free towns of Hamburg, Bremen, Lubeck, and Frankfort-on-the-Maine.

**TOWNS.**—1. HANOVER, Hildesheim, Gottingen, Zell (*a*), Luneburg, Harburg, Emden, Lingen, Osnaburg, Diepholz ; 2. DRESDEN (*b*), Leipzig (*c*), Meissen, Bautzen (*d*) ; 3. STUTTGARD, Tubingen, Hailbron, Ulm, Hall ; 4. MUNICH (*e*), Landshut, Augsburg (*f*), Blenheim (*g*), Neuburg, Ingolstadt, Ratisbon (*h*), Straubing, Passau, Hohenlinden (*i*), Wurtzburg (*k*), Culmbach, Bayreuth, Bamberg, Nuremburg, Anspach, Schweinfurt, Amberg ; W. of the Rhine are Spire (*l*), Landau, Deux Ponts ; 5. Oldenburg, Elsflath, Varel ; 6. Schwerin, Wismar, Rostock, Gustrow, Strelitz ; 7. Brunswick, Wolfenbittel ; 8. Carlsruhe, Baden, Constance (*m*), Freyburg, Durlach, Manheim, Heidelberg ; 9. Nassau, Wisbaden, Weilburg, Dillenburg ; 10. Cassel, Marburg, Fulda, Hanau ; 11. Darmstadt, Worms,

---

\* It has been thought proper to leave out the possessions held in Germany by Austria, Prussia, Denmark, and Holland, as these will be found in their respective places ; the present divisions, also, are substituted for the nine circles into which Germany was formerly divided, viz. Upper and Lower Saxony, Westphalia, Upper and Lower Rhine, Franconia, Suabia, Bavaria, and Austria.

Mentz or Mayence (*n*); 12. Weimar, Jena (*o*), Eisenach; Gotha, Coburg; Altenburg; Meiningen, Hildburghausen, Saalfeld; Dessau, Zerbst, &c.

MOUNTAINS.—The Hartz, *in Anhalt*; the Erzgebirge (*Hercynii Montes*), *between Saxony and Bohemia*.

LAKES.—Dummer See, *in 1*; Chiem See, *in 4*; Plau, Schwerin, and Muritz, *in 6*; Boden See or Lake of Constance, *in 8*.

RIVERS.—Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Weser, Ems, Danube.\*

In 1815, Germany was divided into 38 distinct and sovereign states, represented in the Federative Diet of the Germanic Confederation, according to their extent, by the following number of votes:—Austria, 4; Prussia, 4; Bavaria, 4; Saxony, 4; Hanover, 4; Wurtemberg, 4; Grand Duchy of Baden, 3; Electoral Hesse, or Hesse Cassel, 3; Grand Duchy of Hesse, or Hesse Darmstadt, 3; Denmark for Holstein, 3; Holland for Luxemburg, 3; Brunswick, 2; Mecklenburg Schwerin, 2; Nassau, 2; the following have each one vote, viz. Saxe Weimar, Saxe Coburg-Gotha, Saxe Meiningen, Saxe Altenburg, Mecklenburg Strelitz, Oldenburg, Anhalt Dessau, Anhalt Bernburg, Anhalt Coethen, Schwartzburg Sondershausen, Schwartzburg Rudolstadt, Hohenzollern Hechingen, Liechtenstein, Hohenzollern Sigmaringen, Waldeck, Old Reuss, New Reuss, Lippe Schaumburg, Lippe Detmold, Hesse Homburg; the four free cities,—Hamburg, Bremen, Lubeck, and Frankfort-on-the-Maine, each a vote,—in all 70 votes, including that of the extinct duchy of Saxe Gotha-Altenburg, which passed to Saxe Coburg-Gotha, Saxe Meiningen, and Saxe Altenburg.

ANCIENT INHABITANTS.—The *Istævones*, who inhabited the W. of Germany, comprised the following nations, viz. Frisii or the *Frison*s, Chauci Miniores, Chauci Majores, Bructeri, Chamavi,† Angrivarii,‡ Marsi, Chasuarii, Cherusci,§ Tubantes, Usipii, Sicambri, Tencteri, Catti, Mattiæci, Marcómanni,|| Alemanni.—The *Hermiones*, who inhabited the S., comprised the nations of the Hermunduri, Narisci, Boii, Quadi, Gothini, Osci, Buri, Lygii.—The *Suevi*, who inhabited the rest of Germania Antiqua, comprised the Semnones, Longobardi or the *Lombards*, Varini, Angli and Saxones *our English ancestors*, Vindili or *Vandals*, Rugii, Burgundiones, Gothones or *Goths*, Lemovii.

(a) At Zell, the unfortunate Matilda, queen of Denmark, resided after her exile from the Danish court.—(b) On the 27th and 28th of August

\* The Rhine rises near Mount St Gothard in Switzerland, the Elbe in the E. of Bohemia, the Oder in Moravia, S. from Silesia; the Weser is composed of the Fulda from Hesse Cassel and the Werra from the Saxon States; the Ems rises in the E. of Westphalia, near Paderborn; the Danube in the S. of Baden.

† The Chamavi originally settled on the banks of the Rhine, where the Usipii afterwards dwelt.

‡ Hence the name of Angraria or Angria, the kingdom of the Saxon Witikind, who bravely resisted Charlemagne.

§ The Cherusci, A. D. 10, destroyed Varus' three Roman legions in the Saltus Teutoburgiensis, or bishopric of Paderborn.

|| The Marcómanni afterwards settled in Bohemia.

1813, at *Dresden* and the neighbourhood, sanguinary conflicts took place between the French and allied armies; on the latter day, as *General Moreau* was conversing with the Emperor of Russia, a cannon-shot, which passed through his horse, carried off one of his legs, and shattered the other; after suffering two amputations, he died on the 3d September.—(c) At *Leipsic*, on the 18th of October 1813, a dreadful battle was fought between the French emperor, who commanded his troops in person, and the grand allied army: Napoleon was defeated with the loss of 40,000 men, and 65 pieces of cannon.—(d) At *Bautzen* or *Budissen*, on the 20th and 21st of May 1813, the French army, commanded by Napoleon, made a successful attack on the allies: the conflict was very sanguinary; the French themselves having stated their loss at 11,000 or 12,000 killed and wounded.—(e) The palace of *Munich* is said to contain 11 courts, 20 halls, 19 galleries, 2660 windows, 6 chapels, 6 kitchens, 12 large cellars, 40 apartments as out-buildings, and 300 large chambers, richly furnished and adorned with fine paintings. The galleries of paintings and sculpture are unsurpassed in Europe.—(f) At *Augsburg*, *Luther* and *Melancthon*, in 1530, presented to Charles V. emperor of Germany, the Protestant or *Augsburg Confession of Faith*.—(g) *Blenheim*, noted for the victory obtained 2d August 1704, by *Marlborough* and *Prince Eugene*, over the French and Bavarians, under the command of Marshal *Tallard*, who was made prisoner; 10,000 of his troops were left dead on the field, 30 squadrons of horse and dragoons perished in the Danube, 13,000 were made prisoners, and 100 pieces of cannon taken.—(h) At *Abensberg* and *Eckmühl*, near *Ratisbon*, on the 20th and 22d of April 1809, the French defeated the Austrians with great slaughter. In the short space of five days the Austrians lost 40,000 men, and 100 pieces of cannon.—(i) At *Hohenlinden*, in 1800, the French under *Moreau* gained a victory over the Austrians after a severe contest.—(k) At *Wurtsburg*, *Conrad III.* emperor of Germany, died on his return from an unsuccessful expedition to the Holy Land, 1152.—(l) At *Spire*, in 1529, the electors of Saxony and Brandenburg, and other princes, entered their protest against the universal observance of mass throughout the empire, on which account the reformed party acquired the name of *Protestants*.—(m) *Constance* is famous for a council, in 1414, which caused *John Huss* and *Jerome of Prague* to be burnt; it likewise condemned the doctrine of *Wickliffe*, and ordered his bones to be burnt thirty years after his death.—(n) *Mentz* lays claim to the invention of printing.—(o) Near *Jena*, in 1806, there was a general action between the French and Prussians, in which the latter were defeated with immense loss.

*Hanse Towns*, certain free towns of Germany and the N. bordering on the sea, being anciently infested with *barbarians*, for their better defence entered into a mutual league, and gave themselves that name, either from the ceremony of plighting their faith by a grasp of the hand (*hansa*), or from the same word, which in their own language signified a league, society, or association. This famous association is supposed to have begun at *Bremen* on the *Weser* in the year 1164, or, as others say, in 1260, immediately after the incursions and piracies of the *Danes*, *Normans*, &c. At first it consisted only of towns on the *Baltic sea*; but its strength and reputation increasing, there was scarce a trading city in *Europe* but desired to be admitted into it, so that in process of time it consisted of 66 cities; and at length they grew so formidable as to proclaim war against *Waldemar*, king of *Denmark*, about the year 1348; and against *Erick* in 1428, with 260 ships and 12,000 regular troops, besides seamen: This gave umbrage to several princes, who issued orders to many merchants of their respective kingdoms to withdraw their effects, and by that means broke up the greater part of the strength of the association. Several towns in *Germany* still retain the name of *Hanse towns*, though they are no longer governed by those laws.

I. *Historical Geography of Germany.*

1st, **EXTENT.**—Germany, anciently called *Germania*, extends about 600 British miles in length from the Isle of Rugen in the N. to the southern borders of the Tyrol and Illyria : the breadth is above 500 miles. It contains an area of 246,000 square miles. The population is computed at 41,000,000.

2d, **CHRONOLOGY.**—The ancient history of the Germans is involved in obscurity ; yet there are faint indications that the *Cimbri*, or *Celts*, possessed several tracts in the S. as they certainly occupied a large portion of the N. W. The N. E. of Germany was held by the *Finnish* nations ; but these as well as the *Cimbri* were obliged to yield to the invasion of the *Scythians* or *Goths*, who migrated westward from their original seats on the Euxine, and had planted colonies in Germany, Britain, Gaul, and Spain, long before the Roman interference in the affairs of those countries. —The Romans found Germany inhabited by three principal nations, the *Istævones*, the *Hermiones*, and the *Suevi*. Julius Cæsar (born about 99 years B. C.) was the first that ventured to invade their country. His example was followed by his imperial successors, or their generals. About 14 years B. C. Drusus and Tiberius reduced all that part of Germany which lies S. of the Danube ; and about five years afterwards, the former of these chiefs subdued all the nations from the Rhine to the Elbe. The Germans, however, soon thereafter recovered the latter conquests ; and the Rhine and the Danube became the boundaries of the Roman empire in this quarter.—The western empire, which had terminated in the year 475, in the person of Augustulus, the last emperor, and which was succeeded by the reign of the *Huns*, the *Ostrogoths*, and the *Lombards*, was revived by *Charlemagne*, king of France, on Christmas-day, in the year 800. After his death and that of *Louis le Debonnaire*, his son and successor, the empire was divided among the four sons of the latter. This partition was the source of incessant feuds. The *French* held possession of the empire till the year 911, when *Louis III.*, the last prince of the line of Charlemagne, died without male issue. *Conrad*, count of *Franconia*, the son-in-law of Louis, was then elected emperor. Thus the empire passed to the *Germans*, and became *elective*,\* for it had been hereditary under the French emperors. *Rodolphus*, count of *Hapsburg*, was elected emperor in 1273. He is the head of the house of *Austria*, which is descended from the same stock as the house of *Lorraine*, reunited to it in the person of *Francis I.* father of the two late emperors, *Joseph* and *Leopold*. On the death of *Charles VI.* of Austria, in 1740, an emperor was chosen from the house of *Bavaria*, by the name of *Charles VII.* On the death of this prince in 1745, the above-mentioned *Francis*, grand-duke of *Tuscany*, was elected emperor ; whose grandson *Francis II.* enjoyed the dignity of emperor of Germany till 1806, when he formally resigned the title and office, contenting himself with the title of emperor of Austria. A new political association was then formed of many considerable states,

---

\* The emperor was chosen by the princes, the lords, and the deputies of the cities, till the year 1239, when the number of the electors was reduced to seven ; one more was added in 1649, and another in 1692 : these nine electors continued till 1798, when in consequence of the alterations made in the constitution of the empire under the influence of France and Russia, they became ten in number. When in 1806 the Austrian monarch resigned the empire of Germany, the electoral system ceased, and remained in abeyance till 1848, in which year the Archduke John of Austria was chosen Vicar-general or Protector of the empire.

called the *Confederation of the Rhine*; at the head of which was Bonaparte under the title of Protector. The retreat of the French, in 1813, virtually dissolved this body; but a new constitution was framed on nearly the same basis. The Germanic confederation is represented by an assembly of deputies from the different states, which meets at Frankfort-on-the-Maine.

3d, ANTIQUITIES.—The antiquities of Germany consist chiefly of a few Roman remains in the S. and W. It would be endless to enumerate the churches founded by Charlemagne, or the numerous castles erected by powerful princes and barons.

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The people of the Germanic confederation are divided in nearly equal proportions between the *Romish* and *Protestant* communions; the former prevailing in the Austrian provinces, Bavaria, Baden, Hohenzollern, Liechtenstein, and the (former) ecclesiastical electorates; the latter, under the forms of *Lutheranism* and *Calvinism*, predominating in the other states. For several years, however, the Calvinists and Lutherans have been outwardly united under the common designation of the *Evangelical Church*. Christians of all denominations are tolerated, and there are numbers of Jews in the large towns.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The first Carlovingian sovereigns of Germany were hereditary monarchs; but so early as 887, the great feudatories deposed the emperor, Charles the Fat, and elected his nephew. The practice of election thus introduced continued down to modern times. At the close of the Saxon race, in 1024, the prerogatives of the emperor were still considerable; but, in 1437, they were reduced to the right of conferring all dignities and titles, except the privilege of being a state of the empire; of granting dispensations with respect to the age of majority; of erecting cities, and conceding the privilege of coining money; of calling the meetings of the diet, and presiding in them. But, after all, there was not a foot of land annexed to this title; for ever since the reign of Charles IV. the emperors depended entirely on their hereditary dominions, as the only source of their power, and even of their subsistence. To prevent the calamities of a contested election, a king of the Romans was often chosen in the lifetime of the emperor, on whose death he succeeded to the imperial dignity. The emperor (always elected and crowned at Frankfort-on-the-Maine) assumed the title of *august*, and professed to be successor to the emperors of Rome. Although he was chief of the empire, the supreme authority resided in the *diet*, which was composed of three colleges,—the college of electors, the college of princes, and the college of imperial towns. The diet had the power of making peace or war, of settling general impositions, and of regulating all the important affairs of the empire; but the decisions had not the force of law till the emperor gave his consent. When a war was determined on, every prince contributed his quota of men and money, as valued in the matriculation-roll; though, as an elector or prince, he might espouse a different side from that of the diet. The present confederation forms a body of sovereign states united for mutual support and protection, but presenting in their internal arrangements every variety of government from democracy to autocracy. The sovereigns of Germany have an absolute authority in their own dominions; and can impose taxes, levy troops, and make alliances, provided they do not prejudice the empire; but all disputes between different states must be submitted to the decision of the diet. The military contingents of the several states amount to 303,000 men, and are commanded in time of war by a general named by the diet. Of the Sovereign States into which Germany is now divided, the most powerful are Austria and Prussia, whose dominions will be separately described. The chief Minor States are—

1. The kingdom of Bavaria, consisting of the circle of that name, and a great part of Franconia, with a population of 4,505,000; capital, Munich.—2. The kingdom of Wurtemberg, composed of part of Suabia and the Upper Rhine, with a population of 1,744,000; capital, Stuttgart.—3. The kingdom of Saxony, which, though reduced by the late war, still contains 1,758,000 people, remarkable for their industry; capital, Dresden.—4. The kingdom of Hanover, comprising the greater part of Lower Saxony, with a population of 1,774,000; capital, Hanover.

### III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Germans are frank, grave, honest, and hospitable; they are excellent soldiers and artists; their characteristics are industry, application, and perseverance; but the manners and customs vary in the different states.

2d, LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.—Various *Teutonic* and *Slavonic* dialects prevail in the different districts of Germany; but the classic or literary language is called *High Dutch*, and is that used in all public transactions and taught in the schools. The *Saxon* is accounted the purest and most classical idiom of the German tongue; and the southern dialects of Wurtemberg, Baden, Bavaria, and Austria, the most uncouth.—Among the many German writers and men of genius may be named Huss, Jerome of Prague, Luther, Melancthon, Leibnitz, Cellarius, Euler, Klopstock, Wieland, Goethe, Schiller, Richter, the Schlegels, Werner, Kant, Handel, Mozart, &c. &c. Generally speaking, Germany presents at present an array of literary and scientific talent perhaps unparalleled in any other quarter of the world.

3d, EDUCATION.—In respect of education, Germany, especially the northern part of it, may be regarded as setting an example to the rest of Europe. Parochial schools, gymnasiums, lyceums, &c., every where abound, and place the means of instruction within the reach of all classes. The universities are nineteen in number, situated in the principal cities; besides which numerous academies exist devoted to divinity, medicine, law, agriculture, &c. Germany contains numbers of learned societies, with many splendid libraries, and collections of art and natural curiosities.

4th, MANUFACTURES.—In Saxony are manufactures of woollens, thread, linen, laces, &c., ribbons, carpets, colours derived from various minerals, glass and porcelain of remarkable beauty. Silesia and Bohemia have extensive fabrics of linen and glass. The wool of northern Germany is remarkable for its fineness, and supplies the material of an extensive manufacture: iron, leather, paper, &c., are also produced in large quantities. Printed books form an important branch of the trade of Germany, the annual fair of Leipzig being perhaps the greatest literary mart in the world. Among minor articles may be mentioned watches, jewellery, mathematical instruments, and toys. These products afford room for a great internal trade, of which the chief seats are Leipzig and Frankfort-on-the-Maine: the foreign commerce is conducted mostly at Hamburg and Bremen. A great commercial league, called the *Zollverein*, has recently been formed under the auspices of Prussia, by which goods are allowed to circulate freely among the interior states, though heavy duties are imposed on those introduced from abroad.

### IV. Natural Geography.

1st, CLIMATE AND SOIL.—Germany may be divided into three distinct climatic zones: the *northern*, where the air is moist and variable; the *central*, with a mild, dry, and regular climate; and the *southern*,

where the lofty mountains and deep valleys present striking extremes of heat and cold. In the north, the alluvial soil on the banks of the rivers yields abundant crops of grain and flax; the central region rivals in fertility the richest parts of England; and the warm valleys of the south are favourable to the vine.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The Sudetic chain of mountains, commencing with the Westerwald in Westphalia, traversing Hesse-Cassel, the S. of Saxony, and terminating in the Carpathians, divides Germany into two well-marked divisions,—the *northern* and *southern*. The former chiefly presents wide sandy plains, swamps, and marshes, raised little above the level of the sea; while the latter contains great ranges of hills, alternating with valleys and in some instances extensive plains, among which that of the Danube appears conspicuous. Of the vast forests which formerly covered the surface of Germany, there still exist considerable remains, the Black Forest in Baden being the most extensive. The Hartz Mountains and several parts of Central Germany are likewise thickly wooded; and wide tracts in the southern districts are covered with trees.

3d, ANIMALS.—The zoology of the western half of Germany corresponds so much with that of the Austrian and Prussian dominions, that little need be added. The horses are generally more remarkable for weight than spirit. The German wild-boar is of superior size, and the domestic breed of Westphalia is much esteemed. In the northern districts the lynx is common, and the wolf is sometimes seen in the S. The glutton of Germany is said to be remarkable for its voracity. Caves containing skeletons of extinct animals are common in this country.

4th, MINERALS.—No part of Europe yields a greater variety or abundance of mineral productions than Germany, and nowhere are the mines wrought with greater skill and assiduity. The Hartz mountains in Hanover, and the Erzgebirge in Saxony, yield silver, iron, copper, tin, lead, jet, porcelain, clay, marble, slate, agates, jasper, coal, &c. Many of the other states also contain productive mines. The mineral waters of Pymont have long been famous; those of Ems, Wisbaden, Baden-Baden, and Carlsbad, are now much frequented.

## HOLLAND.

BOUNDARIES.—N. and W. North Sea; S. Belgium; E. Rhenish Prussia and Hanover.

DIVISIONS.—1. Holland Proper; 2. Zealand; 3. Utrecht; 4. Guelderland; 5. Overijssel; 6. Friesland; 7. Drenthe; 8. Groningen; 9. N. Brabant; 10. Part of Luxemburg; 11. Part of Limburg.

TOWNS.—1. AMSTERDAM (*a*), Rotterdam (*b*), Delft, the Hague, Leyden, Gouda, Dort, Haarlem (*c*), Saardam (*d*), Alkmaar, Hoorn, Helder, Camperdown (*e*); 2. Middleburg, Flushing, Sluys or Ecluse, Axel; 3. Utrecht, Amersfort; 4. Arnheim, Nimeguen, Zutphen

(*f*); 5. ZwoU, Deventer; 6. L  warden, Dockum; 7. Assen; 8. Groningen, Winschoten; 9. Breda, Bois-le-Duc, Bergen-op-zoom (*g*); 10. Luxemburg; 11. Maastricht.

ISLANDS.—Texel, Voorn, Schouwen, Walcheren, N. Beveland, S. Beveland, Cadsand.

SEAS AND BAYS.—Zuyder-zee, Dollart Bay, Sea of Haarlem or Haarlem Mer, the Wye.

RIVERS.—The Rhine, Yssel, Vecht.\*

ADDITIONAL TOWNS.—1. *Ryswick* (*h*), *Schoonhoven*, *Gorcum*, *Schiedam*, *Goree*, *Briel* (*i*), *Helvoetsluis*; 2. *Terveer* or *Campvere*, *Goes*, *Zierickzee*, *Tholen*; 3. *Rhenen*, *Montfoort*; 4. *Harderwyck*, *Elburg*, *Hattem*, *Doesburg*; 5. *Campen*, *Steenwyck*; 6. *Franecker*, *Haringen*, *Bolswert*, *Sloten*; 7. *Meppel*, *Coeverden*; 8. *Delfzyl*; 9. *Williamstadt*, *Gertrudenberg* (*k*); 11. *Ruremonde*, *Venloo*.

ADDITIONAL ISLANDS.—*Vlieland*, *Schelling*, *Ameland*, *Ysselmonde*, *Overflakkee*, *Tholen*, *Wolfersdyck*.

(*a*) The houses of *Amsterdam* are built upon piles driven into a morass, and under the stadthouse alone are 13,659.—(*b*) At *Rotterdam* the famous *Erasmus* was born, 1467.—(*c*) *Haarlem* is memorable for a siege it sustained in 1573, during ten months, before it capitulated to the Spaniards. The great church, which is the largest in Holland, contains one of the grandest organs in Europe, with 60 stops and nearly 5000 pipes: but it is more remarkable for power than sweetness. Near the church stands the house of *Laurence Coster*, whom the Dutch fondly assert to have been the inventor of the art of printing (in 1440); but impartial inquirers have decided the question in favour of *Mentz*.—(*d*) *Peter the Great* worked at *Saardam* as a common shipwright.—(*e*) *Camperdown* is noted as giving name to a victory obtained by the English fleet under Admiral *Duncan*, over the Dutch fleet commanded by Admiral *de Winter*, in which nine ships of the line were taken: the battle was fought on the 11th of October 1797.—(*f*) *Sir Philip Sydney* received his death-wound before *Zutphen* in 1586.—(*g*) Count *Lowendahl*, under the command of Marshal *Saxe*, in 1746, besieged *Bergen-op-Zoom*, which is one of the strongest places in Holland, and after a long and brave resistance, succeeded in taking it.—Lord *Lynedoch*, then *Sir Thomas Graham*, in 1814, entered it by a *coup de main*, but was obliged to retire with great loss.

(*h*) The village of *Ryswick* is noted for a treaty concluded there in 1697, between France, England, Germany, Holland, and Spain.—(*i*) *Briel*, the birthplace of the famous Admiral *Van Tromp* (1597), who was killed in an engagement with *Blake*, one of *Cromwell's* admirals, near the *Texel*.—(*k*) *Gertrudenberg* acquired its name from the Roman faith in the miracles and death of *Saint Gertrude*.

\* The *Rhine*, from Switzerland, upon entering Holland, divides into three branches—the *Waal*, *Leck*, and *Old Rhine*; the *Yssel* and *Vecht* have their sources in *Westphalia*.



I. *Historical Geography of Holland.*

1st, NAMES.—Holland, or the Seven United Provinces, was in ancient times chiefly possessed by the *Batavi*, a people highly celebrated by Tacitus ; but the boundaries being modern, there is no *ancient* appellation which applies exactly to this country. It is commonly styled the kingdom of *Holland*, from the name of the chief province ; so called from the German word *hohl*, corresponding with the English word *hollow*, and implying a concave or very low country. The people are called *Dutch*, from the German *Deutsch* or *Teutsch* ; but *Deutschland* properly signifies the vast extent of Germany itself, though by the English restricted to a small portion using a dialect of the German language.

2d, EXTENT.—Holland is about 150 miles in length from N. to S., by about 100 in breadth. The number of square miles is computed at 13,176. It is very densely peopled, there being 3,248,000 inhabitants.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The original population appears to have been *Celtic* : but when the Romans conquered this country, the chief inhabitants were the *Batavi*, the most northern people of Belgic Gaul, and evidently a German or Gothic race, who appear to have been secure in their marshes and islands, till the *Frisians*, the next adjacent people in the N., in the seventh century extended themselves even to the Scheldt. In the eighth century the Frisians were subdued by the *Franks* under Charles Martel ; but the Frisians and Franks may be regarded as mingled in the population with the ancient Batavians. The countries watered by the Meuse and the Rhine were for a long time divided into small earldoms. About the year 868, *Thierry* assumed the title of count of Holland ; his descendants kept the sovereignty of the country till the commencement of the thirteenth century : then the earls of *Hainault* became the lords of Holland, which they surrendered to Philip of *Burgundy* in the early part of the fifteenth ; and after the lapse of another century, the Hollanders offered this country to the celebrated *Charles V.* emperor of Germany and king of Spain. But when his son *Philip II.* succeeded to the crown of Spain, a general insurrection took place, and the *Prince of Orange* (great-grandfather to our king *William III.*) was elected to be their stadtholder, or general, in 1579 ; and soon after formed the republic, called the Seven United Provinces, or Holland. After the death of *William II.* (the fourth stadtholder) in 1667, this office was abolished by the states ; but in 1672, when *Louis XIV.* invaded Holland, the popular commotions obliged them to repeal the edict, to invest *William III.*, prince of Orange with the office, and to declare it hereditary. On his death, in 1702, it was again abolished ; but, in 1745, some tumults among the people compelled the states to restore the rank to *William IV.*, and again to declare it hereditary in his family. In 1787, a civil war commenced, and the Stadtholder *William V.* was deprived of the office of captain-general ; but he was restored the same year by the interference of Great Britain and Prussia. This country was overrun by the French in 1795. In 1806, *Napoleon Bonaparte* erected Holland into a kingdom, over which he placed, as sovereign, his brother *Louis* ; but, in 1810, declared it an integral part of France ; which it remained till 1813, when, by the downfall of *Bonaparte*, a counter-revolution took place, and the prince of Orange and Nassau was recalled from England, and created king of the Netherlands, which included both Belgium and Holland. The revolution in the former country, in 1830, however, converted it into a separate kingdom ; and the king of Holland retains only the ancient territories of the United Provinces, with the addition of North or Dutch Brabant, and parts of Luxemburg and Limburg.

4th ANTIQUITIES.—The ancient monuments of the United Provinces are neither numerous nor interesting. The chief remains of the Roman period consist of the ruined tower near Catwick, about six miles N. W. from Leyden, at the ancient mouth of the Rhine. In the middle of Leyden, upon an artificial hill, stands a round tower, fabled to have been built by Hengist, who first led the Saxons to England. Among the antiquities of the middle ages may be particularly named the church of Utrecht, with a tower of great height, commanding an extensive prospect of the surrounding country.

---

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The Protestant religion, in the Calvinistic form, prevails throughout the United Provinces. The other chief sects are the Lutherans, Catholics, the Remonstrants or Arminians, Baptists, Jews, and a few Quakers; but indeed every religion is permitted, on condition that it do not oppose the fundamental laws, or teach any doctrine subversive of the state. A stipend is now even paid by government to the ministers of all the different Christian sects, though not so large as to those of the Calvinistic persuasion.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The United Provinces were formerly composed of seven republics, each retaining its own states, consisting of nobles and burgesses. The provincial states sent deputies to the States-General, who used to assemble at the Hague, enjoying the right of peace and war, appointing and receiving ambassadors, naming the greffier or secretary of state, and all the staff-officers. The stadtholder was originally a kind of dictator, appointed, from the necessity of the times, to conduct the affairs of the state. The necessity having ceased, this office became of dubious authority, till William III., in 1672, succeeded in making it hereditary. After the expulsion of the French in 1813, Holland was declared a constitutional hereditary monarchy; the executive power being vested in the king, the legislative in the king and states-general, consisting of two chambers. Since the separation from Belgium, Holland preserves the same constitution.

3d, ARMY, NAVY, &c.—The army consists of 43,000 men; the navy of 7 ships of the line, and about 50 frigates and smaller vessels.—The colonies are Java, Sumatra, and the Spice Islands in the East Indies, Surinam in S. America, and several other islands and settlements.

---

## III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Dutch are characterized by industry, economy, and cleanliness. The air being always moist, and commonly cold, their dress is calculated for warmth rather than for elegance. The people are of a phlegmatic temperament; and their courage at sea is rather obstinacy than ardour; while, from the same cause, their labour is rather persevering than energetic. The habits of the Dutch are distinguished by great regularity and decorum; intoxication is seldom witnessed; and though frugality is sometimes carried to an extreme, the provident habits of the people render mendicancy comparatively rare.

2d, LANGUAGE.—The language of Holland is *Low Dutch*, which is a dialect of the German; but the people of the higher ranks speak French and English fluently.

3d, LITERATURE.—The literature of the Seven United Provinces is more respectable than that of the other Netherlands. At the head of their learned men stands the great *Erasmus*, the restorer of letters in Western Europe, who was born at Rotterdam in 1467. Their other great men are, *Johannes Secundus* or *Hans de Twede*, *Grotius*, *Boerhaave*, *Paul Merula*, *Adrian Junius*, *Meursius*, *Dousa*, *Vossius*, &c. *Hoogveen* of Leyden died in 1794, after having acquired the reputation of being the first Greek scholar in Europe. The universities are three: Leyden, Utrecht, and Groningen; with two inferior colleges at Amsterdam and Franeker. There is an academy of sciences at Haarlem. Holland possesses a complete system of national education, and there are few persons in the country unable to read and write.

4th, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—The principal manufactures are those of woollens at Leyden and Utrecht; silks at Utrecht, Haarlem, and Amsterdam; cottons at Haarlem; gin at Schiedam; shipbuilding at Rotterdam and Amsterdam; pottery and painted tiles, especially at Delft; with linens, leather, wax, snuff, sugar, starch, paper, &c., at these and other places. The inland trade with Germany is very extensive. Its most remarkable feature consists in the vast floats of timber, which arrive at Dort from Andernach and other places on the Rhine, the copious streams of which receive the trees of the German forests. The length of these rafts varies from 700 to 1000 feet; the breadth from 50 to 90; and sometimes 500 labourers direct the floating island, which is crowned with a village of timber huts for their reception. The navigation is conducted with the strictest regularity; and, on their arrival at Dort, the sale of one raft occupies several months, and frequently produces more than £50,000 sterling. The interior trade is greatly aided by the vast number of canals which connect every village, and pass even through the streets of the towns. The foreign commerce of Holland, formerly the most extensive in the world, was ruined under the dominion of France, but is now reviving.

#### IV. Natural Geography.

1st, CLIMATE AND FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—Humidity is the chief characteristic of the climate of the United Provinces.—The general appearance of the country is that of a large marsh which has been drained; great part of it being in fact under the level of the sea: yet the eye is everywhere relieved by groves, gardens, and meadows; and to the E. of Utrecht the woods and hills gently swell towards Germany.—The provinces of Friesland and Groningen present in the S. and S. E. extensive heaths; while the parts in the vicinity of the sea are covered with morasses. Thus the whole country may be said to display an intimate combination of land and water; and the few elevations commonly consist of barren sand.

2d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The humidity of the climate has connected the rural industry of the Dutch mainly with pasturage; and the produce of the dairy is brought to such perfection, as to furnish a staple article of commerce; hence the large export trade in butter and cheese. The number of horned cattle is estimated at 1,000,000; sheep, horses, and swine are also numerous. The country besides yields considerable quantities of wheat, rye, oats, and potatoes; flax, hemp, madder, and tobacco are largely cultivated; and the flower-roots of Haarlem are exported in great numbers.

3d, ANIMALS.—In the zoology of the United Provinces there is nothing peculiar or worthy of remark; the horses are chiefly from England and Flanders, the oxen from Holstein. The stork is here frequent, though unknown in England. The shores abound with excellent fish, particularly turbot and soles; beds of oysters are found about the island of Texel.

4th, MINERALS, &c.—With the exception of iron, from which Luxemburg derives its chief wealth, minerals are unknown, unless we rank peat in the number; this is procured not only from the morasses, but also from the bottoms of the rivers, by dragging up the mud, which is exposed to dry on the shore, then cut into small pieces, and again dried for use. No medicinal waters are found here; and there are few uncommon appearances of nature, though the whole country may be deemed an artificial curiosity, from the number of canals, and from the vast dikes erected to exclude the sea.

## BELGIUM.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Holland; W. North Sea; S. France; E. Rhenish Prussia.

DIVISIONS.—1. W. Flanders; 2. E. Flanders; 3. Antwerp; 4. S. Brabant; 5. Hainault; 6. Namur; 7. Liege; 8. Part of Limburg; 9. Part of Luxemburg.

TOWNS.—1. Bruges, Ostend (*a*), Nieuport, Dixmude (*b*), Ypres, Courtray (*c*), Menin; 2. Ghent (*d*), Alost, Dendermonde, Oudenarde (*e*); 3. Antwerp (*f*), Malines or Mechlin, Fort Lillo; 4. BRUSSELS, Louvain (*g*), Waterloo (*h*), Wavre, Vilvorde, Ramillies (*i*); 5. Mons (*k*), Fontenoy (*l*), Ath, Enghien, Tournay; 6. Namur, Charleroi, Mariembourg, Philippeville; 7. Liege, Spa, St Hubert (*m*); 8. Hasselt, Tongres, St Tron; 9. Arlon, Bastogne.

RIVERS.—Scheldt or Escaut, Dyle, Meuse or Maese.\*

(*a*) *Ostend* is famous for the siege it sustained, from July 5, 1601, to September 22, 1604, when it surrendered to the Spaniards, after they had lost nearly 80,000 men before it.—(*b*) *Dixmude* is famed in history for its frequent sieges.—(*c*) The battle of the *Spurs*, between the French and the Flemish, was fought near *Courtray*.—(*d*) *Ghent* is divided by canals into 26 islands, and over the canals there are 300 bridges. *Charles V.* of Germany, and *John duke of Lancaster*, were born here.—(*e*) One of *Marlborough's* victories was gained at *Oudenarde* in 1708.—(*f*) Antwerp is the birthplace of the famous painter *Vandyke*, born 1599, and of the two *Teniers*, the elder born 1582, the younger 1610. This city is celebrated for its *Cathedral*, one of the finest Gothic structures in Europe; and the *Exchange* served as a model for that of London, burnt in 1838.—(*g*) In the castle of *Louvain* (now in ruins) the celebrated *Charles V.* of Germany, and his sisters, spent their infancy.—(*h*) *Waterloo*, 9 miles from Brussels, famous for the complete overthrow of Bonaparte on the 18th of June 1815.—(*i*) *Ramillies* is memorable for a great victory obtained by the

\* The *Scheldt* or *Escaut* rises near *Cambray*, the *Dyle* in the south of *S. Brabant*, and the *Meuse* or *Maese* in the north-east of France.

duke of Marlborough over the French, in 1706.—(k) The ancient castle of *Mons* is said to have been erected by command of *Julius Cæsar*.—(l) The village of *Fontenoy* is famous for the battle fought in 1745, between the Duke of *Cumberland*, son of *George II.* and *Marshal Saxe*.—(m) *St Hubert*, in the forest of *Ardennes*, was formerly noted for its Benedictine abbey, and has been frequently visited by pious Catholics as the place where the remains of *Saint Hubert* are deposited.

### I. Historical Geography of Belgium.

1st, NAMES.—*Belgium*, called also the *Netherlands* or *Low Countries*, in German *Niederlande*, was anciently known by the name of *Gallia Belgica* or *Belgic Gaul*.

2d, EXTENT.—The length of Belgium, computed from the eastern limit of *Limburg* to *Ostend* on the coast, is about 140 miles, and about 100 in breadth. The extent is computed at 11,350 square miles, and the population at 4,335,000.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The original population was *Celtic*,\* but was supplanted by the *Belgæ*, a German colony. When *Julius Cæsar* conquered this part of the country, the chief inhabitants were the *Menapii*, the *Tungri*, the *Nervi*, and the *Morini*. After the irruption of the *Franks*, this country formed part of *Neustria*, or the new kingdom (the ancient kingdom of the *Franks* being on the E. of the *Rhine*), partly belonging to the province of *Flandria*, and partly to that of *Lotharingia*, or *Lower Lorraine*. In the middle of the ninth century arose the powerful house of the earls of *Flanders*; and the counts of *Hainault* commence about the same epoch. The dukes of *Lower Lorraine* and *Brabant* are little known till the end of the tenth century. These and other great inheritances gradually fell under the power of the dukes of *Burgundy*, who, in the fifteenth century, enjoyed dominions worthy of the royal title. *Charles the Bold*, the last Duke of *Burgundy*, being killed by the *Swiss* in 1477, his part of the *Netherlands* devolved on *Mary*, his only child; by whose marriage with the emperor *Maximilian*, the *Netherlands* became an acquisition to the house of *Austria*. *Charles V.* emperor of *Germany* and king of *Spain*, in 1555, abdicated the sovereignty of the *Netherlands*, and soon after the *Spanish crown*, in favour of his son *Philip*. The tyranny of this cruel bigot, *Philip II.*, who endeavoured to introduce the inquisition into the *Low Countries*, with the barbarities exercised by the duke of *Alva*, exasperated the people to such a degree, that they threw off the *Spanish yoke*, and, under the conduct of *William I.* prince of *Orange*, formed the famous league of *Utrecht*, in 1579, which proved the foundation of the republic of the *Seven United Provinces*. After a long war (with the interval of a truce of 12 years), *Philip IV.* of *Spain* expressly acknowledged the independence of these provinces, by the treaty of *Westphalia*, in 1648. The other provinces returned under the dominion of *Spain*, but with very favourable stipulations in regard to their ancient liberties. On the accession of a branch of the house of *Bourbon* to the *Spanish monarchy*, it was stipulated, in 1714, that the *Spanish Netherlands* should return to the *German branch* of the house of *Austria*. The *French* and *Dutch*, however, obtained some considerable parts by conquest or cession. In 1792, the *French* overran the *Austrian Netherlands*, and in 1795 decreed the country to be an integral part of the *French republic*. In 1814, it was included under the same government with *Holland*, and the prince of *Orange* was styled *William I. king of the Netherlands*. By the revo-

\* The *Celtæ* occupied the whole of *Gaul* from the river *Sequana* or *Seine* in the N. to the *Garumna* or *Garonne* in the S.

lution of 1830 they have been again separated and formed into the kingdom of Belgium, of which Leopold of Saxe Coburg is sovereign.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—The remains of Roman art are little memorable, and the chief antiquities consist in grand ecclesiastical and civil monuments of the middle ages, when those provinces concentrated a great part of the wealth of Europe.

---

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The established religion of Belgium is the *Roman Catholic*; but other sects are not molested, and a provision is allowed to the *Protestant* clergy. Most of the wealth formerly in the hands of ecclesiastics was swept away by the French revolution near the close of the last century, and almost all the monasteries were suppressed. The clergy are now paid by a moderate stipend from government.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The kingdom of Belgium is a limited monarchy, the regal power being hereditary in the family of Leopold, the present king. The States-general meet at Brussels; and there are provincial states for administering local affairs.

3d, REVENUE, &c.—Under the Austrian power, the revenue of the Netherlands scarcely defrayed the expenses of government, and the various extortions of the French rulers could not afford sufficient data to compute an equitable and lasting income.—The revenue of Belgium for 1847 amounted to £4,620,000.

---

## III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The manners and customs of the Belgians resemble those of their neighbours, the Dutch and French; the phlegm of the one being tempered by the vivacity of the other. The lower classes are fond of religious pageantry, and much addicted to the observances of the Roman Catholic faith.

2d, LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.—The Flemish language partakes of the *German* and of the *Dutch*. The native language remains uncultivated, and the principal authors have used the Latin or the French. Among the Flemish writers and artists are *Froissart*, *Philip de Comines*, *Lipsius*, *Oudenarde*, *Rubens*, *Vandyke*, *Strada*, &c. But in general the Southern Netherlands are more eminent in artists, and the United Provinces in men of letters.

3d, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—In manufactures, Belgium formerly excelled all other states; but they gradually declined while the country remained attached to Spain, and eventually became inconsiderable. Since the revolution of 1830, however, a new impulse has been communicated to all branches of industry. Besides the well-known laces of Brussels and Mechlin, there are flourishing manufactures of woollens, linens, and silks; the cotton factories employ upwards of 120,000 people; and the fabrication of machinery, cutlery, and other iron goods has risen to great importance. The minor articles of hosiery, leather, paper, hats, refined sugar, beer, salt, &c., are likewise extensively produced. The external commerce of the country is of course greatly on the increase. The imports for 1835 amounted to £8,850,000; the exports to £6,900,000.

IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—The climate of Belgium considerably resembles that of the S. of England, and is more remarkable for moisture than warmth.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The face of the country is in general level, and the semblance of hills can scarcely be discovered, except in the provinces of Liege and Namur, where the surface becomes irregular and in some parts hilly. There are, however, several woods even in the centre of Flanders; and in Brabant is the forest of Soignies: further to the E. and S. are immense forests, which almost pervade Hainault and Luxemburg, from Valenciennes to Treves, forming striking remains of the ancient forest of Ardennes. Every traveller is impressed with surprise, not only at the number, but the great extent of the Flemish cities, towns, and even villages; in which respect Belgium exceeds every country in Europe, the United Provinces only excepted. Canals are numerous, and a complete system of railways is in operation.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The soil is in general a rich sandy loam, sometimes interspersed with fields of clay, but oftener with large spaces of sand. Such has been, even in distant ages, the state of agriculture, that the Netherlands were long esteemed the very garden of Europe,—a praise which they still share with Lombardy and England. The successive crops of excellent clover, the cole, the turnips, and clean crops of flax, wheat, barley, and oats, deservedly attract attention. Much of the fertility of the country may be traced to the constant application of manure, to obtain which large numbers of live stock are reared.

4th, ANIMALS.—The zoology of Belgium affords no remarkable materials. The breeds of horses and cattle are esteemed for their size.

5th, MINERALS.—In the provinces of Namur, Hainault, Luxemburg, and Liege, the mineral productions are numerous and abundant, the working of mines forming a valuable department of national industry. The collieries round Mons, Charleroi, Liege, &c., employ 30,000 persons, and yield nearly £1,400,000 in value annually. Iron ore is also abundant, and is worked with great success; and there are besides productive mines of lead, zinc, copper, sulphur, and alum, with quarries of slate, marble, and building-stone. The mineral waters of Spa in the province of Liege have long been celebrated.

## DENMARK.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Skager Rack; W. German Ocean or North Sea; S. Germany; E. Cattegat, the Sound, and the Baltic.

DIVISIONS.—1. North Jutland; 2. Sleswick or South Jutland; 3. The Duchies of Holstein and Lauenburg\*

---

\* By the treaty of peace, January 14, 1814, the king of Sweden, in return for Norway, ceded to Denmark his rights to the duchy of Pomerania and the isle of Rugen. By a treaty concluded at Vienna, 4th January 1815, the king of Denmark gave up Pomerania and Rugen to the king of Prussia for the duchy of Lauenburg.

in Germany; 4. The Isles of Zealand and Funen, with Anholt and the other small islands in the Cattogat.

TOWNS.—1. Aalborg, Viborg; 2. Sleswick; 3. Altona, Gluckstadt, Rendsburg, Kiel; Lauenburg; 4. COPENHAGEN (*a*), Elsinore; Odensee.

ISLANDS *subject to Denmark*.—Iceland, in which is Mount Hecla; principal town, Reikiavik; Faroe Islands, West Greenland.

BAYS, &c.—Lymfiord Bay, the Cattogat, the Sound, the Great Belt, the Little Belt, the Skaw.

RIVERS.—Elbe, Eyder.\*

ADDITIONAL TOWNS.—1. *Aarhuus, Colding*; 2. *Flendsborg, Husum, Ripen or Ribe, Frederickstadt, Tonningen*; 4. *Roskilde, Fredericksborg, Corsoer, Callumborg*; *Nyborg*.

ADDITIONAL ISLANDS.—*Femern, near the coast of Holstein*; *Alsen, Aeroe, and Langeland, S. from Funen*; *Laaland, Falster, and Moen, S. from Zealand*; *Amak and Saltholm, E. from Zealand*; *Bornholm, S. from Sweden*.

(*a*) At *Copenhagen*, on the 2d of April 1801, Lord Nelson defeated the Danish fleet, having sunk, burnt, and taken seventeen sail.—In 1807, a British fleet arrived here, and demanded the surrender of the ships of war in its harbour, to prevent the French getting possession of them: this being refused, the city was bombarded till it surrendered; and all the vessels and stores being sent off for England, the city was abandoned by the British.

### I. *Historical Geography of Denmark.*

1st, NAMES.—The peninsula of Jutland was anciently called *Chersonesus Cimbrica*. The islands of Zealand and Funen were inhabited by the *Teutones*; while the *Angli* and *Saxones*, our English ancestors, possessed Holstein.—The name of *Denmark*, implying the marches, boundaries, or territories of the Danes, is derived from the inhabitants, who are first mentioned by this appellation, in the sixth century, by *Jornandes*, a Goth, who, in the reign of Justinian I. emperor of Rome, wrote a work, entitled, *De Mundo et de Rerum et Temporum Successione*.

2d, EXTENT.—The length of Denmark is nearly 300 miles. Iceland, which belongs to Denmark, is 260 miles from W. to E., and 200 from N. to S. The population of Denmark with its dependencies is 2,195,000; that of Iceland being 56,000.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The original population of Denmark appears to have consisted of *Cimbri* or *Northern Celts*, the ancestors of the *Welsh*.

\* The *Elbe* now forms the southern boundary of Denmark, the *Eyder* separates Holstein from Sleswick, and, by means of the canal of Kiel, unites the Baltic with the German Ocean.



On the progress of the *Goths* from the N. and E. the *Cimbri* were expelled. In the year 920, *Gurm*, or *Gormo*, sprung either from a native, a Swedish, or a Norwegian race, ruled Denmark. He was succeeded by his son *Harold* in 945, who was followed by his son *Sweyn* in 985, well known by his invasion of England. In 1014, his son, *Canute the Great*, king of Denmark, England, and Norway, ascended the throne. *Margaret*, daughter of Waldemar III. king of Denmark, and wife of Hakon VI. king of Norway, was placed on the throne of both kingdoms, on the death of her son in 1387. The Swedes, dissatisfied with their king, Albert, offered their crown to Margaret, who accepted it, and defeated Albert in 1394. Three years afterwards, the states of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway passed a law known by the name of the *Union of Calmar*, by which the three kingdoms were united, and the monarchy limited. Margaret, however, violated the conditions of the union, and acquired the title of the *Semiramis of the North*. Her successors lost Sweden. Norway, however, still continued annexed to Denmark. In 1448, the crown of Denmark fell to *Christian, Count of Oldenburg*, from whom the present royal family is descended. In 1513, *Christian* or *Christiern II.* ascended the throne: he seized Sweden, but was obliged to restore it to *Gustavus Vasa*. Frederick VI., persisting in his adherence to the cause of Bonaparte, was, in 1814, compelled by the allies to give up Norway to Bernadotte, crown prince of Sweden.

4th, *ANTIQUITIES*.—The ancient monuments of Denmark and Norway are chiefly what are called *Runic*. Circles of upright stones are common in all the Danish dominions: in Iceland some were erected even in recent times, being called *Domhring*, or *Circles of Judgment*.

---

## II. Political Geography.

1st, *RELIGION*.—The religion of Denmark and Norway is the *Lutheran*, all others being tolerated. The conversion of Denmark to Christianity had commenced in the beginning of the ninth century; but paganism was not entirely extirpated till the reign of Canute the Great.

2d, *GOVERNMENT AND LAWS*.—In the memorable revolution of the 23d October 1660, the crown was declared absolute and hereditary. In 1834, the constitution was considerably modified by Frederick VI., who granted to his subjects a representative form of government. The laws are chiefly comprised in the code of Christiern V., who reigned in the end of the seventeenth century.

3d, *ARMY, NAVY, AND REVENUE*.—The army of this kingdom is about 25,000 men; the navy consists of 6 ships of the line and 9 frigates. The revenue in 1847 was £1,670,000.

---

## III. Civil Geography.

1st, *MANNERS AND CUSTOMS*.—The manners and customs of the superior Danes differ little from those of the same classes in the other parts of Europe. The peasantry continued in a state of vassalage till a comparatively recent period; those on the crown lands being only emancipated in 1761, and those on the estates of the nobles not till 1788. They can hardly yet be said to have shaken off the depressing consequences of such a condition; and they are believed to be more addicted to the use of spirits and animal food than any other people in Europe.

2d, LANGUAGE.—If we except the Laponic, the languages spoken in the Danish dominions are all dialects of the Gothic. The Icelandic is the most ancient and venerable; and, being esteemed the purest dialect of the Gothic, has engaged the attention of many profound scholars, who have considered it as the parent of the Norwegian, Danish, and Swedish, and in a great degree of the English.—French and High Dutch are spoken at court.

3d, LITERATURE.—The literature of Denmark, which makes no great figure, cannot aspire to much antiquity. In the twelfth century lived their historians *Sueno* and *Saxo Grammaticus*. The Danish astronomer, *Tycho Brahe*, flourished in the sixteenth century. In the remote island of Iceland, letters made great progress from the twelfth to the fourteenth century. *Snorro*, who, in the thirteenth century, wrote the "*Edda Islandica*," or a history of Icelandic philosophy, was styled the *Herodotus of the North*. The celebrated sculptor *Thorwaldsen*, who died in 1844, was a native of Iceland. Denmark contains two universities, those of Copenhagen and Kiel; besides which schools are established in every parish under the auspices of government.

4th, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—The manufactures of the Danish dominions are few and unimportant. Several have been recently encouraged by the crown. Jutland, Sleswick, and Holstein generally export corn to a considerable amount; and the horses and cattle of Holstein furnish a supply to Holland. Iceland exports dried fish, falcons, hawks, and eider-down. The commerce of this kingdom has been greatly improved since the acquisition of Altona and the opening of the Kiel navigation.

#### IV. Natural Geography.

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—Denmark possesses a humid and rather temperate climate. Yet the winter is occasionally of extreme severity, and the navigation of the sea impeded by ice. In Iceland the winter is so moderate, notwithstanding the high latitude, as sometimes to permit the natives to cut turf even in January.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The isle of Zealand is a fertile and pleasant country, with fields separated by mud-walls, cottages either of brick or whitewashed, woods of beech and oak, vales, and gentle hills: the same description will apply to Funen. Holstein and Sleswick are also level and very fertile countries; and though Jutland presents many upland moors and forests of great extent, especially towards Aalborg, yet there are fertile pastures; and the country, being marshy and not mountainous, might be greatly improved.—In Holstein and the south of Jutland, the agriculture may be compared with that of England; farther to the north, cultivation is less advanced; and in the extensive island of Iceland it is almost precluded by the severity of the climate.

3d, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—On the south of the Faroe Isles, which are 22 in number, there is a dreadful whirlpool. The volcanoes of Iceland may be classed among the grandest features of nature. Of these, Mount Hecla is the most remarkable, being situated in the southern part of the island, about 20 miles from the sea, above which it rises to the height of about 5000 feet. The summit is covered with snow, except in some spots where the internal heat predominates. The craters are numerous, but the eruptions rare. The boiling springs of Iceland present a singular phenomenon; that called the Great Geyser to the north of Skalholt is the most remarkable, rising at intervals, from an aperture 19 feet in diameter, to the height of 90 or even 150 feet.

## NORWAY.

BOUNDARIES.—E. Sweden; N. and W. Northern Ocean; S. Skager Rack.

DIVISIONS.—*Southern Norway* or *Norway Proper*, contains, 1. Aggershuus or Christiania; 2. Christiansand; 3. Bergen; 4. Drontheim;—*Northern Norway* contains, 5. Nordland; 6. Finmark or Norwegian Lapland.

TOWNS.—1. CHRISTIANIA, Frederickstadt, Frederickshall (*a*), Kongsberg, Fossum; 2. Christiansand, Arendal; 3. Bergen; 4. Drontheim, Roraas; 6. Tromsøe, Altengaard, Hammerfest.

ISLANDS.—Mageroe, Loffoden, Vaeroe, Hitteren, Bommel.

BAYS AND CAPES.—Christiania, Drontheim, West Fiord, Malstrom; the Naze or Lindesnæs, North Cape.

MOUNTAINS.—Langefield, Dovrefield, Kolen.

LAKES.—Fømund, Miosen, Rands, Tyri, Oresund at the source of the Glommen.

RIVERS.—Glommen, Drammen, Louven, Torrisdals, Tana, Alten.\*

(*a*) On a high rock, overhanging the town of *Frederickshall*, are the ruins of the fortress of *Frederickstein*, at the siege of which *Charles XII.* of Sweden was killed, 11th December 1718.

### I. *Historical Geography of Norway.*

1st, NAMES.—The countries north of the Baltic (Sweden and Norway), were called *Scandia* or *Scandinavia*, and were very imperfectly known to the ancients. *Norway*, *Norrick*, or the *Northern Way*, affords a plausible derivation.

2d, EXTENT.—Norway is 1000 miles in length; its mean breadth is only 150.—The number of inhabitants is computed at 1,168,000.

---

\* The *Glommen*, *Drammen*, and *Louven* flow S. through Christiania into the Bay of Christiania; the *Torrisdals* flows S. through Christiansand into the Skager Rack; the *Tana* and *Alten* flow N. through Finmark into the Northern Ocean.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The original possessors of Norway appear to have been the *Fins* and the *Laps*, who were driven to the northern extremities by the *Gothic* invasion, allegorically said to have been conducted by *Odin*, the *god of war*. Norway was governed by its native monarchs till the *Union of Calmar*, 1397, when it was joined to Denmark. Since that period the Norwegians were governed by a sovereign council, commissioned from the court of Denmark. In 1814, however, by the treaty of Kiel, the allied sovereigns obliged the king of Denmark to give up Norway to Bernadotte, crown prince of Sweden, as a reward for his services in assisting to crush that gigantic power which had so long and so grievously agitated and oppressed Europe. The Norwegians, having invited Prince Christian of Denmark to assume the royal authority, resolved to assert their independence. Their exertions proved ineffectual; and the crown prince, in the name of the king of Sweden, accepted the Norwegian constitution, of the 20th October 1814, which directs that “Norway and Sweden are to be kept in the separate enjoyment of their ancient rights; the laws and internal institutions of Norway being subject to such changes only as shall promote the union of the two kingdoms.”

---

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The religion of the Norwegians is the Lutheran; but many Popish ceremonies still linger in the forms of worship. There are no dissenters, though all sects of Christians are tolerated; but Jews are prohibited from settling in the country.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—Though under the same crown, Norway differs greatly in government from Sweden, the constitution being much more democratic. The executive power is vested in the king, who rules by a viceroy resident in Christiania; the legislative, in the viceroy and the parliament, called the *Storting*, consisting of two chambers both elected by the people. This body is said to possess greater powers than even the British parliament; a bill after being passed at three successive sessions becoming law even without the royal assent.

3d, LAWS.—Trial by jury is a very ancient institution of Norway; but many of the details in the administration of justice are of Danish origin. Capital punishments have been abolished; labour in chains, for a longer or shorter period, being the ordinary sentence for heinous crimes.

---

## III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Norwegian peasants possess much spirit and fire in their manner; are frank, open, and undaunted yet not insolent; never fawning, though sufficiently respectful. They are a good deal addicted to the use of ardent spirits; yet are industrious and ingenious, the small farmers and labourers generally building their own houses, and making their furniture and farm implements. Till recent times, the Danish Laplanders, who inhabit the region of Finmark, or Lapmark, were immersed in paganism, regarding particular mountains and rocks as holy; their chief god was *Radien*, who dwelt in the starry heaven; in the lower aerial regions were *Beivi*, or the sun, with *Horangalis*, or the thunderer, and other divinities.

2d, LITERATURE AND EDUCATION.—Norway enjoys the advantage of a free press; but literature cannot be said to be in a flourishing state, and will not bear comparison with that of the other northern kingdoms.

Considerable attention is paid to education, there being primary schools in each parish, with higher academies in the chief towns, supported by a tax on householders and a fee from each scholar. Christiania has a university founded in 1811.

3d, PRODUCTS.—The chief products of Norway are fish, wood, hides (chiefly those of the goat), with silver, copper, and iron.

#### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—Norway, chiefly extending along the west side of the Scandinavian Alps, exposed to the vapours from the Atlantic, is not so cold a region as might be conceived. Finmark indeed feels the utmost rigour of winter. The shortness of the summer season is compensated by its warmth and by the length of the day; and vegetation is so extremely rapid, that in three months the corn is sown, ripened, and reaped.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—Norway is perhaps the most mountainous country in Europe; but in the south there are tracts of considerable fertility, and though often rocky, the soil is rich. The face of the country is agreeably diversified by numerous lakes and rivulets, and thickly dotted with cottages, rudely though not unpleasantly situated on rocky eminences, in the midst of luxuriant forests. The Norwegian mountains are frequently covered with dark forests of pines and firs; and the perpetual snow of the peaks is not accompanied with the glaciers and other terrors of the Alps.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—In Norway the portion of arable ground is scanty, and far from sufficient to supply the consumption. The principal crops are rye, oats, potatoes, flax, and hemp; but wheat thrives in sheltered situations, and the usual kitchen vegetables and fruits of Britain grow in abundance. The country affords excellent pasturage, so that cattle are reared in considerable numbers, their produce forming an important article of home consumption.

4th, ANIMALS.—The horses of Norway are as remarkable for their diminutive size as those of Holstein are for the contrary quality. Among the more peculiar animals may be named the reindeer, common in Finmark and throughout Lapland. The elk sometimes appears as far north as Norway, and the country is infested by the bear, the wolf, and the lynx. The lemming or Norwegian mouse, which is of a reddish colour, and about five inches in length, is at times found in vast numbers, and spreads desolation like the locust. In Lapland are the beaver, the glutton, the hare, and the fox. Norway also boasts of eagles, and its falcons are reckoned the boldest and most spirited of any in Europe. The salmon supplies a considerable part of the Laplander's food.

5th, MINERALS.—The silver-mines of Kongsberg have been long reputed the richest in Europe; and one mass of native silver in the royal cabinet weighs 409 marks, being worth 3000 rix-dollars, or £600. The copper-mines of Roraas, and the mines of cobalt at Fossum, are very productive. But the iron-mines of Norway are esteemed the most profitable. They are chiefly situated not far from Arendal. Lead appears in the vicinity of Kongsberg; and there are alum-works near Christiania. The loadstone is also found in Norway; with curious garnets, especially the green, which are little known in other regions.

6th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—The Malstrom is a remarkable whirlpool off the shore of Nordland, which engulfs boats, and even ships; nay, the struggles of the whale have not always saved him from the danger: the bottom is full of craggy spires, and the noise truly tremendous. About 20 miles to the north of Bergen the rocks abound with singular petrifications. The farm of Borre, in the province of Christiania, was in 1703 swallowed up with all its buildings, and there now remains only a chasm full of ruins and sand.

## SWEDEN.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Norwegian Lapland; W. Norway, the Cattegat, and the Sound; S. the Baltic; E. the Baltic, Gulf of Bothnia, and Russia.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Gothland; 2. Sweden Proper; 3. Norrland, including W. Bothnia and Swedish Lapland.\*

**TOWNS.**—1. Gottenburg, Christianstad, Carlscrona, Calmar, Malmo, Lund, Helsingborg, Halmstad, Norrköping; 2. STOCKHOLM, Upsal, Gefle, Fahlun, Carlstadt, Westeras, Nyköping; 3. Tornea, Umea, Hernosand.

**ISLANDS.**—Gothland, Oland.

**LAKES.**—Wener, Wetter, Mælär.

**RIVERS.**—Gotha, Motala, Dahl, Tornea.†

### I. *Historical Geography of Sweden.*

1st, **NAMES.**—Sweden, as well as Norway, was by the ancients called *Scandinavia*.—Sweden, in the native language *Suitheod*, and more recently *Sweireke*, is said by northern antiquaries to imply *a country whose woods had been burnt or destroyed*. The name seems as ancient as the time of *Tacitus* (A. D. 98): after describing the *Suiones*, who lived in islands of the sea, the historian passes to the *Sitones*, who dwelt in the southern provinces of Sweden. The appellation *Sweden* must have been derived either from *Sictuna*, the old name of the chief town of the Sitones, as appears from *Adam of Bremen*, or from *Suitheod*, the native term, softened however by the enunciation.

2d, **EXTENT.**—The area of Sweden has been computed at 170,000 square miles; and the number of inhabitants being 3,159,000, there are 18 to the square mile.

3d, **CHRONOLOGY.**—The first inhabitants of Sweden appear to have consisted of *Fins*, who, perhaps seven or eight centuries before the Christian era, were supplanted by the *Goths*. No foreign conquest having since extended hither, the population continues purely *Gothic* in the southern parts; while in the north there are remains of the *Fins*; and beyond them the *Lapländers*, a native diminutive race, resembling the

\* Finland, E. Bothnia, and that part of Swedish Lapland E. of the rivers Tornea and Muonio, with the isle of Aland, now belong to Russia.

† The *Gotha* connects Lake Wener with the Cattegat; the *Motala* from Lake Wetter falls into the Baltic; the *Dahl*, consisting of the E. and W. Dahl, flows through Sweden Proper; the *Tornea*, after receiving the Muonio, separates Sweden from Russia.

*Samoiedes* of the north of Asia, and the *Esquimaux* and *Greenlanders*, races of arctic America.—By the *Union of Calmar* in 1397, Sweden was united to Denmark and Norway, under *Margaret*, and continued so till 1523, when the famous *Gustavus Vasa* expelled the Danes: ever since it has remained independent. In 1611, *Gustavus Adolphus* ascended the throne; he was surnamed *the Great*, on account of his wonderful success against the Germans, Poles, and Russians. That illustrious madman, *Charles XII.*, came to the crown in 1697. He was continually at war with Denmark, Poland, and Russia; he defeated Peter the Great at the battle of Narva in 1700; by whom he was defeated in his turn, at Poltava, in 1709: he was killed while besieging Frederickshall in 1718. Sweden was formerly an elective monarchy, and afterwards the most limited one in Europe till the year 1772, when *Gustavus III.* gained the most essential royal prerogatives, without however being an absolute monarch. This prince was assassinated March 16, 1792, leaving his son *Gustavus* heir, and his brother, the duke of Sudermania, regent of the kingdom, who, on the abdication of his nephew, assumed the crown, with the title of *Charles XIII.* This prince dying without issue, the French general *Bernadotte*, prince of Ponte Corvo, was declared his successor. In the war carried on against France in the year 1813, by the Russians, Germans, Prussians, and Austrians, the Swedish monarch vigorously assisted the allies; and at the peace of Paris, 1814, the kingdom of Norway was wrested from Denmark and ceded to Bernadotte as a reward for his services.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—The ancient monuments of Sweden consist chiefly of judicial circles, and other erections of unhewn stone, followed by the monuments with *Runic* characters. Not far from Upsal is the *morasten*, or stone on which the king used to be crowned, as the ancient Scottish monarchs were at Seone. Some of the old castles, erected since the use of stone, are remarkable for their resemblance to what are called Pictish castles in Scotland.

---

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The religion of Sweden is the *Lutheran*, all others being tolerated; but only those belonging to the established church can receive employment under the state.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—By the act 1789, the Swedish monarch arrogated not only the rights of peace and war, and the administration of justice, but the imposition of taxes, without the consent of the diet, which could not deliberate on any subject till it was proposed by the sovereign. On the accession of Bernadotte, however, the diet was restored to its former powers. It consists of nobles and landed gentlemen, clergy, burgesses or deputies of towns, and those of the peasantry.

3d, COLONIES, ARMY, REVENUE, &c.—Sweden only possesses one small colony, the island of St Bartholomew, in the West Indies, which was ceded to it by the French in 1784.—The total amount of the army is 35,000 men; and the soldiers are of distinguished valour and hardihood, and elated with the former fame of the Swedish arms. The naval force comprises 10 ships of the line, 8 frigates, 8 brigs, and other smaller vessels. In the *Baltic*, which is full of low coasts and shoals, galleys of a flat construction are found more serviceable than ships of war, and of course great attention is paid to their equipment by Sweden as well as Russia.—The revenue of Sweden in 1844 was £825,000.

---

## III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Swedes may be described as a tall, robust, and handsome race, able to sustain the hardest labour. Even

the peasantry are distinguished for politeness and hospitality; though, from the general habit of dram-drinking and other causes, crime prevails to a greater extent than elsewhere in northern Europe. The houses of the peasantry are built of wood, and only one story high; but they are generally commodious, and exhibit within a laudable picture of domestic industry, the inmates being constantly employed in spinning, weaving, or some other species of home manufacture.

2d, LANGUAGE, &c.—The language of Sweden is a dialect of the *Gothic*, being allied to the Danish, Norwegian, and Icelandic.—In the last century lived *Linnaeus* the celebrated botanist. In history, *Dalin* and *Lagrebriug* have distinguished themselves by a precision and force which the Danes seem to sacrifice to antiquarian discussion. *Puffendorf* is eminent as a statesman, civilian, and historian. The progress of the sciences is supported by the institution of numerous academies. There are two universities, those of Upsal and Lund, at both of which the instruction is of a superior description; and elementary schools are widely diffused, each adult person being required to be able to read the scriptures before he can exercise any act of majority.

3d, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—The Swedish manufactures, if the home fabrication of articles for domestic use be excepted, are unimportant; the chief being those of iron, steel, copper, brass, wool, silk, cotton, hats, watches, and sail-cloth. Of native products exported, iron is the most considerable; and it is said that the miners in the kingdom are about 25,600.—The commerce of Sweden rests chiefly on the export of her native products, iron, timber, pitch, tar, hemp, and copper. Herrings also form a considerable article. The chief import till lately was corn of various kinds, particularly rye, but Sweden now affords nearly a sufficiency for her own consumption; also hemp, tobacco, sugar, coffee, drugs, silk, wines, &c.

#### IV. Natural Geography.

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—In the south, the longest day is 18 hours and a half; but towards the north, there is continual day in summer, and continual night in winter, for several weeks successively. In the province in which Stockholm is situated, the spring and autumn are scarcely to be perceived; for the winter continues nine months, and the summer only three. In winter the cold is excessive, and in summer the heat is almost insufferable, the air being generally serene all that time. Notwithstanding this, the Swedes, as well as the Norwegians, live to a great age, as the pure and sharp air which they breathe probably preserves them from epidemical diseases.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY, &c.—No country can be diversified in a more picturesque manner by extensive lakes, large transparent rivers, winding streams, wild cataracts, gloomy forests, verdant vales, stupendous rocks, and cultivated fields. The soil is not the most propitious; but agriculture is conducted with skill and industry, so as much to exceed that of Germany and Denmark. Even Finland presents many rich pastures, and not a few fields of rye, oats, and barley.

3d, FORESTS, &c.—The forests of this kingdom are numerous, and without their aid the mines could not be wrought. Dalecarlia in particular abounds with them, and the numerous lakes are generally skirted with wood to the margin of the water. Of timber trees there are but few species; the most common, and those which constitute the wealth of Scandinavia, are the Norway pine and the fir; of these there are immense forests spread over the rocky mountains, and darkening with their sombre hue the whole



horizon : the wood, from its lightness and straightness, is excellent for masts and yards, and various domestic purposes ; the juice, as tar, turpentine, and pitch, is almost of equal value with the wood ; and the inner bark, mixed with rye-meal, furnishes a coarse bread in time of scarcity. Linnæus reckons about 1300 species of plants in Sweden, of which 200 are used for the purposes of medicine.

4th, ANIMALS.—The domestic animals are horses, cows, hogs, goats, and sheep. The wild beasts are, bears, wolves, foxes, elks, reindeer, sables, beavers, squirrels, &c. Linnæus reckons 1400 species of animals in Sweden.

5th, MINERALS.—Of modern mineralogy, Sweden may perhaps be pronounced the parent country ; and her authors, *Wallerius*, *Cronstedt*, and *Bergman*, laid the first solid foundations of that science. The principal mines are those of gold, silver, copper, iron, and lead. Sweden abounds with beautiful granite ; porphyry is also found.

6th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—Sweden and Swedish Lapland abound in natural curiosities of various descriptions. Some of the lakes and cataracts are exceedingly romantic and picturesque ; and it would be in vain to attempt to describe the many singular and sublime scenes which occur in so variegated and extensive a country.

---

## EXERCISES UPON GERMANY, HOLLAND, BELGIUM, DENMARK, NORWAY, AND SWEDEN.

WHERE is Drontheim, Overysse, Saxony, Gothland, N. Jutland, Finmark, Wurtemberg, Sleswick, Christiansand, Hanover, Namur, Bergen, Bavaria, Luxemburg, W. Flanders, Utrecht, Hainault, Brunswick, Antwerp, Sweden Proper, Hesse Darmstadt, Liege, Groningen, S. Brabant, Nassau, Oldenburg ! &c.

Where is Stuttgart, Ostend, Rotterdam, Brussels, Munich, Flushing, Ghent, Copenhagen, Roraas, Lund, Dresden, Constance, Wismar, Zutphen, Deventer, Calmar, Fossum, Mons, Waterloo, Fulda, Gottingen, Nassau, Stockholm, Elsinore, Charleroi, Wurzburg, Bergen-op-Zoom, Frederickstadt, Umea, Oldenburg, Mentz, Aalborg, Halmstad, Rendsburg, Ulm ! &c.

Where is the isle of Zealand, Walcheren, Loffoden, Texel, Iceland, Bommel, Gothland, Funen, Voorn ! &c.

Where is Mount Hecla, Kolen Mountains, the Hartz, Langefeld, Erzgebirge ! &c.

Where is the lake of Constance, Wetter, Fœmund, Muritz, Wener, Miosen, Oresund, Mælar, the Bay of Christiania, the Sound, the Zuyder Zee, the Skaw, the North Cape, the Great Belt, Dollart Bay, the Malstrom, the Naze, Sea of Haarlem, Lymfiord Bay ! &c.

Describe the river Maese ; of what does the Elbe form the southern boundary ? what countries does the Tornea separate ? what is the outlet of Lake Wener ! name the two principal rivers in Finmark ; on what river does Antwerp stand ! through what province does the Vecht flow ! &c.

## POLAND.

POLAND was bounded on the N. by the Baltic, Prussia, and Russia; S. by Hungary and Turkey; E. by Russia; W. by Germany and Silesia.—The *provinces* were, 1. Masovia; 2. Polish Prussia; 3. Great Poland; 4. Podlachia; 5. Little Poland; 6. Red Russia or Galitzia; 7. Courland; 8. Samogitia; 9. Lithuania; 10. Volhynia; 11. Polesia; 12. Podolia.—The *towns* in these divisions were, 1. Warsaw, Praga, Lublin; 2. Dantzic, Elbing, Thorn; 3. Gnesna, Posna, Kalisch, Siradia; 4. Bielsk; 5. Cracow, Sandomir; 6. Leopold or Lemberg; 7. Mittau, Libau, Windau; 8. Rosienne; 9. Wilna, Grodno, Minsk; 10. Lucko; 11. Bressica; 12. Kaminiac.—The *mountains* were, the Carpathian or Krapack Mountains between Poland and Hungary.—The *rivers* were, the Warta, Vistula or Weichsel, Bug, Memel or Niemen, Western Dwina, Dnieper, Dniester, Bog.—The *population* of this country, before its dismemberment, was supposed to be about 15 millions. Their *religion* was the *Roman Catholic*; but Jews, Turks, and Infidels were tolerated.—The *government* was monarchical and aristocratical; all the acts of state being in the name of “the king and republic of Poland.” The king was the only *elective* sovereign in Europe, being chosen by a general diet summoned by the archbishop of Gnesna, as chief of the republic during the interregnum. This circumstance proved the source of great calamities; for on the death of every sovereign, the country was generally involved in a war between contending factions, respectively supported by foreign powers. The Poles, in the choice of a king, did not always confine themselves to a countryman; at one time all nations were eligible. The king was elected by the whole body of the nobility and gentry on the plains of Warsaw; and, before this choice, they obliged him to sign whatever conditions they thought proper.

---

*Chronology of Poland.*

IN the Roman times, Poland was chiefly possessed by the *Sarmatae* or *Slavons*. It was also the region of the ancient *Vandals*. The *Russians* and *Tartars* at length took possession of the country. It was divided into many small states or principalities, almost independent of one another. In the year 700, the people gave the supreme command, under the title of *duke*, to *Cracus*, the founder of *Cracow*. His posterity failing in 830, a peasant, named *Piastus*, was elected, who lived to the age of 120 years. In 992, the Christian religion was introduced. In 999, *Boleslaus I.*, who conquered Prussia, Bohemia, and Moravia, received the title of *king* of Poland from Otho III. emperor of Germany. *Boleslaus II.*, son of Casimir I., added Red Russia to Poland, by marrying the heiress of that duchy in 1059. The house of *Jagellon*, dukes of Lithuania, ascended the Polish throne in 1384, and ruled till 1572, in hereditary succession, though with pretended election. The throne of Poland became merely elective in the person of *Henry de Valois*, 1574; but it was afterwards chiefly contested by native princes; and by the electors of Saxony. In 1674, *John Sobieski*, a victorious Polish general, was elected king. He maintained a successful war against the Turks; and in 1683 forced them to raise the siege of Vienna, which, without him, would inevitably have been taken. The last king of Poland was *Stanislaus Augustus Poniatowsky*, who was elected in 1764. In 1772, a *partition* of this country, projected by *Frederick the Great*, king of Prussia, was effected by that monarch, in conjunction with *Catherine II.* empress of Russia, and *Maria*

*Theresa*, empress of Germany, when a large portion of the territory was seized and divided among the three partitioning powers. They, moreover, forcibly effected a great change in the constitution. In 1791, however, the king and the nation, in concurrence, almost unanimously, and without any foreign intervention, established another constitution. By this the evils of an elective monarchy were avoided; the throne being declared hereditary in the house of Saxony. The rights and privileges of all orders in the republic (the king, the nobles, the citizens, and the peasants) were alike equitably consulted; and it seemed to be formed agreeably to the universal wish of the nation. A few of the nobility, however, discontented at the sacrifice of some of their privileges, repaired to the court of Russia; and their representations concurring with the ambitious views of the empress, she sent an army into Poland, under pretext of being guaranteee of the constitution of 1772. Her interference was too powerful to be resisted; and this new constitution was overthrown. But the principal object for which the Russian army entered Poland was not yet attained. The empress had planned, in conjunction with the king of Prussia, a second partition of this country, which took place in 1793. Such multiplied oppressions at last roused the spirit of the nation. General *Kosciusko* appeared, in 1794, at the head of a Polish army, to assert the independency of his country, and to recover the provinces wrested from it. He was successful, at first, against the king of Prussia; but was afterwards defeated and taken prisoner by the Russians under *Suvarrow*, who soon after took the capital, Warsaw. The king formally resigned his crown at Grodno in 1795, and was removed to Petersburg, where he remained a kind of state prisoner till his death in 1798. Upon the king's resignation, the whole of the country was divided among the three partitioning powers. Part of it was reconquered by Bonaparte, and constituted an independent state under the name of the duchy of Warsaw. In 1814, it was seized by Russia, and erected into a kingdom, which the Russian emperor ruled by a viceroy, with a form of representative government. In 1831, it made a gallant attempt to regain its independence; but being finally subdued, it was deprived of many of its privileges, and now virtually forms a part of the Russian empire. In 1846, the free city of Cracow and its territory was, by a decree of the three powers, Austria, Prussia, and Russia, incorporated with the Austrian empire.

---

## RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Northern Ocean; W. Norway, Sweden, the Baltic, Prussia, and Austria; S. Turkey, the Black Sea, the Sea of Azof, and Mount Caucasus; E. Asia.

**GOVERNMENTS or PROVINCES, 50.**—*North*: 1. Finland; 2. Olonetz; 3. Archangel; 4. Vologda. *North-west*: 5. Novgorod; 6. Petersburg or Ingria; 7. Revel or Esthonia; 8. Riga or Livonia; 9. Pskov; 10. Vitebsk; 11. Courland; 12. Wilna. *West*: 13. Moghilev; 14.

Minsk ; 15. Grodno ; 16. Bielystok ; 17. Volhynia. *Centre* : 18. Kostroma ; 19. Jaroslav ; 20. Tver ; 21. Smolensk ; 22. Moscow ; 23. Vladimir ; 24. Niznei-Novgorod ; 25. Tambov ; 26. Riazan ; 27. Tula ; 28. Kaluga ; 29. Orel ; 30. Tchernigov ; 31. Kursk ; 32. Voronetz. *East* : 33. Perm ; 34. Orenburg ; 35. Viatka ; 36. Kazan ; 37. Simbirsk ; 38. Penza ; 39. Saratov. *South* : 40. Charkov or the Ukraine ; 41. Poltava ; 42. Kiev ; 43. Podolia ; 44. Bessarabia ; 45. Cherson ; 46. Ekaterinoslav ; 47. Taurida with the Crimea (*Chersonesus Taurica*) ; 48. Country of the Don Cossacks ; 49. Astracan ; 50. Caucasus.—Kingdom of Poland.\*

TOWNS.—1. Helsingfors, Abo, Viborg ; 2. Petrozavodsk, Olonetz ; 3. Archangel ; 6. ST PETERSBURG (*a*), Narva (*b*), Cronstadt ; 7. Revel, Baltic Port ; 8. Riga, Pernau, Dorpat ; 11. Mittau, Libau ; 12. Wilna ; 13. Moghilev ; 14. Minsk ; 17. Zytomir or Jitomir ; 19. Jaroslav ; 20. Tver ; 21. Smolensk ; 22. Moscow (*c*), Borodino ; 24. Niznei-Novgorod ; 27. Tula ; 28. Kaluga ; 29. Orel ; 31. Kursk ; 32. Voronetz ; 34. Orenburg, Oufa ; 36. Kazan ; 39. Saratov ; 41. Poltava (*d*) ; 42. Kiev ; 43. Kaminiac ; 44. Kitchenev, Ismail, Akerman ; 45. Cherson (*e*), Odessa ; 46. Ekaterinoslav, Taganrog ; 47. Simpheropol, Sevastopol, Caffa or Theodosia ; 48. Tcherkask, Azof ; 49. Astracan ; 50. Georgievsk.—In Poland, Warsaw (*f*), Praga, Lublin, Kalisch.

---

\* A considerable portion of this extensive empire consists of recent acquisitions. Thus Finland, East Bothnia, and part of Swedish Lapland, have been acquired from Sweden since 1809 ; Bessarabia and part of Moldavia were gained from Turkey in 1812. The territories to the west of the rivers Dwina and Dnieper, including Courland, Wilna, Grodno, Minsk, Moghilev, Volhynia, Kiev, and Podolia, formerly belonged to Poland. The country still called the kingdom of Poland virtually forms a portion of the Russian empire.

ISLANDS.—Aland, Dago, Oesel, Kolguef, Waygatz, Nova Zembla, Spitzbergen, and the Seven Sisters.

LAKES.—Ladoga, Onega, Ilmen, Peipus, Saima, Enara.

MOUNTAINS.—Olonetz, *on the W. of Olonetz*; Valdai, *between Petersburg and Moscow*; Taurida, *in the Crimea*; Uralian (*h*) Mountains, *between Europe and Asia*.

GULFS, &c.—Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland, Riga; White Sea, Sea of Azof; Straits of Caffa or Enikale, Waygatz Straits.

RIVERS.—Volga (*Rha*), Ural, Don (*Tanais*), Dnieper (*Borysthenes*), Bog (*Hypanis*), Dniester (*Tyras*), Vistula, Northern Dwina, Western Dwina (*Tarunthus*), Memel or Niemen (*Rubo*), Tornea, Tana, Pruth, Danube.\*

ADDITIONAL RIVERS.—Kara *forms the boundary between Europe and Asia on the N.*; Swir *joins the lake of Onega with that of Ladoga*; Neva *joins the lake of Ladoga with the gulf of Finland*; Narva *joins lake Peipus with the Gulf of Finland*; Onega, *from a lake in the N. E. of Novgorod*, and Mezen, *from the N. of Vologda*, *flow N. to the White Sea*; Petchora, *from the N. of Perm*, *flows N. to the Northern Ocean*.

(a) Among the noblest ornaments of *St Petersburg* is an equestrian statue of Peter the Great, in bronze; the figure of the prince is 11 feet high, and the horse on which he is mounted 17 feet; a granite rock weighing 1428 tons, which was brought from a distance of nine miles by Catherine II., at a great expense, forms the pedestal of this noble tribute to departed greatness. This city, now the capital of Russia, was founded in 1703 by Peter the Great, who, in 1714, removed the Imperial council hither from Moscow, the former capital.—(b) At *Narva*, Peter the Great was defeated by Charles XII. king of Sweden, in 1700.—(c) The battle of *Borodino*, or

\* The *Volga* rises in the Valdai Mountains, in the N. W. of the government of Tver, the *Ural* in the mountains of that name, the *Don* in Tula, the *Dnieper* in Smolensk, the *Bog* on the S. border of Volhynia, the *Dniester* in Austrian Galicia, the *Vistula* in the Carpathian Mountains above the city of Cracow, the *Northern Dwina* in the S. of Vologda, the *Western Dwina* between the governments of Pskov and Smolensk, the *Memel* or *Niemen* in the W. of Minsk. The *Tornea* and *Tana* separate Russia from Sweden. The *Pruth* and *Danube* separate Russia from Turkey.

*Moskwa*, between the French and Russians, was fought on the 7th of September 1812. The loss in this sanguinary conflict was immense; it is supposed that 30,000 men fell on each side. On the 14th September 1812, when the French army, with Bonaparte at their head, entered Moscow, nearly two-thirds of the city were consumed by fire; but almost the whole has been rebuilt.—(d) *Poltava*, or *Poltowa*, is famous for the defeat of Charles XII. by Peter the Great, July 8, 1709; in which 8000 of the Swedes were killed, and 16,000 taken prisoners. Charles fled to Bender, in Turkey.—(e) In *Cherson*, the mild and benevolent HOWARD ended his days in 1790; he was to the last engaged in the merciful employment of visiting those who were sick and in prison; about a mile from the town is an obelisk erected to his memory.—(f) *Warsaw* has been frequently besieged; and a bloody scene occurred in 1794, when it was stormed by the Russians under general *Suwarrow*, who committed a dreadful slaughter: 5000 Poles were slain in the assault; and after the battle had ceased, the town was set fire to by the victors, and 9000 unarmed men, women, and children perished in the flames. The suburb *Praga* also suffered severely. In the late revolution, it was again taken by the Russians, after two days of hard fighting.—(h) The *Uralian* chain, which extends about 1000 miles in length, has, by the Russians, been called *Semenoi Poias*, or the girdle of the world; an extravagant appellation, when we consider that the chain of the *Andes*, in S. America, extends nearly 5000 miles.

### I. Historical Geography of Russia in Europe.

1st, NAMES.—The European part of the Russian empire embraces many ancient kingdoms and states. The ancient *Sarmatia* included both Russia in Europe and Poland. Amidst the grand conflux of nations towards the west which attended the decline and fall of the Roman empire, the Slavonic tribe of *Rossi* escaped the observation of history till the ninth century; and it is uncertain whether the term *Russia* was native, or imported by the Scandinavian chiefs who founded the Russian monarchy. In the 16th century, when Russia first attracted the observation of enlightened Europe, we find that the new appellation of *Muscovia*, or *Muscovy*, had unaccountably passed among foreigners from the capital to the kingdom; an impropriety which long maintained its ground, and has not even yet finally expired.

2d, EXTENT.—By the final partition of Poland, European Russia now extends from the river Pruth to the Uralian Mountains, in length about 1700 miles, and in breadth 1500 miles. The extent is computed at 2,200,000 square miles.—The Russian empire (that is, Russia in Europe, Russian Tartary or Siberia, with the province of Georgia in Asia, and Russian America) is perhaps the most extensive that ever existed; the length being above 5000 miles, and the breadth 2000. The population is estimated at about 66,000,000. Of this number 60 millions belong to European Russia.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—Of the numerous nations which inhabited this vast country, the principal were the *Venedi*, extending to the interior, along the shores of the Baltic; the *Peucini* and *Bastarnæ*, above Dacia; the *Iazyges*, and *Roxolani*, on the Palus Mæotis, or sea of Azof; the *Hamaxobii*, in the interior country; the *Arimphæ*, far north; the *Budini*, *Geloni*, *Basihi*, *Perierbidi*, whose precise districts are not known.—The history of the ancient *Sarmatians* is uninteresting. They were a savage race, often confounded with the Scythians, naturally warlike, and famous for painting their bodies to appear more terrible in battle. They generally lived on the mountains, having no other habitations than their chariots. These countries were successively occupied by the *Goths*, *Van-*

*dals, Huns, Alans*, and other barbarians, who, becoming very powerful, finally overran the Roman empire. — *Ruric*, a Scandinavian chief, laid the foundation of the kingdom in 847. His descendants held the sceptre above 700 years. In the tenth century, *Olga*, their queen, was baptized, and the Russians were converted to Christianity. The great founder of the Russian power was *Ivan* or *Iwan IV.*, surnamed *Basilowitz*, known to western historians by the style of the tyrant *John Basilides*; he reigned from the year 1533 to 1584, and subdued the Tartar kingdom of Astracan, and some provinces on the N. W. The accession of the dynasty of *Romanof* took place in 1614, in the person of *Michael Feodorowits*, sprung in the female line from *Ivan IV.* He was followed by his son *Alexis*, father of *Peter the Great*. *Peter Alexiowits I.* (surnamed the Great) became by the death of his brother *Ivan*, in 1696, sole monarch of Russia: he assumed the title of *Emperor of all the Russias*.\* Dying in 1725, he was succeeded by his wife *Catherine I.* She was followed by the Duke of Holstein, under the title of *Peter II.* *Anne*, daughter of *Ivan Alexiowitsch*, ascended the throne of Russia in 1730, and died in 1740. *Peter III.*, the son of *Anne Petrowna*, daughter of *Peter the Great*, and of *Charles Frederick*, duke of Holstein Gottorp, was declared grand-duke of Russia in 1742, by his aunt the empress *Elixabeth*, whom he succeeded in 1762. Soon after his accession, Peter was deprived of his crown and life by his wife *Catherine II.*, a woman of great abilities and unbounded ambition. On her death, which happened suddenly in 1796, she was succeeded by her son *Paul*;† at whose decease, in 1801, his son *Alexander I.* ascended the throne. This prince died of fever, December 1, 1825, and was succeeded by his second brother *Nicholas I.*, born in 1796.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—Probably no country of considerable extent can afford fewer monuments of ancient art than Russia. Sometimes the tombs of the ancient heathen inhabitants are discovered, containing weapons and ornaments. The *catcombs* at Kiev were perhaps formed in the pagan period, though they are now replete with marks of Christianity. They are labyrinths of considerable extent, dug, as would appear, through a mass of hardened clay; but they do not seem to contain the bodies of the monarchs.

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The established religion is that of the *Greek Church*; but a considerable number of Russian subjects profess the *Mahometan* religion, and not a few are still *Pagans*. The inhabitants of the provinces conquered from Sweden are *Lutherans*; and the *Protestants*, of whom there are great numbers among the Russians, as also the *Roman Catholics*, enjoy full liberty of conscience, and the public exercise of their religion. The *clergy* are very numerous, and have several privileges, particularly exemption from taxes. They have been computed in all at 274,000, of whom about 254,000 belong to the established church. The *cathedrals* and *parish churches* in the empire are estimated at nearly 30,000, the *monasteries* at 480; *nunneries*, 74; *monks* supposed to be 7300; *nuns*, 3000.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The sovereigns of Russia are *absolute*. They were formerly called *grand-dukes*, which is still the title of the heir-apparent.

\* There were three countries that had the name of Russia; namely, *Red Russia*, *White Russia*, and *Black Russia*; and hence his imperial majesty takes the title of *Emperor of all the Russias*.

† In consequence of his tyranny, Paul was put to death by his own subjects.

They afterwards assumed the title of *csar*; in the sequel, that of *emperor*. The natives pronounce the word *csar* like *tsar* or *saar*; and it is probably, by corruption, from *Cæsar* or emperor, from some fancied relation to the Roman emperors; on account of which they also bear the *eagle* as a symbol of their empire. The first who assumed the title of *csar* was Ivan IV. or *Basilides*, the founder of the monarchy; but the title of *emperor* was first assumed by *Peter I.*, who, by his actions, justly acquired the surname of *Great*, and finished his glorious course in 1725.—The government of Russia appears to have been always despotic, there being no legislative power distinct from that of the sovereign. What is called the senate is only the supreme court of judicature. The whole frame of the government may be pronounced to be military; and nobility itself is only virtually estimated by rank in the army. By an ukase, issued by the late emperor Alexander in the month of June 1801, the rank of senator is declared the highest in the kingdom. The senate has the revision of all affairs both civil and criminal, and from its decisions there is no appeal. Capital punishments are unknown in Russia except for high-treason, the penalty for the most heinous offences being the infliction of the *knout* and banishment to the Siberian mines. The practice of torture was abolished in 1801.

3d, ARMY, NAVY, AND REVENUE.—The whole amount of the Russian troops is estimated at 706,000. The Russian *navy* consists of several detached fleets, employed in the remote seas on which the empire borders, amounting to 56 ships of the line and 48 frigates. The *revenue* of Russia is supposed to amount to about £16,000,000.

### III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The bulk of the nation, or the Russians properly so called, are of Slavonic origin; but no state in Europe presents a greater variety of races united under one government, or a wider diversity of manners and customs. In general, the people are robust, well shaped, and of good complexion. They are great eaters, and very fond of brandy. They use bathing, especially the vapour bath, universally, but smoke no tobacco, lest the smoke should dishonour the pictures of the saints, which they hold in great veneration; they however take a great deal of snuff. The nation is very distinctly divided into four classes, viz. 1. *nobles*; 2. *clergy*; 3. *merchants, burghers, farmers, &c.*; and, 4. *peasants or slaves*. The first three, though somewhat ruder, are yearly becoming more closely approximated in manners to the same classes in Western Europe; but the last, constituting the great body of the people, continue in a state of abject vassalage to the crown or nobility, and are ignorant, superstitious, and improvident. When a fair opportunity has been given them, however, they have shown themselves highly susceptible of improvement.

2d, LANGUAGE.—The Russian language is a mixture of the *Polish* and *Slavonian*; it is extremely difficult to pronounce, and not less difficult to acquire, as it abounds with extraordinary sounds, and anomalies of every kind. The characters amounted to no less than 36; and the common sounds are sometimes expressed in the Greek characters, sometimes in characters quite unlike those of any other language. Among other singularities, there is one letter to express the *sch*, and another the *sach*, the latter a sound hardly pronounceable.

3d, LITERATURE.—The Russian literature succeeded, as usual, the conversion of the empire to Christianity. The elder authors are either writers



of annals, or compilers of martyrologies and lives of saints. *Nestor*, the earliest historian, also set an example of the latter kind. In recent times, the best authors resident in Russia, such as *Pallas*, and many others, have had recourse to the German language; the most learned of their clergy make use of what is called modern Greek.—Education is little known or diffused, though the court has instituted academies for the instruction of officers and artists.

4th, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—By means of the great rivers and canals, the inland trade of Russia has attained considerable success; and the value of her exports and imports has been long upon the increase. A great portion of the internal trade is transacted at annual fairs, the most remarkable of which is that of Niznei-Novgorod, which is frequented by upwards of 300,000 strangers from all parts of the world. There are manufactures of linen, woollen stuffs, velvet, and silk; also brass, iron, steel, and tin are wrought; and great guns, arms, wire, cordage, canvass, paper, parchment, candles, saltpetre, gunpowder, glass, &c., are made. Some of the principal manufactures are in the hands of government. This country affords a variety of commodities which are of great use to foreigners, and the total value of the exports in 1839 was £14,780,000. The home commodities are sables, black furs, the skins of black and white foxes, ermines, hyænas, lynxes, bears, panthers, wolves, martens, white hares, &c.; likewise Russia leather and linen, copper, iron, talc, tallow, wax, honey, corn, potash, tar, linseed and train oil, castor, isinglass, hemp, flax, thread, Siberian musk, soap, feathers, timber, &c. To these may be added almost all the merchandise of China, India, Persia, Turkey, and some European countries. The Siberian gold and silver supply an important addition to the national currency.

#### IV. Natural Geography.

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—The climate of Russia in Europe presents almost every variety from that of Lapland to that of Italy. Winter maintains a long sway at St Petersburg, where the Neva is annually frozen from November to March or April. The climate around the Frozen Ocean, and Nova Zembla, or the New Land, is excessively severe, the northern side being encompassed with mountains of ice, and the sun not visible from the middle of October till February; while it never sets during June and July. Taurida presents, on the contrary, all the luxuriance of a southern climate, and the vine grows as far north as the parallel of 55°. But even in these districts the winter cold is great.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The most striking feature of European Russia consists in plains of prodigious extent, rivalling in that respect the vast deserts of Asia and Africa. In the S. are some extensive *steppes*, or dry and elevated tracts, such as that above the sea of Azof, in length about 400 miles. The numerous and majestic rivers, forests, and canals,\* also constitute a distinguishing feature of this region.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The soil is extremely various, from the chilling marshes which border the White and Frozen Seas to the rich and fertile plains on the Volga. The most fruitful region is that between the Don and the Volga, from Voronetz to Simbirsk. Pasturage is so abundant, that the meadows are little regarded, and the artificial production of grass is scarcely known. Some of the meadows are watered, and produce large crops of hay; the dry pastures yield a short but nutritious

\* The inland navigation of Russia is very extensive; the Baltic, the Black Sea, and the Caspian, being united by rivers and canals.

herbage; and, in a few of the *steppes*, the grass attains the height of a man, and is seldom mown. Agriculture is hardly known in the northern parts of the governments of Olonetz and Archangel; but in the central parts of the empire it has been pursued from time immemorial. In general, however, the system of husbandry is extremely rude, yet the harvests are abundant. The crops are rye, wheat, barley, maize, millet, rice, hemp, flax, tobacco, asparagus, sugar-melons, apples, pears, plums, cherries, &c. The produce of the vast forests of Russia also forms a principal source of wealth. The olive thrives in the southern mountains of Taurida along the Euxine.—Bees are not known in Siberia, but form an object of great attention in the Uralian forests.

4th, ANIMALS.—The more peculiar animals of Russia are the white bear of Nova Zembla, and the soulisk of the south. In the more northern parts are found the rein-deer, the wolf, the lynx, and the elk; nor is the camel unknown in the lower latitudes. The animals in the central provinces seem common to the rest of Europe. Of the domestic animals, the most important are black cattle, reared principally in the Ukraine, the tallow and hides of which are extensively exported; and sheep, which are still more numerous, though the wool is of inferior quality. Horses, goats, and swine also abound, the bristles of the last being extensively shipped from the northern ports.

5th, MINERALS.—Russia is rich in minerals. The chief mines are situated in the Ural and Altai Mountains, and in the vicinity of Nertschinsk in Siberia. In 1837, the produce of gold from the Ural and Siberian mines was worth £1,000,000 sterling; that of silver, from the Altai and Siberian Mountains, £330,000. The same districts likewise yield platina, copper, and iron. Salt is procured in the Urals, the Crimea, and other places, and medicinal springs are not uncommon.

6th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—Among the natural curiosities of Russia may be mentioned the *icebergs*, of many miles in extent and surprising height, which navigate the Frozen Ocean, adorned, like cathedrals, with pinnacles, reflecting a thousand colours in the sun. The *grotto* of Kurgur, on the west side of the Uralian Mountains, is of great extent, and contains subterranean lakes and meadows.

### *An Account of the Cossacks.*

THE COSSACKS, whose military fame extends throughout Europe, seem originally to have been a native Russian race, intermixed with Tartars, Calmucks, and Gipsies, inhabiting the confines of Poland, Russia, Tartary, and Turkey. They are first distinctly mentioned in history at the time of the downfall of the Tartar dominion in Russia. About the beginning of the sixteenth century they were formed into a kind of military republic, and were then first known as *Cossacks*, under which appellation they began to take part in the affairs of Poland. In 1592, they accepted the protection of Stephen Bathory, the king of that country, who appointed a *Hetman* or chief over them, and divided their forces into ten regiments of infantry and 2000 cavalry. From this time they constituted the most effective auxiliaries of the Polish monarchy, and a main barrier against the Turks and Tartars, till 1654, when, exasperated by the encroachments of Sigismund III., they transferred their allegiance to the Russian crown, to which, with some trifling interruptions, they have ever since continued attached. At present they are divided into the Cossacks of the Don, Euxine, Ural, Volga, Siberia, &c., according to the locality of their various *stanitsa* or settlements; and their military force, besides four regiments of imperial guards, numbering 2760 men, amounts to 102,000 cavalry of the line, of which one-half is always ready for service. Every Cossack between the ages of 18 and 40 is liable to perform military duty, the period of service

being unlimited in time of war, but terminating in three years during peace. The Cossack receives no pay but when on active service, and must provide himself with a horse, arms, and equipments. Their dress consists of a short vest, large trousers of deep blue, and a black sheepskin cap; their arms are a long spear, sabre, musket, and pistols. The post of hetman of the Don has been suppressed by the present emperor, and the nominal dignity is now vested in the heir-apparent to the Russian crown.

## AUSTRIA.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Saxony, Prussia, and Poland; W. Bavaria, Switzerland, and Piedmont; S. Turkey, Adriatic, and Italian States; E. Turkey and Russia.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. ARCHDUCHY OF AUSTRIA; 2. The Tyrol; 3. Styria; 4. Illyria, comprising Carniola, Carinthia, and Istria; 5. Bohemia; 6. Moravia and Silesia; 7. Galicia; 8. Dalmatia; 9. Hungary; 10. Transylvania; 11. Croatia and Slavonia; 12. Lombardy and Venice.

**TOWNS.**—1. VIENNA (*a*), Linz, Steyer, Salzburg; 2. Innsbruck, Botzen, Trent, Roveredo; 3. Gratz, Cilley; 4. Laybach; Clagenfurt, Villach; Trieste, Goritz, Capo d'Istria, Fiume; 5. Prague, Eger, Koniggratz, Budweis; 6. Brunn, Olmütz, Iglau, Austerlitz (*b*), Troppau; 7. Lemberg, Brody, Czernowitz, Cracow; 8. Zara, Spalatro, Ragusa, Cattaro; 9. Buda, Pesth, Presburg, Raab, Komorn, Tokay (*c*), Erlau, Montgatz (*d*), Debreczin, Temeswar; 10. Clausenburg, Hermanstadt, Cronstadt; 11. Agram, Carlstadt; Peterwardein (*e*), Essek; 12. Milan (*f*), Como, Pavia, Lodi (*g*), Bergamo, Brescia, Cremona, Mantua (*h*); Venice (*i*), Padua (*k*), Vicenza, Verona (*l*), Belluno, Udine.

**MOUNTAINS.**—The Carpathian, the Sudetic, the Erzgebirge Mountains; the Rhætian or Tyrolese Alps, now called the Brenner Mountains.

**LAKES.**—Cirknitz, *in Carniola*; Platten See and Neusiedler See, *in Hungary Proper*; Maggiore, Lugana, Como, and Iseo, *in Milan*; Garda, *between Milan and Venice*.

**RIVERS.**—Danube (*Ister*), Elbe; Ticino, Adda, Oglio, Mincio; Adigé, Brenta, Piavé, Livenza, Tagliamento.\*

(a) In the neighbourhood of *Vienna*, at the villages of *Aspern* and *Wagram*, dreadful conflicts took place between the French and Austrian armies, on the 21st and 22d of May 1809; and at *Wagram*, on the 5th and 6th of July following, the Austrians suffered a disastrous defeat; not, however, without causing immense loss to the French.—(b) Near *Austerlitz*, in 1805, a great victory was obtained by Bonaparte over the Austrians and Russians, which led to the treaty of Presburg.—(c) *Tokay* (on the Theiss) is noted for excellent wine and large salt-works.—(d) The fortress of *Montgatz* is composed of three castles, seated on a craggy rock. It is encompassed by a great morass; and nature and art have rendered it almost impregnable. It was defended three years by Princess Ragotsky, wife of Count Tekeli, when besieged by the Austrians, to whom it surrendered in 1688.—(e) At *Peterwardein*, in 1716, Prince *Eugene* gained a great victory over the Turks.—(f) At *Milan*, on the 26th of May 1805, Napoleon Bonaparte was crowned king of Italy. Milan was the ancient capital of Lombardy.—(g) At *Lodi*, on the 10th of May 1796, a sanguinary action took place between the Austrians and the French commanded by Bonaparte: the Austrians were defeated.—(h) *Mantua*, the birthplace of *Virgil*.—(i) *Venice* stands on 72 islands, which communicate by 500 bridges; this city formerly possessed an immense population, but now contains only 97,000 inhabitants.—(k) *Padua*, the birthplace of *Livy* the historian.—(l) *Verona*, the birthplace of *Pliny* the naturalist, and of the poet *Catullus*.

### I. Historical Geography of Austria.

1st, NAMES.—The archduchy of Austria may be considered as belonging in part to ancient *Pannonia*; the *Vindobona* of the Romans being the modern Vienna. But that half of Austria which lies N. of the Danube was occupied by the *Quadi*, a barbaric nation, who anciently infested the adjoining provinces of *Pannonia* and *Noricum*; for the western part of Austria, on the S. of the Danube, falls under the latter ancient appellation.

\* The *Danube* rises in the S. of Baden in Germany, and flows E. through the kingdoms of Wurtemberg and Bavaria, then enters the archduchy of Austria; the *Elbe* rises in the E. of Bohemia, flows N. W. through Saxony, Prussia, and Germany, and falls into the German Ocean below Hamburg;—the *Ticino* from Lake Maggiore, the *Adda* from lake Como, the *Oglio* from lake Iseo, and the *Mincio* from lake Garda, flow S. into the river Po;—the *Adigé*, *Brenta*, *Piavé*, *Livenza*, and *Tagliamento*, flow S. through the Venetian territory into the Gulf of Venice.

The German name and division of *Æsterich*,\* or the eastern kingdom, softened into *Austria* by the Italian and French enunciation, arose after Charlemagne had established the western empire, being a remnant of the sovereignty of what was called Eastern France, established by that conqueror: it was also styled *Marchia Orientalis*, the eastern march, or boundary.—*Hungary*, a part of which belonged to ancient *Dacia*, derives its modern appellation from the *Ugurs*, a nation now known to have been of Finnish origin, who, after spreading devastation through a great part of Germany, fixed their residence here in the tenth century. In the time of Charlemagne it was possessed by the *Avars*, a Slavonic people. The Hungarians style themselves *Magyar*; and their language approaches to the Finnish dialect.—*Bohemia*, or the habitation of the Boii, was a central province of Barbaric Germany, afterwards seized by a Slavonic tribe, whose chiefs were originally styled dukes of Bohemia.—*Transylvania*, a part of the province of *Dacia*, founded by Trajan, is by the Hungarians styled *Erdeli*; by the Germans *Seiben-burgen*, or the seven towns, from a colony there established; the more common name seems derived from the woody passes of the Carpathian mountains, and was imposed by the monkish writers.—*Venice*, as is well known, derives its appellation from the ancient *Venēti*.

2d, EXTENT.—From the frontiers of Switzerland to the utmost limits of Transylvania, the length of the Austrian dominions is about 860 miles; the breadth, exclusive of Dalmatia, about 480. The population of the entire empire is 36,312,000; that of the different great divisions may be stated as follows, viz.—Archduchy of Austria, 2,277,524; Tyrol, 842,768; Styria, 983,744; Illyria, 1,252,831; Bohemia, 4,279,190; Moravia and Silesia, 2,223,730; Galicia, 4,910,620; Dalmatia, 401,541; Hungary, including Transylvania, Croatia, and Slavonia, 13,828,908; Lombardy and Venice, 4,803,000.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The original inhabitants of these extensive regions were chiefly *Gothic* and *Slavonic*. *Bohemia* and *Moravia* were at an early period *Slavonic* kingdoms; and the population of *Poland* and *Hungary* may be generally referred to the same origin. The *Venetians* and adjacent *Italians* may be considered as genuine descendants of the *Cisalpine Gauls*, and the *Roman* colonies established among them. The house of *Austria*, which by successive fortunate marriages since the fifteenth century has risen to such a summit of power, is well known to have sprung from the humble counts of *Hapsburg*, who possessed a small territory in Switzerland, in the northern corner of the canton of Berne. In 1273, *Rodolph* of Hapsburg was called to the imperial throne, being at this time, by the extinction of other powers, lord of the greater part of Switzerland. Another emperor of the house of Austria appeared in *Albert*, A. D. 1298; from whom the Swiss made their signal revolt in 1307. *Albert* II. duke of Austria, A. D. 1438, succeeded to three crowns, on the death of his father-in-law the emperor *Sigismund*: those of Hungary and Bohemia by inheritance, and that of the empire by unanimous election. *Maximilian* having married the heiress of Burgundy, the Netherlands became subject to the house of Austria, in 1477; and his son *Philip*, 1496, marrying the heiress of Arragon and Castile, the ample dominions of Spain fell afterwards under the Austrian sceptre. *Charles* V. inherited all these dominions; but on his resignation, Spain and the Netherlands devolved to his son *Philip* II.; and Austria, Bohemia, and Hungary passed to *Ferdinand*, the brother of *Charles* V., who was also chosen emperor of Germany.

\* Several of the German names of Austrian provinces differ considerably from our appellations: Carinthia is *Carnteen*; Carniola, *Krain*; Styria, *Steyermark*; Croatia, *Crabaten*; Bohemia, *Boehmen*; Moravia, *Mahren*; Galicia, *Galitz* or *Galitzia*.

By the death of the emperor *Charles VI.* on the 20th October 1740, without male issue, the house of Austria became extinct.—*Francis* of Lorraine, son of *Leopold*, duke of Lorraine, having married *Maria Theresa*, daughter of the emperor *Charles VI.*, succeeded to the Austrian dominions. Their son *Joseph II.* ascended the throne in 1765. *Leopold II.*, brother of the former monarch, began his reign in 1790. *Francis II.* succeeded his father *Leopold II.* in 1792. When the confederation of the Rhine was established by *Napoleon* in 1806, the ancient dignity of emperor of Germany was abolished, and *Francis* became hereditary emperor of Austria, under the title of *Francis I.* The present emperor, *Ferdinand I.*, succeeded his father *Francis I.*, March 2, 1835.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—*Vindobona*, and the adjacent parts of *Noricum* and *Pannonia*, occasionally display Roman remains. In *Hungary*, and other parts of the ancient province of *Dacia*, appear many relics of Roman power, as military roads, ruins, &c. The cathedral church of *St Stephen*, in *Vienna*, is a Gothic fabric of singular pomp and minute decoration.

---

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The predominant religion of the Austrian dominions is the *Roman Catholic*, but a considerable degree of toleration is allowed. *Protestants* of various sects are found in *Bohemia* and *Moravia*; nor are *Lutherans* unknown at *Vienna*, though they chiefly abound in *Transylvania*. In *Hungary* the *Protestants* are numerous.

2d, GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.—The government is an *hereditary monarchy*.—The laws vary according to the different provinces, almost every state having its peculiar code; in general, they may be regarded as mild and salutary. *Hungary* is a feudal monarchy, in which the power of the emperor is confined within narrow limits by the privileges of the aristocracy, who meet in a diet or parliament, composed of two chambers, and regulate all matters relating to taxes and the interior concerns of the country. Some of the other states have legislatures of the same description; but, except in *Tyrol*, they meet rarely, and have little real influence.

3d, ARMY, NAVY, AND REVENUE.—The Austrian army is computed at 480,000 men, but can be raised in time of war to 700,000. The navy consists of about 8 ships of the line, 3 frigates, 2 corvettes, and three brig-s.—The revenue is computed at £15,800,000.

---

## III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—So many different nations are comprised under the dominion of Austria, that the manners and customs vary greatly in the different provinces. The Germans are distinguished for gravity, industry, and intelligence, while the Slavonian nations are conspicuous for their sanguine temperament and love of war. The Hungarians are a high-spirited race, warmly attached to their national habits and rights; their costume is well known to be the most splendid in Europe, and

is copied by our hussars.\* The people of the Lombardo-Venetian kingdom are favourably characterized beyond other Italians for steadiness, activity, and industry. In all the provinces the peasantry evince great strength of religious feeling, processions and pilgrimages being frequent; though this does not seem to affect the relish for relaxation and amusement. The nobility enjoy much wealth and influence, and are considered proud; but their manners are affable, and many of them are highly accomplished.

2d, LANGUAGE.—The languages spoken in the Austrian dominions are numerous and discrepant. They belong chiefly to three grand divisions, the *Gothic* or *German* of the ruling nation, the *Slavonic* of the Poles,† part of the Hungarians, the Dalmatians, &c., and also the ancient speech used in Bohemia and Moravia; and, lastly, the *Hungarian Proper*, which has been considered as a branch of the Finnic. The *Italian* of course prevails in the states of Italy that are subject to Austria; and the Tyrolese, &c., use a mixture of *Italian* and *German*. Of these different languages the German has the predominance, being used by the court and the literary classes; but there is no national language properly so called.

3d, LITERATURE.—Exclusive of the Italian provinces, the literary history of the Austrian dominions cannot ascend to a remote period. That of Austria Proper, in particular, is little interesting, and even the chronicles and lives of saints are comparatively recent. In the medical branch, *Van Swieten*, *Storck*, and others, have acquired deserved celebrity. Bohemia and Hungary have no ancient claims to literature. *Cosmas* of Prague, a venerable historian, flourished about the year 1130. *Baron du Born*, a native of Transylvania, has written many able works in natural history; but he used the Latin and French languages. Owing to the jealous censorship maintained by government, the periodical literature of Austria is peculiarly scanty.

4th, EDUCATION.—Primary schools, in which reading, writing, and accounts are taught, have been established in all the Austrian provinces, though their number is still deficient in Hungary and the more remote districts; and attendance on them is nearly compulsory, since by law want of education disqualifies both for public and private employment. There are, besides, numerous academies for the higher branches of science, and nine universities, viz. those of Prague, Vienna, Padua, Pavia, Lemberg, Gratz, Olmutz, Innsbruck, and Pesth. The general supervision of the schools is intrusted to the clergy of the different denominations; instruction being communicated according to a fixed routine, and all inquiries of a political nature carefully interdicted.

5th, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—Manufactures do not seem to be cultivated to a great extent in any part of the Austrian dominions. Vienna, in this respect, perhaps equals any of the other cities; those established there are chiefly of silk, gold and silver lace, cloths, stuffs, stockings, linen, mirrors, porcelain; with silver plate, and several articles in brass. Bohemia is celebrated for beautiful glass and paper. But the commerce of the Austrian dominions chiefly depends upon their native opulence; Austria Proper and the southern provinces producing abundance of horses and cattle, corn, flax, saffron, and various wines, with several metals, particularly quicksilver, from the mines of Idria in Carniola. Bohemia and Moravia are also rich in oxen and sheep, corn, flax, and hemp; in which they are rivalled by the dismembered provinces of Poland. The wide and marshy plains of Hungary often present excellent pasturage for

\* In the Hungarian language, *Hussar* implies the *twentieth*, because twenty peasants are obliged to furnish one horseman to the cavalry.

† Nor is it disused in Bohemia, which may be regarded as the extreme western limit of the Slavonic *tongue*; for the *people* extend to the mouth of the Elbe.

numerous herds of cattle, and the more favoured parts of that country produce corn, rice, the rich wines of Tokay, and tobacco of an agreeable flavour, with great and celebrated mines of several metals and minerals. The exports amount to about £11,000,000 sterling, and are chiefly from the port of Trieste, consisting of quicksilver and other metals, with silk and various native products. The amount of the imports is nearly the same. Lombardy and Venice are highly productive; the former yields excellent silk, and the finest cheese in the world.

#### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—The climate of Austria Proper is commonly mild and salubrious, though sometimes exposed to violent winds; and the southern provinces in general enjoy a delightful temperature, if the mountainous parts be excepted. The more northern regions of Bohemia and Moravia, with the late acquisitions in Poland, have likewise a good climate, and their summers are warm enough to ripen the grape. The numerous lakes and morasses of Hungary, and the extensive plains, are supposed to render the air damp and unwholesome, the cold of the night rivalling the heat of the day; but the blasts from the Carpathian Mountains seem in some measure to remedy these evils, the inhabitants being remarkable for health and vigour.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The appearance of the various regions subject to Austria is rather hilly than level, presenting a striking contrast in this respect to those of Russia and Prussia. The chief mountainous districts are Styria, Carniola, Carinthia, and the Tyrol: Bohemia and Moravia are almost encircled by mountains, which on the east join the vast Carpathian chain. There are many level plains in Hungary and Austrian Poland. Forests are exceedingly numerous; and the vegetable products of both the N. and S. of Europe unite to please the eye of the traveller.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The soil is upon the whole extremely fertile and productive notwithstanding the long neglect of industry, which has permitted many parts of Hungary and of the Polish provinces to pass into wide forests and morasses. Latterly, however, more attention has been paid to the cultivation of the soil; and the care bestowed by the government on the construction of roads, by opening new markets and channels of communication, has led to a considerable amount of waste land being reclaimed. The state of agriculture in Moravia is superior to the rest, being cultivated by Flemish farmers. Venice and Lombardy are under high cultivation, the latter being improved by an admirable system of irrigation.

4th, ANIMALS.—The domestic animals are commonly excellent, particularly the cattle. Many of the native horses run wild, and are sold in great numbers at the fairs, before they have suffered any subjection. The breed of cattle is mostly of a singular colour, a slaty blue; and the Hungarian sheep resemble the Wallachian in their long, erect, spiral horns and pendent hairy fleece. The large breed of wild cattle, called urus or bison, is said to be found in the Carpathian forests, as well as in those of Lithuania and Caucasus. Among the wild quadrupeds may also be named the bear, the lynx, the wolf, the chamois, the boar, the marmot, and the beaver. The Danube boasts of some fishes seldom found in other rivers, among which is a small and delicate sort of salmon.

5th, MINERALS.—In the Austrian dominions are mines of gold, silver, iron, copper, lead, mercury, alum, saltpetre, coal, garnets, marble,



antimony, salt, natron or soda, &c. The iron of Styria supplies the finest steel, and considerable quantities are imported into England. In Hungary are the famous gold and silver mines of Kremnitz and Schemnitz; places which have arisen solely from these works, and thence called mining towns. Schemnitz is esteemed the principal. The academy here, instituted for the study of mineralogy, is highly respectable, and only rivalled by that of Freyberg in Saxony. But a mineral peculiar to Hungary, and as yet discovered in no other region of the globe, is the *opal*, a gem preferred to all others by the oriental nations. In Austrian Poland, eight miles to the S. of Cracow, are most extensive mines of rock-salt. There are several mineral springs in Austria Proper, Hungary, and Bohemia.

6th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—Among the natural curiosities may be named the grand alpine scenes of the Tyrol. In Carniola is said to be a grotto of prodigious extent, containing natural amphitheatres, bridges, &c. But the chief natural curiosity of the district is the lake of Cirknitz, about eight English miles in length by four in breadth. In the month of June the water descends under ground through many apertures in the bottom, and in September reascends with considerable force: thus yielding rich pasturage in summer, while in winter it abounds with fish.

---

## PRUSSIA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Germany and the Baltic; W. Holland and Belgium; S. Saxony and Austria; E. Poland and Russia.

PROVINCES.—1. East Prussia; 2. West Prussia; 3. Posen; 4. Pomerania; 5. Brandenburg; 6. Silesia; 7. Saxony; 8. Westphalia; 9. Province of the Rhine.\*

TOWNS.—1. Königsberg, Pillau, Memel, Tilsit (*a*), Eylau (*b*), Friedland (*c*); 2. Dantzic, Elbing, Thorn, Culm, Marienwerder; 3. Gnesna, Posen, Bromberg; 4. Stettin, Stralsund, Bergen *in the Isle of Rugen*, Colberg; 5. BERLIN (*d*), Potsdam (*e*), Frankfort-*on-the-Oder*, Custrin, Brandenburg, Guben, Cottbus, Luben; 6. Breslau, Glogau, Gorlitz, Schweidnitz, Ratibor, Liegnitz; 7. Magdeburg (*f*), Halberstadt, Merseburg, Torgau, Wittenberg, Halle (*g*), Eisleben (*h*), Mulhausen, Erfurt, Lutzen (*i*); 8. Munster, Minden (*k*),

---

\* The Province of the Rhine includes what were formerly called Cleves and Berg, and Lower Rhine.

Lippstadt, Paderborn; 9. Cologne, Dusseldorf, Wesel, Cleves, Bonn, Gelders; Juliers, Aix-la-Chapelle (*l*), Coblantz, Treves.

LAKES.—Gross Haff *at the mouth of the Oder*, Frische Haff, Curische Haff, Spirding See *in E. Prussia*.

RIVERS.—Vistula, Oder (*Viadrus*), Elbe, Memel or Niemen, Pregel.\*

(*a*) *Tilsit* was taken by the French on the 7th of July 1807, when the peace was made with France, which for a while curtailed the dominions of the king of Prussia.—(*b*) At *Eylau*, on the 8th of February 1807, a desperate engagement was fought between the French and the Prussians.—(*c*) At *Friedland*, on the 14th of June 1807, the Russians were defeated by the French under the command of Bonaparte. The battle lasted from five in the morning till seven at night. The loss on both sides was great. Twenty Russian generals were killed, wounded, or taken; 80 pieces of cannon, and a number of standards, fell into the hands of the conquerors.—(*d*) Near *Berlin*, on the 6th of September 1813, the prince royal of Sweden (Bernadotte) had a severe engagement with the French army, commanded by the prince of Moskwa, (Marshal Ney) in which the latter lost from 16,000 to 18,000 men, in killed, wounded, and prisoners, and 30 pieces of cannon.—(*e*) *Potsdam* was greatly improved by *Frederick the Great*, who frequently resided at the palace of *Sans Souci*.—(*f*) *Luther* was educated at *Magdeburg*.—(*g*) *Handel*, the celebrated musician, was born at *Halle* in 1684.—(*h*) In 1483, *Martin Luther*, the great reformer, was born at *Eisleben*.—(*i*) Near *Lutzen*, in 1632, was fought the famous battle between the *Swedes* and *Imperialists*, in which the former remained masters of the field, but lost their great king, *Gustavus Adolphus*, in the very moment of victory. On the spot on which he expired, a simple stone has been erected. Near this place, on the 2d of May 1813, the allied army of Prussians and Russians attacked the French forces; the slaughter was dreadful, each side having lost in killed and wounded upwards of 10,000 men.—(*k*) On a heath, near *Minden*, Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick defeated the French in 1759.—(*l*) *Aix-la-Chapelle*, noted for the treaties of peace concluded here in 1668 and 1748: it is also celebrated for its hot baths.

### I. Historical Geography of Prussia.

1st, NAMES.—This region was partially known to the ancients, who mention various tribes that possessed it; and the amber, which was found here in such quantities as to form a regular article of commerce, greatly contributed to its celebrity. The name of the country originates, according to some, from the *Prussi*, a Slavonic tribe; but, according to others, from the name of *Russia*, and the Slavonic word *Po*, which signifies *near* or *adjacent*.

\* The *Vistula* or *Weichsel* rises at the foot of the Carpathian Mountains above Cracow, the *Oder* in Moravia S. from Silesia, the *Elbe* in the E. of Bohemia, the *Memel* or *Niemen* in the W. of Minsk in Russia, the *Pregel* flows W. through E. Prussia, past Konigsberg, and falls into the Frische Haff.

2d, **EXTENT.**—Exclusive of detached territories, the kingdom of Prussia extends from the principality of Halberstadt, the farthest western connected district, to the river Memel, or about 600 miles. The breadth, from the southern limit of Silesia to Dantzic, exceeds 300 miles. The population of the whole of the Prussian territories amounts to 16,113,000.

3d, **CHRONOLOGY.**—The original population of Prussia appears, from Tacitus and Pliny, to have consisted of the *Pucini* and *Æstii*, Gothic tribes bordering on the Venedi, who were Selavons. The *Slavonic* tribes on the east extended widely over the north of Germany, after the old Gothic inhabitants had crowded to the more fertile regions of the south, in consequence of the decline and fall of the Roman empire.—The *Prussi*, a Slavonic nation inhabiting the country at the mouth of the Vistula, were at length subdued by the *knights of the Teutonic order*. This order originated A. D. 1190, in the camp of the crusaders before Akka or Acre, from some citizens of Lubeck and Bremen. Next year a bull of institution was obtained from the pope, conveying all the privileges enjoyed by the knights templars. The crusades to Palestine having failed, the knights directed their enterprise against the pagans of the N. of Germany, A. D. 1227; and in a few years conquered Prussia, and founded several cities. About 1446, the four chief cities of Prussia, Elbing, Thorn, Konigsberg, and Dantzic, withdrew their allegiance from the Teutonic order, and claimed the protection of Poland. In 1466, Casimir, king of Poland, forced the Teutonic order to abandon to him the eastern part of Prussia, and to pay homage for the western part. *Albert of Brandenburg*, grand-master of the order, obtained from his maternal uncle, Sigismund, king of Poland, the hereditary investiture of all that the order possessed in Prussia, and embraced the Lutheran religion. In 1618, *John Sigismund*, elector of Brandenburg, acquired this *duchy*; and in 1621, his successor received the solemn investiture from the king of Poland. *Frederick-William*, surnamed the *great elector*, succeeded his father in 1640; and in 1656 compelled the king of Poland to declare Prussia an *independent state*. In 1688, he was succeeded by his son, *Frederick I.*, who was proclaimed *king of Prussia* at Konigsberg, on the 18th of January 1701, he himself placing the crown upon his head. *Frederick-William I.*, son of the above, commenced his reign in 1713. His son *Frederick II.*,\* commonly called the *Great*, ascended the throne in 1740. In 1742, he acquired Silesia from the house of Austria; and in 1772 added part of Poland to his dominions. He was succeeded by his nephew *Frederick-William II.* in 1786, who, dying in 1797, left the kingdom to his son *Frederick-William III.* In 1840, he died and was succeeded by his son *Frederick-William IV.*, the reigning sovereign, born in 1795.

4th, **ANTIQUITIES.**—Some Slavonic idols, cast in bronze, constitute almost the only pagan antiquities; and the castles and churches, erected after the introduction of the Christian religion, have few singularities to attract particular attention. The Polish coinage begins about the twelfth century, and is upon the German model.

## II. Political Geography.

1st, **RELIGION.**—The majority of the inhabitants of Prussia belong to the *Evangelical Protestant Church*, which may in some measure be re-

\* In the regal genealogy, the name of *Frederick* alone is considered as distinct from that of *Frederick-William*; and yet Frederick the Great is sometimes styled *Frederick III.*

garded as the state religion, though all other sects enjoy equal rights: in Silesia and the recent acquisitions in Poland, the people are *Roman Catholics*. The members of the Evangelical Church are reckoned to amount to 9,800,000; the Catholics to 6,000,000; the Mennonites, Jews, &c., make up the remainder. In consequence of the universal toleration which has been wisely granted by the Prussian monarchs, the different sects seem to live in perfect concord.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The government of Prussia is decidedly military; but the spirit and good sense of the nation have united with the wisdom and mildness of successive monarchs to qualify the evils of absolute power. In 1823, eight provincial diets were established, with limited privileges; and, in 1847, the king granted a constitution forming them into a United Diet consisting of two chambers. The succession to the crown is hereditary.

3d, ARMY, NAVY, AND REVENUE.—The regular army is supposed to amount to about 116,000 men, with a militia of 430,000. The tactics of Frederick II. conferred distinguished reputation on the Prussian battalions: and in the war with France, when led on by the veteran *Blucher*, they lost none of their former renown. The acquisition of Dantzic, and some other ports on the Baltic, may in time place Prussia among the *maritime* powers; but hitherto her sole attention has been paid to the *land* service. The *revenue* is small, amounting only to £9,000,000 sterling.

### III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—Travellers have remarked, that in comparison with the Saxons, who are a lively and contented people, the Prussians appear dull and thoughtful,—a character which they impute partly to the military government, and partly to the general anxiety which must have been excited by the repeated dangers to which their country was exposed, when contending with the powers of Russia and Austria. As to the Poles, they seem full of life and action; but their features and general appearance are rather Asiatic than European. Beer and spirits are largely consumed by all classes; but the people in general seem to be comfortable in their circumstances, and have an air of independence and respectability.

2d, LANGUAGE.—The ruling language of Prussia is the *German*, which it is probable may in time supplant that of Poland in those provinces which formerly belonged to that kingdom.

3d, LITERATURE.—*Cluverius*, an eminent geographer, was born at Dantzic in 1580; *Copernicus*, a famous astronomer, was born at Thorn (1472), and his predecessor *Regiomontanus* at Konigsberg (1436), his designation being a Latin translation of that of his birthplace; his real name was *Muller*. *Kadlubko*, the most ancient Polish historian, wrote in 1223. *Frederick the Great* had a mean opinion of German literature; but, though he wrote in French, must be classed among the most distinguished authors of his kingdom. Nor is *Count Hertberg*, his minister, without merit. Among the names of others, either natives, or who have flourished in Prussia, may be mentioned *Ramler* the poet, *Nicolai*, an original writer of romances, &c., *Busching* the geographer, *Spalding*, *Mendelsohn*, and *Humboldt* the celebrated traveller.

4th, EDUCATION.—Since the time of Frederick the Great, the attention of the Prussian monarchs has been constantly directed to the subject of education; and the country can now boast of the most complete system of national instruction existing in Europe. Every parish has an elementary school, to which parents are enjoined by law to send their children; and above these are gymnasiums, resembling the grammar schools of Britain,

where the classics are taught. The teachers for these seminaries are all carefully educated in normal schools ; and religious instruction is communicated to the children by the ministers of their several persuasions. The universities are seven in number, viz. those of Berlin, Breslau, Halle, Bonn, Königsberg, Münster, and Greifswald.

5th, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—Though mainly an agricultural country, Prussia has lately made considerable advances in manufactures. Cottons, silks, and linens are largely produced in the Rhenish provinces, linen in Silesia, cast-iron articles, jewellery, cutlery, broadcloth, paper, &c., in Berlin and other places ; while linens and woollens for domestic use are woven in almost every cottage. Beer is extensively brewed in all parts; and the consumption of spirits is estimated at 45,000,000 imperial gallons a-year! An extensive book-trade is conducted at Berlin and Halle. Internal communication is much facilitated by the numerous rivers and canals, as well as by good carriage-roads and even railways ; and the foreign commerce is considerable, having rapidly increased of late years, especially since the establishment of the Zollverein. The exports consist chiefly of Polish wheat, fine wool, timber, and other raw produce, with the manufactures above noticed ; the imports of tropical commodities, British manufactures, wines, salt, coal, &c.

#### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—The climate of the Prussian dominions is, upon the whole, cold and moist. Brandenburg and Pomerania may be regarded as more free from humidity than Prussia Proper, which has about eight months of winter, the autumns being often deluged with rain. The northern part of Poland, which has fallen under the Prussian sceptre, abounds with forests and marshes, which cannot be supposed to render the air salubrious. The lower parts of Silesia are regarded as the most healthy and fertile provinces of the monarchy ; but the southern and western divisions of that duchy, bordering on elevated mountains covered with snow, are exposed, even in summer, to severe freezing gales.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The surface of the Prussian states is generally level. Brandenburg, with Pomerania, is a sandy and barren country ; but Prussia Proper formerly abounded in woods, and still displays superior fertility,—a character which may also be extended to that immense plain, Prussian Poland. Silesia exhibits a pleasing diversity, being partly mountainous, and every where watered by the Oder and its tributary streams.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The soil of Brandenburg and Pomerania is meagre, and even the space between Berlin and Potsdam resembles a wilderness ; but the soil of Prussia Proper and Prussian Poland is loamy and fertile. The rural products resemble those of Britain : but rye and potatoes form the chief food of the lower classes. Flax and hemp are largely raised ; also chicory and beet, which last yields about a fourth part of the sugar consumed. Tobacco, hops, and madder, are likewise cultivated ; and Silesia yields maize and even vines, though the wine is inferior. The Saxon and Rhenish provinces are naturally the most fertile in the monarchy, the wine of the latter being well known and much esteemed throughout Europe.

4th, ANIMALS.—The different provinces of Prussia yield vast numbers of horses, cattle, sheep, goats, and hogs. The sheep of Saxony, Silesia, and Brandenburg, mostly pure merinoes or half-breeds, alone amount to about 10,000,000, and their wool constitutes the great staple of the country.

There is plenty of game, as white and common hares, elks, deer, roebucks, and wild boars; but the forests are at the same time infested with lynxes, wolves, foxes, &c.

5th, MINERALS.—In Prussia are mines of copper and lead; there are also considerable founderies of iron. Agates, jaspers, and rock-crystal are found in the Silesian mountains. But the most distinguished and peculiar mineral production of Prussia is *amber*, which is chiefly found on the shore of the Baltic, near Pillau, on a neck of land formed by the Frische Haff, which seems to have been the chief seat of this mineral from the earliest ages. It is found at the depth of about 100 feet, reposing on wood-coal, in lumps of various sizes, some five pounds in weight, and is often washed ashore by tempests. It adds about £4000 yearly to the royal revenue.—The only mineral water in the Prussian dominions worthy of notice is a hot spring in Silesia.

6th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—The Prussian dominions afford few subjects of natural curiosity, if we except the mines of amber above mentioned.

## TURKEY IN EUROPE.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Austria and Russia; W. Dalmatia and the Adriatic; S. Greece and the Archipelago; E. Dardanelles, Sea of Marmora, Straits of Constantinople, and Black Sea.\*

DIVISIONS.—1. Moldavia; † 2. Wallachia; 3. Bulgaria; 4. Servia; 5. Bosnia, including part of Croatia; 6. Roumelia, including Thrace or Romania, Macedonia, and Thessaly; 7. Albania.

TOWNS.—1. Jassy, Galatz; 2. Bucharest, Tergovist; 3. Sophia, Varna, Widdin, Nicopoli (*a*), Rustchuk, Silistria, Shumla; 4. Belgrade (*b*), Semendria (*c*), Nissa; 5. Bosna-Serai, Trawnik, Novi-Bazar, Bihacz, Mostar; 6. CONSTANTINOPLE, Adrianople, Philippopoli (*d*), Trajanopoli, Gallipoli;—Philippi (*e*), Seres, Saloniki (*Thessalonica*) (*f*), Pella (*g*); Larissa, Pharsalia (*h*),

---

\* The Adriatic Sea is also called the *Gulf of Venice*; that part of the Mediterranean W. from Greece is the *Ionian Sea*. The Archipelago was by the ancients called the *Ægean Sea*; the Straits of the Dardanelles were called the *Hellespont*; and the Straits of Constantinople the *Bosphorus*.

† The province of Bessarabia and part of Moldavia have been ceded to the Russian empire.

Volo;—7. Janina, Durazzo (*Dyrrachium*), Albassano, Scutari, Arta.

MOUNTAINS.—Hæmus or Balkan, Rhodope, Athos, Olympos, Ossa, Pelion, Pindus.

ISLANDS.—On the Asiatic side of the Archipelago are Lemnos (*i*) or Stalimené, Lesbos, (*k*) or Mytilené, Ipsara, Scio (*Chios*), Samos (*l*), Patmos (*m*), Stanco (*Cos*) (*n*), Rhodes, with a town of the same name.—The Ionian Islands,\* viz. Cerigo (*Cythera*), Zante, Cephalonia, Theaki (*Ithaca*) (*o*), Santa Maura (*Leucadia*) (*p*), Paxo, Corfu (*Corcyra*) (*q*).—More detached are, Candia (*Crete*) (*r*), with a town of the same name, Scarpanto (*Carpathus*), Cyprus, in which is Nicosia.—Tenedos, opposite the ruins of Troy, and Thasos, near the coast of Thrace.

GULFS.—Gulf of Arta (*Ambracia*), Volo, Salonica, Cassandra, Monte Santo, Contessa, Saros.

RIVERS.—Danube (*Ister*), Save, Pruth, Maritza (*Hebrus*), Vardar.†

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.—Dacia, (1, 2); Mæsia Superior and Inferior, (3, 4, 5); Thrace, Macedonia, Thessaly, (6);‡ Epirus, (7).

(a) *Nicopoli* had its foundations laid by Trajan, and here the Turks and Christians had the first severe engagement, in which Bajazet, the Turkish emperor, was defeated.—(b) *Belgrade* was taken by Prince Eugene in 1717, and kept till 1739, when it was ceded to the Turks. It was again taken in 1789, and restored at the peace in 1790.—(c) *Semendria* is noted for a bloody battle in 1411, in which the Turks completely cut off their enemies the Christians.—(d) *Philippopoli* was founded by Philip of Macedon: 100,000 of the inhabitants were massacred by the Goths, A. D. 250.

\* By a treaty signed at Paris, 5th November 1815, the islands of Cerigo, Zante, Cephalonia, Theaki, Santa Maura, Paxo, and Corfu, were formed into a republic under the protection of Britain, and denominated the United States of the Ionian Islands. Population, 208,041.

† The *Danube*, after leaving the Austrian territories, flows E., forms the N. boundary of Servia, separates Wallachia and Moldavia on the N. from Bulgaria on the S., and falls into the Black Sea; the *Save* rises in the N. W. of Carniola in Austria, flows E. separating Sclavonia on the N. from Croatia, Bosnia, and Servia on the S., and joins the Danube near Belgrade; the Pruth forms the boundary between Moldavia and Russia; the *Maritza* rises in the N. W. of Romania, the *Vardar* in the N. W. of Macedonia.

‡ In Thessaly, between mounts Pelion and Ossa, was the celebrated vale of *Tempé*.

—(e) To the inhabitants of *Philippi* St Paul wrote his epistle from Rome. In the plains near this town Brutus and Cassius were defeated by Octavius Cæsar and Mark Antony.—(f) The ancient *Thessalonica*, so often mentioned in Scripture, is now called *Saloniki*.—(g) *Pella*, famous as the birthplace of Philip of Macedon, and of his son Alexander the Great.—(h) *Pharsalia* is celebrated for the decisive victory gained on its plains by Julius Cæsar over Pompey, B. C. 48.—(i) *Lemnos*, or *Stalimené*, where festivals were held in honour of Vulcan, who was fabled to have had his forges in this island.—(k) *Lesbos* or *Mytilené* was the birthplace of Alcæus and Sappho, Arion and Theophrastus.—(l) *Samos*, where Pythagoras was born, and Juno held in particular reverence by the inhabitants.—(m) *Patmos*, where, in a cave, St John is said to have written the Revelation.—(n) *Stanco* or *Cos*, the birthplace of Hippocrates, Apelles, and Simonides.—(o) *Ithaca* or *Theaki*, where Ulysses was born, and where he reigned.—(p) *Leucadia* or *Santa Maura*. Sappho threw herself into the sea here, at the promontory called Leucate.—(q) *Corfu* or *Corcyra*, noted in former times for the shipwreck of Ulysses, and the gardens of Alcinous.—(r) *Candia* or *Crete*, the birthplace of Jupiter, was celebrated for Mount Ida, the labyrinth of Minos, its laws, and hundred cities.

### I. Historical Geography of Turkey in Europe.

1st, NAMES.—As European Turkey constitutes a modern sovereignty, the greater part of which was formed in the fifteenth century, upon the ruins of Constantinople and of the Byzantine empire, there is no ancient appellation for its whole extent. It embraces many ancient kingdoms and states, which now afford only a melancholy remembrance of classical names and events. The name *Turks* or *Turkomans* signifies *wanderers*; hence the modern appellation *Turkey* is applied to the country occupied by these tribes both in Europe and Asia.\*

2d, EXTENT.—Turkey in Europe is computed to contain 183,000 square miles; the population has been estimated at 10,000,000; consequently to every square mile there are about 54 inhabitants.—The *Turkish empire*, though fallen greatly from its former power, is still very extensive; but its limits are not easily defined, many countries usually included in it being now virtually independent. Thus, Egypt, Tunis, and Tripoli, in Africa, own a merely nominal subjection; Syria and Palestine, in Asia, would have been annexed to the dominions of the pasha of Egypt but for the interference of the European powers in 1841; and even the European provinces of Moldavia, Wallachia, and Servia are connected by slender ties. Nevertheless, the entire territory in *Europe* and *Asia* actually under the dominion of the sultan may be roundly estimated as containing 600,000 square miles, with a population of about 20,000,000.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—This country anciently consisted of Thrace, Macedon, and other smaller kingdoms. About 163 years before the birth of Christ, these were formed into a Roman province. Constantine the Great (A. D. 330) transferred the seat of empire from Rome to Byzantium, or Con-

\* The Turkish sovereign is styled the *sultan*, the *grand signior*, *grand Turk*, or *emperor of the Turks*: he assumes the titles of *God upon earth*, the *Shadow of God*, the *Brother of the sun and moon*, the *Disposer of crowns*, &c. The Turks are also called *Othmans* or *Ottomans*, from their leader *Othman*; and the court of Constantinople is sometimes called the *Ottoman* or *Sublime Porte*.



stantinople, as it was afterwards called. His descendants continued on the throne till the taking of their metropolis by the Turks. These were originally a *Scythian* or *Tartar* nation dwelling betwixt the Black and Caspian Seas, and became first known in the seventh century, when *Herodius*, emperor of the East, took them into his service; after which the *Arabian* and *Saracen* caliphs had particular bodies of them for guards, and filled their armies with them. Having gradually got the power into their own hands, several governors revolted from the caliphs. In the year 1214, *Schah Solyman*, prince of Nera, a town on the Caspian Sea, passed Mount Caucasus, with an army of 50,000 men, making himself master of several countries and places in *Asia Minor*. His grandson, *Othman*, *Ottoman*, or *Osman* I., in the year 1300, assumed the title of sultan, and called his people after his own name. *Mahomet* II., the greatest, or perhaps most fortunate of all the Turkish sovereigns, in 1453, took Constantinople from *Constantine* XIII. the last of the Greek emperors, who died bravely fighting in the breach. *Bajazet* II., *Selim* I., and *Solyman* I. enlarged the Turkish empire in Europe, Asia, and Africa; but it has gradually declined under the succeeding monarchs. *Mustapha* IV., being deposed in 1808, was succeeded by *Mahmoud* II., who distinguished his reign by several vigorous reforms. He died in 1839, and was succeeded by *Abdul-Medjid*, the reigning sultan, born in 1823.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—A venerable monument of antiquity at Constantinople, the church dedicated to the *divine wisdom*, or vulgarly *Sancta Sophia*, by the emperor Justinian, in the sixth century, has been fortunately preserved by being converted into a mosque. The celebrated bridge of Trajan, over the Danube, near Widdin, is supposed to have consisted of 20 arches, or rather vast piers of stone, originally supporting a wooden fabric in length more than 3300 English feet.

---

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The religion of the Turks is the Mahometan; but of their subjects, in this division of the empire, it is probable that three-fourths are Greek Christians. The Turks believe in one God, and that his great prophet is *Mahomet* or *Mohammed*; they appropriate to themselves the name of *Moslemim*, which has been corrupted into *Mussulmans*, signifying persons professing the doctrine of Mahomet, which he calls *Islam*. The *Koran* of this impostor, or the *book*, which he pretended to have received at different times from heaven by the hands of the angel *Gabriel*, contains a good deal of practical morality drawn from the Scriptures, but blended with extravagant tales and blasphemous doctrines. He pretended to have passed into the highest heavens in one night, on the back of a beautiful *ass* called *Al Borak*, accompanied by the angel *Gabriel*. There he had an interview with *Adam*, *Abraham*, *Moses*, *David*, and *Jesus Christ*, who acknowledged his superiority, which was confirmed to him by the *Deity* himself.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The *sultan* is a despotic monarch; but he is himself strictly subject to the laws of the *Koran*, which, including also the national religion, raise such obstructions to his absolute will, that an intelligent traveller pronounces many Christian sovereigns more unfettered. For administrative purposes, Turkey in Europe is divided into four provinces called *eyalets*, each governed by a pasha of the first rank; and these are again subdivided into *livas* and *sandjaks*.—The *laws* are contained in the *Koran*; but *commentaries* have been constructed which have acquired the force of enactments. The empire is chiefly guided by those of *Abou Hanife*.

3d, **ARMY AND NAVY.**—The whole Turkish *army* numbers above 200,000 men. The *janissaries*, of whom they used always to have a great number, were bred in the *seraglio*, and accustomed to military discipline from their youth. When not engaged in foreign conquest, however, this formidable standing force became dangerous to their own government, and various schemes for their suppression ended in the deposition or murder of the devisers. At length the late sultan, acting with greater energy than his predecessors, decreed that the body should be broken up, and the men distributed among the regular troops; but this order was not carried into effect without opposition, and a considerable amount of bloodshed. The nobility among the Turks are the chief military officers, judges, and ecclesiastics.—Their *navy*, even since the defeat at Navarino, is considerable; but it is always miserably equipped and manned.

4th, **REVENUES.**—The revenues of the whole Turkish empire have been variously stated at from three to seven millions sterling, but no accurate returns exist. They are partly derived from the *capitation-tax* on *unbelievers*, and from the *sechat* or customs; but principally from the tax on land, which is called the *jisi*.

### III. *Civil Geography.*

1st, **MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.**—The manners and customs of the Turks are distinguished by the striking peculiarities of their religion from those of other European nations. On the birth of a child, the father himself gives the name, putting at the same time a grain of salt into its mouth. Marriage is only a civil contract, which either party may break; and is managed by female mediation, the husband seldom seeing his wife till after the ceremony. Polygamy, being allowed by law, is common among the wealthy classes; but the females are never permitted to mingle in society, being secluded for life in the apartments of the *harem*. As they never intrench upon a former grave, the burial-grounds (which are near the high-ways are very extensive. The frugal repast, which consists chiefly of rice, is despatched with great haste, and is followed by fruits and cold water, which are succeeded by hot coffee, with pipes and tobacco. The houses of the Turks are seldom expensive; and the chief furniture is the carpet which covers the floor, with a low sofa on one side of the room. To recline on an elegant carpet, or in the hot season by the side of a stream, and smoke the delicate tobacco of Syria, may be regarded as their principal amusements. With opium they procure what they call a *kief*, or placid intoxication; the use of wine being strictly prohibited by the Koran. Chess and draughts are favourite games; but those of chance are considered as incompatible with strict morals. The coffee-houses and the baths furnish other sources of recreation; and the *bairam*, or festival which follows their long Lent, is a season of universal dissipation.

2d, **LANGUAGE.**—The Turkish Language, which is of Tartarian origin, is of far inferior reputation to the Persian or Arabic, being a mixture of several dialects, and possessing neither the force, elegance, nor purity of those two celebrated oriental tongues. It is, however, the easiest of any we know; having only one conjugation of verbs, one declension of nouns, and no gender. The Turks have their ancient poets, historians, and divines; but of little renown when compared with those of Persia or Arabia. The state of education among them is very low, and ignorance is indeed a national characteristic.

3d, **MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.**—The manufactures and commerce of Turkey in Europe are chiefly in the hands of foreigners. The native manufactures exported are inconsiderable, being chiefly carpets and a few other articles; but the rude products are far more numerous, as currants, figs, saffron, silk, and drugs.

IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—The extensive tracts comprised within the limits of European Turkey enjoy in general a fine climate, pure air, and regular seasons. In Wallachia, vines and melons thrive, although the climate is unsuitable for the fig and olive. In the mountainous parts of the more southern districts, the temperature must partake of the cold universal in such elevated regions; but the products of Macedonia, rice, vines, and olives, show that the climate still sustains its ancient reputation.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The general appearance of the country is rather mountainous, but abundantly interspersed with delicious plains and vales; and to the north-west of Constantinople there is a flat country of vast extent, while the shores of the Euxine present many level deserts.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The soil is generally fertile, the northern parts producing wheat and rich pasture, the middle and southern abundance of rice. But agriculture, like every other art and science, is neglected by the Turks; and that land must be truly fruitful which, under their sway, can support its inhabitants.

4th, ANIMALS.—The forests of European Turkey are infested by bears, wolves, jackals, &c.; and the gazelle, deer of various kinds, hares, and other kinds of game, are abundant. Sheep and goats are numerous, their flesh constituting the chief animal food of the inhabitants, beef being seldom eaten. The Wallachian sheep have horns of singular elegance; merinoes and other fine-woolled breeds, however, are only found in Servia. The Turkish horses are celebrated for spirit and form; but oxen are every where employed in field labour. Notwithstanding the national prejudice of the Turks, hogs are reared in vast numbers in Servia, Bosnia, and adjacent provinces, where they constitute a chief resource of the population.

5th, MINERALS.—The gold-mines of Philippi, in the time of Philip of Macedon, produced yearly about 10,000 talents, *i. e.* £2,880,000 sterling; and mines of copper, lead, iron, and other minerals are abundant; but the indolence and ignorance of the Turks have generally neglected this branch of opulence.—The mineral waters are little known.

6th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES, &c.—In the island of *Candia* are the famed *Mount Ida* and the river *Lethé*. Its capital, of the same name, is noted for its siege by the Turks, which lasted 24 years, from 1646 to 1670. *Cerigo* or *Cythera*, was the favourite residence of *Venus*. *Thasos* is renowned for its gold mines, delicate wines, and fruits. *Lemnos* is distinguished for its mineral earth. In *Rhodes* stood the celebrated *colossus of brass*, which was reckoned one of the *seven wonders of the world*.\*

---

\* The *seven wonders of the world* were, 1. The *colossus* at *Rhodes*, a statue of the *sun*, 70 cubits high, placed across the mouth of the harbour. A man could not grasp its thumb with both his arms. Its legs were stretched out to such a distance, that a large ship under sail might easily pass into the port between them. Its construction occupied twelve years, and cost 300 talents. (A *Rhodian* talent is worth £322, 18s.) It stood fifty years, and at last was thrown down by an earthquake.—2. The temple of *Diana* at *Ephesus* was a work of the greatest magnificence: 220 years were spent in finishing it. It was supported by 127 pillars, raised by as many kings, and each 60 feet high. Of these columns 37 were engraven. The image of the goddess was made of *ebony*.—3. The *Mausoleum* or sepulchre of *Mausolus*, king of *Caria*, built by his queen *Artemisia* of the purest marble; and yet the workmanship of it was much more valuable than the materials. It was, from N. to S., 63 feet long, almost 411 feet in compass, and 25 cubits (that is, about 35 feet)

## GREECE.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Turkey;\* W. and S. Mediterranean Sea; E. Archipelago.

DIVISIONS.—1. Continental Greece (*Livadia*); 2. Morea (*Peloponnesus*); 3. The islands, viz. Egrippo or Negropont (*Eubœa*), Skyro, Andro, Coluri (*Salamis*), Egina (*a*), Hydra;—Naxia, Milo, Syra, Santorini, Delos (*b*), Paros, Antiparos.

TOWNS.—1. ATHENS (*c*), Thiva (*Thebes*), Salona, Castri (*Delphi*), Lepanto, Missolonghi; 2. Tripolitza, Corinth (*d*), Argos, Napoli di Romania, Napoli di Malvasia, Mistra, (*Lacedæmon* or *Sparta*) (*e*), Coron, Modon (*Methone*), Navarino, Arcadia, Longinico (*Olympia*) (*f*), Belvedere, Patras; 3. Each island has a *town* or *village* of its own name.

MOUNTAINS.—Parnassus and Helicon, in 1; the Mainote Mountains or Taygetus, in 2.

GULFS.—Lepanto, Coron, Colokythia, Nauplia, Egina.

CAPES.—Gallo, Matapan, Maleo or St Angelo, Skillo, Colonna.

---

high, surrounded by 36 columns, beautiful in the highest degree.—4. An ivory statue of *Jupiter* in the temple of the city *Olympia*, carved with the greatest art by Phidias, and of a prodigious size.—5. The *walls* of *Babylon* (the metropolis of *Chaldea*), erected by queen *Semiramis*. Their circumference was 60 miles, their height 200 feet, and their breadth 50 feet (*Plin. lib. 6. c. 26.*): so that six chariots abreast might conveniently pass upon them.—6. The *Pyramids of Egypt*; three of which, remarkable for their height, still remain. The first has a square basis 763 feet each way, and is 460 feet high: it is constructed of great stones, the least of which is 30 feet in length: 360,000 men were employed in building it for the space of 20 years. The other two pyramids, which are somewhat smaller, attract the admiration of all spectators. In these pyramids, it is reported, the bodies of the kings of *Egypt* lie interred.—7. The *royal palace* of *Cyrus*, king of the Medes, made by *Menon*, with no less prodigality than art; for he cemented the stones with gold.

\* Greece is separated from Turkey by a line drawn from the mouth of the river Aspropotamos, W. from Missolonghi, to the gulf of Volo, W. from the northern extremity of the island of Negropont.

ADDITIONAL ISLANDS.—*Spezzia, Tino, Miconi, Amorgo, Siphanto, Zea, Thermia, &c.*

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.—Achaia (1); Peloponnesus (2).

(a) In *Egina* money is said to have been first coined.—(b) *Delos* was said to be the birthplace of Apollo and Diana, who were worshipped there.—(c) Among the fine ruins of *Athens* are, the Parthenon or temple of Minerva, the theatre of Bacchus, temple of Theseus, large detached columns of the temple of Jupiter Olympius, which exceed 60 feet in height; but the boast of Grecian and Doric architecture is fast hurrying to destruction.—(d) *Corinth*, in its present state, resembles a large village, each house having a garden or vineyard. The *seven wise men* of Greece were *Periander* of Corinth, *Solon* of Salamis, *Chilo* of Lacedæmon, *Pittacus* of Mytilenê, *Thales*, the Milesian, and *Bias* and *Cleobulus*, whose birthplaces are uncertain.—(e) Near *Mistra* are the remains of *Sparta* or *Lacedæmon*, which the sun now parches in silence, incessantly consuming the marble of the tombs. Not a plant adorns the ruins; not a bird, insect, or creature enlivens them, save millions of lizards which crawl without noise up and down the sides of the scorched walls.—(f) *Olympia*, now called *Longinico*, is the place where the Olympic games were celebrated, and in the vicinity of which was a temple dedicated to Jupiter Olympius.

## I. Historical Geography of Greece.

1st, NAME.—The celebrated name of Greece, which this country anciently bore, was in some degree obliterated by the Turks, who included it in Roumelia, and divided it into the pashalics of Livadia and Tripolitza. The Greeks, however, on recovering their independence, restored to their country its ancient name.

2d, EXTENT.—Greece contains about 15,000 square miles, with a population of 810,000; consequently to every square mile there are 54 inhabitants.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—This country comprehended a number of independent republics till the battle of Chæronea, 337 years before Christ, when it was brought under subjection to Philip king of Macedon, father of Alexander the Great. About 163 years before Christ it was conquered by Rome, and continued to form part of that empire, till after the taking of Constantinople in 1453, when it was overrun by the Turks, and continued under their dominion. In 1822, the Greeks rose in arms against their oppressors, and defeated them in several battles by sea and land, and at last made themselves masters of the whole country south of Thessaly. During three years they maintained the struggle successfully, and seemed to have almost established their independence; but, in 1825, Ibrahim, son of the pasha of Egypt, landed in the Morea with an army disciplined by Frenchmen and Italians, and by his superior skill and tactics took several towns, vanquished the Greeks in the field, and reduced them to such a degree as to render it doubtful whether they would not be entirely subdued. The three great powers, Russia, Britain, and France, however, having interposed in their behalf, compelled the Porte to acknowledge their independence.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—The ancient monuments of Greece exceed in number and importance those of any other country. The remains of *Athens*, in particular, formerly the chosen seat of the arts, have attracted the attention of many travellers, and have been repeatedly described.

### II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The religion professed by the inhabitants of this celebrated country is that of the Greek church, which also prevails in Russia. In consequence of the ignorance of the people, it is degraded by superstitious observances, and the Papas or priests possess great influence over the minds of their followers. Full toleration, however, is given to all other sects.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The form of government is a monarchy nearly absolute. Prince Leopold of Saxe Coburg, to whom the kingdom was offered, having declined to accept it, affairs were in a very unsettled state, and great dissensions prevailed between the cities and the *capitani* or chiefs of the country districts; but in 1832 the crown was conferred on Prince Otho of Bavaria, who ascended the throne of Greece, January 25, 1833.

3d, ARMY, &c.—The army amounts to about 7000 men; the navy comprises only a few small vessels. The revenue is £530,000 sterling,—a sum hardly equal to the expenditure.

---

### III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Greeks are a lively, active, and ingenious people; but they are accused of being treacherous, dissembling, and artful, vices which their degraded state of subjection too naturally tended to increase.

2d, LANGUAGE, &c.—The modern Greeks still speak and write the language of their ancestors, with only a few variations. Hitherto, education has been in a backward state; but efforts have been made by the government for the establishment of schools, which are now pretty numerous, especially in the islands. Athens has a university founded in 1837, and there are gymnasiums in several of the principal towns.

3d, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—Manufactures are limited in amount, and chiefly of a domestic character; but the Morea contains some small establishments for weaving silk, cotton, and wool. The country is better adapted for commercial industry, and at present the mercantile navy amounts to about 4500 vessels, navigated by nearly 16,000 active and hardy seamen, mostly employed in the carrying trade of the Levant and Black Sea. The exports consist of raw silk, currants, olive-oil, wool, and other articles; and the imports of corn, manufactured goods, sugar, and coffee.

---

### IV. Natural Geography.

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—These are in general mild and delightful, the vicinity of the sea and hills of moderate elevation tempering the intensity of the heat. The climate is healthy, except in the low marshy tracts around the shores and lakes.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The scenery is very agreeable, consisting of fine valleys diversified by hills, and bordered by winding and beautiful shores. Around Thebes is an extensive plain; but to the westward the steeps of Parnassus and Helicon, and the rocks of Delphi, give to the landscape a grand and awful character.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—About three-fourths of the surface belong to the crown and to the church, and the rest to individuals; but scarcely a tenth part is under cultivation. The vegetable products resemble those of southern Italy; vines, figs, olives, dates, citrons, and other fruits, being indigenous to the country. Hellas possesses the best corn districts, the richest being perhaps Bœotia, though the wheat of the Morea is in highest repute; but the supply does not meet the consumption. The olive and currant-grape are extensively cultivated, and the honey of Attica maintains its ancient renown. The rearing of sheep and goats is extensively prosecuted, especially in Livadia and Arcadia.

4th, ANIMALS.—The zoology differs in no respect from that of European Turkey.

5th, MINERALS.—Silver mines were anciently worked in Attica, and the marbles of Pentelicus and Paros were in high esteem; but under Turkish sway they were entirely neglected. In fact, the country is rich in mineral treasures, though, with the exception of copper and salt, which last is produced in abundance near Missoloughi, they meet with no attention.

6th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—*Paros* contains the finest white marble. In *Antiparos* is a wonderful grotto. In 1707, near Santorini, a new island about a mile in diameter arose from the sea amid violent volcanic explosions.

---

### EXERCISES UPON RUSSIA, AUSTRIA, PRUSSIA, TURKEY IN EUROPE, AND GREECE.

WHERE is Transylvania, Riga, Smolensk, Bulgaria, Archangel, Styria, Moravia, Pomerania, Morea, Moscow, Novgorod, Servia, Brandenburg, Moldavia, Romania, Silesia, Bosnia, Olonetz, Bohemia, Finland, Poland, E. Prussia, Volhynia, Minsk, Crimea, Sclavonia, Macedonia? &c.

Where is Vienna, Odessa, Stralsund, Warsaw, Constantinople, Corinth, Shumla, Dantzic, Trent, Navarino, Philippi, Berlin, St Petersburg, Thorn, Athens, Tripolitza, Mistra, Onega, Breslau, Helsingfors, Ismail, Venice, Cremona, Albassano, Varana, Prague, Trieste, Buda, Nystadt, Austerlitz, Cronstadt, Fredericksham! &c.

Where is the Isle of Patmos, Cephalonia, Aland, Lemnos, Cyprus, Nova Zembla, Negropont, Spitzbergen, Milo, Zante, Dago, Tenedos, Waygatz, Corfu, Rhodes! &c.

Where is Mount Athos, the Carpathian Mountains, the Uralian Mountains, Olonetz, Olympus, Parnassus, Rhætian Alps, Hæmus or Balkan! &c.

Where is Lake Onega, Platten See, Gross Haff, Ladoga, Como, Garda, Enara, Frische Haff, Cirknitz, Ilmen, Maggiore? &c.

Where is the Gulf of Bothnia, Lepanto, Monte Santo, White Sea, Cape Matapan, Waygatz Straits, Gulf of Napoli, Gulf of Finland! &c.

Name the largest river in Silesia ; what river passes Konigsberg ? on what river does Vienna stand ? into what sea does the Volga fall ? describe the Maritza ; what is the largest river that falls into the Black Sea ? in what direction does the Dnieper flow ? &c.

## ASIA.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Northern Ocean ; W. Ural Mountains and River, Caspian Sea, Mount Caucasus, Black Sea, Sea of Marmora, Archipelago, Mediterranean, Isthmus of Suez, and Red Sea ; S. Indian Ocean ; E. Pacific Ocean.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Turkey in Asia ; 2. Arabia ; 3. Persia ; 4. Afghanistan ; 5. Hindostan ; 6. Eastern Peninsula ; 7. China ; 8. Tibet ; 9. Eastern *or* Chinese Tartary ; 10. Asiatic Russia ; 11. Western *or* Independent Tartary ; 12. Japan.

**CHIEF TOWNS.**—1. Smyrna, Aleppo ; 2. Mecca ; 3. Teheran ; 4. Cabul ; 5. Calcutta, Madras, Bombay ; 6. Ava ; 7. Peking, Nankin, Canton ; 8. Lassa ; 9. Yarkand ; 10. Tobolsk ; 11. Bokhara ; 12. Jeddo.

**ISLANDS.**—Cyprus, Ceylon, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Celebes, Moluccas, Philippines, Japan Islands, New Guinea, Australia, Van Diemen's Land, New Zealand.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Uralian, Altaian, Caucasus, Ararat, Taurus, Lebanon, Himmaleh ; Mounts Sinai and Horeb.

**SEAS AND GULFS.**—Red Sea, Arabian Sea, Persian Gulf, Bay of Bengal, Chinese Sea, Gulfs of Siam and Tonquin, Bay of Nankin, Yellow Sea, Sea of Japan, Sea of Ochotsk, Sea of Kamtschatka, Caspian Sea, Sea of Aral.

**STRAITS.**—Babelmandeb, Ormus, Malacca, Sunda, Macassar, Behring.







**PENINSULAS.**—Kamtschatka, Corea, Malacca or Malaya.

**CAPIES.**—Severo, Baba, Ras al Had, Mussendom, Comorin, Negrais, Romania, Cambodia, Lopatka, East Cape.

**RIVERS.**—Ob or Oby, Yenisei, Lena, Amur or Sagalien, Hoang-ho, Yang-tse-kiang, Irrawady, Brahmapootra, Ganges, Indus, Euphrates, and Tigris.\*

**LAKES.**—Baikal, Balkash or Tenghiz.

#### REMARKS ON ASIA.

THIS great division of the earth extends in length from W. to E. nearly 6000 miles, and from N. to S. about 5300. The population, including Australasia and Polynesia, has been conjectured to amount to 460 millions.

This quarter of the globe has been the scene of the most important events in the history of mankind,—as the creation of man, the establishment of the Hebrew nation and religion, and the promulgation of Christianity. In early times part of this vast territory was successively governed by the Assyrians, Medes, Persians, and Greeks; but the regions of India and China were little known to Alexander, or the conquerors of the ancient world. On the decline of these empires, great part of Asia submitted to the Romans, and afterwards, in the middle ages, the Saracens founded in Asia, Africa, and Europe, an empire more extensive than that of Rome when in the height of its power. At the beginning of the 13th century Gengis Khan established the Tartar or Mongol sovereignty; but its greatness ended with the death of Tamerlane; and the Turks, conquerors on every side, took possession of the middle regions of this continent, which they still enjoy.

Of the vast extent of Asia, the ancients entertained very indistinct ideas; in fact the discovery of the eastern portions of this great division of the world may be said to have commenced with the travels of Marco Polo, the Venetian, in the end of the thirteenth century; and it was not completed, with regard to the extremities, till the recent travels through Siberia and the other Asiatic dominions of Russia, and the voyages of Behring, Cook, and La Perouse.

The population is by all authors allowed to be wholly primitive and original; if we except the *Techuks* or *Tchuktchi*, who by the Russian travellers and Mr Tooke are supposed to have passed from the opposite coast of America. A few colonies have emigrated from Russia to the northern parts, as far as the sea of Kamtschatka; and there are well-known

\* The *Ob* or *Oby*, *Yenisei*, and *Lena*, flow N. through Siberia into the Northern Ocean; the *Amur* or *Sagalien* flows E. through Chinese Tartary into the Gulf of Tartary; the *Hoang-ho* and *Yang-tse-kiang*, from Tibet, flow E. through China into the Pacific Ocean; the *Irrawady* and *Brahmapootra* flow S. into the Bay of Bengal; the *Ganges* and *Indus* flow S. through Hindostan,—the *Ganges* into the Bay of Bengal, and the *Indus* into the Indian Ocean; the *Euphrates* and *Tigris* flow S. through Turkey in Asia, and unite before falling into the Persian Gulf.

European settlements in Hindostan and the isles to the S. E.—The thriving colonies in Australasia promise eventually to cover those vast regions with a population speaking the language and practising the arts of Great Britain.

The religions are various, and will be noticed in the accounts of the several countries. The climate also offers every conceivable variety. The Asiatic governments are almost universally despotic, and the very idea of a commonwealth seems unknown.

## TURKEY IN ASIA.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. The Sea of Marmora and the Black Sea; E. Russia and Persia; S. Arabia; W. Mediterranean and the Archipelago.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Asia Minor, comprehending Anatolia, (*a*), Caramania, and Roum; 2. Syria (*b*) including Palestine or the Holy Land; 3. Algezira; 4. Irak Arabi (*c*); 5. Kurdistan; 6. Armenia or Turcomania.

**TOWNS.**—1. SMYRNA, Aiosoluc (*Ephesus*), Magnisa (*Magnesia*), Bursa, Angora, Tokat, Amasia, Konieh; 2. ALEPPO, Antioch, Damascus, Tripoli, Beyrout, Sidon or Saide, Tyre or Sur, Baalbec (*Heliopolis*), Palmyra or Tadmor (*in ruins*), Jerusalem, Acre or Ptolemais, Jaffa (*Joppa*), Jericho; 3. Diarbekir, Mosul (*Nineveh*) (*d*), Anah; 4. Bagdad (*e*), Bassora (*f*), Hillah (*Babylon*) (*g*); 5. Betlis, Van, Erbil (*Arbela*) (*h*); 6. Erzeroum, Kars, Trebisonde.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Taurus, Olympus, Ida, Mount Lebanon, Ararat (*i*).

**LAKES.**—Ulubad, *in* 1; Sea of Galilee (*k*), and the Dead Sea (*l*), *in* 2; Van, *in* 5.

**RIVERS.**—Kisil-Irmak (*Halys*), Sakaria (*Sangarius*), Sarabat (*Hermus*), Meinder (*Meander*), Xanthus, Orontes, Jordan, Euphrates, Tigris (*m*).\*

---

\* The *Kisil-Irmak* and *Sakaria* flow N. through Anatolia into the Black Sea, the *Sarabat*, *Meinder*, and *Xanthus* flow W. through Anatolia

ADDITIONAL TOWNS.—1. *Isnik, Sinub, Bergamo, Vourla, Akhissar, Tarsous, Ayas.*

(a) In *Asia Minor* were the seven churches of Asia, mentioned in the book of Revelation; viz. Pergamus, Laodicea, Philadelphia, Thyatira, Sardis, Ephesus, and Smyrna; but these places, except Smyrna, are mostly in ruins.—(b) In Syria were Palestine or the Holy Land, Phœnicia, &c.—(c) *Irak Arabi*, formerly called *Chaldea* and *Padanaram*.—(d) *Nineveh*, built by Ninus, is said to have been 60 miles in circumference. The walls were 100 feet high, and so broad that three chariots could go on them abreast. They were defended by 1500 towers, 200 feet high.—(e) This celebrated city, founded A. D. 763, continued to be the capital of the Saracen empire and the principal seat of learning, till the thirteenth century, when it was taken and sacked by Hulaku, grandson of Gengis Khan. It has since been mostly in the hands of the Turks, and is still a place of some consequence, though greatly decayed.—(f) *Basra*, or *Bassora*, is of great commercial consequence, frequented by numerous vessels from Europe and Asia, and the residence of a British consul. Here the various products of Europe and India are exchanged for those of Persia; and opulent caravans proceed to the chief cities of Asiatic Turkey, to all which it is the most central port of the oriental trade.—(g) Near *Hillah* are the remains of *Babylon*, the most ancient city in the world; built by *Belus* (who is supposed to have been the *Nimrod* of Scripture), in the form of a square, each side of which was 15 miles. The walls were of great height and thickness. There were 100 gates, 25 on each side, all of solid brass, from which ran streets, intersecting one another, and dividing the city into squares. The Euphrates flowed through the middle of the city. Here also are the supposed remains of *Nimrod's tower*, or *the tower of Babel*, exceeding 200 feet in height. The materials of which these remains consist are large unburnt bricks, now as hard as stone: at the distance of every four feet are layers of reeds, four inches thick, as sound as when they were inserted.—(h) Near *Arbela*, a decisive battle was fought between Alexander and Darius.—(i) On *Mount Ararat*, Noah's ark is supposed to have rested after the flood.—(k) *The Sea of Galilee* is also called the Sea of Tiberias or the Lake of Gennesareth.—(l) *The Dead Sea* is also called Lake Asphaltites, or the Sea of Sodom and Gomorrah.—(m) *The Tigris*, called in Scripture *Hiddekel*.

### I. Historical Geography of Turkey in Asia.

1st, EXTENT.—This region extends from the *Ægean Sea* or Archipelago to the confines of Persia,—a space of about 1000 miles. From the *Black Sea* to the borders of Arabia, may be about 760 miles. The Turkish empire in Asia is estimated at 450,000 square miles, and the population at 10 millions.

2d, CHRONOLOGY.—The progressive geography of this country may be traced from the remotest antiquity to modern times; but Turkish barbarism has prevented the precision of recent knowledge from adding complete illustration to the geography of this part of Asia. The Turks, so early as 1037, had seized upon Armenia, and by degrees possessed themselves of the whole of Asiatic Turkey. Upon the declension of the cali-

into the Archipelago; the *Euphrates* rises near *Mount Ararat*, the *Tigris* in the N. of *Algezira*, the *Orontes*, in Syria N. from *Damascus*, the *Jordan* from the mountains of *Lebanon*.

phate or empire of the Saracens, they made themselves masters of Palestine; and by their cruel treatment of the Christian inhabitants and pilgrims who came to visit the holy city of Jerusalem, gave rise to the Crusades (about the end of the twelfth century), in which most of the Christian powers were engaged.—Syria was conquered by *Selim II.* in 1516; Diarbekir, which had formerly belonged to Persia, was subdued by the same monarch; and in 1589, *Abbas*, the great sovereign of Persia, was obliged to yield three provinces to the *Ottomans*; and Bagdad, with the surrounding district of Irak Arabi, became subject to the Turks in 1658. The present limits seem to have been fixed by the treaty between the *Porte* and Persia, 1736; after which period the Turks were long occupied in their own defence against the Russians. These provinces are subdivided into governments, arbitrarily administered by pashas.

3d, ANTIQUITIES.—Numerous and important are the antiquities of Asiatic Turkey, once the seat of religion and the arts. Palestine has long been the resort of pilgrims and visitors from Europe, and contains many interesting remains of places mentioned in Scripture. The mosque of Omar at Jerusalem now occupies the site of the temple of Solomon. The most splendid ruins are those of *Palmyra*, or *Tadmor*, in the desert. The striking relic of *Baalbec*, the ancient *Heliopolis*, is a temple, supposed to have been dedicated to the sun. Modern investigation has disclosed another remarkable scene of antiquity, the site and celebrated plain of *Troy*, towards the mouth of the Hellespont. The tombs of the ancient Greeks having been constructed like the large barrows of our ancestors, in the lasting form of small hills, they withstood the assaults of time or avarice; and travellers indicate, with some plausibility, those of *Achilles* and *Patroclus* on the shore, and of some other *Homeric heroes*.

---

## II. Political Geography.

MANY of the topics assigned to this chapter have been already treated in the description of Turkey in Europe.—Like the European part of the empire, Asiatic Turkey is divided into governments or *eyalets*, which are twenty in number. The pashas or viceroys possess absolute power within their own dominions, and may even declare war or conclude peace so long as they can secure the favour of the sultan or set him at defiance. The *eyalets* are again subdivided into the smaller departments called *sanjaks* and *livas*; but many of these are independent of the pasha within whose territory they are geographically situated. Numerous pastoral and mountain tribes, and in fact large tracts of country, are only tributary, and some are quite independent.—No country presents a greater number or diversity of religious creeds.

---

## III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—In general the most striking feature of manners and customs in the Turkish empire is, that half the people may be considered as somewhat civilized, while the other half are pastoral wanderers, ranging over extensive wastes. The settled Turkish population closely resemble the same class in Europe; but the number of distinct races and tribes renders any general description impossible.

2d, LANGUAGE.—At present the ruling language is the *Turkish*, next to which may be placed the modern *Greek*; but the *Arabic*, *Syrian*, *Persian*, and *Armenian*, with various dialects used by the tribes on the Black Sea, indicate the diversity of the population.

3d, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—The chief manufactures are those of silk, cotton, and soap, at Aleppo and Damascus. The sabres of the latter place still maintain some portion of their former celebrity; and it has also manufactures of jewellery, cabinet-work, and horse-furniture. The trade of Angora is chiefly in fine camlets and shawls made of the silky hair of a particular breed of goats, which occurs in no other country. Silk and leather are manufactures of Tokat; but the principal is that of copper utensils, which are sent to Constantinople, and even to Egypt. The internal commerce is the most considerable, and is conducted by means of caravans. The excellent Turkey carpets, with raw silk, cotton, wool, opium, rhubarb, dried fruits, &c., may be regarded as the chief articles of export.

#### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—The climate of Asia Minor has always been considered as excellent. There is a peculiar softness and serenity in the air, not perceptible on the European side of the Archipelago. The heat of the summer is considerably tempered by the numerous chains of high mountains, some of which are said to be covered with perpetual snow.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The general appearance of Asiatic Turkey may be regarded as mountainous; but intermingled with large and beautiful plains, which, instead of being covered with rich crops of grain, are pastured by the numerous flocks and herds of the Turcomans. The soil, as may be expected, is extremely various; but that of Asia Minor is chiefly a deep clay; and wheat, barley, and durra, form the chief products. Here excellent grapes and olives abound; and the southern provinces are fertile in dates. Throughout the whole region agriculture is in the most deplorable condition.

3d, FORESTS, &c.—The numerous mountains are often clothed with immense woods of pines, oaks, beeches, elms, and other trees. The southern shores of the Black Sea also present many gloomy forests of great extent. Among the trees may be distinguished the olive, abounding throughout the whole Archipelago and the shores of the Levant; the weeping willow, with its graceful and slender pendant branches, has adorned the banks of the Euphrates from time immemorial; of the cypress, and the cedar, a few large trees still remain on Mount Lebanon, the venerable relics of its sacred forests.

4th, ANIMALS.—The best horses are of Arabian extraction; mules and asses are in more general use; but the camel is the chief beast of burden throughout the greater part of Asiatic Turkey. In this country appears that king of ferocious animals, the lion, which is unknown to any region of Europe, or even to Asiatic Russia; yet he rarely roams to the west of the Euphrates. The hyæna and the wild-boar are well known in Asia Minor, together with troops of jackals, which raise dreadful cries in the night. The cities and villages swarm with dogs, which are allowed to wander as a constant defence against strangers or enemies. The singular goats of Angora have been already mentioned. The common antelope is also an inhabitant, with numerous hares and deer.

5th, MINERALS.—Ancient Lydia was famous for the production of gold; but in modern times no mines seem to be worked, except those of copper, which supply Tokat; lead and copper ore, with rock-crystals, exist in the island of Cyprus. The most noted medicinal waters are those of Bursa, at the foot of Mount Olympus. The baths are splendid, and paved with marble, with two reservoirs or rather cisterns, one for the men, another for the women. The water smokes continually, and is so hot as to scald the hand; but in the baths it is mixed with cold water from the numerous streams of Olympus. There are many other hot springs in different quarters of Anatolia.

*Remarks on some of the Islands of Asiatic Turkey.*

THE Genoese possessed the beautiful isle of *Scio* (the ancient *Chios*) 240 years, but lost it in 1566. Near to it on the Asiatic shore, the Turkish fleet was destroyed by the Russians in 1770. The inhabitants of *Scio*, amounting to 50,000, were nearly all massacred or sold into slavery by the Turks in 1823, on a suspicion of their having taken part in the Greek insurrection. *Rhodes*, which contains a population of about 30,000, was for two centuries in the possession of the knights of St John of Jerusalem, thence styled of Rhodes, till 1523, when it was taken by the Turks; and the emperor Charles V. assigned to the knights the island of Malta.—*Cyprus* was long possessed by the Ptolemies of Egypt, till it fell under the Roman power; it remained a portion of the Byzantine empire, and afterwards it was usurped by a Greek prince, who was expelled by Richard I. of England. This monarch bestowed the kingdom of Cyprus on the house of Lusignan, as a compensation for the loss of the throne of Jerusalem. In the fifteenth century the heiress resigned her title to the Venetians; but in 1570, the island was seized by the Turks. To their disgrace, its population is computed at only 60,000! Cyprus is pervaded by a chain of hills, among which is a third *Olympus*, a name that seems to have been general for a mountain of great height.

---

ANCIENT HISTORY OF ASIA MINOR AND ADJACENT COUNTRIES.

I. *Asia Minor.*

ASIA MINOR, now Anatolia, Roum, and Caramania, comprises the countries between the Euxine and the Mediterranean Seas, forming the great western peninsula of Asia, and extending eastward to Armenia and the Euphrates. It was divided into—1. Bithynia, 2. Paphlagonia, 3. Galatia, 4. Pontus, 5. Mysia, 6. Lydia (anciently Mæonia, containing Æolis and Ionia), 7. Caria, 8. Lycia, 9. Pamphylia with Pisidia, 10. Isauria, 11. Cilicia, 12. Phrygia, and, 13. Cappadocia.

TOWNS, &c.—1. Prusa (now *Bursa*), whence the Bithynian kings were called *Prusias*; Nicæa or Nice (*Isnik*), where Constantine's council formed the *Nicene creed* (a);—2. Sinope (*Sinub*), the birthplace of Diogenes the cynic, B. C. 414;—3. Gordium (on the confines of *Phrygia*,

---

(a) The first general council was held at *Nice*, A. D. 325.—(b) It was an ancient tradition, that the person who could untie the *Gordian knot* should possess the empire of Asia.—(c) The account of this victory at *Zela* was transmitted to the senate in these words:—"Veni, vidi, vici;" "I came, I saw, I conquered."—(d) *Pergamus*, the birthplace of Galen the physician. The church of Pergamus is mentioned in the Revelation of St John.—(e) To the inhabitants of *Ephesus* St Paul addressed the epistle which bears their name.—(f) *Sardis* was one of the churches mentioned in the Apocalypse.—(g) *Philadelphia*, another of the churches spoken of in that book.—(h) *Sardanapalus*, a famous king of Assyria, who is supposed to have been the same with *Pul*, mentioned in the Scripture, being besieged by Arbaces and Belesis, burned himself and his palace in Nineveh, B. C. 820.—(i) *Tarsus* was a celebrated seat of learning. Here Cleopatra paid her grand visit to Antony.



near the source of the river *Sakaria* or *Sangarius*), where Alexander the Great cut the *Gordian knot* (*b*):—4. Amasia (*Amasieh*), the birthplace of Mithridates, and of Strabo the geographer; Zela (*S. of Amasieh*), where Cæsar (*c*) defeated Pharnaces, son of Mithridates; Trapezus (*Trebisonde*), the first colony that received the Ten Thousand Greeks in the retreat under Xenophon; east from the river Kasil-Irmak were the plains of Themiscyra, the residence of the *Amazons*:—5. Troy or Ilium (near the mouth of the *Hellespont*), immortalized by Homer; Abydos (*N. of Troy*), famed for the loves of Hero and Leander; Pergamus (*Bergamo*) (*d*), the capital of a kingdom enlarged by the Romans in favour of Eumenes: the river Granicus (*Onsvela*), which flows through Mysia Minor into the Sea of Marmora, was the place where Alexander first defeated the Persians, and where Lucullus destroyed the army of Mithridates:—6. Smyrna (*Ismir*), one of the reputed birthplaces of Homer: Clazomenæ (*Vourla*), the birthplace of Anaxagoras: Teos (*S. of Vourla*), the birthplace of Anacreon: Ephesus (*e*) (*Aiosoluc*); its temple to Diana was one of the wonders of the world: Thyatira (*Akhissar*), a Persian city, mentioned in the second chapter of *Revelation*: Sardis (*f*) (*E. of Smyrna*), the capital of Lydia, and residence of Cræsus: Philadelphia (*g*) (*E. of Sardis*), swallowed up; with Sardis and ten other cities, by an earthquake, A. D. 17:—7. Miletus (*S. of Ephesus*), an Ionian city; the birthplace of Thales, and of other great men: Halicarnassus (*S. of Miletus*), a Grecian colony; the birthplace of Herodotus, Heraclitus, Dionysius Halicarnassensis, and other great men:—11. Anchiale (*S. W. of Tarsous*), where was the sepulchre of Sardanapalus (*h*): Tarsus (*i*) (*Tarsous*), the birthplace of St Paul: Issus (*E. of Ayas*), where Alexander defeated Darius. By bathing in the river Cydnus, which falls into the sea below Tarsous, Alexander nearly lost his life.

*Bithynia* was an independent sovereignty till the time of Cræsus, king of Lydia, who conquered Prusias, monarch of this country, about 560 years before the Christian era. After this, it underwent all the revolutions of the Lydian and Persian empire, till after the death of Alexander the Great, when it became the source of many contests among his generals; but Antigonus being killed at the battle of Ipsus, it was at length allotted to Lysimachus, governor of Thrace, in whose dominion it remained till Seleucus endeavoured to wrest it from him. The inhabitants, taking advantage of this contest, assumed independence, and raised Nicomedes to the throne. The greatest of his descendants was Prusias, the ally of the Romans against Antiochus the Great. At the instigation of Hannibal, Prusias II. attacked Eumenes king of Pergamus, ally of the Romans; but when peace was restored, the Carthaginian general, hearing that the senate had sent to demand him, poisoned himself, 182 B. C. Nicomedes III., grandson of Prusias, died without issue, and bequeathed his kingdom to the Romans, who, after some dispute with Mithridates, king of Pontus, reduced Bithynia to the form of a province, B. C. 70.—This country remained subject to the Roman and Eastern empire, till it was invaded and conquered by the Seljukian Turks, A. D. 1074.

*Pontus* was anciently dependent on the kings of Media and Persia, till Darius erected it into a separate kingdom, or satrapy, in favour of his son Artabazus (B. C. 486): and in this state it continued till the reign of Mithridates II. who submitted to Alexander the Great. On the death of that illustrious warrior, the government of this country was allotted to Eumenes; but it was long the subject of contention among the other generals. Mithridates, taking advantage of these disputes, recovered his kingdom, and transmitted it to his posterity. His son Mithridates III. is said to have added all Cappadocia and Paphlagonia to his dominions; but after this we read of nothing remarkable in the history of Pontus, till the reign of Pharnaces, who had many contests with the Pergameans, Cappadocians, and Romans. Mithridates, surnamed the Great, aspired to the sovereignty of all Asia (B. C. 112); and began by invading Paphlagonia, Galatia, and Cappadocia. This excited the jealousy of the Romans, and produced one

of their most serious foreign wars: Mithridates was at first successful; and having driven out the invaders, overran the whole of Asia Minor, and caused all the Romans in Asia, to the number of 150,000, to be massacred. He next invaded Athens, Macedon, and Thrace, and was preparing for a descent on Italy, when Sylla was despatched into Attica to stop his progress. The Romans took Athens, and, after several signal victories, compelled Mithridates to sue for peace (b. c. 84). The second and third Mithridatic wars soon followed; and the king remained, under every reverse of fortune, a determined enemy to Rome till the day of his death. Pontus was, at his decease, made a province of the Roman empire (b. c. 63). Mark Antony divided it into two parts, one of which he gave to Darius the son of Pharnaces, for his services in the civil wars; and the other to Polemon (b. c. 41), on whom he afterwards bestowed Armenia Minor and Cilicia. Polemon succeeded to the whole, and extended his dominions by the conquest of Bosphorus, Georgia, and other neighbouring countries. The Emperor Nero afterwards reduced this country to a province, and bestowed on Polemon II. the title of King of Cilicia. Pontus remained in subjection to the Greek empire till the taking of Constantinople by the Franks, A. D. 1204.

In the revolutions of Asia Minor, *Mysia*, *Lydia*, and *Caria*, have generally shared the same fate; subject, however, to some occasional deviations, which it is not here necessary to particularize. It is probable that the country was formerly divided into several kingdoms, one of the most celebrated of which was Troy. But they were all united under one government, about 560 years b. c., by Croesus, king of Lydia, who extended his conquests to the river Halys, with the exception of the two countries, Lycia and Cilicia. Croesus having provoked the hostility of the Medes, Cyrus with a large army entered Asia Minor, and abolished the Lydian monarchy (b. c. 546). On the death of Alexander the Great, these territories were allotted to Lysimachus, in whose possession they remained till Philætinus seized the town and castle of Pergamus, which he left to his brother Eumenes. This latter prince was succeeded by Attalus, who was the first that took the title of *King of Pergamus*, and distinguished himself, on behalf of his allies, in the second Macedonian war. His son, Eumenes II., raised the country to great eminence. He was the firm ally of the Romans, who rewarded him with Lydia, Mysia, Phrygia, Lycaonia, and the Thracian Chersonese: provinces which had been ceded by Antiochus king of Syria. Attalus III., the son of Eumenes, bequeathed his kingdom at his death to the Roman state; but as the commotions of the Gracchi then raged in Italy, Aristonicus, the next heir to Attalus, seized the opportunity of opposing the arrangement, and obtained possession of the monarchy. He was, however, afterwards defeated by Perpenna, and sent in chains to Rome. The country, thus reduced to the form of a Roman province, underwent all the revolutions of the empire, and was, at the close of the eleventh century of the Christian era, seized by the Seljukian Turks.

*Lycia*, with *Cilicia* and other territories on the south coast of Asia Minor, was anciently governed by native kings; of whom, however, nothing is known till the time of their voluntary submission to Cyrus, b. c. 548. They were probably still governed by their own princes, till their country formed a Persian satrapy under Artaxerxes Mnemon. On Alexander's invasion, these states became subject to Macedon; and at his death were successively obtained by his generals, Philotis, Philoxenus, Plestarchus, Demetrius, and Seleucus. Antiochus Soter, the son of Seleucus, was deprived of these territories by Ptolemy Philadelphus, in the hands of whose descendants they remained till they were conquered by Pompey, b. c. 64. The country continued to be a part of the Roman and Eastern empire till the time of the Saracen invasion and conquest, A. D. 652.

From the earliest periods, *Phrygia* was governed by its own kings; but on the death of Adrastus (b. c. 635), the royal family became extinct, and the

country formed a province of the Lydian monarchy under Cræsus. After the death of Alexander the Great, it was allotted to Lysimachus, in whose possession it remained till seized by Seleucus (B. C. 281). By Antiochus the Great it was ceded to the Romans, who bestowed it on Eumenes II., king of Pergamus. In the year 159 before the Christian era, it was made a Roman province; and thus it remained, till Soliman, the son of Cutulmish, invaded Asia Minor, and founded the dynasty of the *Seljuks of Roum*,\* A. D. 1074.

The early history of *Cappadocia* is unknown; but it was probably subject to Persia, for Cyrus the Great presented it to Pharnaces, who became its first king or satrap, B. C. 534. Having submitted to the victorious Alexander, it shared the fate of Pontus, till Ariarathes III. recovered his paternal kingdom. From the time of his great-grandson, Ariarathes V., his successors were faithful allies of the Romans, which involved them in many contests with the kings of Pontus and Armenia. Archelaus, the last king of this country, having assisted the Roman prætors in clearing the sea of pirates, was rewarded by Augustus with Armenia Minor and Cilicia Trachæa; but on the death of Archelaus, Cappadocia was reduced to the form of a Roman province, A. D. 18. It afterwards underwent all the revolutions of the Greek empire in Asia.

## II. Armenia, with Colchis, Iberia, and Albania.

COLCHIS lies E. from the Black Sea; Albania, W. from the Caspian Sea; Iberia is situated between them. Armenia is S. from Colchis† and Iberia, and N. from Mesopotamia and Assyria.—Armenia and Colchis now belong partly to Russia and partly to Turkey; Iberia and Albania are wholly included within the Russian boundary.

*Armenia* is said to have been, in very early times, a kingdom; but it was afterwards tributary to the Medes, and on the fall of the Persian monarchy was subject to the Macedonians. After the battle of Ipsus, it was possessed by the Seleucidæ, who retained it till the time of Antiochus the Great. That prince having appointed two prefects, Zadriades and Artaxias, to govern Armenia, they excited a revolt, and were proclaimed kings of their respective provinces, B. C. 223. Extending their conquests, they introduced the division of Armenia into Major and Minor,—a distinction which remains to the present day. We hear nothing more of this country till Tigranes II. (B. C. 95) yielded a considerable part of his kingdom as a ransom to the Parthians. This monarch was afterwards invited to accept the crown of Syria; and he further enlarged his dominions by the conquest of Armenia Minor, Mesopotamia, Assyria, Phœnicia, and the neighbouring provinces; and thus became master of all the western coasts of Asia, from the Caspian Sea to the confines of Egypt. In the Mithridatic war, he assisted his father-in-law, the king of Pontus, against the Roman power; and thus involved himself in hostilities, which finally obliged him to yield all his conquests, and confine himself to his paternal kingdom (B. C. 37). From this period the kings of Armenia were vassals to the Romans; and in the year 652 of the Christian era, it was subjected to the Saracens.

The *Colchians* were of Egyptian origin; and were, in the earliest ages, governed by their own princes, of whom, however, history has recorded

\* So called, because the territories which he had seized were taken from the Romans.

† This was the scene of the Argonautic expedition, and of the fable of the golden fleece.

very little. Colchis was subdued by Mithridates the Great, but revolted from him while his forces were employed against the Romans. Aristarchus, for his services in the Mithridatic war, was rewarded with the kingdom by Pompey. Pharnaces II., king of Pontus, seized it, while Cæsar was detained in Egypt by Cleopatra; but the new monarch was obliged to resign his conquest, and was killed by Asander, in the country of the Bosporani. From this time we hear nothing respecting Colchis, till it voluntarily submitted to Trajan, and became subject to Rome, without being reduced to the form of a province.

*Iberia* was first peopled, according to Josephus, by Tubal, the brother of Gomer and Magog. The Iberians were a warlike and hardy race, who preserved their independence against the utmost efforts of the Medes, Persians, and Macedonians. The mountaineers were a savage race, like the Scythians. Their sovereign Artoces, in the Mithridatic wars, drew up a large army to attack the Romans by surprise; but he was afterwards obliged to sue for peace; and from this period the kings remained subject to Rome.—Among the Iberians the priests had the direction of all judicial proceedings.

*Albania* was at first governed by several kings; and Strabo tells us, that not fewer than twenty-six languages were spoken in this country; but the Albani eventually prevailing over the other petty tribes, obtained the entire sovereignty. The first of their monarchs particularly mentioned in history is the one who presented a large dog to Alexander the Great. The next of whom we read is Orases, who, entering into alliance against the Romans, was slain by Pompey. The Albani continued to be governed by their own princes till the reign of the Roman emperor Justinian II., who is said to have subdued the country by his general Leontius.

### III. Syria, with Palæstina and Mesopotamia.

SYRIA, considered as including the coasts of Phœnicia and Palæstina, extends from the Mediterranean eastward to the Euphrates. Phœnicia consisted of the western coast of Syria, with the exception of the northern district. PALÆSTINA, Palestine, or the Holy Land,\* was bounded on the N. by Phœnicia and Coele-Syria; on the E. by Arabia Deserta; on the S. by Arabia Petræa; and on the W. by the Mediterranean, which, in the Bible, is called the *Great Sea*. Palestine comprised the countries of Judea, Samaria, Galilee, and Peræa. MESOPOTAMIA lies between the Euphrates, which divides it from Syria on the W., and the Tigris, which separates it from Assyria on the E.—The whole are included within the territories of Turkey.

TOWNS, &c. IN SYRIA.—Antiochia or Antioch (*a*) (*now Antakia*), where

\* So called, because it was the promised inheritance of Abraham's posterity, and the scene of our Saviour's incarnation.

(*a*) *Antioch* was built by Seleucus Nicator, one of Alexander's greatest generals, and father of the Seleucidæ. He named Antioch after his father Antiochus.—(*b*) Hence *Antioch* was afterwards called Theopolis, or the *Divine City*. Below it was the delightful grove with its fountains, called *Daphne*, now Beit el Moie. It was celebrated for the worship of *Venus*.—(*c*) *Zenobia*, queen of *Palmyra*, was taken in battle by the emperor Aurelian, and was carried captive to Italy, A. D. 273. The celebrated *Longinus* was her secretary.—(*d*) *Jerusalem* is thought to be the *Salem* of Melchisedek. It was built on several hills, of which the southern one, *Mount Sion*, was the largest. A valley towards the N. separated this from

the disciples of our Saviour were first called *Christians* (b): Heliopolis (*Baalbec*), where are the ruins of a magnificent temple of the sun: Palmyra or Tadmor (c), said to have been founded by Solomon: the Syrian mountains were Taurus, Amanus, Libanus, Antilibanus, and the lofty Casius. In PHENICIA was the town of Sarepta (*between Tyre and Sidon*), where the prophet Elijah wrought his miracles.—IN PALESTINE are—Hierosolyma (d) or Jebus (e) (*Jerusalem*): Bethlehem (*a little S. of Jerusalem*), the birthplace of *Jesus Christ*: Emmaus (*N. W. of Jerusalem*), on the road to which our Saviour appeared to his disciples after his resurrection: Hierichus or Jericho (*Jericho*): Joppa (*Jaffa*), where Andromeda is said to have been chained to a rock that she might be devoured by sea-monsters: Accho, afterwards Ptolemais (f) (*Acra*), famous for the exploits of our King Richard I. and Bonaparte's defeat by Sir Sidney Smith. The most celebrated Jewish mountains were, *Mount Hermon*, which was the northern boundary of Palestine, dividing it from Cœle-Syria; *Mount Carmel*, famed as the retreat of the prophet Elijah; *Mount Gilboa*, where Saul and Jonathan were slain; *Mount Tabor*, where Christ was transfigured; *Mount Abarim*, from one point of which, called *Pisgah*, the Almighty showed Moses the Land of Promise, and on another part of it, called *Nebo*, that prophet died; *Mount Sion*, on which the city of David and the temple were built; *Mount Calvary*, where Christ was crucified; *Mount Olivet*, where he prayed at night, and was strengthened by an angel; *Mount Gerizim*, where, in preference to Jerusalem, the Samaritans worshipped; and the *Hill of Bashan*, which was the boundary of King Og's possessions in Judea. Below Anatho (*Anah*), on the Euphrates, was the celebrated plain of *Cunaxa*, where the younger Cyrus was slain by Artaxerxes.

*Syria*, was originally divided into several small states, the chief of which were Zobah, Damascus, Hamath, and Geshur. We know little of Zobah till the defeat of its ambitious monarch, Hadadezer, by David king of Israel. On the ruins of the kingdom of Zobah arose that of Damascus, which eventually acquired the sovereignty of all Syria. Benhadad II. in a war against Israel, besieged Samaria, but was repulsed by king Ahab, under the instructions of a prophet. The next year, Benhadad, renewing the war, lost 100,000 men, and was obliged to sue for peace. He again besieged Samaria, which was reduced to great extremities; but his army being seized with a panic, precipitately fled. This prince was murdered by his captain Hazael, who had been anointed king by Elijah, and afterwards besieged and plundered Jerusalem. The last sovereign of the ancient Syrians was Rezin, who leagued with the king of Israel against Ahaz king of Judah. They carried away great spoils to Damascus; but Ahaz procuring assistance from Tiglath-Pileser, monarch of Assyria, Damascus was taken, its inhabitants carried into captivity, and the Syrian monarchy abolished, B. C. 740.

This country then underwent all the revolutions of the Assyrian empire, till the death of Alexander the Great, when, after the decisive battle of Issus, the dominion was assumed by Seleucus, governor of Babylon, and the court was removed from Babylon to Antioch, the new capital, B. C. 300. Seleucus, now master of all the Greek provinces from the Indus to the Euphrates, styled himself *King of Syria*; but he was, about twenty years after, murdered by Ptolemy Ceraunus. His successors lost many

---

Acra, the second or lower city, E. of which was Solomon's temple on *Mount Moriah*. N. E. of Moriah was the *Mount of Olives*, beyond the brook and valley of *Kidron*, which was the E. border of Jerusalem. On the S. was the valley of *Hinnom*, and on the N. was *Mount Calvary*, on which our Saviour was crucified.—(e) *Jerusalem* was called *Jebus*, from the *Jebusites*, a Canaanitish people, from whom David took it.—(f) *Accho* was called *Ptolemais*, from the *Ptolemies*, kings of Egypt.

provinces in wars with the Egyptians ; but Antiochus the Great, assisted by Philip king of Macedon, invaded the provinces of Egypt during the infancy of the son of Ptolemy Philopater, and conquered Phœnicia and Palestine. Having reduced some Roman provinces in Asia Minor, and given protection to the famous Hannibal, he so provoked the resentment of Rome, that, after a series of conflicts, he was obliged to cede many of his most valuable dominions. His son, Antiochus Epiphanes, endeavoured to introduce among all his subjects the religion of the Greeks, which measure the Jews violently opposed. He then invaded Judea, profaned the holy temple, and dedicated it to Jupiter Olympius. The bloody wars which ensued terminated in the emancipation of the Jews, by their famous leader, Judas Maccabæus. In the next two centuries, the descendants of Seleucus were engaged in continual wars, till at length the civil commotions which were excited by their turbulent ambition, induced their subjects to exclude them, and to place on the throne Tigranes, monarch of Armenia, B. C. 83. Tigranes, being conquered by Lucullus the Roman general, Antiochus Asiaticus was partially restored. In the time of Pompey, Syria became a Roman province, and thus remained till the middle of the seventh century, when it was reduced by the Saracens.

Of the petty kingdoms of Phœnicia, *Tyre* and *Sidon* were the most renowned. The Phœnicians long resisted the powerful arms of the Assyrian and Babylonian monarchs ; and the siege of Tyre (B. C. 585) is one of the most memorable recorded in history. For thirteen years the inhabitants defied the whole force of Nebuchadnezzar, and though he was at length victorious, he acquired nothing but an empty city. The country having been tributary seventy years to Babylon and Persia, recovered for a short time its liberty, agreeably to the predictions of Isaiah.\*—When Alexander the Great invaded Syria, he conquered the Tyrians after much opposition. After his death, Phœnicia fell under the dominion of the Ptolemies, till, being seized by Antiochus the Great, it underwent all the revolutions of the Syrian kingdom.

*Palestine*, originally inhabited by many small tribes, was given to the Israelites, in fulfilment of the promise which God had made to Abraham and the other patriarchs. The early history of the Jews is to be found only in the Bible. They began to be a nation on their leaving Egypt under Moses ; and, after wandering forty years in the deserts of Arabia, they were settled in Canaan, through the successful valour of Joshua and Caleb, aided by the miraculous guidance of the Almighty. On the death of Joshua, the Israelites were governed by elders and by judges for 330 years, which period was marked by alternations of tranquillity and warfare, as may be seen in the sacred books of Joshua and Judges. While Samuel was judge, the Israelites, contrary to the command of God, insisted on having, like other nations, a king to govern them. Saul was therefore anointed, and was victorious over the Ammonites, Moabites, Edomites, and the kings of Amalek and Zobah ; but towards the close of his reign he was afflicted with melancholy, B. C. 1067. The Philistines renewing their wars with the Israelites, their champion, named Goliath, defied the enemy, by challenging any individual of their ranks to single combat. David, a young shepherd, accepted this challenge, and killed Goliath with a stone from a sling : but this heroic act, far from meeting a due reward, excited the jealousy of Saul. The history of the persecutions which David suffered are too well known from Scripture to be detailed here ; they terminated in his advancement to the throne on the death of his royal foe. His reign was illustrious : he rebuilt Jerusalem, and made it the metropolis of the kingdom : he was victorious over the surrounding nations, and thus raised his country to an enviable state of independence. He converted Ezion-geber, on the Red Sea, into a port of entry ; whence he enriched his kingdom by a trade to the East. He was, however, harassed by

\* Isaiah, chap. xxiii. ver. 15.

domestic troubles ; for his son Absalom excited against him a rebellion, which was at length happily quelled by Joab, B. C. 1023.

David was succeeded by his son Solomon (B. C. 1015), at the commencement of whose reign the nation was blessed with peace, enriched by commerce, and protected by salutary laws. Solomon built the temple of Jerusalem, which was erected in eight years. Towards the close of his reign, the Edomites revolted and threw off the Jewish yoke ; this, with other adverse circumstances, tarnished Solomon's glory ; and the nation never after regained the pre-eminence which it possessed in the early part of his rule.

On Solomon's death (B. C. 975), the kingdom was divided : Rehoboam, his son, was chosen king by the tribes of Judah and Benjamin ; and the other tribes chose Jeroboam. The former was henceforth called the kingdom of Judah ; the latter the kingdom of Israel. After this division, the two nations acted according as their interests, prejudices, or passions, led them ; sometimes forming against each other foreign alliances ; sometimes uniting against the common foe : at one period cementing their interests by intermarriages between the two royal families ; at another kindling the flames of dissension and war. The two states preserved their independence amidst continual conflicts ; for though their enemies sometimes prevailed, it was but for a short season : eventually, however, they shared the fate of all the small powers in the East.

Hazael king of Syria invaded Israel, and kept the country in subjection many years ; but Joash, by bribery, prevented his attacking Jerusalem. Shalmaneser king of Assyria next rendered them tributary, invaded their territory, and reduced Samaria, their capital, to a heap of ruins ; devastation and carnage defaced the whole country : King Hosea and all his subjects were carried into captivity ; and the kingdom of Israel ended 254 years after its separation from that of Judah.

After this, Sennacherib, successor to Shalmaneser, turned his arms against Judah, besieged Jerusalem, and commanded Hezekiah to surrender the city : this was providentially prevented by the destroying angel in one night smiting 185,000 men in the Assyrian camp. In the next reign, Esarhaddon king of Assyria invaded this country, and carried Manasseh captive to Babylon ; but he was released the following year. About 70 years after, the Egyptians, under Pharaoh Necho, were engaged in a war with Nabopolassar, ruler of Babylon. Necho commenced hostilities by attacking the city of Carchemish, where he was opposed by Josiah king of Judah, who was slain at the battle of Megiddo, B. C. 608. Necho afterwards went to Jerusalem, and made Eliakim (whose name he changed to Jehoiakim) tributary prince over Judah ; but Nebuchadnezzar, the partner with Nabopolassar in the Babylonian empire, marched against Jerusalem, and murdered Jehoiakim, whose body he left unburied in the road. The unfortunate monarch was succeeded by his son Jehoiachin, in the first year of whose reign Nebuchadnezzar once more ravaged the country ; and having stripped it both of persons and property, left only the peasants to cultivate the land. He now set Mattaniah (to whom he gave the name of Zedekiah) on the throne, as his tributary ; but Zedekiah, forming an alliance against the Babylonians, excited the vengeance of Nebuchadnezzar, who, after a long siege, subdued Jerusalem, murdered Zedekiah's children, put out his eyes, sent him in chains to Babylon, and burned his city to the ground. Thus ended the kingdom of Judah, 460 years after its establishment.

Palestine underwent the revolutions of the Babylonian empire, till it was subverted by the Persians. When Cyrus ascended the throne, he permitted the Jews to return to their country, and rebuild Jerusalem and their temple. After this they enjoyed perfect tranquillity, being governed by their priests in religious affairs ; and in matters of state by the heads of the tribe of Judah, subordinate however to the Persians. When Alexander the Great invaded Asia, this country, in common with the rest, submitted to his power ; and, at his death, it was seized by Ptolemy, the governor

of Egypt. It remained annexed to that state till Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, united it to his empire. The conduct of Antiochus Epiphanes has been mentioned in the historical notice of Syria. After his death many attempts were made against the Jews, but their dominion only gained more strength from these contests. A dispute arising, on the death of Alexander Jannæus, between his sons Hyrcanus and Aristobulus, respecting the succession, the latter called in the Romans, who, though they restored Hyrcanus to the priesthood, with the specious title of prince, rendered him tributary to themselves. Julius Cæsar favoured the Jews; but at his death they fell into disorder, and abetted the Parthians, the constant enemies of Rome.—These commotions were not quelled, till, on the taking of Jerusalem by the Romans, Herod was made king of Judea; and in his time our blessed Saviour was born; which event Herod survived only a few months. Augustus divided the kingdom among Herod's three sons; but the natives rejecting them, Judea was made a Roman province. In the year 66, a contest arose between the Palestine Jews and the Syrians, respecting their right to the city of Cæsarea, which was decided by Nero in favour of the latter; on this the Jews flew to arms, and by horrid cruelties and massacres expelled the Syrians and the Romans. Vespasian was then sent into Judea with a powerful army, with which he advanced towards Jerusalem; and the reduction of that city was effected by his son Titus in the following year (A. D. 70). During the siege, the inhabitants were reduced to the most wretched state by famine, yet they refused to capitulate. The city was at last taken by assault, and reduced to ashes; those who survived were massacred or sent into slavery; and an end was put to the Jewish nation. Palestine then suffered all the revolutions of the Syrian states. The history of Mesopotamia is, in its leading features, identified with that of Syria.

#### IV. *Media, with Babylonia and Assyria.*

**MEDIA**, now nearly comprehended in the Persian provinces of Azerbaijan and Irak-Ajemi, is bounded on the N. by the river Araxes and the Caspian Sea, and on the W. by Assyria. **BABYLONIA**, now Irak Arabi, is situated at the head of the Persian Gulf, on each side of the Tigris and the Euphrates; that part in the vicinity of the gulf is Chaldea, a name sometimes given to the whole country. **ASSYRIA**, now Kurdistan, the most ancient of the great empires of the world, was bounded on the N. by Armenia; on the E. by Media; on the S. by Babylonia; and on the W. by the Tigris, which separated it from Mesopotamia.

Of the transactions of the ancient *Median* monarchs, no credible accounts have been recorded. They were, it is believed, formerly subject to Assyria; but the inhabitants at length found means to throw off the yoke. They then lived, for a short time, in a state of anarchy, till Dejoceus was chosen sovereign, and having reunited the several districts of the state, made Ecbatana his metropolis. His son and successor Phraortes subdued the Persians, and with the joint forces of the two nations subjugated Asia from the river Halys to the Assyrian frontier. He next invaded Assyria, but lost his life at the siege of Nineveh. In the reign of his son Cyaxares, an alliance was formed with Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, by which Nineveh was levelled with the ground, the Assyrian monarchy was abolished, and the two conquerors shared the possession of its territories. Astyages, the son of Cyaxares, is called in Scripture Ahasuerus: he was succeeded by Cyaxares II., whom the sacred writings style "Darius the Mede." This latter prince was engaged in a sanguinary war with Neriglissar, who had usurped the throne of Babylon, and had formed a coalition with the Lydians and others against Media. Cyaxares gave the



command of his troops to the victorious Cyrus, who soon after succeeded to the empire, and united the Median and Persian states.

*Babylonia* was, in the earliest ages of the world, in a state of friendship with Assyria; but nothing is known of either, beyond what is mentioned in Scripture. We learn that, in the days of Abraham, there was a prince of Shinar, named Amraphel, who, under the king of Elam, or Persia, made war on the Canaanites. From this period we have no authentic records, till the days of Nabonassar, whom Ptolemy considers as the first sovereign of Babylon. Pul, the founder or reviver of the Assyrian empire, left his dominions to be divided between his two sons, Tiglath-Pileser and Nabonassar; and thus the latter obtained the throne of Babylon, which country was about 70 years afterwards subjected to Assyria by Esarhaddon. It remained part of that empire till Nabopolassar, governor of the province, and a general in the army, seized the government, and was proclaimed king. In the decline of life, he associated in the sovereignty his son Nebuchadnezzar, who invaded Judah, subdued Pharaoh Necho, ruler of Egypt, and recovered some of the frontier provinces which that monarch had seized. Nebuchadnezzar, after his father's death, united with Cyaxares king of Media against the Assyrians, and put an end to that empire, which was divided between the two conquerors, B. C. 601. In the mean time, Jehoiakim king of Judah attempted to throw off the Babylonian yoke, a vain effort, in which he lost his life, and his country was finally subjugated. Nebuchadnezzar soon after set up the golden image mentioned in Scripture; he next conquered the Tyrians, Sidonians, and other nations on the coast of Palestine, and overran Egypt, Ethiopia, and Libya; but he could not retain these African conquests. Towards the end of his reign, he was for seven years afflicted with madness. His son and successor, Evil-Merodach, was murdered by the usurper Neriglissar, who was soon after killed in an engagement with Cyrus king of Media. The last king of Babylonia was Nabonadeus, called in Scripture Belshazzar. Agreeably to Daniel's prediction, this monarch was slain on the evening in which he saw the handwriting on the wall; and Cyrus obtained his dominions. This kingdom afterwards underwent all the revolutions of the Persian empire till the death of Alexander the Great; after which it was allotted to Seleucus, whose successors held it many centuries. Sharing the fortunes of the Syrian states, Babylonia was at length seized by the Parthians, B. C. 141; it was afterwards successively reduced by the Persians and the Saracens.

The kingdom of *Assyria* is supposed to have been founded by Ashur, the second son of Shem. Ninus, his successor, seized on Chaldea after Nimrod's death. He was succeeded by his wife Semiramis, whose extraordinary talents raised the Assyrian name to the highest eminence. After her, we read a long list of voluptuous sovereigns down to Sardanapalus, the last of the effeminate race. No part, however, of this history is to be relied on; for the first authentic records begin with Pul, the supposed founder of the kingdom, B. C. 771. Dividing his dominions at his death between his two sons, he allotted Assyria to Tiglath-Pileser, who assisted Ahaz the monarch of Judah, against the confederates, Rezin king of Damascus, and Pekah ruler of Israel. Tiglath-Pileser, marching against Damascus, slew the king and put an end to the monarchy; and his successor, Shalmaneser, subjugated to the Assyrian dominion the kingdom of Israel under Hosea. After Shalmaneser's death, Sennacherib attempted to reduce Egypt and Judea, but was prevented by the miraculous interposition of Divine Providence.

In the first year of Esarhaddon's reign, the Medes under Dejoces revolted, and separated from the kingdom of Assyria; but the loss was compensated by the subsequent capture of Babylon, Syria, and Judea. Manasseh king of Judah was sent in chains to Babylon. Saosducheus, the Nebuchodonosor of Scripture, turned his arms against Media, demolished the great city of Ecbatana, and gave orders to his general, Holofernes, to

put to death all who should oppose him. Under his successor, Chynildan, Nabopolassar, the governor of Chaldea, revolted, and became king of Babylon.

Assyria, successively overturned by the Medes and Persians, was eventually united to Persia.

## ARABIA.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Syria and the Euphrates; E. the Persian Gulf; S. the Arabian Sea; W. the Red Sea and the Isthmus of Suez.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Hedjaz; 2. Yemen; 3. Hadramaut; 4. Oman; 5. Lachsa; 6. Nedjed.

**TOWNS.**—1. MECCA (*a*), Medina (*b*), Jidda, Tor; 2. Sana, Mocha, Aden, Mareb; 4. Muscat, Rostak, Seer; 5. Lachsa.

**ISLANDS.**—Socotra, Bahrein.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Sinai, Horeb (*c*).

**RIVERS.**—*In Arabia what are called rivers are mere torrents, which descend from the mountains during the rains, and for a short period afterwards, but are soon lost in the sands.*

**ANCIENT DIVISIONS.**—By the ancients Arabia was divided into three unequal portions; *Arabia Petræa*, or the Stony, on the N. of the Red Sea; *Arabia Felix*, or the Happy, in the S. W.; *Arabia Deserta* comprised the central and eastern parts.

(*a*) *Mecca*, the birthplace of Mahomet, is supported chiefly by the annual resort of many thousand pilgrims, who come to visit the *Kaaba* or House of God, in honour of the Prophet. This famous shrine, which is a massive oblong structure, of small size, but ornamented with gold and silver, and having a black silk curtain hung round it, contains the celebrated *black stone* of Mecca, and is believed by the Mahometans to have been first built by Abraham and Ishmael; it forms the centre of a temple called the *Beitullah*, 350 feet in length by 300 in breadth, formed of colonnades supported by 450 marble pillars, and roofed by numerous small cupolas, gaudily painted in stripes of yellow, red, and blue.—(*b*) *Medina* is celebrated for being the burial-place of Mahomet. Here is a stately mosque, supported by 400 pillars, and furnished with 300 silver lamps which are continually burning. His coffin is covered with cloth of gold, under a canopy of silver tissue.—(*c*) On *Horeb* Moses saw the burning bush. On *Mount Sinai* the Lord delivered the Ten Commandments to the Hebrew prophet. On those mounts are many chapels and cells, possessed by the Greek and Latin monks, who pretend to show the very spot where every miracle or transaction recorded in Scripture happened.—Here also is the wilderness where the children of Israel sojourned 40 years in passing from Egypt to Canaan.

### I. *Historical Geography of Arabia.*

1st, EXTENT.—Arabia extends about 1500 miles from N. to S. and 1300 from E. to W. The population has been estimated at ten millions, but very little is known of the interior of the country.

2d, CHRONOLOGY.—The Arabians profess to be descendants of *Joktan*, or *Kahtan*, the son of *Eber*; and *Ishmael*, the natural son of *Abraham*. They are the same race as the Assyrians of remote antiquity, the probable fathers of the Syrians and Egyptians, whose languages are intimately allied, as is that of the Hebrews. By all accounts, sacred and profane, the Assyrians were the most ancient civilized commercial people; for the pretensions of the Chinese and Hindoos do not seem entitled to much credit. The modern Arabians are a sagacious and intelligent race of men, remarkable also for spirit and courage, whose country has never been wholly subdued by any invader; and who alone, of all Asiatic nations, have preserved the wild freedom which their progenitors enjoyed. In comparatively recent times they have vindicated the fame of their ancient pre-eminence, by giving religion and laws to half of Asia and Africa, and to a great part of Europe. The Arabian Khalifs in Spain, Africa, and Egypt, as well as at Bagdad, cultivated the arts and sciences, and evinced a great superiority to the barbarous powers of Europe at that period. From Samarcand to the centre of the African continent the Arabian language and manners are held in veneration. The history of Arabia is obscure till the time of Mahomet; and their traditional songs chiefly celebrate *Antar*, a hero renowned like the *Rustan* of the Persians, and the *Hercules* of the Greeks.

### II. *Political Geography.*

1st, RELIGION.—The religion of Arabia is *Mahometanism*, introduced in the seventh century by the impostor Mahomet or Mohammed. About the middle of the last century a new reformation was commenced in the central division of Nedjed, by *Abdul Waheb*; which made for some time considerable progress under his successors *Abdelaziz* and *Ibn Saoud*. His numerous followers, called *Wahabees*, had made themselves masters of nearly all Arabia, including *Mecca* and *Medina*, and had even made incursions into *Syria*; but *Mehemet Ali* not only wrested their cities from them, but finally reduced their capital, making captive their chief *Abdallah*, who was beheaded at *Constantinople* in 1819. *Abdul Waheb* is said to have taught that God alone should be adored and invoked; while divine honours paid to Mahomet, or any other prophet, he considered as idolatry.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—From the nature of the country, which hardly admits of the formation of large settled communities, the Arabian population is divided into numerous petty tribes, governed in the patriarchal form by rulers called *sheiks*, *imams*, or *emirs*. These chiefs, whose authority resembles that formerly possessed by the heads of the Scottish clans, lead the tribes in battle, administer justice, and decree peace and war; but their authority is by no means despotic, their impatient subjects, in cases of tyranny, not scrupling to supersede them. In the coast districts, however, governments more despotic and extensive have been established, possessing regular armies and revenues. The chief of these are the *imat* of *Sana* or kingdom of *Yemen*; the *imat* of *Muscat*; and *Hedjaz* or the *sheriffat* of *Mecca*, now subject to the pasha of *Egypt*. The *Wahabees* still govern in the district of *Nedjed*.

### III. *Civil Geography.*

1st, **MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.**—Throughout the greater part of Arabia capital punishments are nearly unknown, even murder being either atoned for by a pecuniary fine, or left to the private revenge of the relatives of the deceased. In politeness the Arabs vie with the Persians, and there are considerable remains of their ancient hospitality. The common salutation is the *Salam Aleikum*, or peace be with you: in pronouncing which words they raise the right hand to the heart; but this form is seldom addressed to Christians. The houses, though generally of stone, are meanly constructed; the apartments of the men being in front, those of the women behind. The Arab is moderate in his food; the common people seldom exceeding a repast of bread made from durra, a kind of millet, mixed with camel's milk, oil, butter, or grease; the only drinks being water and coffee, of which they are particularly fond. Polygamy is confined to the rich; and throughout the whole Mahometan regions is far less general than is commonly supposed in Europe.

2d, **LANGUAGE.**—The language of the Arabs was even in ancient times divided into several dialects, as may be supposed from its wide diffusion. The language of the Koran is so different from the modern speech of Mecca, that it is taught in the colleges there, as the Latin is at Rome. Education is not wholly neglected, and many of the common people can read and write; while those of rank retain preceptors to teach their children and young slaves. In the chief cities are colleges for astronomy, astrology, philosophy, medicine, and other sciences, and in the kingdom of Yemen there are two universities, or celebrated academies. To the Arabians we are indebted for many valuable discoveries; they have been our instructors in chemistry and mathematics; and first introduced into Europe the present arithmetical numerals.

3d, **MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.**—The manufactures of Arabia are of little consequence, though the people show much ingenuity and industry when their genius is not cramped by the vices of their government. From Yemen are exported coffee, esteemed the finest in the world, aloes, myrrh (the best of which is from Abyssinia), olibanum, or an inferior kind of frankincense, senna, ivory, and gold from Abyssinia. The European imports are iron, steel, cannon, lead, tin, cochineal, mirrors, knives, sabres, cut glass, and false pearls.

---

### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, **CLIMATE AND SEASONS.**—There is a regular rainy season in Yemen from the middle of June to the end of September; in Oman there is rain from November to the middle of February; but along the S. coast it begins in February and lasts till the middle of April. In general the breeze from the sea is moist, and that from the interior deserts is dry; but the atmosphere is at all times intensely hot. In the northern parts of these deserts are chiefly perceived the disastrous effects of the burning wind, called *Samiel* or *Simoom*.

2d, **FACE OF THE COUNTRY.**—Arabia presents a central desert of great extent, with a few fertile *oases*, or isles, as in Africa; while the flourishing provinces are those situated on the shores of the ocean, the rain that falls being sufficient to maintain the vegetation, yet the want of rivers, lakes, and perennial streams, must give a sterile appearance to the landscape. In Arabia Deserta, the plains of sand are so immense, that travellers, in crossing them, are obliged to make use of the mariner's compass;

and the tempests are not less terrible here than on the sea. Springs or streams are rarely to be met with ; a pestilential vapour sometimes passes along, which instantly kills those who happen to inhale it ; and when the wind rises high, the desert assumes the appearance of the most tempestuous ocean. The sand is lifted from its bed by the force of the winds, and driven along like waves, clouds, and rain : every thing that falls in its way is overwhelmed, and whole caravans of travellers, with their horses and camels, find one common grave in the deluge of sand.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The nature of the soil is of course arid in the extreme. Agriculture is occupied in the production of wheat, maize, millet, barley, beans, lentils, rape, with the sugar-cane, tobacco, cotton, and fruits ; a few dyeing drugs, especially indigo and Indian madder, are also cultivated. The plough is simple, and the pick-axe is used instead of the spade. The chief exertion of agricultural industry is to water the lands from the rivulets and wells, or by conducting the rains. The grain is torn up by the roots, and forage is cut with the sickle. In Hadramaut there is a range of hills remarkable for producing frankincense. Two valuable trees, however, are the peculiar boast of Arabia Felix, namely the coffee-tree, found both cultivated and wild, and the amyris opobalsamum, from which is produced the balm of Mecca, the most fragrant and costly of all the gum-resins.

4th, ANIMALS.—The horse is the glory of Arabian zoology. It is distinguished under two great classes, the *Kadeshi*, or common kind, whose genealogy has not been preserved ; and the *Kochlani*, or noble horses, whose breed has been ascertained for 2000 years, proceeding, as the Arabians assert, from the stalls of Solomon. These will bear the greatest fatigue, and pass whole days without food, living on air, to use the Arabian metaphor. This region, or Africa, seems also the native country of the camel, emphatically styled by the orientals *the ship of the desert* ; being, by the expansion of its feet, the faculty of bearing thirst and hunger, and other qualities, peculiarly adapted by the Author of Nature to traverse the sandy wastes which would otherwise remain impassable. The other domestic animals are oxen, generally of the hump-backed kind ; sheep, of which one variety have extremely thick and broad tails ; goats and asses, one breed of the last being highly prized for their size, strength, and courage. The wild animals are, the jackal, the hyæna, monkeys, the jerboa or rat of Pharaoh, antelopes, wild-oxen, and boars, wolves, foxes, and the large and small panther. Among the birds may be named the pheasant, the partridge, the ostrich, and a bird of the thrush kind, venerated because it destroys the locusts, and is thought to come annually from Khorassan. Land-tortoises abound, and are eaten by the Christians in Lent. A little slender serpent, called *beaten*, spotted with black and white, is of a nature remarkably poisonous, its bite being certain death. The locusts, too, are numerous ; but the natives esteem the red kind as a fat and juicy food, and view them with no more aversion than shrimps and prawns are beheld by us.

5th, MINERALS.—There are no mines of gold or silver. Some iron is found, but this metal is brittle. Not one of the gems appears to be produced in Arabia ; but the province of Yemen yields onyxes : in the same district there is a warm spring of mineral water.

6th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—Amidst the deficiency of water, it is not surprising that the grand reservoir near the ancient city of Mareb, though in a small part a work of art, should have been regarded as a singular exertion of nature.

7th, ISLES.—Besides several isles of little consequence in the Red Sea, there are two islands which deserve particular notice. *Socotra* appears in all ages to have belonged to Arabia, and to have been celebrated for the production of aloes, still esteemed superior to any other : it is also said to produce frankincense, while ambergris and coral are found in the neigh-

bouring seas. The inhabitants are clearly of Arabian extract. The isle of *Bahrain* in the Persian Gulf, near the Arabian coast, is remarkable for the great pearl-fishery in its neighbourhood.

### *History of Mahomet.*

MAHOMET OR MOHAMMED, a famous impostor, was born, A.D. 570, at Mecca, a city of Arabia, of the noble family of Koreish. Losing his father in infancy, his guardianship devolved on an uncle, Abu Taleb, who employed him to go with his caravans from Mecca to Damascus. In this occupation he continued till he was 28 years of age, when he married Cadijah, a rich widow. Becoming thereby one of the wealthiest men in Mecca, he formed the design of obtaining the sovereignty; and judging there was no way so likely to gain his end as by effecting a change in the religion of his countrymen, he suddenly assumed a very sanctified appearance. Having remarked in his travels the infinite variety of sects which prevailed, he conceived that his project was not impracticable. He accordingly spent much of his time in a cave near Mecca, seemingly alone and employed in meditation and prayer; but in reality he called to his aid a Persian Jew, well versed in the history and laws of his persuasion, and two Christians, one of the Jacobite and the other of the Nestorian sect. With the help of these men he formed the *Koran*, or the book which he pretended to have received at different times from heaven by the hands of the angel Gabriel. This work embodies several of the leading doctrines of the Scriptures, and contains a good deal of practical morality drawn from the same source, but blended with extravagant and blasphemous tales and dogmas. At the age of forty he publicly assumed the prophetic character, calling himself the apostle of God. At first he had only nine followers, including his wife; but in three years the number of his disciples increased considerably, when a powerful confederacy being formed against him, he was forced to quit Mecca, and to seek refuge in Medina. This retreat laid the foundation of his empire and of his religion. The Mahometans adopt it as their chronological standard, calling it the Hejira, that is, the flight or persecution, being the 16th day of our July, A.D. 622. Mahomet had still a number of disciples, upon whom he inculcated this principle, that they were not to dispute for their religion by word, but by the sword,—a doctrine well adapted to a lawless and wandering people, and soon carried into practice by them. The Jewish Arabs were the first who experienced its effects. Mahomet committed upon them the most shocking cruelties, put numbers to death, sold others for slaves, and distributed their goods among his soldiers. A faith thus propagated could not but succeed in a country like Arabia. He rewarded his adherents by plunder in this world, and held out to them a certain happiness of the most sensual kind hereafter. In 627, he made a treaty with the inhabitants of Mecca, which two years afterwards he violated, and stormed the place with fire and sword. Having made himself master of Arabia, he extended his conquests into Syria, where he took several cities, and laid some of the princes under tribute. While engaged in this victorious career, a Jewess poisoned some food which was put before him, and of which he and his companions ate heartily. One of them died immediately, but the prophet in some degree recovered. When the woman was examined, she declared that she had perpetrated the deed on purpose to try whether he was really a true prophet. He died of a fever on the 7th of June, A.D. 632, at the age of 63, though he ascribed his death to the effect of the poison. After the death of Cadijah, he had several wives and concubines, by whom he had many children, but left only a daughter, named Fatima, who married his successor Ali. Every art of seduction, fraud, and violence was used by the successors of Mahomet

to diffuse his religion after his death ; so that in less than a century its victorious banners were displayed over all Arabia, Syria, Asia Minor, Persia, Egypt, and the coasts of Africa, and it is now zealously professed, from the Ganges to the Atlantic, by more than 120 millions of people.—There can be little doubt that this religion, such as it is, was a considerable improvement on the sanguinary paganism which prevailed in Arabia in the days of the prophet ; but this seems its chief merit, and it now operates as an insuperable barrier to the social progress of those nations who profess it.

---

## PERSIA.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Russia, the Caspian Sea, and Tартary ; W. Turkey in Asia ; S. the Persian Gulf ; E. Beloochistan and Afghanistan.

**PROVINCES.**—1. Azerbijan ; 2. Ghilan ; 3. Mazanderan ; 4. Khorassan ; 5. Irak Ajemi ; 6. Khuzistan ; 7. Fars or Farsistan (*Persis* or *Persia Proper*) ; 8. Laristan ; 9. Kerman (*Carmania*).

**TOWNS.**—1. Tabreez or Tauris ; 2. Resht ; 3. Saree, Balfrush, Astrabad ; 4. Mushed, Yezd ; 5. TEHERAN, Ispahan, Casbin, Hamadan ; 6. Shuster ; 7. Shiraz, Bushire ; 8. Lar ; 9. Kerman, Gombroon.

**ISLANDS.**—Ormus, Kishma, and Karak, in the *Persian Gulf*.

**LAKES.**—Salt Lakes of Urmia or Urumeah, and Baktegan.

**RIVERS.**—Aras or Araxes, Kizil-Ozen, Kerah, Karoon.\*

---

### I. *Historical Geography of Persia.*

**1st, NAME.**—The most ancient name of this extensive region is that of *Elam*, applied to it in the book of Genesis ; but the name of *Persia*, derived from the province of *Phars* or *Fars*, changed by the Greeks to *Persis*, eventually became the common designation in Europe. The natives, however, both in ancient and modern times, have termed their country *Iran* ; while the territories anciently subject to Persia, beyond the river Jihon or Oxus, were then styled *Aniran*.

---

\* The Aras or Araxes, from Armenia, flows E., forming the boundary between Russia and Persia, and joins the Kur ; the Kizil-Ozen falls into the Caspian Sea ; the Kerah and the Karoon flow S. into the Persian Gulf.

2d, EXTENT.—From E. to W. Persia extends about 850 English miles, and 700 from N. to S. The population has been vaguely computed at 9,000,000.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The original population of the mountainous country of Persia appears to have been indigenous, that is, no preceding nation can be traced. The ancient *Medes* and *Parthians* in the N. of Persia seem to have been of *Sarmatic* or *Sclavonic* origin, and to have come from their native regions on the Volga.—The Persian empire, which succeeded the Assyrian or Babylonian, was founded by *Cyrus* about 536 years B. C. It ended with *Darius*, who was conquered by *Alexander the Great*, 331 years B. C. The Persians, under *Arsaces*, formed a new empire, called the Parthian, 250 B. C. *Artaxerxes* restored to it its ancient title, 230 B. C. The *Saracens* put an end to the empire, A. D. 651. Towards the close of the fourteenth century, Persia was subjugated by the Tartar prince *Timur* or *Tamerlane*; whose posterity was supplanted by an ancestor of the *Sophi* family (A. D. 1501), who claimed to be descended from *Mahomet*. At the end of the sixteenth century Persia recovered some of its ancient distinction during the government of *Shah Abbas*, surnamed the Great, who took the city of Tauris from the Turks, and defeated them in several battles. In 1722, under one of his imbecile successors, the country was subjugated by the Afghans; but in 1736, the famous *Thamas Kouli Khan*, commonly called *Nadir Shah*, having vanquished the invaders, seized the supreme power, and diffused the terror of his arms even to the interior of India. On account of his cruelty, *Nadir* was assassinated in his tent in 1747; when *Ahmed Abdalla*, one of his generals, founded the kingdom of Candahar or Afghanistan out of the eastern provinces of the empire, and *Kereem Khan*, another of his officers, obtained the sovereignty of the western provinces, forming the present kingdom of Persia. The latter governed with ability, refusing the title of *shah* or *king*, and assuming merely that of *vakeel* or regent; but on his death in 1779, new competitors for the throne sprung up, and caused another period of terror and bloodshed till the year 1795, when *Aga Mohammed Khan* became sole monarch. On his death in 1797, he transmitted the crown to his nephew, *Futteh Ali Shah*, who, in an unsuccessful war with Russia, lost a large territory in Armenia. He died in 1834, and was succeeded by his grandson *Mohammed Mirza*, the present sovereign.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—Of ancient monuments in Persia, the ruins of *Persepolis* are the most celebrated and remarkable. They are situated at the bottom of a mountain, fronting S. W., about 30 miles to the N. E. of Shiraz. There are many inscriptions in a character not yet explained, the letters of which somewhat resemble nails disposed in various directions. Several smaller edifices and caverns of similar architecture are found in various parts, all which undoubtedly preceded the Mahometan conquest (A. D. 636), although it is difficult to ascertain their precise era.

---

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The religion is well known to be the *Mahometan*, which was introduced by the sword, and has been followed by the destruction and depopulation of the country. Yet the Persians adopt a milder form of this creed than is followed by the Turks and Arabs. Their native good sense and benignity of manners lead them to reject several absurdities; whence they are regarded by the other Mahometans as heretics. Of the ancient worshippers of fire, called *Parsees* or *Guebres*, there are still some in Persia who retain that old superstition; but their numbers are diminishing.



2d, GOVERNMENT.—The government, like that of all other oriental states, appears to have been always *despotic*; but its administration is represented as mild. The state of the people seems, however, to be deplorable, being subject to the arbitrary power and extortions of the numerous khans or chiefs; and they are at all times the victims of the insecurity and devastation consequent on the lawless state of the country.

3d, ARMY AND REVENUE.—There is no regular army; but the royal slaves, 3000 in number, are now disciplined after the European manner. The wandering tribes, who are all horsemen, form the principal military force of the country. Of the amount of the revenue nothing certain is known; but it has been estimated at £2,000,000 sterling.

### III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The population of Persia, like that of Asiatic Turkey, is divided into two distinct classes; the first and most numerous comprising the settled occupants of the towns and the rural cultivators; the second, those nomadic tribes who roam over the country without any fixed residence. Between these two classes considerable diversity of character exists; the former being devoted to permanent occupations and habits, while the latter are fond of war and the chase, and not unfrequently addicted to robbery and pillage. Generally speaking, the Persians are handsome, active, and robust; of lively imagination, quick apprehension, and agreeable manners; but they are also inveterately addicted to flattery, falsehood, and dishonesty. The national vanity and love of show lead all classes to indulge in expensive habits, especially in reference to dress; the nobility being almost constantly involved in debt from this cause. Marriages are conducted by female mediation; and the pomp and ceremonies somewhat resemble the Russian. Polygamy is allowed; but the first married is the chief wife.

2d, LANGUAGE.—The language of Persia is perhaps the most celebrated of all the oriental tongues for strength, beauty, and melody. It bears a strong affinity to the Sanscrit, though softened by the long usage of a polished people. One of the oldest remains of Persian literature is the famous *Shahnameh*, or history of kings, a long heroic poem of *Ferdusi*. *Saadi*, an excellent and entertaining moralist, writes in prose mingled with verse, like several of the Icelandic *sagas*. *Hafiz* is the Anacreon of the East, and his tomb is venerated in the vicinity of Shiraz: a splendid copy of his works is chained to his monument. But the sciences in general are little cultivated by the inhabitants, who are lost in abject superstition, and implicit believers in astrology. The education of the modern Persians is chiefly military; and their gross flatteries, and obliquity of expression, evince that they have totally forgotten the noble system of their ancestors, who in the first place taught their children to speak truth.

3d, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—The manufactures and commerce of this extensive country are at a very low ebb, though there exists a considerable production of those articles suited to the ostentatious taste of oriental nations. Their cotton and woollen cloths, and those made of goats' and camels' hair, with their silks, brocades, and velvets, are superior manufactures. Their bows are the most esteemed of all in the East, and their sabres are finely damasked. They excel in cutting precious stones, and dyeing bright and lasting colours. Of late years, British manufactures, especially broadcloths, have been largely in demand.

IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—The northern provinces are comparatively cold and moist. In the centre of the kingdom the winter, which begins in November and continues till March, is commonly severe, with ice and snow. In the centre and S., the air is generally dry; thunder and lightning are uncommon, but hail is often destructive in the spring. In all parts the summer heat is excessive, and near the Persian Gulf the hot wind called *samiel* sometimes suffocates the unwary traveller.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—Persia may be regarded as an elevated table-land, diversified by clusters of hills and chains of lofty mountains, with long, arid, valleys, and still more extensive salt and sandy deserts. Except in the north, and some parts of the western mountains, forests are uncommon. The most remarkable feature of the country is, that the rivers are few and small, and, instead of falling into the sea, generally flow into lakes in the interior. Some of these lakes, with the rivers that supply them, dry up during summer.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The soil, though not unfertile, is arid in the extreme, even that of the valleys consisting either of a hard dry clay or of sand and stones, while large tracts can only be described as burning, salt, and sandy wastes: hence the chief industry of the cultivator is directed to irrigation, which is carried to great perfection. The northern provinces, however, are sufficiently rich and fruitful. The most common grain is wheat, which is excellent; but rice is a more universal aliment, and regarded by the Persians as the most delicious of food. Barley and millet are also sown. On the mountain ridges are found the cypress, the box, the cedar, and several kinds of pine. The sumach, whose astringent wood is so essential to the arts of dyeing and tanning, grows here in vast abundance. The fig, the pomegranate, the mulberry, almond, peach, and apricot, are indigenous fruits. The vine and orange grow in great luxuriance. Towards the S., both cotton and sugar are articles of common cultivation. The jasmine and the blue and scarlet anemone are found in the thickets, and the tulip and ranunculus in the pastures.

4th, ANIMALS.—The Persian horses are the most beautiful in the East; but in speed they yield to the Arabian, which are less distinguished by elegance of form. Mules are in considerable request; and the asses and cattle resemble those of Europe. The camel is common; and sheep, particularly the large-tailed variety, are every where abundant. The few forests contain numerous deer and antelopes; while the mountains present wild goats. Hares are common in the extensive wastes. The ferocious animals are chiefly concealed in the forests, as the bear and boar, the lion in the western parts, with the leopard, and, according to some accounts, the small or common tiger. Seals occur on the rocks of the Caspian. The wild ass is found in the central deserts; but the hyena and jackal belong to the southern provinces. The seas abound with fish of various descriptions. Pigeons are very numerous; and the partridges are uncommonly large and excellent. The bulbul, or nightingale, enlivens the spring with his varied song. The Persians have been long accustomed to tame beasts of prey, so as to hunt with leopards, panthers, and ounces.

5th, MINERALS.—Some mines of lead, copper, and iron are found. Almost the only precious stone yet discovered seems to be the turquois, which is peculiar to the country; but beautiful garnets have also been procured, and pearls abound in the Persian Gulf, some of which weigh 50 grains. Sometimes whole deserts are covered with sulphur, while those of salt afford inexhaustible supplies of that mineral. Rock salt is found

near Ispahan. Medicinal waters of various kinds are common in this mountainous country ; but they are generally neglected alike by the physicians and the people.

6th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—Among the natural curiosities of Persia may be mentioned its great salt deserts, called by the natives *Kuweer*. The great *Deria Kuveer* occupies nearly all the central and eastern portions of the country, being about 600 miles in length by 400 in breadth, and, with the exception of some fertile oases or cultivated spots, presents a dreary waste, covered with a crackling crust of earth, overspread with saline efflorescence. When the traveller advances into these dreary regions, the wide expanse resigned by nature to utter barrenness, white with salt, glistening in the rays of a hot sun, and only here and there varied by masses of dark rock, impresses him with a profound sense of desolation.—The salt lake Urumeah in Azerbijan is also remarkable, both for its size and the intensity of its saltness. It is 300 miles in circumference, and so strongly impregnated is the water with salt, that immense cakes are formed at the bottom, presenting in the shallow parts near the shore the appearance of a pavement.

---

### *Ancient History of Persia.*

PERSIA was at first peopled by Elam, the son of Shem ; and Chedorlaomer, who conquered many Asiatic provinces, is its first king mentioned. Nothing remarkable occurs till the time of Cyrus, the founder of that great empire which was the glory and the terror of the East. This monarch, the son of Cambyses, by conquering Lydia with the other parts of Asia Minor ; by reducing Babylonia ; and by uniting, on the death of Cyaxares, the Median territories with his other dominions, extended his empire from the Indus in the east to the Mediterranean and the Ægean in the west, while the Euxine and the Caspian seas were his northern boundary. In the first year of his reign, he published his famous edict permitting the Jews to return to Jerusalem and rebuild their temple, and restoring to them all the sacred vessels which Nebuchadnezzar had brought from that city. Cyrus, marching against Tomyris, queen of the Scythians, was defeated and put to death. He was succeeded by his son Cambyses, who reduced Egypt to subjection. Darius, the next king, was raised from the nobility to the crown. He was friendly to the Jews, divided his empire into twenty governments called *satrapies*, and successfully invaded India : he afterwards sent 100,000 men to attack Greece ; but these were defeated at Marathon by 10,000 men commanded by Miltiades. He then renewed the war in person, but died before his purpose could be effected. His son Xerxes, following the same plan, invaded Greece with 1,700,000 infantry ; which force was bravely, though unsuccessfully, opposed at Thermopylæ by a body of 300 Spartans or Lacedæmonians, under the command of their king Leonidas ; but the battle of Salamis afterwards obliged him to leave Europe with precipitation. The remnant of this vast army, under the command of Mardonius, was defeated at the battle of Plataæ ; and Xerxes was soon after assassinated. He was succeeded by his son Artaxerxes Longimanus (called in Scripture Ahasuerus), who raised Esther to the throne, and greatly favoured the Jews. On the accession of Artaxerxes Mnemon, his brother Cyrus the Younger, governor of Asia Minor, attempted to dethrone him. With 113,000 men, including 13,000 Greek mercenaries, he marched to Cunaxa, in the province of Babylon, where he was slain. The remains of the Grecian forces were the famous *ten thousand* who retreated under Xenophon.

The last prince of this dynasty was Darius Codomannus, in whose reign Persia was invaded by Alexander the Great, B. C. 334. By a series of brilliant victories, he obtained possession of all the strong places; and on the death of Darius, succeeded to the empire, and abolished the Persian monarchy. At his decease, the Seleucidæ obtained the government of these territories, and held them till they were seized by Mithridates, king of Parthia, and annexed to his empire, B. C. 141. Persia afterwards underwent the revolutions of the Parthian states.

## AFGHANISTAN

(INCLUDING BELOOCHISTAN).

BOUNDARIES.—N. Independent Tartary; W. Persia; S. the Arabian Sea; E. Hindostan.

DIVISIONS.—1. Eastern Part of Khorassan; 2. Cabul; 3. Candahar; 4. Seistan; 5. Beloochistan.

TOWNS.—1. Herat (*a*); 2. Cabul (*b*), Jellalabad (*c*), Peshawur, Ghizni (*d*); 3. Candahar (*e*); 4. Dooshak; 5. Kelat.

MOUNTAINS.—Hindoo-Coosh, Soliman Mountains, Paropamisan or Ghoor Mountains.

RIVERS.—Indus, Cabul, Helmund (*Etymandrus*).

LAKE.—Zurrah (*f*).

(*a*) Herat was long the capital of an extensive empire transmitted by Tamerlane to his descendants, and has been a frequent scene of contest in the wars of the East. In 1838, the Persians were signally routed under its walls by the native tribes.—(*b*) This city is considered the gate or key to Hindostan from Tartary; and by this route Tamerlane, Baber, and Nadir Shah successively led their armies. Here, on the 2d November 1841, a general rising of the natives, headed by their chiefs, took place against the British force sent to assist Shah Sujah. After much useless negotiation, in the course of which the envoy Sir William Macnaghten was treacherously murdered, the army, on the 6th January, began its disastrous retreat. In the tremendous mountain passes leading to Hindostan, the whole force, consisting of 16,500 troops and camp followers, may be said to have perished, either of cold and hunger or from the fire of the Ghilzies, who crowned the heights, only a small number of captives falling alive into the hands of the enemy.—(*c*) Jellalabad is celebrated for its heroic defence in 1841-42, by a small body of British troops under General Sale, for a period of five months, against a very numerous force of insurgent Afghans.—(*d*) At the beginning of the 11th century, this town was the capital of the famous Sultan Mahmoud, whose ephemeral empire extended during his lifetime from Georgia to Bengal, and from Bokhara to the Indian Ocean; but on his death it immediately sunk into insignificance.—(*e*) Under Ahmed Shah, the founder of the Afghan

monarchy, this place was the capital of the kingdom ; but in 1774 his son and successor removed his residence to Cabul.—(f) In the middle of Lake Zurrah is a fortified island named *Koh-i-sur*, where the chiefs of Seistan have frequently taken refuge when their country was invaded.

### I. Historical Geography of Afghanistan.

1st, NAME.—The term *Afghan* is of Persian derivation, and is believed to signify “destroyer ;” but the origin of this people is uncertain. The native name is *Pushtun*, in the plural *Pushtanneh*, whence is probably derived the term *Patans*, by which they are known in India.

2d, EXTENT.—This vast territory measures 760 miles from N. to S. and 640 from E. to W., comprehending an area of about 400,000 square miles. Population estimated at 7,000,000.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—Afghanistan having, from the earliest period of authentic history, followed the fortunes of its more powerful neighbours, or merely formed the cradle of wider empires, had no proper political existence till the middle of the eighteenth century. On the death of Nadir Shah of Persia in 1747, Ahmed Abdallah, an Afghan chief, and one of his principal officers, seized on Candahar, where he established a kingdom, which subsequently included all Afghanistan and Beloochistan. In 1773, he was succeeded by his son Timoor Shah, a weak prince, who died in 1793, leaving the sovereignty to his son Zemaun Shah. After a turbulent reign of seven years, this prince fell a victim to a conspiracy ; and his brother, Shah Sujah-ul-Mulk, became the legitimate sovereign ; but being opposed by his half-brother Mahmoud, and by Futteh Khan, hereditary vizier, he was forced to leave the country. Shortly after, Mahmoud, from jealousy, caused Futteh Khan to be assassinated ; on which the numerous brothers of the latter, among whom was the celebrated Dost Mahomet of Cabul, seized on their respective governments, and the country was split into various sovereignties till 1840, when a British force from Hindostan reinstated Shah Sujah. But the enmity of the natives to foreigners proving unconquerable, the British, after various disasters, abandoned the country in 1842 : Sujah has been slain, and matters are still in a very unsettled state.

### II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The Afghans are all Mahometans of the Soonee persuasion, and are very superstitious, believing in alchymy, astrology, and magic ; but Hindoos and other sects remain unmolested.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—Under Ahmed and his successors the government bore some resemblance to the feudal system ; but whether any regular central authority is to arise out of the present confusion, it is impossible to foresee. In other respects the country is not unlike Arabia, the numerous tribes being presided over by chiefs bearing the title of *khan*, whose power is controlled by the *jiirga* or assembly of the elders. The two most important tribes are the *Dooraneees* and *Ghilzies*, the former being the most civilized, and having to boast that the royal family belongs to their number. The ruder nomadic tribes of Beloochistan have much the same form of government ; but the upper mountain tracts are peopled by bands of ferocious robbers, little better than savages.

### III. *Civil Geography.*

1st, **MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.**—The Afghans are a comparatively rude race of mountain shepherds and warriors; brave and hospitable, but fierce, cruel, and addicted to war and plunder. The men are for the most part robust, generally lean, though bony and muscular. They are fond of hunting, horse-racing, and other athletic exercises; and are rather social, delighting in dinner-parties and conversation. Their dress consists of a pair of loose trousers of dark cotton stuff, a large shirt reaching below the knees, a low cap or bonnet, half boots, and a cloak of soft gray felt or sheepskin. The female dress resembles that of the men, but consists of finer materials.

2d, **LANGUAGE.**—The Pushtu language is an original stock, with some Persian and Sanscrit words; but it contains no works of any note. The children are sedulously taught to read the Koran, though in other respects education is at the lowest possible ebb with all classes.

3d, **MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.**—The manufactures consist chiefly of a few home-made fabrics of cotton, wool, and silk, for domestic use. Formerly, Cabul and Herat were the resting-places of an extensive caravan-trade from Hindostan to Persia, and previous to the late outbreak the former city received large consignments of Indian goods. At present the state of trade is unknown.

---

### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, **CLIMATE AND SEASONS.**—In the lower portions of the eastern valleys the heat is sufficient to mature the fruits of India, but the winter is much colder than that of the latter country. In the elevated districts of the west the heat is moderate; and in the north the temperature varies with the elevation of the land.

2d, **FACE OF THE COUNTRY.**—Afghanistan may be described as a succession of high valleys or table-lands, situated on the declivities of the Hindoo-Coosh, the Soliman, the Ghoor, and other subordinate mountain ranges. Westward the country declines into the great desert of Seistan. The valleys are in general well watered, and abound in rich pasture; but the more elevated mountain pinnacles are crowned with perpetual snow.

3d, **SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.**—The soil, especially in the valleys, is described as excellent; but agriculture is in a rude state, the chief attention of the tribes being devoted to their flocks and herds.—In the neighbourhood of the towns, fruits and vegetables are reared in great perfection.

4th, **ANIMALS.**—The principal domestic animals are horses, camels, humped oxen, and the broad-tailed sheep, which form the great stock of the pastoral tribes. Lions, tigers, and leopards are sometimes met with, and bears, wolves, hyenas, jackals, foxes, &c. abound. Game of all kinds is plentiful, and wild sheep and goats are common on the eastern hills.

5th, **MINERALS.**—Gold is sometimes found in the beds of the rivers, and the mountains around Cabul contain silver, copper, iron, lead, and lapis-lazuli.

## HINDOSTAN,

OR

## INDIA WITHIN THE GANGES.\*

BOUNDARIES.—N. Tibet; W. Afghanistan and the Arabian Sea; S. the Indian Ocean; E. the Bay of Bengal and the Eastern Peninsula.

DIVISIONS.—1. *Gangetic* Hindostan, *viz.* Bengal, Bahar, Allahabad, Oude, Nepaul, Agra, Delhi, Ajmere, and Malwa; 2. *Sindetic* Hindostan, *viz.* Cashmere, Lahore or Punjab, Moulton, and Sinde; 3. *Central* Hindostan, *viz.* Gujerat, Candeish, Berar, Orissa, the Circars, Hyderabad, Bejapore or Visiapore, Aurungabad, and Concan; 4. *Southern* Hindostan, *viz.* Mysore, the Carnatic, Canara, Malabar, Cochin, and Travancore.

TOWNS.†—1. Calcutta (*a*), Moorshedabad, Patna, Allahabad, Lucknow, Catmandoo, Agra, Delhi (*b*), Ajmere, Ougein; 2. Cashmere (*c*), Lahore, Moulton, Hyderabad; 3. Ahmedabad, Surat (*d*), Burhampore, Nagpore, Cuttack, Juggernaut (*e*), Vizagapatam, Masulipatam, Hyderabad, Golconda, Bejapore, Aurungabad, Poonah, Bombay (*f*), Goa; 4. Seringapatam (*g*), Madras, Arcot, Pondicherry.

ISLANDS.—Ceylon, Maldives, Laccadives, Elephanta,

\* *India in general* consists of two parts—India *within*, and India *beyond* the Ganges. By the term *East Indies*, the moderns include not only the two peninsulas, but most of the islands in the Indian and Eastern Oceans.

† The description of one Indian city may stand for a description of all; they being generally built on one plan, with exceedingly narrow, confined, and crooked streets; having an incredible number of reservoirs and ponds, and a great many gardens interspersed. A few of the streets are paved with brick. The houses are variously built, some with brick, others with mud, and a still greater proportion with bamboos and mats; and these different kinds of fabrics, standing intermixed with each other, present a motley appearance. Those of the latter kind are invariably of one story, and covered with thatch; those of brick seldom exceed two floors, and have flat terraced roofs. The presidential capitals, however, contain many splendid edifices.

Salsette, and Andaman Isles. In Ceylon are the towns of Candy, Colombo, and Trincomalee.

**MOUNTAINS.**—The Himmaleh or Himalaya Mountains, the Western and Eastern Ghauts, running along the Malabar and Coromandel coasts.

**GULFS, &c.**—Gulfs of Cutch and Cambay, Cape Comorin, Gulf of Manaar, Adam's Bridge, Palk's Strait or Channel, and the Bay of Bengal.

**RIVERS.**—Ganges, Indus, Burhampooter or Brahmapootra.\*

**ADDITIONAL TOWNS.**—1. *Chandernagore, Hoogly, Dacca, Benares (h), Oude (i), Bareilly, Gwalior*; 2. *Attock, Sirhind, Tatta*; 3. *Ellichpore, Ruttunpore, Rajamundry*; 4. *Mysore, Bangalore, Cuddalore, Tranquebar, Negapatam, Tanjore, Trichinopoly, Dindigul, Madura, Trivandrum, Cochin, Calicut (k), Tellicherry, Mangalore.*

**ADDITIONAL RIVERS.**—*Sutledge, Jumna, Gogra, Nerbudda, Taptee, Mahanuddy, Godavery, Kistna, Cavery.*

HINDOSTAN, so far as it is not held by the British in full sovereignty, is divided among the following powers or states :

1. The SEIKS, who possess Lahore, Cashmere, and Moultan. *Lahore* is their capital.

2. NEPAUL. *Catmandoo* is the capital.

3. Parts of the WESTERN MAHRATTA territory, held by Scindia, whose capital is *Gwalior*; Holkar, whose capital is *Indore*.

4. The BERAR or EASTERN MAHRATTAS. Their possessions are Berar and Orissa. *Nagpore* is their capital.

5. The RAJPOOT territories, Ajmere, Mewar, Marwar, Kotah, &c.

6. The king of OUDE, whose capital is *Lucknow*.

7. The NIZAM, or SOUBAHDAR OF THE DECCAN, who is sovereign of Golconda, principal part of Aurungabad, and the western part of Berar. His capital is *Hydrabad*.

8. The Rajah of MYSORE, who resides at *Mysore*.

---

\* The Ganges rises in the Himmaleh Mountains N. from Delhi, flows S. E., receiving the *Jumna*, the *Gogra*, the *Sone*, &c., divides into several branches, and falls into the Bay of Bengal; its western branch the *Hoogly*, passes Calcutta: the *Indus*, consisting of several branches from Tibet, receives the five rivers of the Punjab, and flows into the Indian Ocean; the *Brahmapootra*, under the name of *Sanpoo*, rises N. of the Himmaleh Mountains, flows S. E. through Tibet, turns S. W. through Assam, then S. through the E. of Bengal, and falls into the Bay of Bengal, after uniting with the eastern branch of the Ganges.



(a) In the prison of *Calcutta* is the famous *black hole*, a room only 18 feet square, into which 146 Englishmen were thrust by a native prince, in 1756, of whom 123 died before morning.—(b) *Delhi*, formerly the capital of the Mongol empire, has been very thinly inhabited since the dreadful massacre by *Nadir Shah*, in which 100,000 people are said to have perished.—(c) *Cashmere*, famed for its manufacture of shawls.—(d) *Surat* has an hospital for sick and maimed *animals*, but no establishment of the kind for the *human* species.—(e) *Juggernaut*, near which is a famous *pagoda*, a vast pile of building, where the most horrid idolatrous rites are performed; here superstition wears her most dreadful aspect: *Dr Buchanan*, in his "*Christian Researches*," circumstantially describes the honours paid to this *Moloch* of Hindostan.—(f) *Bombay*,\* situated on an island of the same name, was part of the dower brought by Catherine, the infant of Portugal, to king Charles II. of England.—(g) *Seringapatam*, formerly the capital of the kingdom of Mysore, is now in possession of the British. In 1792, Lord Cornwallis compelled Tipoo, sovereign of Mysore, to cede about one-third of his dominions to the East India Company; and in 1799, this tyrant lost his life and kingdom together, his territories being conquered by Marquis Wellesley.

(h) *Benares* is the ancient seat of Brahminical learning.—(i) *Oude* is one of the oldest cities of Hindostan. It is mentioned as the capital of a great kingdom, in *Ferishta's* history, 1209 years before the Christian era; but whatever may have been its former magnificence, scarcely any traces of it are left.—(k) *Calicut*, the first Indian port which was visited by the English; the manufacture of cotton goods established here is called *calico*, from the name of the town.

---

## BRITISH INDIA.

The BRITISH POSSESSIONS in India are divided into three Presidencies, 1. Bengal, which contains the provinces of Bengal, Bahar, Allahabad, Agra, and Delhi; 2. Madras, comprising the Carnatic, Tanjore, the Northern Circars, and a great part of Mysore, and Visiapore; 3. Bombay, which contains Sinde, and a large extent of Aurungabad, Candeish, and Gujerat. The British rank as their allies, or rather vassals, the Soubahdar of the Deccan, the King of Oude, the Rajah of Mysore, Holkar, and most of the Rajpoot Princes. The Seiks and Nepaulese are independent.

---

### I. Historical Geography of Hindostan.

1st, NAMES.—The native name of this celebrated country is said to be in the ancient Sanscrit language *Bharata*; but its proper appellation seems to be *Medhyama*, and *Bharat*, was the first king. That of *Hindostan* appears to have been imposed by the Persians, and derived, like the classical name *India*, from the great western river *Indus*, with the Persian termination *tan* or *stan*, which signifies a country.† It was long known by the name of the empire of the *Great Mogul*, because it was then subject to Mongol emperors, successors of Timur the Tartar.

2d, EXTENT.—The length of this portion of Asia from N. to S. is about 1900 English miles; the greatest breadth is 1500.—The surface of the

\* The name is Portuguese, *buon bahia*, a good bay.

† The word *Hindostan* is indeed entirely of Persian origin, compounded of *stan*, a region, and *Hind*, or *Hindoo*, *Indian*; i. e. the *Indian region*, or the *country of India*.

country is computed to occupy 1,280,000 square miles, and the entire population is 134,000,000, of whom 86,000,000 are under the British government, 40,000,000 under princes who are its tributaries or allies, and 8,000,000 under independent native princes.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The native population may be generally considered as indigenous, or, in other words, peculiar to the country. In the N. and N. W. there may be some slight admixture of the Persians, of the Greeks of Bactriana, and of the ancient Scythians. The Hindoo chronology, published by Anquetil du Perron, is that of the rajahs or sovereigns of Bengal; and the most remarkable facts are, repeated invasions by the Persians, one of them supposed to be fourteen centuries before the Christian era. The invasion of Western India by Alexander the Great happened about 325 years B. C. The first irruption of the Mahometans (under Mahmoud of Ghizni) was in A. D. 1000. Genghis Khan, a Tartar prince, also directed his forces thither in 1221, but did not pass the Indus. In 1389, the Mongol Tartars, under the conduct of Timur or Tamerlane, invaded Hindostan: but the conquest of the country was not effected till 1525, by Sultan Baber, one of his descendants, who, from this circumstance, was the founder of the Mongol dynasty; and hence Hindostan has been called the Mongol empire, and its chief the Great Mogul. In the reign of Aurungzebe, which lasted from 1660 to 1707, the empire attained its full extent; his authority extended over twenty-five degrees in lat. and nearly as much in long., and his revenue is said to have exceeded £32,000,000 sterling; equal, perhaps, considering the comparative value of money, to £160,000,000 sterling in England. After his death, one weak prince succeeded another, till the invasion of India by the Persian usurper Nadir Shah, in 1738. This disastrous event took place in the reign of Mohammed Shah; in that of his successor Shah Ahmed the empire fell to pieces from its own inherent weakness, nothing remaining to the descendants of Tamerlane but the city and small territory of Delhi. The Mongol empire was now become merely nominal; and the emperors, from this period, must be regarded as of no political consequence, otherwise than as their names and persons were made use of by different parties to promote their own views; a considerable degree of veneration for the name and person of the emperor being retained among the bulk of the people in Hindostan. Ahmed was deposed in 1753, and his successor was murdered in 1760. The latter was succeeded, however, by his son Shah Alum, who died in 1806, when Akbar Shah, his second son, became his successor.—The East India Company, now the virtual rulers of this wide dominion, consisted originally of a body of mercantile adventurers, who obtained a charter from Queen Elizabeth in 1600. In 1611, the Mogul gave them permission to establish a factory in Surat; their first settlement at Madras was formed in 1648; and Fort William at Calcutta was erected in 1699. Since that time, partly by treaty and partly by conquest, their authority has been gradually extended over the greater part of the peninsula.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—The ancient monuments of Hindostan are very numerous, and of various descriptions, exclusive of the tombs and other edifices of the Mahometan conquerors. Some of the most remarkable are excavated temples, statues, relievos, &c. Several ancient grants of lands, some coins and seals, have also been found.

---

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The original faith of India appears to have been *Buddhism*, a system widely diffused over the East, and which seems radically to be nothing more than a philosophical theory of the universe combined

with moral precepts, though it nowhere exists in a pure state. The bulk of the inhabitants of Hindostan, however, are now votaries of *Brahminism*, but in numerous sects, offering endless shades of difference. This system recognises a supreme being in the ineffable *Brahm*, who is represented as too sublime for human adoration; but he is believed to delegate his powers to *Brama*, *Vishnu*, and *Siva*, and an infinite number of subaltern divinities, each of whom have undergone various *avatars* or incarnations. The doctrine of transmigration is one of the distinguishing tenets of Brahminism. The worship is conducted in magnificent temples, and consists of splendid ceremonies and processions; but though the most minute affairs of every-day life, dress, food, &c., are regulated by religious sanctions, the whole system is sanguinary and debasing to the last degree.—A numerous sect in Central and Western Hindostan are the *Jainas*, who profess a modified Boodhism, believing in the eternity of matter, and at the same time in a deity possessing infinite wisdom and power.—The religion of the *Seiks* owes its origin to Nanek, a native of Lahore, born in 1419: it may be briefly described as a mixture of Brahminism and Islam, both the Hindoo Vedas and the Mahometan Koran being esteemed of divine authority.—There are besides various other sects, from the *Thugs*, a tribe of robbers and assassins, who believe their infamous trade to be under the protection of a deity, to the *Parsees* of Bombay, who follow the mild worship of the ancient Magi. The Mussulmans, long the dominant people of India, are supposed to amount to fifteen millions; the European settlers are of course all professors of Christianity.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The Hindoos, or Gentoos, like most oriental and many other nations, are divided into tribes or castes. The four principal tribes are the Brahmins, soldiers, labourers, and mechanics, and these are subdivided into a multiplicity of inferior distinctions; but there is besides a fifth class called *pariahs*, outcasts from their original rank, who are in the lowest state of degradation. The members of each caste adhere invariably to the profession of their forefathers: from generation to generation the same families have followed, and still continue to follow, one uniform manner of life. The Gentoos laws (with their sacred books, the Vedas, Puranas, &c.) are written in the Sanscrit language, and are intimately blended with their religion. The native rulers of Hindostan have been almost invariably despots of the most rapacious and unprincipled description; but the greater part of the country now enjoys the advantages of settled government under the East India Company, and is divided into three presidencies, with a governor and council over each. The governor-general resides at Calcutta. The laws are administered partly by native judges, and are studiously so framed as not to shock the prejudices of the people.

### III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—Various rude and even sanguinary tribes are scattered over Hindostan; but the Hindoos generally may be described as a gentle and peaceful race. Their religion permits them to have several wives; but they seldom have more than one; and the married females are distinguished by a decency of demeanour, a solicitude for their families, and a fidelity to their vows, which might do honour to human nature in the most civilized countries. Such as are not engaged in worldly pursuits are a very superstitious simple people, who promote charity as much as they can, both to man and beast: but those who engage in the world are generally the worst of all the Gentoos; for, persuaded that the waters of the Ganges will purify them from their sins, and being

exempt from the utmost rigour of the courts of justice (under the Gen<sup>tes</sup> governments), they run into great excesses. The custom of burning widows on a funeral-pile with the corpses of their husbands, formerly much practised in Hindostan, is now prohibited by the British government. The houses, which generally consist only of a ground-floor, are built of earth or bricks, covered with mortar, and sometimes with excellent cement, with no windows, or only small apertures. The amusements consist of religious processions; but though dancing-girls abound, theatrical exhibitions do not seem so common as in the countries farther to the east.

2d, LANGUAGE.—The ancient language of Hindostan is believed to have been the Sanscrit, an original and refined speech, consisting of fifty-two characters, compared by Sir William Jones to the Greek and Latin. The more common dialects are the Bengalee, Hindostanee, Mahrati, Telinga, with the dialects of the Carnatic, Punjab, Nepaul, &c. The literature of Hindostan doubtless contains several valuable and curious monuments; but their epochs are extremely uncertain. The chief university in the N. is that of *Benares*, or *Venures*,\* a celebrated and ancient school, now included in the British possessions.

3d, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—The chief manufactures of Hindostan are those of muslins and calicoes, in which the natives long excelled all other nations; the principal exports consist of diamonds, indigo, opium, raw silks, with a few wrought silks, spices, drugs, &c. The shawls of Cashmere are also deservedly esteemed: they are woven from a material chiefly supplied by Tibet. Sculpture is as little advanced as painting, the design and execution being alike bad; yet the temples are sometimes majestic and solemn. In most trades very few tools are employed. The simple loom is reared in the morning under a tree, and carried home in the evening.—Diamonds, and some other precious stones, are abundant in Hindostan; as well as many spices, aromatics, and drugs. Rice, sugar, and many articles of luxury, are also products of this country.

#### IV. Natural Geography.

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—The climate and seasons are considerably diversified by difference of latitude and local situation. Yet in general, though the Himmaleh summits are covered with perpetual snow, the climate is very similar through the wide regions of Hindostan, being mostly regulated by the periodical winds called *monsoons*. Unless in Cashmere and Nepaul, there can hardly be said to be any winter, except during the thick fogs of November; excessive rains and scorching heats forming the chief varieties of the year. In Bengal, the hot or dry season begins with March, and lasts till the end of May; the rainy season continues from June to September: heavy mists often prevail in January and February. By the latter end of June the Ganges has risen 15½ feet of the 32, which is the extreme height of the inundation. By the latter end of July, all the lower parts of Bengal, or the Sunderbunds, contiguous to the Ganges and Brahmapoetra, are overflowed, and form an inundation of more than 100 miles in width. The rainy season on the Malabar and Coromandel coasts happens regularly at different periods of the year.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—Hindostan consists chiefly of extensive plains, fertilized by numerous rivers and streams, and interspersed with a few ranges of hills. The chain of mountains, however, along the northern frontier is now ascertained to be the most elevated in the world,

\* The Bengal language has no *v*, and instead of it employs the *b*.

rising to the height of from 25,000 to 28,000 feet, and covered to a great depth with perpetual snow. The Ghauts in the S. are not estimated at above 3000 feet. The periodical rains and intense heats produce a luxuriance of vegetation unknown in almost any other country on the globe: and the variety and richness of the vegetable creation delight the eye of every spectator. Large forests occur in various quarters, particularly near the mouths of the Ganges, and in the wide unexplored regions on the W. of the Circars. These woods surpass in exuberance of growth any idea which Europeans can form; creeping plants of prodigious size and length, extended from tree to tree, forming an impenetrable gloom. The choicest of those plants that contribute to the sustenance, the convenience, and elegance of human life, are scattered over this favoured country: double harvests, two crops of fruit from many of the trees, and from others a copious and regular supply during the greater part of the year, support its numerous population, while its timber of every quality, its herbs of medicinal virtue, its valuable dyeing drugs, and its cottons and other vegetable articles of clothing, supply its inhabitants in abundance with the materials of luxury and refinement.—Each leaf of the *tallipot* palm, which abounds on the lower mountains of the Carnatic, is capable of covering ten or a dozen men, and two or three of them are sufficient to roof a cottage. The cotton-tree rises, with a thorny trunk 18 feet in circumference, to the height of 50 feet without a branch; it then throws out boughs, which are adorned in the rainy season with purple blossoms as large as the open hand, and these are succeeded by capsules filled with a fine kind of cotton. The teak-tree is used principally for shipbuilding.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The soil is in some parts so excellent as to consist of black vegetable mould to the depth of six feet. Rice is the chief grain; and on the dry sandy lands of the Coromandel coast great industry is displayed in watering it. Maize and the sugar-cane are also favourite products. The cultivation of cotton is widely diffused; and this plant thrives particularly on the arid shores of Coromandel. Opium and indigo in Bengal, and pepper in Malabar, are also important staples.

4th, ANIMALS.—The numerous cavalry which form the armies of the Hindoo chiefs employ great numbers of horses. In some regions there are ponies not exceeding 30 inches in height. The wild mule and the wild ass sometimes pass in herds to the northern mountains, from the centre of Asia and the desert of Cobi. The cattle of Hindostan are plentiful, and often of a large size, with a hunch on the shoulders. The sheep are covered with hair instead of wool, except in the most northern parts. Antelopes of various beautiful kinds abound. The Arabian camel, or that with a single hunch, is not unfrequent about Patna. The usual height of the elephant is about 10 feet. Apes and monkeys are found in various regions of Hindostan. The dogs are generally of the cur kind. The other animals are wild boars, bears, wolves, foxes, jackals, hyenas, leopards, panthers, lynxes: in the N., musk weasels, and many other quadrupeds of inferior size. The lion is found near the northern mountains. The royal tiger of Bengal is, however, a far more terrible animal than the stoutest lion; the height of some being said to reach five feet, and the length in proportion. His spring has been stated to extend 100 feet, which is not improbable when compared with that of the cat. Such is the nature of the animal, that if unsuccessful in his first leap, he droops his tail and retreats. The rhinoceros with one horn, an animal of the swamps, abounds in the Gangetic isles.

5th, MINERALS.—The most distinguished and peculiar mineral product of Hindostan is the diamond, which indeed also occurs in Brazil, but of far inferior quality. This substance is the most hard, transparent, and brilliant of all minerals, and is commonly colourless; but is seen occasionally of citron-yellow, gray, brown, or black. The chief and most celebrated diamond mines are those near Visiapore and Golconda.—Gold is

met with in the rivers which flow from Tibet into the Ganges and Indus. Silver is rare throughout the oriental regions, and there is no indication of this mineral in India.—The natives sometimes seek for the cure of diseases by bathing in the sacred streams; and their devotion to water in general seems to prevent their exploring any medicinal sources. Yet there are a few exceptions, and several warm springs are reputed sacred.

6th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—Among the singular features of nature may be mentioned the inundations of the rivers; the northern mountains covered with snow; the wide desert on the E. of the Indus; the high table-land of Mysore, supported by natural buttresses of hills; the prodigious forests; and the detached ridges of rock, sometimes crowned with strong fortresses. Adam's Bridge is a noted fable of the Brahmins, for, in their strong imaginations and weak judgments, every thing assumes a fabulous tinge. It is a kind of sand-bank, with some isles stretching from a promontory to the opposite isle of Ceylon; but the name of Rama has been exchanged by the Mahometans for that of Adam.

### ISLAND OF CEYLON.

1st, NAME.—This isle is the *Taprobana* of the ancients, the *Serendib* of the Arabians: in Hindostanee it is called *Lanca*; and the people are doubtless of Hindoo origin.

2d, EXTENT.—Ceylon is supposed to be about 280 miles in length by 100 of average breadth. Population, nearly one million and a half.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—In the reign of Claudius, ambassadors were sent to Rome by a Singalese\* rajah, or king, whom Pliny, mistaking his title for his name, has called *Rachia*. In the year 1506, this island was seized by the Portuguese, who were expelled by the Dutch about 1660. It now belongs to the British.

4th, RELIGION.—The religion is the ancient worship of Boodh, whose images appear with short and crisped hair, because it is fabled that he cut it with a golden sword, which produced that effect.—Boodhism is supposed to have originated in Ceylon, and thence to have spread to ancient Hindostan, to Exterior India, Tibet, and even to China and Japan. Such are the traditions in Siam, Pegu, and other countries, which suppose that Boodh, probably a kind of Confucius, or deified philosopher, flourished about 540 years before the Christian era. Though they acknowledge a supreme God, they worship only the inferior deities, among which they reckon the sun and moon.

5th, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The natives have few manners and customs distinct from other Hindoos. The higher classes have made considerable advances in European civilisation, and the numerous government and missionary schools throughout the island have done much for the instruction of all classes.

6th, MANUFACTURES.—The Singalese seem not unskilled in the common works in gold and iron. There is a considerable export of cinnamon, ivory, and other articles; and the island has long been celebrated for its pearl fishery and the valuable gems with which it abounds.

7th, CLIMATE, &c.—The climate and seasons correspond in some degree with those of the adjacent continent; yet the exposure on all sides to the sea renders the air more cool and salubrious. The general aspect of the country somewhat resembles that of southern Hindostan; a high table-land

\* The natives of Ceylon are called *Singalese*, either from a native or Portuguese term.

in the centre being surrounded by low shores, about six or eight leagues in breadth. Lofty mountains, prodigious forests full of aromatic trees and plants, and many pleasant rivers and streams diversify this country, which by the natives is esteemed a second paradise. The vales, when cleared, are amazingly fertile in rice and other useful vegetables. The most valuable vegetable product is the cinnamon tree; next to which may be named the cocoa-nut, and the Palmyra palm, whose juice yields a kind of milk, while its leaves serve for writing-paper. The *tallipot* palm is also a native of Ceylon. The most considerable mountain is that called *Adam's Peak*, which is of a pyramidal form, near the centre of the island. On its top is a large flat stone, with an impression on it in the shape of a man's foot, but considerably longer. The Singalese have a tradition that Boodh, the founder of their religion, left the print of his foot on this stone when he ascended into heaven.

8th, ANIMALS.—Among the animals are elephants in great numbers, buffaloes, leopards, wild boars, bears, jackals, and many tribes of deer and monkeys. The alligator, frequent in the rivers of Hindostan, is here sometimes the length of 18 feet. Among a vast variety of elegant birds, the peacock, that rich ornament of the Indian forest, abounds in this beautiful island.

9th, MINERALS.—There are mines of gold, iron, plumbago, &c. Among the precious stones are the genuine ruby, sapphire, and topaz. The finest rock-crystals, both the colourless and those of the violet colour called amethysts, are found here in abundance, and are generally dark-brown, or yellowish; while those of other colours come from Brazil and Tyrol. It is also asserted that this island produces the genuine emerald, which is commonly esteemed peculiar to Peru. The cat's-eye seems the characteristic mineral of Ceylon, as the noble or genuine opal is of Hungary.

10th, PEARLS.—The pearl fishery commonly begins on the N. W. shore about the middle of February, and continues till about the middle of April, when the S. W. monsoon\* commences. The divers are chiefly Christians, or Moslems, who descend from five to ten fathoms, and remain under water about two minutes. The pearls are always formed like the coats of an onion, around a grain of sand, or some other extraneous particle. The yellow or gold-coloured are most esteemed by the natives; some are of a bright red lustre, but the dull gray and blackish are of no value.

---

## OTHER ISLES.

PROLEMY computes the *Maldives*,† which mariners saw before they reached Ceylon, at more than 1300. They form as it were an oblong enclosure of small, low, regular isles, around a clear space of sea, with very shallow water between each. The people are Mahometans, speaking the Singalese language, and are governed by a single chief. The traffic is in cowrie shells, with cocoa-nuts and fish. The *Laccadive* islands form a more extended group, though only 30 in number. They also trade in cocoa-nuts and fish; and ambergris is often found floating in the vicinity. In the small sound of Bombay are the isles of *Salsette* and *Elephanta*, in which are subterraneous temples.

---

\* *Monsoons* are shifting trade-winds in the Indian Ocean, which blow periodically.

† In the Hindoo language, *dive* implies an *isle*.

EXERCISES UPON ASIA, TURKEY IN ASIA, ARABIA,  
PERSIA, AFGHANISTAN, AND HINDOSTAN.

WHERE is Arabia, Bengal, Syria, Hadramaut, Delhi, Persia, Moultan, Siberia, Mysore, China, Yemen, Irak-Arabi, Tibet, Algezira, Allahabad, Oman, Gujerat, Hedjaz, Kurdistan ! &c.

Where is Mecca, Smyrna, Teheran, Calcutta, Tobolsk, Ispahan, Mocha, Jerusalem, Madras, Juggernaut, Bagdad, Seringapatam, Pekin, Canton, Bokhara, Golconda, Rostak, Gombroon, Catmandoo, Medina, Aleppo, Bursa, Pondicherry, Candy ! &c.

Where is the island of Cyprus, Ceylon, Ormus, Socotra, New Guinea, Bahrein, Elephanta, Andaman Isles ! &c.

Where is Mount Ida, Horeb, Caucasus, Sinai, the Ghauts, Himmaleh Mountains, Ararat, Olympus, Taurus, Lebanon ! &c.

Where is the Red Sea, the Bay of Bengal, the Sea of Galilee, Lake Urmia, Palk's Strait, the Caspian Sea, the Persian Gulf, Cape Comorin, the Straits of Ormus, the Sea of Aral, Lake Van, the Dead Sea, Adam's Bridge ! &c.

Describe the Ganges ; into what river does the Aras fall ! in what direction does the Indus flow ! name the two largest rivers in Turkey in Asia ; on what river does Antioch stand ! into what sea does the Jordan fall ! &c.



THE EASTERN PENINSULA,

OR

INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

BOUNDARIES.—N. China and Tibet ; W. Hindostan and the Bay of Bengal ; S. Straits of Malacca and Gulf of Siam ; E. Chinese Sea and Gulf of Tonquin.

DIVISIONS.—1. British Territories, *viz.* Assam, Aracan, and the Tenasserim Provinces ; 2. Birman Empire ; 3. Siam ; 4. Malaya or Malacca ; 5. Laos ; 6. Empire of Annam or Cochin-China, *comprising* Cochin-China, Tonquin, and Cambodia.

TOWNS.—1. Jorhaut, Rungpore, Aracan, Moulmein,



Tavoy, Mergui, Tenasserim ; 2. Ava, Pegu, Rangoon ;  
 3. Bangkok ; 4. Malacca (*which belongs to the British*) ;  
 5. Lanchang ; 6. Hué, Kesho, Saigon.

GULFS.—Martaban, Siam, Tonquin.

ISLANDS.—Pulo Penang or Prince of Wales' Island,  
 and Singapore (*both belonging to Britain*).

CAPES.—Negrais, Romania, Cambodia.

RIVERS.—Irrawady, Thaleain or Saluen, Meinam,  
 May-kiang.\*

### BRITISH TERRITORIES.

ASSAM.—This territory, which consists of a narrow strip of land between Bootan and the frontiers of Birmah, 460 miles in length by 60 in breadth, contains an area of about 18,000 square miles, with a population of 600,000. It is traversed throughout nearly its whole length from E. to W. by the river Brahmapootra ; and its general aspect is that of a fine fertile plain enclosed by ranges of hills. Among the products are many kinds of valuable fruits, silks, musk, pepper, cocoa-nuts, ginger, and cotton ; but the chief objects of culture are rice and mustard-seed. Tea has been discovered growing in great abundance, and efforts are now being made for its cultivation. A number of people are employed in washing gold dust from the sands of the rivers ; and silver, lead, iron, coal, and salt abound.—Assam is divided into three provinces, called Upper, Central, and Lower, of which the first and last are in the direct occupation of the British, while the central province is ruled by a tributary rajah. The people consist of numerous different tribes, each under a separate chieftain ; they are active and hardy, but vindictive, deceitful, and barbarous. Many go quite naked, their habitations are mere huts, and besides rice, which is their principal food, they do not scruple to devour serpents, rats, locusts, dogs, &c. Their religion is that of Brama, introduced in the 17th century. Amid the revolutions of India, Assam maintained its independence till 1822, when it fell into the hands of the Birmese, by whom, three years afterwards, it was ceded to the British.

ARACAN.—This country was conquered from the Birmese by the British in 1825. It forms a narrow strip of territory along the Bay of Bengal, 500 miles in length, with a breadth gradually diminishing southwards from 90 to 30 miles, and is separated from Birmah by a range of high mountains. Area, 20,000 square miles ; population, 230,000. The country generally is diversified with hill and dale, but having low and marshy tracts towards the seashore ; several of the rivers are navigable, and the coast contains many good harbours. Owing to the copious rains and intense heat, the soil displays great fertility ; but the climate is decidedly unhealthy. The inhabitants are a native race called *Mughis* ;

\* The *Irrawady* and *Thaleain* flow S. through the Birman Empire into the bay of Bengal, the *Meinam* flows S. through Siam into the gulf of Siam, the *May-kiang* flows S. through Laos and Cambodia into the Chinese Sea.

but there are also considerable numbers of Mussulmans, Hindoos, and Birmese. The first resemble the Birmese in language and religion, though they universally eat animal food, their chief means of support being hunting and fishing. They are mostly all able to read and write, being taught by the priests, of whom there are two or three in each village; and they display a considerable love of finery. The farmers and principal traders, however, are the Mahometans and Hindoos, who cultivate considerable quantities of rice, indigo, and cotton, which, with elephants' teeth, hides, sugar, wax, &c., are now largely exchanged for European and Indian manufactures. The country has been greatly improved since it fell into the hands of the British; the bands of robbers infesting it have been extirpated, and the people awakened to industry by the blessings of regular government.—Aracan is the chief town.

TENASSERIM PROVINCES.—This name has been given to a territory taken from the Birmese in 1825, consisting of the W. or coast districts of Siam, and comprising the provinces of Martaban, Ye, Tavoy, and Tenasserim. The country is about 480 miles in length by only 45 in breadth; containing an area of 32,500 square miles, with a population of 160,000. It is separated from Siam by a chain of lofty mountains, clothed with dense forests containing teak, sapan, and other valuable woods; along the coast is an alluvial flat covered with mangroves; and the soil in the centre displays great fertility. The climate is divided into the wet and dry seasons, each of six months' duration, and is on the whole healthier than many parts of India. Only a small portion of the land is cultivated, rice being, as usual, the staple product; but sweet potatoes, yams, beans, onions, and cucumbers are common, and tobacco is universally reared. Cocoa-nuts, cardamoms, long pepper, and catechu are gathered wild.—The population consists of several different tribes, of Birmese extraction, in various stages of civilisation. The elephant and rhinoceros abound; and there is a considerable trade in ivory, horns, edible birds' nests, vegetable produce, &c., which are exchanged for European and Chinese articles. Since these provinces were ceded to the British, the towns of Amherst and Moulmein have been founded, the latter of which enjoys a considerable commerce; and the country has made rapid strides in improvement.

---

## BIRMAN EMPIRE.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Tibet and Assam; W. Bengal and Aracan; S. Bay of Bengal; E. Siam, Laos, and China.

---

### I. *Historical Geography of the Birman Empire.*

1st, NAME.—The *Birman* empire derives its name from the *Birmese*, who have been long known as a warlike nation, the capital city of their kingdom being called *Ava* or *Awa*. *Pegu* is by the natives styled *Bagoo*; being the country situated to the S. of the former, and supposed to have been the *Golden Chersonese* of the ancients.

2d, EXTENT.—The length of the Birman dominions, from Assam to the mouths of the Irrawady, is about 750 English miles; the breadth 200. The population is estimated at four millions.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—Of the original inhabitants little can be said. Although this country appears to have been known to the ancients, constituting the utmost boundary of their knowledge in this quarter of the globe, yet the first precise ideas concerning it were derived from the discoveries of the Portuguese. The kingdom of *Ava*, or *Birmah*, was conquered in 1752 by the king of *Pegu*, who carried away the Birman monarch as a prisoner, and caused him to be murdered in 1754. *Alompra*, a Birman of low extraction, revolted against the Peguese, got possession of *Ava* in 1753, and after numerous battles, with various success, became the conqueror of *Pegu* in 1757. In consequence of a dispute with the Birman monarch, the British East India government invaded his territories in February 1824, and, after an expensive contest of two years, compelled him to sue for peace, which was granted, but upon severe conditions. He ceded *Assam*, *Aracan*, and the *Tenasserim* provinces, comprehending all the seacoast of his dominions, except that which bounds the delta of the *Irrawady*, and agreed to pay a million sterling.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—The city of *Pegu* is decorated with that extraordinary edifice, the vast pyramid of *Shomadoo*, on a double terrace, one side of the lower being 1391 feet, of the upper 684. The building is composed of brick and mortar, octagonal at the base, and spiral at the top, without any cavity or aperture. At the summit is a *Tee*, or sacred umbrella, of open iron work gilt, 56 feet in circumference; the height of the whole being 361 feet, and above the inner terrace 331 feet. Tradition assigns its origin to a very remote period.

---

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The Birmese follow the worship of Hindostan, not as votaries of *Brama* but as disciples of *Boodh*; which latter is admitted by Hindoos of all descriptions to be the ninth Avatar, or descent of the deity in his capacity of preserver. The Birmese believe in the transmigration of souls; after which the radically bad will be condemned to punishment, while the good shall enjoy eternal happiness in the mount *Meru*. They esteem mercy to be the chief attribute of the divinity.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—Though the form of government is *despotic*, yet the emperor consults a council of ancient nobles. The *tsaloe*, or chain, is the badge of nobility, the number of strings or divisions denoting the rank of the person, being three, six, nine, or twelve, while the monarch alone wears twenty-four. The empire comprises two great divisions—*Pegu*, consisting of the delta of the *Irrawady* and other S. districts; and *Birmah*, which comprehends all the upper country, and is the seat of the dominant people: for administrative purposes the whole is divided into provinces ruled by viceroys.

3d, LAWS.—The Birman system of jurisprudence is distinguished above the Hindoo code for perspicuity and good sense; it provides specifically for almost every species of crime that can be committed, and adds a copious chapter of precedents and decisions, to guide the inexperienced in cases where there is doubt or difficulty. The punishments, however, are marked by the greatest cruelty, and the ends of justice are too frequently perverted by the venality of the legal functionaries.

4th, ARMY AND NAVY.—Every man in the empire is liable to military service, though there is no standing army. The infantry are not regularly clothed, but are armed with muskets and sabres; while the cavalry carry spears about seven or eight feet in length.—The war-boats form the chief military establishment; they are in number about 500, hollowed out

of the solid trunk of the teak tree, the length being from 80 to 100 feet, but the breadth seldom exceeding eight. They carry from 50 to 60 rowers, the prow being solid, with a flat surface, on which a piece of ordnance is mounted. Each rower is provided with a sword and lance, and there are 30 soldiers armed with muskets.

5th, REVENUE.—The revenue arises from one-tenth of all produce and of foreign goods imported; but the amount is uncertain.

---

### III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The general disposition of the Birmese is strikingly contrasted with that of the Hindoos. The Birmese are a lively inquisitive race, active, irascible, and impatient; in war they display the ferocity of savages, while in peace they can boast a considerable degree of gentleness and civilisation. They are fond of poetry and music, and among their instruments is the *heem*, resembling the ancient pipe of *Pan*, formed of several reeds neatly joined together, and sounded by a common mouthpiece, so as to produce a plaintive melody. The mildness of the climate and the fertility of the soil render much active exertion unnecessary; and hence sloth seems to be regarded as a chief luxury both by rich and poor. The use of animal food is condemned by the Boodhist religion; but fish and fowls that have died a natural death are eaten, as well as serpents, lizards, and other reptiles. The Birmese are great consumers of the betel mixture; the smoking of tobacco is universal, and many are addicted to the use of opium.

2d, LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.—There are two chief languages spoken in Birmah, namely the *Birmese* and *Peguan*, exclusive of many rude dialects; but there is also a sacred language called *Pali*, which has a distinct written character. The common Birmese is extremely simple in structure, having no inflection of any part of speech. Reading and writing are taught in schools and colleges by the Boodhist priests, who are very numerous; but science and general knowledge are at the lowest ebb.

3d, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—The Birmese excel in gilding, and several other oriental arts and manufactures. The edifices and barges are constructed with singular taste and elegance. The trade to China is in cotton, amber, ivory, precious stones, and betel nut; the returns are raw and wrought silks, velvets, gold-leaf, preserves, paper, and some utensils of hardware. Like the Chinese, they have no coin; but silver in bullion, and lead, are current.

---

### IV. Natural Geography.

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—In Birmah proper there are three seasons—the *cold*, from November to February; the *hot*, from March to June; and the *rainy*, during the other months. In Pegu the rainy season lasts from April to October, the remainder of the year being distinguished as dry. The vigorous health of the natives attests the salubrity of the climate.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The surface of the land affords almost every variety, from the swampy delta of the Irrawady to pleasant hills and dales, and considerable mountain-ranges. Sugar-canes, tobacco of a superior quality, indigo, cotton, and the different tropical fruits in perfection, are all indigenous products of this favoured region. The forests are large and numerous, many parts remaining in a state of nature. The lord

of the Birman forest is the *teak* tree, superior to the European oak, which is there unknown. Perpetual verdure, grace and majesty of form, height, and amplitude of growth, are the distinguishing characteristics of their trees, compared with which the monarchs of our forests sink into vegetables of an inferior order.

3d, ANIMALS.—The animals in general correspond with those of Hindostan. Elephants principally abound in Pegu. The horses are small, but spirited. A kind of wild fowl called the *hensa*, and by the Hindoos the *braminy goose*, has been adopted as the symbol of the empire.

4th, MINERALS.—The mineralogy of this region is rich, and some of its products rather singular. There are valuable mines of gold, silver, rubies, and sapphires; also mines of tin, iron, lead, antimony, arsenic, and sulphur; and petroleum is obtained in large quantities from wells near the river Irrawady. The most singular product of Pegu is the *ruby*, a stone next to the diamond in value, and almost as peculiar to this country as the diamond is to Hindostan.

---

## SIAM.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Laos; W. Birmah, Tenasserim Provinces, and Indian Ocean; S. Gulf of Siam; E. Empire of Annam.

---

### I. *Historical Geography of Siam.*

1st, NAME.—The name of this celebrated country is of uncertain origin. In the Portuguese orthography *Siam* and *Siao* are the same, so that *Sian* or *Siang* might be preferable to *Siam*; and the Portuguese writers in Latin call the natives *Siones*. The Siamese style themselves *Tai*, or freemen; and their country *Meuang Tai*, or the kingdom of freemen.

2d, EXTENT.—The length of the kingdom may be nearly 700 miles; but of this about one-half is not 70 miles in medial breadth: area 200,000 square miles. The population is reckoned at 3,000,000.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The original population of Siam, and other regions of Exterior India, can only be traced by the affinity of languages; and this topic has been little illustrated. The progressive geography ascends to classical antiquity, if the people be, as is reasonably inferred, the *Sinæ* of Ptolemy. In the reign of the Emperor Justinian, Cosmas, called Indicopleustes, mentions the silk of the *Sinæ* as imported into Taprobana; which he also calls *Silediva*, coinciding with *Selendib* or *Sevendib*, the oriental name of *Ceylon*: and when he adds, that this isle was at an equal distance from the Persian Gulf and the region of the *Sinæ*, he affords an additional proof that the latter was Siam.—The Siamese history is imperfect, and abounds in fables. By Loubere's account, their first king began to reign about 756 years after the Christian era. In 1568, the Peguese king declared war on account of two white elephants which the Siamese refused to surrender, and after prodigious slaughter on both sides, Siam became tributary to Pegu. But about 1620, Raja Hapi delivered his crown from this servitude. This country has been much oppressed by the Birmese; and in 1793, the king of Siam entered into a treaty of

peace, by which he ceded the maritime districts on the bay of Bengal to the emperor of Birman, who surrendered them to Great Britain in 1826.

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The religion of the Siamese is the worship of Boodh, and the transmigration of souls forms an essential part of the doctrine; but they imitate the Chinese in some of their rites. The priests live together in monasteries containing several hundred individuals, and each male Siamese must enter the priesthood once in his life.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The government of Siam is despotic; and the sovereign, as among the Birmanese, is revered with honours almost divine. The succession to the crown is hereditary.

3d, LAWS.—The laws are represented by all writers as extremely severe, death or mutilation being the punishment even of unimportant offences.

4th, ARMY AND NAVY.—The army consists of a general levy of the inhabitants, who are liable, when called upon, to serve four months in the year; but the war-elephants constitute the most formidable part. The navy is composed of a number of war junks, galleys, &c. of various sizes, some of which are richly decorated. Hence, as in the Birman history, naval engagements are not uncommon.—The revenues of this sovereignty are estimated by Mr Crawford at £3,145,000.

## III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—In manners and customs the Siamese resemble the Birmanese, though they are somewhat ruder. Polygamy is allowed. The common food of the Siamese consists in rice and fish, both of which articles are abundant. They also eat lizards, rats, and several kinds of insects. The houses, which never exceed one floor, are small, and constructed of bamboos upon pillars, to guard against inundations, so common in this country. They excel in theatrical representations. The men are generally indolent to excess, and fond of games of chance, while the women are employed in works of industry.

2d, LANGUAGE.—In the Siamese language there are 37 letters, all consonants; the vowels and diphthongs constituting a distinct alphabet. There are no inflections of verbs or nouns; and the words seem mostly monosyllabic, like the Chinese.

3d, LITERATURE.—In letters the Siamese are far from being deficient. At the age of seven or eight years, the children are often placed in the convents of the monks, called *Talapoins*, where they are instructed in reading, writing, and accounts; they are also taught precepts of morality; but it is to be regretted that *Boodh* is not only the god of wisdom but of cunning; for the latter quality is esteemed, if not a positive virtue, yet a proof of superior abilities. Books of history, poetry, tales, and mythological fables, appear to constitute the other departments of Siamese literature.

4th, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—The Siamese are indolent, and all the branches of industry except the simplest agriculture and fishing are carried on by Chinese immigrants.—The commercial relations are chiefly with Hindostan, China, Japan, and the Dutch.

---

#### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—Being to the N. of the line, their winter of course corresponds with ours, but is almost as warm as a French summer. The cold season lasts from November to February; March, April, and May constitute the hot season; and the wet season continues during the rest of the year.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—This country is a wide plain between two high ridges of mountains. The rocky and variegated shores of the Gulf of Siam, and the size and inundations of the Meinam, conspire with the rich and picturesque vegetation of the forests to impress strangers with delight and admiration.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The soil towards the mountains is parched and sterile, but on the banks of the Meinam consists of an extremely rich mould, in which it is even difficult to find a pebble. Agriculture, as usual in the E., is simple and primitive. The chief product is excellent rice; but wheat is not unknown, and sugar has been introduced by the Chinese. Pease and vegetables also abound. Maize is confined to gardens. From indolence or prejudice, seldom more than one crop in a year is taken from the same land.

4th, ANIMALS.—The chief animals of Siam are elephants, buffaloes, and deer. Horses seem little known or used. The elephants of Siam are of distinguished sagacity and beauty; and those of a white colour are treated with a kind of adoration, as the Siamese believe the souls of such to be royal. Wild-boars, tigers, and monkeys, are numerous. The rivers are sometimes infested with small poisonous serpents, and swarms of mosquitoes fill the air. At night the trees on the banks of the Meinam are beautifully illuminated with innumerable fire-flies, which emit and conceal their light as uniformly as if it proceeded from a machine of the most exact contrivance.

5th, MINERALS.—There are some mines of gold, and others of copper; but those chiefly wrought by the Siamese are of tin and lead. This country also produces iron, loadstone, sapphires, emeralds, agates, crystal, and marble.

6th, ISLES.—Among the numerous isles which yield a doubtful obedience to Siam, *Junkseylon* is the only one that deserves mention. Captain Forrest, who visited the isle in 1784, stated that it contained 12,000 inhabitants, and annually exported about 500 tons of tin.

---

#### MALAYA OR MALACCA.

THE Malay peninsula, forming the most southerly portion of continental Asia, is a long narrow tract of about 750 miles, with a varying breadth of from 60 to 170, and is traversed throughout its whole length by a chain of lofty mountains. The northern parts, as far as 5° N. lat., belong to the kingdom of Siam, and are chiefly inhabited by Siamese; but the southern portion, or Malaya Proper, inhabited by the Malays, is divided into a

number of petty states. The inland mountains are inhabited by an aboriginal negro race, in the lowest state of barbarism.

The Portuguese are regarded as the discoverers of Malacca in 1509. The Dutch became masters of the town in 1640; in 1795, it was taken from them by the English, but restored at the peace of Amiens. It was finally ceded to the British government in 1824. In the island at the southern extremity of the peninsula, the British have founded the port of Singapore, which is rising into a flourishing settlement. They have another at Pulo Penang, or Prince of Wales' Island, on the W. coast.

The precise origin of the Malay race is unknown, though some have regarded them as of Mongolian descent. They are restless, fond of navigation, war, plunder, emigrations, desperate enterprises, and adventures. They are almost universally pirates, and their rapacious and remorseless disposition has rendered them the terror of the eastern seas. The religion is a corruption of Mahometanism. Their language is peculiarly soft, and is as common in the Indies as the French is in Europe, being very easily acquired, because it has no inflection either in nouns or verbs.

The inland part of the peninsula seems to remain full of extensive aboriginal forests. It affords few commodities for trade, except tin and elephants' teeth; but there are a great many excellent fruits and roots. The pine-apples are the best in the world; and the cocoa-nuts have shells that will hold an English quart. There is but little corn, and sheep and bullocks are scarce; but pork, poultry, and fish are very plentiful. Besides the tiger and elephant, the country produces bears, bisons, musk-deer, civet-cats, numerous monkeys, with crocodiles, alligators, and several kinds of formidable serpents.

---

To the N. W. of Malacca are the *Andaman* and *Nicobar Islands*. The Great Andaman is about 140 miles in length, by more than 20 in its greatest breadth, and is very fertile. The people perfectly resemble negroes, and are in a state of barbarism. A British settlement was formed here in 1783, and some convicts were sent to it from Bengal; but in 1796 it was abandoned. On Barren Isle is a violent volcano, which emits showers of red-hot stones; and the whole island has a singular and volcanic appearance.

The Nicobars are three; the largest being about five leagues in circumference. The traffic is in cocoa-nuts, of which a hundred are given for a yard of blue cloth.

---

## LAOS.

THE country of the Laos is an extensive but ill-defined territory, occupying the upper valleys of the Meinam and Maykiang; being bounded N. by China, E. by Annam, S. by Siam and Cambodia, and W. by Birmah. This region contains several ranges of mountains covered with luxuriant forests; but the land is in general level, and the soil fertile. Rice, fruit, honey, wax, and cotton abound, with benjamin, lac, and other drugs. Gold is found in the beds of the rivers, and silver in various places; there are besides ores of tin, iron, and lead. The inhabitants are robust, and of a mild disposition, but very superstitious. Their principal occupation is tilling the ground and fishing; for they pay little attention to arts and sciences. Zimmai on the Meinam is the capital of the Northern Laos; the rest of the country appears to be divided among petty chiefs, tributary partly to Siam and partly to Annam. The religion, language, and manners are much the same as in the former country.



## EMPIRE OF ANNAM, OR COCHIN-CHINA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. China ; E. and S. Gulf of Tonquin, Chinese Sea, and Gulf of Siam ; W. Laos and Siam.

---

I. *Historical Geography of Annam.*

1st, NAME.—The term *An-nam* or *Anam* is of Chinese origin, but its precise signification is not known. The native name of Cochin-China signifies the *Central Country*, that of Tonquin *External Country*.

2d, EXTENT.—This vast region is 965 miles in length, with a breadth varying from 60 to 400. Area, probably 98,000 square miles ; population, five millions.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—This country seems to have been more than once conquered and then abandoned by the Chinese. About the middle of last century, Tonquin, Cochin-China, and Cambodia, formed separate kingdoms ; Cochin-China, however, being tributary to Tonquin. In 1774, a revolution was brought about in the last-named country by the Tayons, three brothers of low rank, who dethroned the young king *Caung Shang*, and drove him from his capital. The latter, however, aided by Bishop Adran, a French missionary, and other Europeans, succeeded after various adventures in recovering the throne of Cochin-China about 1790 ; and, having subsequently subdued Tonquin and Cambodia, established the present empire of Annam. His son Gia-long succeeded him (in what year is uncertain) ; and in 1819 the crown fell to an illegitimate son of the latter, who received the investiture of the empire from the court of Pe-kin, to which Annam still acknowledges a nominal subjection.

---

II. *Political Geography.*

1st, RELIGION.—The religion of the mass of the people is a species of Buddhism ; the upper orders are mostly followers of Confucius. In the district of Tsiampa in the S., Indian gods are worshipped. Christianity was introduced in 1624 by the Portuguese Jesuits, and there are now nearly half a million of converts ; but they are in a very abject state, and their influence bears little proportion to their numbers.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The government is a hereditary despotism, not unlike that of China. The empire is divided into three great civil divisions—Cambodia and Tonquin, which are governed by viceroys, and Cochin-China, which is under the immediate sway of the emperor. These countries are again subdivided into twenty-two provinces, presided over by mandarins.

3d, LAWS.—The administration of justice is not neglected, each village, and even each street of a city, having its arbitrator or chief, who regulates trifling differences, and is responsible for the good conduct of those over whom he presides. The highest tribunal is the royal council. Capital crimes are punished by beheading, and the bamboo is constantly at work for minor offences.

4th, **ARMY AND NAVY.**—The army is estimated at 50,000 men, who in some measure imitate European dress and discipline, which were introduced by the French at the close of last century. The war elephants amount to 800. The navy comprises numerous flotillas of galleys, gun-boats, and other vessels, and several of the cities are strongly fortified.

5th, **REVENUE.**—The revenue is derived from a land-tax, capitation-tax, and various oppressive imposts ; but its amount is unknown.

---

### III. *Civil Geography.*

1st, **MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.**—The people of Tonquin and Cochin-China are similar in person and manners to the Chinese ; those of Cambodia more resemble the Siamese ; but there is also a savage race called *Moi*, inhabiting the interior mountains, who are black like Caffres, and are believed to be the original natives of the country. Generally speaking, the Annamese are of short stature, but muscular, with a round face and olive complexion ; and they are said to be intelligent, good-humoured, and imitative. Polygamy is allowed by law. The people are fond of dress ; but their habits are filthy in the extreme, and smoking is universal.

2d, **LANGUAGE.**—The language is derived from that of China, which it closely resembles ; the literature is entirely confined to Chinese books.

3d, **MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.**—The Annamese excel in ship-building, their vessels exhibiting considerable taste and skill in the construction ; but they are mostly dependent on China for manufactured articles, and great part of the internal trade is carried on by settlers from that country.

---

### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, **CLIMATE AND SEASONS.**—The climate varies in the different provinces ; but it is in general healthy, the heat being tempered by sea-breezes. In Cambodia and Tonquin the seasons follow the same course as in Siam ; but in Cochin-China they are reversed, the rainy season prevailing from October till March.

2d, **FACE OF THE COUNTRY.**—The northern and southern extremities of the empire consist chiefly of low alluvial tracts, little elevated above the level of the sea ; while the central portion, or Cochin-China, is generally mountainous, with here and there valleys of considerable fertility ; but great part of the coast is rocky and barren. The country is every where covered with extensive forests.

3d, **AGRICULTURE.**—Besides the great eastern staple of rice, tea, sugar, cinnamon, and silk are raised ; but agricultural labour is almost wholly performed by the women, and is in a very neglected state. Tobacco is grown universally.

4th, **ANIMALS.**—The wild animals are the same as in Birmah and Siam. The buffalo is domesticated, and is useful in agriculture ; large numbers of hogs and poultry are reared ; and there are also horses of an inferior breed.

5th, **MINERALS.**—Tonquin is the only part of the empire known to be rich in metals ; it produces large quantities of gold, silver, copper, and iron ; the mines are entirely worked by Chinese, who are said to be 25,000 in number.

## CHINA.\*

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Chinese Tartary; E. the Pacific Ocean; S. Chinese Sea and Eastern Peninsula; W. Tibet and Tartary.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. *Pe-che-lee*; 2. *Shan-see*; 3. *Shen-see*; 4. *Shan-tung*; 5. *Ho-nan*; 6. *Kiang-su*; 7. *Gan-hwuy*; 8. *Tche-kiang*; 9. *Fo-kien*; 10. *Quang-tung*; 11. *Quang-see*; 12. *Yun-nan*; 13. *Se-tchuen*; 14. *Hou-pee*; 15. *Hou-nan*; 16. *Kiang-see*; 17. *Koei-tcheou*; 18. *Kan-su*.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—1. PE-KIN (*a*); 2. Tai-yuen; 3. Si-ngan (*b*); 4. Tsi-nan; 5. Kai-fong; 6. Nan-kin (*c*); 7. Gan-king; 8. Hang-tchoo; 9. Foo-tchoo; 10. Canton (*d*); 11. Quei-ling; 12. Yun-nan; 13. Ching-too; 14. Voo-tchang; 15. Chang-cha; 16. Nan-tchang; 17. Koei-yang; 18. Lan-tchoo.—Tai-wan, *the capital of Formosa*.

**ISLANDS.**—Hainan, Formosa, Tsong-ming, Chusan Isles; Hong-kong, *at the mouth of Canton River (lately ceded to Britain)*; Loo-Choo Isles; Macao, *a settlement of the Portuguese*.

**LAKES.**—Tong-ting-hou, Po-yang-hou, Tai-hou, Hong-tse-hou.

**RIVERS.**—Hoang-ho, or *Yellow River*; Yang-tse-kiang, or *Blue River*; Choo-kiang, or *River of Canton*. Pei-ho, or *River of Pe-kin*.†

(*a*) *Pe-kin*, or the northern court, is said to contain 1,300,000 inhabitants. —(*b*) *Si-ngan* is called Kinsai by Marco Polo, in whose time it was the greatest city of China, and is still very populous. —(*c*) *Nan-kin*, “the

---

\* Subject to the emperor of China, are China Proper, Chinese Tartary, Tibet, Corea, and the isles of Hainan, Formosa, and Loo-Choo.

† The *Hoang-ho* and *Yang-tse-kiang*, from Tibet, flow E. through China into the Pacific Ocean; the *Choo-kiang* falls into the Chinese Sea at Canton; the *Pei-ho* falls into the Gulf of Pe-che-lee.

southern court or capital," has declined much both in magnitude and splendour since the end of the thirteenth century, when Kublai-Khan removed the imperial residence to Pe-kin. The chief edifices are the gates, with a few temples; and a celebrated tower covered with porcelain, about 200 feet in height. Such towers were styled *pagodas* by the Portuguese, who supposed them to be temples; but they seem to have been chiefly erected as memorials, or as ornaments, like the Grecian and Roman columns.—(d) *Canton*, till very recently the *only* port where Europeans were permitted to trade, is said to contain 500,000 inhabitants; numerous families residing in barks on the river. The European factories, with their national flags, are no small ornaments to this city.—Britain, France, Holland, Denmark, Sweden, Spain, Portugal, and the United States, have establishments here; but the British engross the greatest part of the trade. The four great seaports on the east coast, Amoy, Foo-tchoo, Ning-po, and Shang-hae, were by the treaty of 1842 opened to British trade.

### I. *Historical Geography of China Proper.*

1st, NAMES.—This distinguished region is by the natives styled *Tchon-Koue*, which signifies *the centre of the earth*, for they proudly regard other countries as mere skirts and appendages to their own. After the conquest of the northern part by the descendants of Genghis, it was styled *Cathay*; while the southern part was known by the appellation of *Mangi*. The origin of the name *China*,\* or *Tsin*, seems uncertain. The relation of the Mahometan travellers of the ninth century, published by Renaudot, calls this country *Sin*, but the Persians pronounce it *Tchin*.

2d, EXTENT.—China Proper extends from the great wall in the N. to the Chinese Sea in the S. about 1500 British miles. The breadth from the shores of the Pacific to the frontiers of Tibet, may be computed at nearly 1350 miles. The contents have been estimated at 1,298,000 square miles. According to the information received by Sir George Staunton from a mandarin of high rank, the population is computed at 333,000,000, and it has lately been stated at 360,000,000; but it does not probably much exceed 200,000,000.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The Chinese are generally considered by physiologists as belonging to the Mongolian variety of the human race. Their empire is very ancient: some of their own records, indeed, carrying back its existence to a period many thousand years before the Deluge; but the formation of the nation is also more probably stated to have taken place about B. C. 2207,† when the celebrated *Fo-hi* divided the people into families and tribes, and introduced the rudiments of civil government and the arts. The great Chinese philosopher, *Confucius*, flourished about 530 years B. C. What may be called the modern history of China begins with the great dynasty of *Han*, which existed about four centuries and a half. It was overthrown A. D. 266; and, amid the disturbances that ensued, arose those ephemeral races which have been designated by the Chinese historians as the six petty dynasties, 265-608. The troubles of this period were at length terminated by the elevation of the royal house of *Tang*, 618-907, under whom the nation attained a high degree of power and opulence. The most illustrious prince of this family was *Tai-tsong*, in whose reign the frontiers, or at least the influence of China, were extended far into Western Asia. The *Tang* was

\* The connexion between this word and the *Sinæ* of the ancients appears imaginary; the country of the *Sinæ* being shown by *Gosselin* to be much farther to the west.

† As the Deluge took place B. C. 2348, even this date seems too early. By some *Fo-hi* is thought to be only another name for *Noah*.

followed by no fewer than five successive lines of feeble sovereigns, till in 960 the Song dynasty was founded, and lasted 319 years, presenting during that long period a succession of able and virtuous monarchs. The last sovereign of the race, however, was compelled to become tributary to the Tartars; and, in 1279, China fell under the Mongol yoke. Kublai-Khan, a grandson of Genghis, was the founder of this new line of monarchs, and extended his authority over all Asia. His successors ruled the country till 1368, when they were expelled by the founder of the native dynasty of Ming. The last prince of this dynasty was Hsiao-tsung, in whose hands the empire fell into great confusion; and the Mantchoo Tartars being called in to settle the disorders, their king Chum-tchi seized the throne for himself, 1644. His son Kang-hi succeeded him in 1661, and proved one of the most illustrious sovereigns that ever ruled in China. Kien Long, or Tchien Lung, the fourth sovereign of the Tartar dynasty, ascended the throne of China in 1736; in 1799 he was succeeded by Kea-king; and at his decease in 1820, the present emperor Taou-kuang mounted the throne. Under him ensued in 1839 the war with Britain, which terminated in 1842 by the granting of all her demands, the cession of the island of Hong-kong, and the opening to her trade of four eastern ports in addition to Canton.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—Among the remains of Chinese antiquity may be mentioned the *coins* of the ancient dynasties, of which arranged cabinets are formed by the curious natives. There are also several *pagodas* or ornamented towers, many *temples*, and some *triumphal arches*. But the chief remain of ancient art is that stupendous *wall*, built about 2100 years ago, to protect China from the invasions of the Tartars. It is 1500 miles long, 25 feet high, and 24 broad. This work, which is deservedly esteemed among the grandest labours of art, is conducted over the summits of high mountains, some of which rise to the height of 5225 feet, across the deepest vales, over broad rivers by means of arches, and in many parts is doubled or trebled to command important passes; while at the distance of almost every hundred yards is a tower or massive bastion; some of the towers, which are square, are 48 feet high and above 50 wide.

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The religion countenanced by the state is the *Yu*, or doctrine of Confucius, which recognises one Supreme Being, declares the emperor to be his vicegerent on earth, and believes the elements of nature to be peopled by genii, demons, and departed spirits, who delight in minute acts of evil or good. This system inculcates the highest respect for parents and ancestors, the only ceremonies consisting in the worship of the latter in spacious halls erected for the purpose. This creed, however, is adopted only by the higher ranks and the literati. The great body of the people are addicted to the superstitious system of the *Tao tse*, and to the worship of Fo, introduced into China from Hindostan about A. D. 65. The name is derived from the idol Fo (considered identical with Boodh), and the chief tenets are those of the Hindoos; among which is the *metempsychosis*, or transmigration of souls. The last have in a great measure supplanted the more ancient sect of the *Tao-tse* or *Lao-tse*, who still however practise various arts of magic and divination, and have numerous disciples. Both sects have spacious temples and monasteries. Though the Chinese have no sabbath, nor even such a division as a week, the temples are always open for the visits of devotees.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The government of China is well known to be *patriarchal*. The emperor is indeed absolute; but examples of tyranny are rare, as he is taught to regard his people as his children, and not as his slaves. All the officers of government pass through a regular education

and a progress of rank, which are held indispensable. Of these officers, who have been called *mandarins*, or commanders, by the Portuguese, there are nine classes, from the judge of the village to the prime minister. The profession requiring a long and severe course of study, the practice of government remains unshaken by exterior events; and while the imperial throne is subject to accident and force, the remainder of the machine pursues its usual circle. Though the ideas of a European are shocked by the frequent use of the rod, a paternal punishment which would in his eyes appear the most degrading species of slavery, yet the Chinese government is perhaps more conducive to the happiness of the people than that of any other state in the eastern world.

3d, LAWS.—The Chinese laws are ancient, but numerous; and edicts of the reigning dynasty have restrained the mandarins within strict limits of duty. They have laws which regulate the civilities and ceremonious salutations they pay to each other; for which reason they always appear to be extremely good-natured, and yet they are as deceitful as any people in the world.

4th, ARMY AND REVENUE.—The army has been computed at 750,000, but they are wholly unwarlike and undisciplined. The Tartars, amounting to about 80,000, form almost the sole strength; yet even they have been found quite incapable of contending with European troops.—Sir George Staunton estimates the revenue at 200,000,000 *taels* or ounces of silver, which, he says, are equal to £66,000,000 sterling; the amount annually paid into the imperial treasury at Pe-kin is about £12,000,000.

### III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The manners and customs of the Chinese are extremely different from those of other nations. The indolence of the upper classes, who are even fed by their servants, and the filth of the lower, who eat almost every kind of animal, in whatever way it may have died, are striking defects, though the latter may be occasioned by dire necessity in a country with so dense a population. To the same cause may be imputed the exposing of infants. The character of the Chinese is mild and tranquil, and universal affability is very rarely interrupted by the slightest tincture of harshness or passion. The general beverage is tea, of which a large vessel is prepared in the morning for the occasional use of the family during the day. Marriages are conducted solely by the will of the parents, and polygamy is allowed. The bride is purchased by a present to her parents, and is never seen by her husband till after the ceremony. One peculiar custom is the artificial contraction of the growth of the female foot to so small a size as renders walking difficult. The higher ranks wear long nails, to show the want of any necessity of labour. It is not permitted to bury in cities or towns, and the sepulchres are commonly on barren hills and mountains, where there is no chance that agriculture will disturb the bones of the dead. The colour of mourning is white, that personal neglect or forgetfulness may appear in its squalor: on solemn occasions it ought to continue three years, but seldom exceeds 27 months. The dress is in general simple and uniform; and at the audience given to Lord Macartney in 1792, that of the emperor was only distinguished by one large pearl in his bonnet. Most of the houses consist merely of a ground floor. The chief amusements seem to be dramatic exhibitions, fire-works, in which they excel all other nations, and feats of dexterity and deception. Besides, the lower orders are passionately addicted to gambling.

2d, LANGUAGE.—The language is esteemed the most singular on the face of the globe. Almost every syllable constitutes a word, and there are

scarcely 1500 distinct sounds ; yet in the written language there are at least 80,000 characters, or different forms of letters, so that every sound may have about 50 meanings. The leading characters are denominated keys, which are not of difficult acquisition. The language seems originally to have been hieroglyphical ; but afterwards the sound alone was considered. Abstract terms are expressed, as usual, by relative ideas ; thus, *virtue*, which in Latin implies *strength*, among the Chinese signifies *filial piety* ; the early prevalence of knowledge excluding mere strength from any meritorious claim.

3d, EDUCATION.—The schools of education are numerous, but the children of the poor are chiefly taught to follow the business of their fathers. In a Chinese treatise on education, published by *Du Halde*, the following are recommended as the chief topics. 1. The six virtues, *vis.* prudence, piety, wisdom, equity, fidelity, concord. 2. The six laudable actions, namely, obedience to parents, love to brothers, harmony with relations, affection for neighbours, sincerity with friends, and mercy with regard to the poor and unhappy. 3. The six essential points of knowledge, that of religious rites, music, archery, horsemanship, writing, and accounts. Such a plan is certainly more useful than the acquisition of dead languages.

4th, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—The manufactures are so multifarious as to embrace almost every article of industry. The most noted of them is that of porcelain, and after it may be classed those of silk, cotton, paper, &c. The porcelain has been celebrated from remote ages, and is chiefly prepared from a pure white clay called *kaolin*.—The internal commerce is immense, being favoured by numerous canals, which connect all the great rivers ; but the external trade is unimportant, considering the vastness of the empire, and till the late treaty Europeans were excluded from all its ports except Canton. A scanty intercourse exists with Russia, Central Asia, and Japan. The chief export is that of tea, of which, in 1846, nearly 47,000,000 lbs. were entered for home consumption in the United Kingdom alone.

#### IV. Natural Geography.

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—The climate of the southern part of China is generally considered as hot, whereas the northern part is liable to all the rigours of the European winter. In so extensive an empire, such a diversity of climate and seasons must occur that no general description can be universally applicable.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The face of the country is infinitely diversified ; and though on a general view it is flat and fertile, and intersected with numerous large rivers and canals,\* yet there are chains of granite mountains, and other districts of a wild and savage nature. In general the appearance of the country is rendered singularly picturesque by the peculiar style of the buildings, and uncommon form of the trees and plants.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The soil is various, and agriculture is carried to a considerable degree of perfection. Where the face of a hill or mountain is not nearly perpendicular to the level surface of the earth, the slope is converted into a number of terraces, one above another, each of which is supported by mounds of stone. By this management it is not uncommon to see the face of a mountain completely cultivated to the summit. A reservoir is sunk in the top of the mountain, the rain-

\* The *Grand Canal* carries on the inland navigation from Canton to Pe-kin, upwards of 1400 miles, with the sole interruption of a day's journey. This wonderful work is said to have been begun in the thirteenth century of the Christian era : 30,000 men were employed 43 years in its completion.

water collected in which is conveyed by channels successively to the different terraces placed upon the mountain's sides. The husbandry is singularly neat, and not a weed is to be seen. The Chinese excel in the art of managing kitchen-gardens, and have a number of vegetables with which we are unacquainted. They cultivate even the bottoms of their waters; the beds of their lakes, ponds, and rivulets, producing crops unknown to us, particularly of the *pe-tsai*, or water-chestnut, the fruit of which (found in a cover formed by its root) is exceedingly wholesome, and of a very delicate taste. Many millions live entirely in boats upon the water, and have no habitation on land. Among the trees peculiar to China is the tallow-tree, from the fruit of which a green wax is procured, that is manufactured into candles. Of the fruit-trees the following are the principal: the orange, the plantain, the tamarind; the white and paper mulberry-trees are also cultivated, the former principally for its leaves, on which the silk-worms are fed; and the latter for its bark, of which paper and a kind of cloth are made. But the most remarkable production of this country is the *tea-plant*, which is about five feet high. In appearance it somewhat resembles a myrtle, and bears yellow flowers, extremely fragrant. The leaves are narrow and indented on the edges. It blossoms from October to January. The several sorts of tea known in Europe are all produced from the same plant; but gathered at different times, and prepared in different ways.

4th, ANIMALS.—There are few animals peculiar to the Chinese territory. Du Halde asserts that the lion is a stranger to this country; but there are tigers, buffaloes, wild-boars, bears, rhinoceroses, camels, deer, &c. The musk-deer is a singular animal, found in China as well as Tibet. Among the birds, many are remarkable for their beautiful forms and plumage, in which they are rivalled by a variety of moths and butterflies.

5th, MINERALS.—China possesses mines of gold, silver, iron, white copper, common copper, and mercury, together with lapis-lazuli, jasper, rock-crystal, loadstone, granite, porphyry, and various marbles. According to some, rubies are found in China; but others assert that they come from Ava. Among the metals, lead and tin seem to be the rarest. In many of the northern provinces coal is found in abundance. The common people generally use it pounded with water, and dried in the form of cakes. *Tutenagus* is a native mixture of copper and zinc, and seems to be a product peculiar to China.

## TIBET.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Chinese Tartary; W. Independent Tartary; S. Hindostan and the Eastern Peninsula; E. China.

DIVISIONS.—1. Tibet Proper; 2. Bootan; 3. Little Tibet, &c.

TOWNS.—1. Lassa; 2. Tassisudon; 3. Ladak.

LAKES.—Tengri, Palté, Mansarowara.

RIVERS.—Indus, Sanpoo.\*

\* For a description of these rivers, see Hindostan.



### I. *Historical Geography of Tibet.*

1st, NAMES.—The name of *Tibet*, which is probably Hindoo or Persian, is, in the country itself and in Bengal, pronounced *Tibbet* or *Tibt*. But the native appellation is *Pue* or *Pue Koa-chim*, said to signify *the snowy region of the north*.

2d, EXTENT.—The length of Tibet from E. to W. is about 1600 British miles; its breadth may be about 500 miles. The population is small, and unequally dispersed over the country.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The original population of Tibet has not been accurately examined; but as the people of Bootan, which is considered a southern province of Tibet, are said to differ essentially from the Hindoos, and somewhat resemble the Chinese, it may perhaps be concluded that they belong to that race of men to which the general name of Tartars has been given, though they cannot properly be regarded as either Mantchoos or Mongols.—Tibet seems to have been the southern part of the Tangut of Marco Polo, who describes the province of *Tebeth* (which he says contained eight kingdoms, and many cities and villages) as a mountainous country, producing some gold and spices, a breed of large dogs, and excellent falcons.—The *Grand Lama* of Tibet is the head of the Shaman religion, a branch of Boodhism. He resides at Lassa, with a power similar to that of the spiritual prince of Japan.—In 1774, the East India Company made a treaty with the grand lama, who was at that time an infant.—In 1792, the Nepaulese having committed great ravages in Tibet, the emperor of China sent an army to protect the lama; in consequence of which the Chinese have established military posts on the frontiers, so that the intercourse between their country and Bengal is now precluded.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—As the tombs and monasteries are often constructed of stone, some may remain of remote antiquity. But the idols cut in the rocks are little calculated to impress travellers with the idea of much advancement in the arts.

---

### II. *Political Geography.*

1st, RELIGION.—The religion of Tibet is Shamanism, or the system of Boodh, which once prevailed extensively in India, whence it has been completely expelled, but has obtained a full establishment in Tibet, which is the seat of its chief, the Grand or Dalai Lama. It includes the belief in a Supreme Author of all things, under whom the universe is governed by numerous spirits and genii of great power. It has traversed Tartary, and pervaded all the kingdoms E. of India, including China and Japan. It bears a very close affinity with the religion of Brahma in many important particulars, but differs materially in its ritual or ceremonial worship.—The Tibetians are governed by the grand lama, who is not only submitted to and adored by them, but is also the great object of adoration of the various tribes of pagan Tartars, who roam through the vast tract of continent which stretches from the river Volga to Corea. He is not only the sovereign pontiff, the vicegerent of the Deity on earth, but by the more remote Tartars is absolutely regarded as the Deity himself. Even the emperor of China, who is of a Tartar race, does not fail to acknowledge the lama in his religious capacity, although, as a temporal sovereign the lama

himself is tributary to that emperor. The grand lama never returns any salute ; never takes off his hat ; nor even stirs from his seat (a large and magnificent cushion, placed on a kind of altar, on which he sits cross-legged) ; he only lays his hands upon the heads of his superstitious adorers, who fancy they thereby obtain the remission of all their sins. They are persuaded that *Fo* lives in him ; that he knows, sees, and understands all things without asking any questions, or receiving any information. The opinion of the most orthodox Tibetians is, that when the grand lama seems to die either of old age or infirmity, his soul in reality only quits a crazy habitation to look for another younger or better ; and it is discovered again in the body of some child, by certain tokens known only to the lamas or priests. In 1774, the grand lama was an infant, who had been discovered some time before by the Teshoo lama, who, in authority and sanctity of character, is next to the grand lama, and during his minority acts as chief. The inferior lamas or priests constitute many monastic orders, which are held in great veneration among the Tibetians. The most numerous sect are called *Gylongs*, who are exempt from labour and enjoin temperance ; they abound over all Tibet and Bootan, notwithstanding the severity of discipline, since every family consisting of more than four boys is obliged to contribute one of them to this order. Besides the religious influence and authority of the grand lama, he is possessed of considerable temporal power throughout his dominions. His residence is at a vast palace on the mountain Putala, seven miles from Lassa.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—Tibet is now subject to the Chinese emperor, whose officers control the lamas in the administration of the civil and military affairs ; but the ecclesiastical establishments are maintained in undiminished pomp. In Bootan, there is a *raja* or prince, called *Daeb*, whose authority however is far from being firm or extensive. The laws must, like the religion, bear some affinity to those of the Hindoos.

3d, REVENUE.—The revenues of the lama, and of the secular princes, seem to be trifling ; nor can Tibet ever aspire to any political importance. In a commercial point of view, friendship and free intercourse with Tibet might open new advantages to the British settlements in Bengal.

---

### III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The character of the Tibetians is represented as extremely gentle and amiable. The ceremonies of marriage are neither tedious nor intricate. The priests of Tibet, who shun the society of women, have no share in these ceremonies, or in ratifying the obligation between the parties, which, it seems, is formed indissolubly for life. It is a remarkable characteristic of the country, that the women are allowed a plurality of husbands. It is the privilege of the elder brother to select a wife, who stands in an equal relation to his other brothers, whatever may be the number. The Tibetians preserve entire the mortal remains of the sovereign lamas only ; every other corpse is either consumed by fire, or exposed to be the promiscuous food of beasts and birds of prey. They have a great veneration for the *cow*, and highly respect the waters of the *Ganges*, the source of which they believe to be in heaven. The *Sunniasses*, or Indian pilgrims, often visit Tibet as a holy place : and the grand lama always maintains nearly three hundred of them in his pay. The Tibetians appear to have made considerable progress in civilisation ; but the sciences continue in a state of imperfection ; the year, for instance, being lunar, and the month consisting of 29 days.

2d, LANGUAGE.—The origin of the Tibetan speech has not been properly investigated. The literature is chiefly religious, and the books are sometimes printed from blocks of wood, on narrow slips of thin paper, fabricated from the fibrous root of a small shrub. In this practice they resemble the Chinese; while the Hindoos engrave their work with a stylus upon the recent leaves of the palmyra tree, a fibrous substance which seems indestructible by vermin. The writing runs from the left to the right, as in the languages of Europe.

3d, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—The chief manufactures of Tibet seem to be shawls, and some woollen cloths; but there is a general want of industry; and the fine under-hair of the goats, from which shawls are manufactured, is chiefly sent to Cashmere. The principal exports are to China, consisting of gold-dust, diamonds, pearls, lamb-skins, some musk, and woollen cloths. Many of the Chinese imports are manufactured articles. To Nepal, Tibet sends rock-salt, tincal or crude borax, and gold-dust; receiving in return base silver coin, copper, rice, and coarse cotton cloths. Through Nepal is also carried on the chief trade with Bengal, in gold-dust, tincal, and musk. The returns are broadcloth, spices, trinkets, emeralds, sapphires, lazulite, jet, amber, &c. There is no mint in Tibet, as such an institution is prevented by religious prejudices; but the base silver of Nepal is current throughout the country.

#### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—The climate of Bootan may be said to be temperate when compared with that of Tibet Proper; yet the winters are very severe even in the former country. In the temperature of the seasons in Tibet a remarkable uniformity prevails, as well as in their periodical duration and return. The distinguishing characteristic of the climate is an extremely dry and parching cold in winter, which rivals that of the Alps in Switzerland.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—Bootan, with all its confused and shapeless mountains, is covered with perpetual verdure, and abounds in forests of large and lofty trees. The sides of the mountains are improved by the hand of industry, and covered with orchards, fields, and villages. Tibet Proper, on the contrary, exhibits only low rocky hills without any visible vegetation, or extensive arid plains of an aspect equally stern; while the bleak and cold climate constrains the inhabitants to seek refuge in sheltered vales and hollows, or amidst the rocks.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The rocky nature of the country impedes the progress of agriculture. The vales are commonly laid under water on the approach of winter; in the spring they are ploughed and sown, while frequent showers and a powerful sun contribute speedily to mature the crops. The autumn being clear and tranquil, the harvest is left long to dry on the ground, and when sufficiently hardened is trod out by cattle. The course of cultivation is wheat, pease, and barley; rice being confined to a more southern soil.

4th, ANIMALS.—Tibet produces great abundance and variety of wild fowl and game; with numerous flocks of sheep and goats, and herds of cattle, and is infested by many beasts of prey; while in Bootan few wild animals are found except monkeys and pheasants. A particular breed of the goats produce that very fine hair or wool which is used in the manufacture of Cashmere shawls. The horses are of a small size, or what we term ponies, and very spirited. The figure of the musk-deer somewhat resembles the hog, while the hair approaches the quills of the porcupine. Nor must the singular breed of cattle be forgot-

ten, called *yak* by the Tartars, covered with thick long hair ; the tail being peculiarly flowing and glossy, and an article of luxury in the E., where it is used to drive away the flies, and sometimes dried for ornament. It is a peculiarity of the country that mutton is generally eaten raw : when dried in the frosty air, it is not disagreeable in this state, even to a European palate.

5th, MINERALS.—Bootan does not probably contain any metal except iron, and a small portion of copper ; while Tibet Proper has mines of gold, lead, cinnabar rich in quicksilver, rock-salt, and tincal. But in general the metals cannot be worked, as there is a deficiency of fuel ; and coal would be far more precious than gold.—There are many medicinal waters in various parts of this extensive region ; nor is their salutary use unknown to the natives.

### EASTERN OR CHINESE TARTARY.\*

BOUNDARIES.—N. Siberia ; E. Pacific Ocean ; S. China and Tibet ; W. Independent Tartary.

DIVISIONS.—1. Mantchooria, *or* the Country of the Mantchoos ; 2. Mongolia, *or* the Country of the Mongols ; 3. Little Bucharía, † Turfan, and Hami, *or* Chamil ; 4. Corea.

TOWNS.—1. SAGALIEN OULA, Moukden *or* Chinyang, Kirin Oula, Petouné, Ningoota ; 2. Ourga, Maimatchin ; 3. Cashgar, Yarkand, Ili, Turfan, Hami *or* Chamil ; 4. Kingkitao.

LAKES.—Zaizang, Lop-Nor.

RIVERS.—Amur *or* Sagalien, Yarkiang, Ili. ‡

MOUNTAINS.—Thian-shan *or* Celestial Mountains, Khingan Mountains.

---

\* The name of *Tartary*, or more properly *Tatary*, was originally extended over the vast regions lying between Tibet, China, and the Arctic Ocean ; and stretching from the Black Sea on the west to the utmost bounds of north-eastern discovery in Asia.—The different tribes which inhabit Eastern Tartary were formerly called Mongol Tartars, a warlike nation, who, on the one hand, conquered Hindostan under Genghis Khan, and, on the other, subdued China.

† *Little Bucharía* was probably the country of the *Seres* of Ptolemy.

‡ The *Amur* flows N. E. into the Sea of Okhotsk, opposite the island of Sagalien ; the *Yarkiang* flows E. into Lop-Nor, and the *Ili*, *or* *Oulta* W. into Lake Balkash.

I. *Historical Geography.*

1st, NAMES.—*Eastern and Western Tartary* now frequently receive the name of *Central Asia*. The term *Tartary* has long been a common but vague designation for the whole region; though it might more properly be called *Mongolia*, from the name of the most numerous race; or the western part might be styled *Turkestan*, the central *Mongolia*, and the eastern *Mantchooria*. The last two are the objects of the present description.

2d, EXTENT.—This extensive and interesting portion of Asia, which has repeatedly sent forth its swarms to obscure the arts and civilisation of Europe, extends from E. to W. about 3000 miles. The breadth, from the northern frontier of Tibet to the Russian confines, is about 1250 miles. The population is thin, but there are no data from which a conjecture can be formed as to its amount.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The original population of Central Asia appears to have been indigenous, so far as the most ancient records extend. Part of the W. was held by the *Scythæ* of antiquity, seemingly a Gothic race; who were subdued or expelled by the *Tartars* or *Huns* from the E., and pressed on the other side by the *Mongols*. Beyond the latter were the *Mantchoos*, who, though inferior to the *Mongols* in power, yet retained their ancient possessions, and in the seventeenth century conquered China. At present the chief inhabitants are the *Mantchoos* of the eastern provinces; with the tribes denominated *Khalkas*, *Eluths*, and *Kalmucks*, who are *Mongols*.—The first appearance of the *Huns*, or *Tartars*, may be observed in the Roman history. The annals of the *Mongols*, the most important nation, faintly illuminate the pages of *Abulgasi*; whence, it would appear, that prior to *Genghis* there was only one celebrated khan named *Ogus*, who seems to have flourished about the 130th year of the Christian era. The reigns of *Genghis* and *Timur* are sufficiently known in general history; but the divisions of their conquests, and the dissensions of their successors, have now almost annihilated the power of the *Mongols*, who being partly subject to China and partly to Russia, it is scarcely conceivable that they can again disturb the peace of their neighbours.

Few ANTIQUITIES remain to illustrate the power of the *Mongols*.

II. *Political Geography.*

1st, RELIGION.—The religion most universally diffused in this part of Asia is *Shamanism*, of which the Dalai Lama of Tibet is the head. The *Mongols* have among them no less than ten *kutukhtus* or lamas, who, though inferior to the grand lama, are regarded with the highest veneration.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The government was formerly *monarchical*, with a strong mixture of *aristocracy*, and even of *democracy*. At present it is conducted by princes who pay homage to the Chinese emperor, and receive Chinese titles of honour; but many of the ancient forms are retained.

3d, ARMY.—It is probable that this part of the Chinese empire might muster a large though inefficient army; but their interests are now so various and discordant that while the empires of Russia and China exist, they can only be regarded as connected with the policy of these powerful states.

### III. *Civil Geography.*

1st, **MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.**—The manners and customs of the Mongols will be briefly described in the account of Asiatic Russia. The Mantchoos are little distinguishable in their manners from the Mongols. They have no temples nor idols, but worship a supreme being, whom they style emperor of heaven; but probably their real creed is Shamanism, or a kind of rational polytheism. The states of Little Bucharía, particularly Khotan and Cashgar, are to a considerable degree industrious and civilized; but they are little known.

2d, **LANGUAGE.**—The three languages of the Mantchoos, Mongols, and Tartars, radically differ from each other; the first appears to be the most learned and perfect of the Tartaric idioms.

3d, **LITERATURE.**—Of the native literature of the Mantchoos little is known, except that a code of laws was drawn up by the order of one of the monarchs, prior, it is believed, to the conquest of China.

4th, **TRADE.**—The principal trade of Mantchooria consists in ginseng and pearls found in many rivers which fall into the Amur. Yarkand is the chief seat of the commerce with Western Asia. Cashgar was formerly celebrated for musk and gold. The other towns are rather stations for merchants than seats of commerce.

---

### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, **CLIMATE.**—Though Central Asia lies in the same parallel of latitude with France and part of Spain, yet the height of the mountain-ridges, and the snow which covers them, produce a degree of cold little to be expected from other circumstances. In climate and productions it is however far superior to Siberia.

2d, **FACE OF THE COUNTRY.**—The appearance of this extensive region is diversified by all the grand features of nature,—extensive chains of mountains, large rivers and lakes; but its general character is that of a vast elevated plain, supported like a table, by the mountains of Tibet in the S. and the Altaian chain in the N., and by the Belur Tagh in the W., and the Khingan mountains in the E. This prodigious plain was supposed to be the most elevated continuous region on the globe; but according to the information collected by Humboldt, it scarcely ever exceeds the height of 4000 or 5000 feet, and is often much lower. Hence Khotan and some of its districts are rich in wines, silk, and other productions reared in the most favoured temperate climates. It is intersected, however, by the vast desert of *Cobi* or *Shamo*. Destitute of water and plants, it is dangerous for horses, but is safely passed with camels.

3d, **SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.**—The soil of so extensive a region may be supposed to be infinitely various; but the predominating substance is black sand.—Among the southern Mantchoos, and the people of Little Bucharía, agriculture is not wholly neglected, nor is wheat an uncommon product.

4th, **ANIMALS.**—The zoology of this portion of the globe has been but imperfectly explored. The camel and the tiger are found here, with the wild-horse and the wild-ass, and a peculiar species of cattle which grunt like swine. The wild-horse is generally of a mouse-colour, and small, with long sharp ears.

5th, MINERALS.—The mineralogy of Central Asia is but little known. Gold is found both in the eastern and western regions, and the former are also said to produce tin.—The mineral waters, and uncommon appearances of nature, have been little investigated.

#### ISLAND OF SAGALIEN OR TCHOKA.

THIS island, which belongs to Chinese Tartary, was explored by the unfortunate navigator *La Perouse*. The native name is *Tchoka*; that used by the Japanese, *Okee Jesso*, perhaps implying *Farther Jesso*; while the Russians, who know only the northern part, call it *Sagalien*, because it is opposite to the large river of that name. The people are highly praised by *La Perouse* as a mild and intelligent race; and he expressly informs us that they are quite unlike the Mantchoos or Chinese.

### ASIATIC RUSSIA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. the Northern Ocean; W. Russia in Europe; S. Persia and Western and Eastern Tartary; E. the Pacific Ocean.

GOVERNMENTS.—1. Western Siberia; 2. Eastern Siberia; 3. Georgia.

TOWNS.—1. Tobolsk (*a*), Ekaterinburg, Tomsk, Omsk, Kolivan; 2. Irkutsk (*b*), Kiachta, Yakutsk, Okhotsk; 3. Tifis, Derbend, Baku, Erivan.

ISLANDS.—Kurile Isles, *the three farthest south of which belong to Japan*; the Aleutian Isles, *principal Behring and Attoo*; the Fox Isles, *principal Oonalashka*.

MOUNTAINS.—Caucasus, Uralian, Altaian (*c*).

RIVERS.—Ural, Ob or Oby, Yenisei, Lena, Kur.\*

LAKES.—Baikal, Tchany.

(*a*) *Tobolsk* is chiefly inhabited by Russian exiles, and by merchants who carry their goods to the frontier town of *Kiachta*, where they exchange them with the Chinese for teas and silks. All the Chinese caravans pass through this town to *Moscow*.—(*b*) *Irkutsk*, near Lake *Baikal*, called by the Russians the *Holy Sea*, is the see of an archbishop, and the seat of supreme jurisdiction over Eastern Siberia. It is a great channel of the commerce with China.—(*c*) The *Altaian*, *Sayansk*, *Yablonoy*,

\* The *Ural* flows S. into the Caspian Sea; the *Ob* or *Oby*, *Yenisei*, and *Lena*, flow N. through Siberia into the Northern Ocean; the *Kur* in Armenia, after being joined by the *Aras*, falls into the Caspian.

*Daourian*, and *Stannovoi*, form one great chain of mountains; which, running along the southern limits of Siberia, passes to the S. of Lake Baikal; whence, bending to the N., it skirts the whole eastern coast of Asia.

## SIBERIA.

### I. *Historical Geography.*

1st, NAMES.—*Scythia*, now *Tartary*, was in the time of the Romans divided into *Scythia intra Imaum*, or *Scythia west of Imaus*; and *Scythia extra Imaum*, or *Scythia east of Imaus*.\* When the Mongols established a kingdom in these northern regions, they called their new residence *Sibir* or *Siberia*; and the name of the city passed to the Mongol principality. When the Russians began the conquest of the country, being ignorant of its extent, the name of this western province was gradually diffused over half of Asia.

2d, EXTENT.—The length of this region, in British miles, may be roughly computed at 4500; and the breadth at 1800, a vast tract, which will be found to exceed Europe in dimensions.—The population is estimated at 3,000,000.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The people of Siberia may be regarded as almost wholly aboriginal.† In 1243, the Mongols under Sheibani established a principality in the western part of Siberia, around Tobolsk.—In the reign of *Ivan Basilowitz*, by his conquest over the Tartars esteemed the founder of Russian greatness, incursions were made as far as the river Ob; and some Mongol chiefs were brought prisoners to Moscow; but more than half a century elapsed before the real conquest of Siberia commenced in the reign of *Ivan Basilowitz IV.*, who ascended the Russian throne in 1533. Towards the middle of the seventeenth century the Russians had extended their conquests as far east as the river Amur; but *Kamtschatka* was not finally reduced till the year 1711. *Vitus Behring*, a Danish navigator, who served in the Russian navy, discovered the extreme parts of Asia during his voyage of 1741. The *Aleutian Isles* were visited in 1745; and in the reign of the empress *Catherine* other important discoveries followed, which were completed by those of *Cook*, *Kotzebue*, and *Beechey*.

4th, ANTIQUITIES.—The most curious antiquities seem to be the stone temples which abound in some steppes, particularly near the river *Yenisei*, representing, in rude sculpture, human faces, camels, horsemen with lances, and other objects. Here are found, besides human bones, those of horses and oxen, with fragments of pottery and ornaments.

\* The chain of mountains by the ancients called *Imaus* is now known as the *Altai Mountains*. The S. part of this chain was called *Emodi*, corresponding to the *Himmaleh* or *Himalaya*.

† The *Tchutchi*, in the part of Siberia opposite to America, are supposed to have proceeded from that continent. Next to them, in the farthest north, are the *Yukagirs*, a branch of the *Yakuts*, and yet farther W. the *Samoieds*. To the S. of the *Tchutchi* are the *Coriaks*, a branch of the same race; and yet farther S. the *Kamtschatdales*, a distinct people, who speak a different language. The *Lamuts* are a part of the *Mantchoos*, who have been vaguely called Tartars or Tatars. The *Tunguses* are widely diffused between the *Yenisei* and the *Amur*. The *Ostiaks*, and other tribes of *Samoieds*, have penetrated considerably to the S. between the *Yenisei* and the *Irtish*, and are followed by various tribes of the *Mongols*, as the *Kalmuoks*, *Burats*, &c., and by those of the *Tartars* or *Huns*, as the *Teluts*, *Kirghis*, and others.



## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The Grecian system of the Christian faith, which is embraced by the Russians, has made inconsiderable progress in their Asiatic possessions. Many of the Tartar tribes in the S. W. are *Mahometans*; and others follow the superstition of the *Dalai Lama*, of which an account will be found in the description of Tibet. The more eastern Tartars seem to adhere with the greatest strictness to the original Shaman or Boodhist faith, a system chiefly founded on the self-existence of matter, a spiritual world, and the general restoration of all things. The Shamans even believe that the *burchans*, or gods themselves, arose from the general mass of matter and spirit. Their epochs of destruction and restitution somewhat resemble those of the Hindoos. While common souls immediately receive their final decree, the virtuous become *chubils*, or wandering spirits, who are purified by transmigration, so as also to become burchans or gods. Between men and gods are the *tengri*, or spirits of the air, who direct sublunary affairs, and all the trifles so important to man, but beneath the most remote attention of the gods. The infernal regions chiefly contain those who have offended the priesthood. This system is intimately connected with that of the Dalai Lama, and is very widely diffused. In Asiatic Russia it is professed by most races, such as a great part of the Tartars, with the Fins, Samoieds, Ostiaks, Mantchoos, Burats, and Tunguses; and has even passed to the Coriaks and Tchutchi, and people of the eastern isles.—The archiepiscopal see of Tobolsk is the metropolitan of Russian Asia in the North; and that of Astracan is the ecclesiastical capital of the South.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—Siberia is divided into two great administrations, that of Tobolsk in the west, and Irkutsk in the east. At a distance from the capital, the government becomes proportionably lax, and tribute is the chief mark of subjection.

---

## III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The manners and customs of Siberia vary with the numerous tribes by whom that extensive region is peopled. The habits of the Mongols may be taken as a specimen. The women tan leather, dig the culinary roots, prepare the winter provisions, and distil the *koumiss*, or spirit of mare's milk. The men hunt the numerous beasts and game that roam through the vast wilds. The Mongols have surprising quickness of sight and apprehension, and are docile, hospitable, active, but voluptuous. Industry is a virtue confined to the females, and in them accompanied with perpetual cheerfulness. Their tents are formed of a kind of felt, and in some parts they erect little temples, and the priests have also wooden hovels around the temples. When pasturage begins to fail, the whole tribe strike their tents, generally from ten to fifteen times in the year, proceeding in the summer to the northern, and in the winter to the southern wilds. The herds, the men, women, and children, form a regular procession, and are followed by the girls, singing in harmony. In their amusements cards are not known: chess is the favourite game. The three distinct barbaric nations of Turks, Mongols, and Tunguses or Mantchoos, are by far the most interesting in these middle regions of Asia, as their ancestors have overturned the greatest empires, and repeatedly influenced the destiny of half the globe.

2d, LANGUAGE.—The radically distinct languages amount to seven, exclusive of many dialects and mixtures. Among the Tunguses, Mongols, and Turks, there are some slight traces of literature; and a few manuscripts in their several languages.

3d, MANUFACTURES.—Hunting and fishing being the chief occupations of the native tribes, manufactures are entirely in the hands of the settlers from European Russia. The principal object of attention is the working of the rich mines of the Urals, Kolivan, and Nertschinsk; besides which there are manufactures of iron and copper utensils, leather, shagreen, carpets, arms, glass, felts, salt, &c. The art of lacering has been brought to great perfection at Taghilk on the Urals; and, besides the mining and other branches of industry carried on at Ekaterinburg, precious stones are engraved and polished with great skill.

4th, COMMERCE.—The chief commerce consists in sables, and other valuable furs, which are eagerly bought by the Chinese, who return tea, silk, and porcelain; that with the Kirghiz is carried on by exchanging Russian woollen cloths, iron, and household articles, for horses, cattle, sheep, and beautiful sheep-skins.

#### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—The climate of Siberia is extremely rigorous; the country being exposed without shelter to the cold blasts from the Polar ice, while the lofty mountains of Central Asia intercept the genial breezes from the equator. The winter lasts during nine or even ten months. The change of the seasons is very rapid; the long winter being almost instantaneously succeeded by a warm spring, and the quickness and luxuriance of the vegetation exceed description. When it is noon in the western parts of Siberia, it is almost midnight in the eastern districts. In the S. the longest day does not exceed fifteen hours and a half; in the N. the sun is always visible for months.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—In a general view of Siberia, the northern and eastern parts present vast marshy plains covered with almost perpetual snow, and traversed by large rivers, which, under masses of ice, pursue their dreary way to the Arctic Ocean. Even the central region seems destitute of trees, vegetation being checked by the severe cold of so wide a continent. Towards the S. there are extensive forests. The sublime scenes around Lake Baikal are agreeably contrasted with the marks of human industry, the cultivated field and the garden. The vast plains, called *steppes*, are almost peculiar to Asiatic and some parts of European Russia. They may be compared to the deserts of Arabia in their extent and uniform surface, but not in other respects, for they generally bear a natural crop of luxuriant herbage. They are destitute of wood except on the banks of the streams.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—Many parts of Siberia are totally incapable of agriculture; but in the southern and western districts the soil is of considerable fertility. Exclusive of winter wheat, most of the usual European grains thrive in Southern Siberia. The best rhubarb abounds on the banks of the Ural, and in the southern districts watered by the Yenisei. But in all divisions of the Russian empire agriculture has made little progress.

4th, ANIMALS.—In the greater part of Siberia the rein-deer performs the office of the horse, the cow, and the sheep, if we except Kamtschatka, where dogs are used for draught. In the S. the wild is found wild, as well as a species of the ass. The argali, or wild-sheep, is

hunted in Siberia; and large stags with the musk-animal are met with in the mountains near Lake Baikal; the wild-boar, wolves, foxes, and bears, of various names and descriptions, are also found. That kind of weasel called the sable affords a valuable traffic in furs. Some kinds of hares appear, little known in other regions; and the castor or beaver is an inmate of the Yenisei. The walrus or large seal, once termed the sea-horse, is no stranger to the Arctic shores, and the common seal extends to Kamtschatka; while the manati, perhaps the mermaid of fable, inhabits the Straits of Behring, and the isles between the two continents.

5th, MINERALS.—The chief gold-mines of Siberia are those of Ekaterinburg, on the E. of the Uralian mountains; those of Nertschinsk, E. of Lake Baikal, are famous for their silver. There are also numerous and valuable mines of copper, iron, and lead. Sulphur, alum, sal ammoniac, vitriol, nitre, and natron, occur in abundance. A great variety of gems is found in Siberia, viz. common topazes, jacinth, the beryl or aqua marine, chrysolite, red garnets, and beautiful onyx. The fine stones called the hair of Venus and Thetis, being limpid rock-crystals, containing capillary schorl, red or green, are met with near Ekaterinburg. The green felspar of Siberia is carved by the Russians into various ornaments. The red and green jaspers are from the most distant mountains, and lapis-lazuli is found near the Baikal lake. The Uralian chain presents fine white marble; and in the numerous primitive ranges there are many varieties of granite and porphyry.—The chief medicinal waters are those in Kamtschatka. In the S. of that peninsula, not far from a volcano, there is a stream about a foot and a half deep, and six or seven feet wide, whose water is extremely hot. On the N. W. there is a hot spring of a great size, and emitting clouds of smoke.

## GEORGIA OR CAUCASIA.

1st, NAMES.—The term *Caucasia* has been applied generally to the whole isthmus between the Black Sea and the Caspian, traversed by the great mountain-chain of Caucasus, and therefore, according to the modern division, situated partly in Asia and partly in Europe. It comprehends the ancient *Colchia*, *Iberia*, *Albania*, and part of *Armenia*; the more northern districts formed a portion of *Sarmatia*. The whole now constitutes two general governments of the Russian empire, viz. 1. *Caucasus*, including Circassia; and, 2. *Georgia*, comprehending Georgia Proper, Daghestan, Shirvan, Imeritia, Mingrelia, Abassia, with portions of Armenia and Azerbaijan; the first being on the N. of the Caucasus, the second (except the province of Daghestan) on the S.

2d, EXTENT.—The area of the two governments may be roughly estimated at 130,000 square miles, and the total population probably amounts to between three and four millions.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—The ancient history of this celebrated region has already been given.\* During the 6th and 7th centuries, Georgia Proper was a theatre of contest between the eastern empire and the Persians. In the 8th century, a Jewish prince established a dynasty which continued to rule down to modern times. The increasing influence of Russia, however, induced the last monarch, George XI., to place Georgia under the protection of that power in 1799; and in 1802, it was incorporated with the Russian empire.—The Circassian chiefs acknowledged a doubtful dependence on the Porte till 1830, when their territory was made over to Russia by the treaty of Adrianople.—Shirvan and part of Azerbaijan were ceded to the same power by Persia in 1813.

\* Vide p. 145.

4th, PEOPLE.—Perhaps no country of similar extent presents such a variety of nations and languages ; nearly seven of the latter being enumerated, with a multitude of subordinate dialects. The most numerous and important nations are the Georgians and Circassians ; the Abassians and Ossetians are also powerful tribes ; and there are considerable numbers of Turks and Tartars. The physical conformation of the aboriginal inhabitants, which presents a perfection of form elsewhere unrivalled, proves their derivation from a common stock, and has obtained for them the general appellation of the *Caucasian race*. In habits and manners, also, they offer a strong family resemblance ; for, excepting the Georgians, who live in towns, and have formed settled habits, they are mostly rude hunters and warriors, agriculture being regarded as of very secondary importance.

5th, GOVERNMENT.—Besides the two governments already mentioned, the territory is divided by the Russians into nine subordinate divisions ; but a large portion of it, more particularly Circassia and Abassia, can only be regarded as in military occupation, the power of the nominal rulers extending little beyond the range of their camps.

6th, RELIGION.—The inhabitants of Georgia Proper are Greek Christians ; but the other provinces are chiefly Mahometan. In Shirvan are still found remains of the ancient Ghebres or fire-worshippers.

7th, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The whole of this extensive region may be described as mountainous, its most striking feature being the great chain of Caucasus, which stretches from the Black Sea to the Caspian,—a length of 700 miles,—and rises in the peak of Elburz to the height of nearly 18,000 feet. It thus forms an immense natural wall between Europe and Asia, passable only at two or three points, but broken up both on its northern and southern declivities into numerous fertile valleys, expanding into wide plains.

8th, CLIMATE, &c.—The climate varies with the elevation, as a few hours' journey serves to convey the traveller from the temperature of Southern Europe to that of northern climes. The warmer valleys offer all the productions of the temperate zone,—vines, olives, melons, and even dates flourishing in some places ; while the mountains are clothed to their summits with the oak, beech, cedar, fir, and other valuable trees. Rye, wheat, barley, oats, and millet grow luxuriantly. In the forests are found the wild-bull, wolf, bear, lynx, jackal, fox, wild-cat, weasel, various species of deer, with hares, rabbits, and other small animals. Cattle and sheep are numerous, and the horses have been celebrated from a remote antiquity. Pheasants, partridges, grouse, the most valuable domestic fowls, and every species of bird of prey, abound.

9th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—This country exhibits many traces of volcanic action. On the N. E. side of the Caucasus are several hot sulphuric springs. The peninsula of Abcheran, in the neighbourhood of Baku, has long been celebrated for its mud volcanoes and fountains of *naphtha* or pure rock oil, which is drawn up from the wells in enormous quantities. When the weather is thick and hazy the springs boil up the higher ; and the naphtha often takes fire on the surface of the earth, and runs in a flame into the sea, in great quantities, to a distance almost incredible. The soil round Baku has also this singular property, that, on digging up two or three inches of the surface, and applying a live coal, the part which is so uncovered immediately takes fire, almost before the coal touches the earth ; the flame makes the soil hot, but does not consume it, nor affect what is near it with any degree of heat. If a cane or tube, even of paper, be set about two inches in the ground, confined and close with the earth below, and the top of it touched with a live coal and blown upon, immediately a flame issues, without injuring either the cane or paper, provided the edges be covered with clay ; and this method they use for light

in their houses, which have only the earth for the floor : three or four of these lighted canes will boil water in a pot, and thus they dress their victuals. The flame may be extinguished in the same manner as that of spirits of wine.—The ancient fire-worshippers of Persia regarded this locality as sacred, and several still find their way to it, and pass a number of years in the hope of purifying themselves from sin.

## WESTERN OR INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Siberia; W. the river Ural *and* the Caspian; S. Persia *and* Afghanistan; E. Chinese Tartary.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Khiva *or* Kharism; 2. Bokhara; 3. Kokan; 4. Koondooz; 5. Kirghiz Steppe *or* Northern Turkestan.

**TOWNS.**—1. Khiva (*a*), Urghenz; 2. Bokhara (*b*), Samarcand (*c*), Balkh (*d*); 3. Kokan, Khojend, Taschkend, Turkestan; 4. Koondooz (*e*), Khooloom, Budakshan.

**MOUNTAINS.**—The Hindoo Coosh *and* Belur Tagh.

**LAKES.**—Sea of Aral; Lake Balkash.

**RIVERS.**—Jihon *or* Amu (*Oxus*), Sirr *or* Sihon (*Jaxartes*).\*

(*a*) In the winter of 1839-40, a Russian army of 20,000 men sent to attack Khiva were nearly all destroyed by the severity of the cold.—(*b*) *Bokhara* signifies “the treasury of sciences,” a name not inappropriate to a city containing 366 colleges or endowed schools, 360 mosques, and 300 moolahs who superintend both religion and education. The city was burnt by Genghis Khan in 1219, but its advantageous situation caused it to be rebuilt. It stands in the midst of a rich plain surrounded with trees: population, according to Burnes, 150,000.—(*c*) This city was the capital of Timour. It still contains the tomb of that conqueror, but the place itself has become of only secondary importance.—(*d*) *Balkh*, the ancient *Bactra*, is believed by the natives to be the oldest city in the world, and has been styled by the Persians *Am-ul-betud*, “the mother of cities.” It was conquered by Alexander the Great, and about 250 B. C. became the capital of the Greek kingdom of Bactria. Balkh was also the birthplace of Zoroaster, and the seat of the patriarch of the Magian hierarchy. The ancient town is now a heap of ruins; the modern one contains only 2000 inhabitants.—(*e*) *Koondooz*, the nominal capital of the khanat, is a poor place. The largest town is Khooloom, a city of one-story houses, built of sun-dried bricks, having a population of 10,000, with considerable trade and manufactures.

\* The *Jihon* and *Sirr* flow N. W. into the Sea of Aral.

I. *Historical Geography.*

1st, NAMES.—This region is now frequently called *Turkestan*, or the country of the Turks, the different tribes of Kirghiz, Kalmucks, Turcomans, and Usbeks, by whom it is held, being merely varieties of that race. The portion to the N. and E. of the Jaxartes was included in the ancient *Scythia*; that to the S. W. comprised the countries of *Chorasmia*, *Sogdiana*, *Bactria*, and part of *Parthia*.

2d, EXTENT.—This region is about 1300 miles in length from E. to W., and 1100 in breadth from N. to S. It contains nearly 900,000 square miles, with a population of about 5,000,000.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—A large extent of Southern Turkestan seems to have been included in the ancient Persian empire; but little was known of these regions till the expedition of Alexander the Great, who subdued the country watered by the Oxus, and founded the Greek kingdom of Bactria. The authority of the Bactrian princes extended as far north as the Aral till B. C. 120, when their kingdom was overthrown by invaders from the east, who received the vague name of Scythians. In 256 B. C., the Parthian monarchy was founded by Arsaces in the neighbourhood of the Caspian, and became distinguished for its resolute struggles against the Roman power. At the commencement of the Christian era, the Parthian rule extended over nearly the whole of Turkestan, and with it the fire-worship of Zoroaster. In A. D. 711, the Arabians conquered Bokhara and Samarcand, and communicated the faith of the Koran to those rude Turkish tribes who eventually supplanted their empire. At the beginning of the 13th century, Turkestan was overrun by the forces of Genghis Khan; but a new dynasty arose in 1370 under the celebrated Timour or Tamerlane, a native of the country, who fixed his capital at Samarcand, and carried his victorious banners over a great part of Asia. In 1494, Sultan Baber, a descendant of Timour, being expelled from Bokhara, proceeded to Hindostan, and there founded what has been called the *Mogul* or *Mongol* empire. At the beginning of the sixteenth century, the Usbeks spread themselves over most of Southern Turkestan, and now constitute the ruling people of its several khanats or kingdoms.

II. *Political Geography.*

1st, STATES, &c.—*Khiva* consists of the territory to the S. of the Aral, watered by the Jihon. The inhabitants are considered as little better than an organized banditti; they commit dreadful ravages in Persia, frequently carrying off the people as slaves. Similar aggressions against the subjects of the Czar led to an unsuccessful Russian expedition; but the captives were restored through the intercession of the British resident.—The territory S. of Khiva, and held by it in some degree of subjection, is called *Turcomania*, and is inhabited by a number of wandering tribes, supposed to comprise 140,000 families, perpetually engaged in plunder.—*Bokhara* is a large territory to the east of Khiva, considerably more advanced in civilisation, and containing some populous cities.—*Kokan* is a mountainous territory to the N. E. of the former, watered by the Sirr and its affluents, and is very fertile.—*Koondoo*s is another mountain-territory to the S. E. of Bokhara, whose warlike khan has also subjected the high pastoral region of Budakshan, celebrated for its mines of rubies and lapis-lazuli, and inhabited by a people claiming descent from the ancient Macedonians.—The steppes in the N., the original seat of all the Turkish tribes, are inhabited by the roving clans of the *Kirghis*.

2d, RELIGION.—The Usbeks of the south are all strict Mahometans of the Soonee sect; but several tribes on the eastern borders are Shiah, and others idolaters. Among the Kirghiz, Mahometanism also predominates, though some are said to adhere to the worship of the grand lama.

3d, GOVERNMENT.—In the states of Bokhara, Khiva, Koondooz, Kokan, &c., the sovereigns are all more or less despotic; but their authority is limited by the influence of the moolahs or priests and of the inferior chiefs, who are sometimes elected by their clans or tribes. The Kirghiz are divided into three principal branches, called the Great, the Middle, and the Little Horde; but they seem to possess scarcely any kind of political organization.

---

### III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The tribes of Independent Tartary all possess a strong physical resemblance; being generally short and stout, with broad flat foreheads, high cheek-bones, small eyes, clear complexions, and black hair. In customs and manners, however, they present all the shades of difference between barbarism and comparative civilisation; those of the towns in the S. displaying in their dress and habitations no small resemblance to the same classes in Persia, while the wandering Kirghiz live in tents, subsisting on the produce of their flocks, or by hunting and plunder. They esteem horse-flesh a great delicacy, and their favourite drink is *koumiss* or fermented mare's milk. Several of them pass the summer in Southern Siberia, but repair in winter with their flocks to the neighbourhood of Bokhara.

2d, LANGUAGE, &c.—Nearly all the people of these regions speak kindred dialects of the Turkish; but the Persian or aboriginal inhabitants so preponderate in the south-west, that the dominant Turks now use their language.—In Bokhara a general respect for learning exists, and the founding of schools is viewed as an act of piety; but notwithstanding the multitude of colleges in some of the towns, the children of the opulent only are taught to read and write, and other kinds of knowledge receive little attention.

3d, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—The people of Bokhara are favourably distinguished for manufacturing skill; fine cottons, silk stuffs, cutlery, hats, paper, and even firearms, being mentioned among their productions. The chief wealth of the tribes, however, consists in their horses, flocks, and herds, which, with furs, wool, hides, horns, &c., are exchanged with the inhabitants of the towns, and with the neighbouring Russians and Chinese, for manufactured articles, tea, and other luxuries. The black lamb-skins of Bokhara are prized all over Asia for making caps; and the hair of the goats is only surpassed by that procured in Cashmere. Turkestan is likewise remarkable as the scene of the great caravan trade of interior Asia, the chief centre being Bokhara, where an annual caravan of 1300 camels arrives from Russia, besides others from China, India, and Afghanistan.

---

### IV. Natural Geography.

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—In a country of such extent, and embracing great diversities of surface, the climate must be extremely various.

The plains and steppes are subject to wide extremes of heat and cold; the sandy surface reflecting the sun's rays with intense power in summer, and the cold of winter is nearly insupportable. These plains are likewise subject to severe storms, hurricanes, and whirlwinds, which carry every thing moveable before them. The climate, however, is generally healthy.

2d, **FACE OF THE COUNTRY.**—The greater part of Turkestan is composed of extensive, arid, sandy plains, dotted with small lakes, most of which are salt, and it is intersected by a few rivers, whose banks offer a luxuriant vegetation; agriculture being practicable only where water for irrigation can be procured. The land rises gradually from the shores of the Caspian and Aral towards the south and east, where are the sources of the principal rivers. To the east of the Aral the river Sirr may be said to divide the two great salt deserts of Kizil Koum and Kara Koum, which are little above the level of the ocean, and seem as though they had been formerly covered by its waters. The Kirghiz steppe presents wide plains, alternated with hills of moderate elevation; but the want of rivers and forests, with the general scarcity of water, gives to many parts of the region a barren and repulsive aspect, though there are not wanting spots of great beauty and fertility.

3d, **SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.**—The fertility of Southern Turkestan seems formerly to have been greater than at present; and the remains of aqueducts and canals show that the ancient inhabitants practised the needful irrigation. At present the most industrious agriculturists are the people of Bokhara and Kokan, and in an inferior degree those of Khiva; the chief productions being rice, wheat, barley, maize, turnips, and tobacco. The most celebrated fruit is the melon, said to have been first cultivated in this country; next to which may be mentioned cucumbers, grapes, apples, and pomegranates. Cotton is raised in considerable quantities; and in Kokan the mulberry-tree, the food of the silk-worm, receives great attention, silk being a staple commodity.

4th, **ANIMALS.**—The domestic animals of Turkestan are the horse, sheep, goat, camel, and ox, the rearing of which constitutes the chief employment of the nomadic tribes. Some of the richer inhabitants are said to possess upwards of 6000 horses, and as many as 20,000 sheep, which last are distinguished by their enormous tails, weighing sometimes 30 lbs. The wild animals comprise the wolf, wild-boar, fox, dog, wild-goat, and hare, and all the smaller furred animals; the buffalo, antelope, wild-horse, beaver, and water-rat are plentiful in some districts; and in the south there are tigers, lynxes, &c. Among the birds are the eagle, falcon, cormorant, pelican, stork, pheasant, and goose; the lakes and rivers contain seals and various kinds of fish, among which the sturgeon is the most important.

## EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

**ISLANDS.**—1. Nippon; 2. Kiusiu; 3. Sikokf; 4. Jesso.\*

**TOWNS.**—1. Jeddo, Miaco; 2. Nangasaki; 3. Tosa; 4. Matsmai.

\* The Japanese have also colonized the southern portion of the island of Sagalien, and claim dominion over half of the Kurile Islands. There are besides numerous small isles scattered round the coast, the most curious being Fatsisio, to the E. of Nippon, the place of exile for the grandees.



## I. Historical Geography of Japan.

1st, NAMES.—Marco Polo, the father of modern Asiatic geography, mentions *Japan* by the name of *Zipangri* or *Zipangu*. The inhabitants themselves call it *Niphon* or *Nifon*, and the Chinese *Sippon* and *Jepuen*.

2d, EXTENT.—*Niphon*, the principal island, is in length from S. to N. E. not less than 800 British miles; the mean breadth is about 100, and the extreme 200. *Kiusiu* from N. to S. is about 200 miles, the greatest breadth about 120. *Sikokf* is about 90 miles in length, by half that distance in breadth. Japan is estimated to contain 260,000 square miles, with a population of twenty-five millions.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—No accurate information has been obtained of the origin of the population; but they seem to be a kindred race with the Chinese, though, according to Kæmpfer, the languages are radically distinct.—The Japanese have as many fabulous legends as their neighbours of China, on the antiquity of their empire. What may be called their historical period, which includes a portion of fable, begins with the hereditary succession of the ecclesiastical emperors, or children of the sun, from the year 660 before the Christian era to the year of Christ 1585, during which 107 princes of the same lineage governed Japan. The emperor was called *Mikado* or *Dairi-sama*, "lord of the palace;" but in 1585, the *Sjogun*, or hereditary military leader, usurped the supreme secular power, producing a total revolution in the government. From that time the *Mikado* has only been at the head of *religious* matters; while the *Cubo*, or secular emperor, bears an absolute dominion over all *civil* and *military* affairs. The former still lives in great state and grandeur at *Miaco*; and the latter, who resides at *Jeddo*, pays him a kind of homage, as if he acted only as deputy or viceroy; but, in reality, the *Cubo* is now the real monarch of Japan, and the *Mikado* merely his high-priest.

## II. Political Geography.

1st, RELIGION.—The established religion of Japan is a *Polytheism*, joined with the acknowledgment of a Supreme Creator. There are two principal sects, that of *Sinto* and that of *Budso*. The first, which is the ancient Japanese faith, recognises a Supreme Being, far superior to the little claims and worship of men, whence they adore the inferior deities as mediators, of whom the *Mikado* is one, being himself regarded as of celestial lineage. They abstain from animal food, detest bloodshed, and will not touch any dead body. The sect of *Budso*, imported from Hindostan, is the same with that of *Budha* or *Booth*. Soon after the discovery of this country by the Portuguese, Jesuit missionaries arrived in 1549; and their successors continued to diffuse their doctrine till 1638, when a civil war arose, in which 37,000 Christians were massacred. Several persecutions had formerly taken place; and, in 1590, upwards of 20,000 persons are said to have perished. Since 1638, Christianity has been held in supreme detestation, the cross, and its other symbols, being annually trampled under foot.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The singular constitution of Japan consists of an absolute hereditary monarchy, supported by a number of absolute hereditary princes, whose jealousy of each other's power conspires, with domestic pledges, to render them subservient to one supreme. The government of each province is intrusted to a resident prince, who is strictly responsible to the *Cubo* for his administration, his family remaining at the emperor's

court as hostages. The princes of the first dignity are styled *Daimio*, those of inferior rank *Siomio*.—The legal code, though sanguinary, is brief and simple, and enforced with promptitude and impartiality.

3d, ARMY, NAVY, AND REVENUE.—The army is said to amount to 100,000 foot and 20,000 horsemen, armed with muskets, pistols, and sabres, and provided with artillery. The navy consists merely of small vessels. Balbi estimates the revenue of the empire at £10,000,000.

### III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Japanese possess a considerable degree of civilisation. They are stout, active, dexterous, irascible, and persevering; and, as might be expected, their general character strikingly resembles that of the Chinese, though it seems to be less characterized by fawning and insincerity. They are very ingenious; but their manners are, in many respects, diametrically opposite to those of Europeans. In Japan a man may take as many wives as he chooses; and they treat the women with great severity. The houses are of wood, painted white, and never exceed two stories; and the interior is divisible into apartments at pleasure, by moveable partitions sliding in grooves. The Japanese have neither tables, beds, nor chairs; but sit and lie on carpets and mats; and during their repasts, the food is served apart to each in a basin of porcelain, or on a square salver of japanned wood. Their food consists almost entirely of fish, fowl, eggs, and vegetables.

2d, LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.—The language of Japan is peculiar, having no resemblance to any other Asiatic dialect. The sciences are highly esteemed, and there are several schools at different places: some of those at Miaco have from 3000 to 4000 pupils. The principal branches taught are arithmetic, rhetoric, poetry, history, and astronomy. The Japanese study housekeeping, or domestic economy, as an indispensable science; and they are well versed in the history of their country.

3d, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—Some of their arts and manufactures almost rival those of Europe. They are excellent workmen in iron and copper; and they yield to few eastern countries in fabrics of silk and cotton; while in varnishing wood they are well known to have no equals. Glass is also common; and they even form telescopes, watches, and clocks. Their porcelain is deemed superior to that of China. Their swords display incomparable skill; and many varieties of paper are prepared from the bark of a species of mulberry-tree.—The inland commerce is very considerable, being exempted from imposts. The harbours are crowded with vessels; the high roads with vehicles for the transport of goods; and the shops are well stored with merchandise. The trade with the Chinese is the most important, consisting of raw silk, sugar, turpentine, drugs, &c.; while the exports are copper in bars, lackered-ware, &c. All Europeans are excluded by the jealousy of the government, except the Dutch on a small scale, and even they are only admitted at the port of Nangasaki.

### IV. Natural Geography.

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—The heat of summer is extremely violent, and would be insupportable were not the air cooled by the sea-

breezes. Equally severe is the cold in winter, when the wind blows from the N. or N. E. The weather is changeable throughout the year; and there are abundant falls of rain, especially in the *satsaki*, or rainy months, which begin at midsummer. This copious moisture is the chief cause of the fertility of Japan, and its consequent high degree of population. Thunder is very common; and tempests, hurricanes, and earthquakes are not unfrequent.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The whole territory consists of mountains, hills, and valleys, the coast being mostly rocky and precipitous, and invested with a turbulent sea. The face of the country is diversified with many rivers and streams, and by its luxuriant and varied vegetation.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The soil in itself may be said to be rather barren; but prolific showers conspire with labour and manure to overcome even this obstacle. Except the most desert and untractable mountains, the whole country is under cultivation. Even the sides of the hills are cultivated by means of stone walls supporting level plats sown with rice or esculent roots. Rice is the chief grain, and tea is largely raised. The sweet potato is abundant; with several sorts of beans and peas, turnips, &c. Weeding is carried to the utmost degree of nicety. From the seed of a kind of cabbage, lamp-oil is expressed, and several plants are cultivated for dyeing; there are also cotton shrubs and mulberry-trees, which last feed abundance of silk-worms. The orchards contain oranges, lemons, figs, grapes, pomegranates, pears, peaches, cherries, &c. The varnish and camphor trees, the vine, the cedar, and the bamboo-reed, not only grow wild, but are cultivated for numerous uses. In the central parts of Japan is found the rhus vernix, from the bark of which exudes a gum-resin that is supposed to be the basis of the exquisitely beautiful and inimitable black varnish with which the inlaid cabinets and other articles of Indian luxury are covered.

4th, ANIMALS.—There are in general but few quadrupeds, neither sheep nor goats being reared in any part of the empire, and the number of horses and horned cattle is extremely small. A few dogs are kept from motives of superstition, and cats are favourites with the ladies. Domestic fowls are numerous, but valued chiefly for their eggs, of which the Japanese are fond; and the fish of the coast supply an important article of food. The wolf appears in the northern provinces, and foxes in other parts.

5th, MINERALS.—Gold is found in several places; silver is more rare; copper is plentiful and very fine. Iron seems to be scarcer than any other metal. Brimstone is in great abundance, and pit-coal is likewise to be met with in the northern provinces.—Here are several warm medicinal waters, which the inhabitants use for various diseases.

---

## EXERCISES UPON THE EASTERN PENINSULA, CHINA, TIBET, CHINESE TARTARY, ASIATIC RUSSIA, INDEPENDENT TARTARY, AND JAPAN.

WHERE is Mongolia, the government of Tobolsk, Malacca, Bootan, Bokhara, Cochinchina, Mantchooria, Assam, Khiva, Georgia, Tonquin, Siam, Birman Empire, Kirghiz Steppe, Irkutsk, Japan, Aracan, Cambodia, Corea? &c.

Where is Canton, Lassa, Balkh, Ava, Moukden, Ummerapoora, Pe-kin, Rangoon, Cashgar, Jeddo, Moulmein, Bangkok, Macao, Kiachta, Baku, Kokan, Samarcand, Kesho, Nankin, Yarkand,

Tiflis, Erivan, Nangasaki, Budakshan, Okhotsk, Ningouta, Singan, Amherst ! &c.

Where is the Island of Formosa, Singapore, Prince of Wales, Chusan, Kurile Isles ; Lake Palté, Balkash, Lop, Baikal ; Altaian Mountains, Caucasus ! &c.

Name the three large rivers which flow N. through Siberia. Into what sea does the Ural fall ! Which are the principal rivers in Chinese Tartary ! Into what sea does the Jihon fall ! Which are the two largest rivers in China ! &c.

### THE ASIATIC ISLES.

1. THE Isles of *Sunda* or the *Sumatran Chain*, viz. Sumatra, Banca, Billiton, Nassau or Pagi Isles, Nicobar, Java, Madura, Balli, Lombok, Sumbava, Flores, Timor. The *towns* in Sumatra are Bencoolen, Palembang, and Acheen ; in Java are Batavia, Bantam, Samarang, and Sourabaya.

2. Borneo, Labuan, Sooloo, Tawi, Natuna, Anamba. In Borneo are the *towns* of Borneo, Pontianah.

3. The *Philippine Islands*, viz. Luzon, Mindanao, Palawan, Mindoro, Panay, Negros, Zebu, Leyte, Samar. In Luzon is the *town* of Manilla ; in Mindanao are Mindanao, Samboang.

4. The *Celebesian Islands*, viz. Celebes, Sanguir, Zula, Peling, Bouton, Salayer. In Celebes is the *town* of Macassar.

5. The *Moluccas* or *Spice Islands*, viz. Gilolo, Ternate, Tidor, Ceram, Bouro, Mortay, Oby, Mysol, Amboyna, Makian, Batchian : the *Banda* or *Nutmeg Islands* are Banda, Lanthoir, Gounong, Letti, and Timorlaut.

*Remarks on the Asiatic Isles.*

The *Asiatic* or *Malayan Islands* comprise an immense archipelago, lying between the continents of Asia and Australia, and stretching from Sumatra to the island of Papua or New Guinea. The islands are throughout of a mountainous nature, and, like other tropical countries, from the great heat and moisture, they are covered with a luxuriant vegetation. The natural productions are of the most varied description; and embrace, besides rice, coffee, sugar, indigo, and other plants common to tropical regions, several that are peculiar and indigenous. Among these may especially be mentioned pepper, nutmegs, and cloves, though the policy of the Dutch has been nearly successful in confining the last to the small island of Amboyna. Gold is universally diffused throughout the islands, and several contain mines of silver, copper, and tin. The inhabitants belong to two distinct races—the *Malays*, a brown people, with lank hair; and the *Papuas*, a negro race, with frizzled hair; the former displaying generally the same superiority over the latter that the whites do over the African negroes. These islands have at different times been objects of contention among the maritime powers of Europe; but they are now almost entirely in the hands of the Spaniards and Dutch, the former holding the Philippines, while the latter have divided their possessions into the seven governments of Batavia, Sumatra, Amboyna, Banda, Ternate, Macassar, and Timor. Under the sway of these powers, the moral and political condition of the inhabitants has been much deteriorated. The island of Labuan, on the N. W. coast of Borneo, now belongs to Britain, having been ceded to her in December 1846.

## 1. THE ISLES OF SUNDA OR THE SUMATRAN CHAIN.

SUMATRA is 1050 miles in length, and about 200 in breadth. It was certainly unknown to the ancients, the information of Ptolemy terminating considerably to the N. The Arabs seem to have been acquainted with this island in the ninth century, but it became first known to Europeans in the sixteenth. A chain of mountains runs through its whole length, rising in some places to a great height; Mount Ophir being 13,840 feet above the sea, and Mount Kassoumba, under the equator, 15,000; and there are several volcanic craters. Frost, snow, and hail, are unknown; but thunder and lightning are frequent. The year has two divisions, called the rainy and the dry monsoons. The soil is amazingly fertile, and the mountains contain gold, copper, iron, and tin. The inhabitants, estimated at 3,000,000, are distinguished as Sumatrans in the interior and Malays on the coast; but in physical form, habits, and language they are so much alike that there seems reason to regard them as originally the same people. According to native tradition, Sumatra and the adjacent islands are the original seats of the Malay race, which is now spread from Malacca, and perhaps the S. of Hindostan, nearly as far as the western coasts of America, through the innumerable islands of the Pacific. The religion is Mahometanism. According to the account of Marsden, there are inland races, of whom the Googoo are covered with long hair, and are little superior to the orang-outangs of Borneo. The dress of the Malays consists of a vest, a robe, and a kind of mantle, with a girdle in which is the *creese* or dagger. The houses are of wood and bamboos, covered with leaves of palm, standing on pillars, and scaled by a ladder. The furniture is simple: the common food is rice. Laws are unknown, the chief rendering judgment according to customs; and most crimes are compensated by money,

murder itself not excepted. In Sumatra are found the elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, alligator, tiger, bear, otter, porcupine, deer, wild-hog, civet-cat, with many varieties of monkeys. The buffalo is employed in domestic labour. Among the birds, the Sumatran or Argus pheasant is of distinguished beauty. The jungle fowl, or wild poultry, also appear; and there is a breed in the S. of remarkable height, likewise found in Bantam, on the W. of Java, which also gives name to the well-known small breed. Insects of all kinds swarm, particularly the destructive termites or white ants. The most abundant product is pepper, which is exported to the amount of 30,000,000 lbs. a-year. Camphor and cassia are also found; rattans are exported to Europe for walking canes; and the silk-cotton is to be met with in every village. The Malays excel in gold and silver filigree, and in weaving silk and cotton; but the manufactures generally are imperfect. In the northern part of the island are several petty states; but the Dutch are now masters of all the territory south of the equator. Britain, by a late treaty, ceded to them her settlements at Bencoolen and Fort Marlborough, receiving Malacca, on the peninsula, in exchange.

*Banca* is particularly celebrated for its tin. Of *Billiton* little is known. —The *Nassau* or *Pagai Isles* are distinguished by the peculiar character of their population, which approaches to that of the Otaheitans in amiable simplicity of manners.

*Java* is about 650 miles in length, by about 100 of mean breadth. The population is estimated at 4,600,000. This island abounds with forests, and presents an enchanting verdure. It is also intersected by a ridge of mountains, like a spine, pervading its length. There are two native states in Java, respectively governed by an emperor and a sultan; but the Dutch have seized the greater part of the island, which they have divided into nineteen provinces. *Batavia*, the metropolis of the archipelago, presents many different races and tongues; but the Chinese constitute a large part of the inhabitants. The Malay language, the French of the East, is here universally understood. The streets are planted with trees, which, with the Dutch canals, probably contributed to the former unhealthiness of the spot. The rainy season begins with December and lasts till March. Cultivation in Java has of late years been greatly improved. Rice is the staple food, and it is also largely exported: the culture of sugar and coffee has been wonderfully extended; to which we may add pepper, cloves, nutmegs, and other spices, which are now allowed to be grown here. The teak timber is only second to that of Malabar.

The small isle of *Madura*, on the N. of Java, had its independent prince, whose sufferings under the tyranny of the Dutch have been described by Mr Pennant. —The isle of *Balli* seems only remarkable for furnishing cotton-yarn and pickled pork. Of *Lombok*, *Sumbava*, and *Flores*, little is known. *Timor* was discovered in 1522 by the companions of Magalhaens, who found in it the white sandal-wood. The Portuguese, after a long struggle, effected a settlement, but were expelled by the Dutch in 1613, who regarded this isle as a kind of barrier of the spice trade. *Timor* is nearly 300 miles in length, by 60 in breadth; and the inhabitants are esteemed the bravest in the Indian Archipelago.

## 2. BORNEO, &c.

BORNEO is one of the largest islands in the world, being about 750 miles in length, by 400 at its greatest breadth; probable population, 3,000,000. The interior regions are little known. The far greater part, next to the sea, especially the northern side, consists of swamps, covered with forests, which penetrate for many miles towards the centre of the island, where lofty

mountains are said to exist, many of which are volcanic, and often occasion tremendous earthquakes. The coasts are held by Malays, Moors, Annamese, and even Japanese. The houses are built on posts fixed in rafts, which are moored to the shore, and may be moved from place to place to suit the convenience of the inhabitants. There are, besides, various distinct tribes in the interior, including the aboriginal *Papuas* or *Negroes*; and the territory is as usual divided among a number of petty sovereigns. Pepper abounds in the interior, with the gum called dragon's blood, camphor, and sandal-wood. Edible bird-nests are abundant. There are productive gold-mines, chiefly worked by Chinese colonists; also diamonds, little inferior to those of Golconda. The orang-outang is frequently met with. Brune, the capital, on the N. W., consists of about 3000 houses, floating as above described; it was greatly frequented by the Chinese, who continue to be the chief traders to Borneo. The Dutch have some small settlements at Sambas and Pontianah. Gooty and Banjarmassin are the capitals of native states, and places of some consequence.

The *Sooloo Isles* in the N. E. are rich in pearls. The natives are expert navigators, and rather polished; and the government is vested in a sultan, the Mahometan religion extending thus far. The island of Labuan is situated to the N. W. of Borneo, between which and the Sooloos lies *Tawi*. To the W. of Borneo are the groups of *Natuna* and *Anamba*, little visited or known.

### 3. THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

THIS large group was discovered by Magalhaens in 1521, who called it the Archipelago of St Lazarus; but the islands were subsequently named the Philippines, after Philip II. of Spain. They are all nominally subject to the Spaniards, who have colonized various places in the principal islands. Aggregate population, 2,000,000.

*Luson* is the largest and most important, being 500 miles in length, by about 100 of mean breadth. Gold, copper, and iron, are among the products; and the soil is reported to be uncommonly fruitful. The natives, who are of a mild character, are called Tagals, and seem of Malay origin. The houses are of bamboo covered with palm-leaves, and raised on pillars to the height of eight or ten feet. The chief food is rice and salted fish. Several volcanoes are described, and earthquakes are not unknown. The cotton is of peculiar beauty, and the sugar-cane and cocoa-tree are objects of particular culture. The city of Manilla is well built and fortified, but a third part is occupied by convents: the number of inhabitants is computed at 140,000. Many branches of industry are carried on by Chinese settlers.—Next in size is *Mindanao*, a beautiful and fertile island, the chief Spanish settlement being at Samboang in the S. W. Horses and buffaloes have here multiplied to a surprising degree. In the S. there is a volcano of constant eruption, which serves as a land-mark.

The other chief Philippines are *Palawan*, *Mindoro*, *Panay*, *Negros*, *Zebu*, *Leyte*, and *Samar*. On the E. of Zebu is the small isle of *Matan*, where the celebrated navigator Magalhaens was slain. In general, this grand and extensive group presents many volcanic appearances; such as lava, volcanic glass, sulphur, and hot springs. Among vegetables the bread-fruit must not be forgotten, which first appears on the eastern coasts of Sumatra, and thence extends its benefits through innumerable islands in the Indian and Pacific Oceans.

## 4. THE CELEBESIAN ISLANDS.

CELEBES is an island of very irregular form, more than 700 miles in length, but the average breadth is not above 100. The population has been estimated at 3,000,000. This island is lofty and mountainous, especially towards the centre, and there are several active volcanoes. It surpasses all the Asiatic Isles in sublime and beautiful scenery. The Portuguese obtained a settlement near Macassar in the S. W., but were expelled in 1660 by the Dutch, who continue to control the island; the Chinese alone being permitted to trade. The houses are raised on pillars, as usual, on account of the rainy season or wet monsoon from November till March. The Celebesian islands contain many poisonous trees and plants; though the singular qualities of the *upas* tree have been grossly exaggerated. The inhabitants, of whom the most numerous tribe are called *Bugis*, cultivate great quantities of rice: they are tolerably well skilled in manufactures, and carry on a considerable trade with China.

Around Celebes are many small isles, as *Sanguir* in the N., *Zula* and *Peling* in the E., with *Bouton* and *Salayer* in the S., and some of lesser note in the W. Even the smallest isles are mostly inhabited, and governed by chiefs.

## 5. THE MOLUCCAS OR SPICE ISLANDS.

THE *Moluccas*, originally and strictly so termed, are five small islands on the W. of Gilolo, namely *Ternate*, *Tidor*, *Motir*, *Makian*, and *Bakian* or *Batchian*; but the term has since obtained a wider signification. The natives of the whole are Malays, and profess Mahometanism.

*Ternate* is the most northerly and important of the group, though it scarcely exceeds 24 miles in circumference. The sultan controls *Makian* and *Motir*, with the N. of Gilolo, Mortay, and even some Celebesian isles, and part of Papua, whence he receives a tribute of gold, amber, and birds of paradise. The chief quadrupeds are goats, deer, and hogs, and the birds are distinguished for their beauty, particularly the kingfisher, clothed in scarlet and mazarine blue, called by the natives the *goddess*. In *Ternate* the serpent named the *boa constrictor* is found of the length of 30 feet, and is reported sometimes to swallow even small deer.—In *Tidor* there are 25 mosques; and the sultan possesses also the S. of Gilolo, and claims tribute from Mysol.—The isle of *Motir*, according to an old English writer, was formerly the seat of *Venus* and voluptuousness.—*Makian* was regarded as the chief Dutch settlement here before *Amboyna* became the metropolis of the Moluccas.—*Bakian* or *Batchian* is governed by a sultan, who is likewise sovereign of Oby and Ceram. It rises into wooded hills; and on the shores, as in most isles of this archipelago, there are prodigious rocks of coral, of infinite variety and beauty.

*Gilolo* is 200 miles in length; the breadth seldom exceeds 40. It is said to have been once governed by a sheref from Mecca; but the sultans of *Ternate* and *Tidor*, who are tributary to the Dutch, now share this large isle betwixt them. *Gilolo* abounds with oxen, buffaloes, goats, deer, and wild-hogs; but the sheep are few. The bread-fruit and the sago trees are abundant. The natives are industrious, particularly in weaving.—*Ceram* is about 200 miles in length, by 40 in breadth. It produces cloves; and there are large forests of the sago-tree, the fruit of which forms a considerable article of export.—*Bouro* is about 100 miles in length, by 50 in breadth. The civet-weasel is found here, and the curious hog called *babiroussa*. Green ebony, and a kind of iron-wood, are men-



tioned among the trees.—*Mortay*, subject to the king of Ternate, is a beautiful isle, but thinly inhabited, though full of sago-trees.—*Oby* abounds in cloves; the inhabitants are chiefly fugitive slaves from Ternate.—*Mysol* contains many picturesque forests, visited by birds of paradise, which seem to migrate from Papua, and are caught in considerable numbers.—*Amboyna* is a small island, 32 miles in length by about 10 in breadth, and remarkable as the chief seat of the clove cultivation, and of the Dutch power, which has been extended over the whole archipelago. The surface of this island is beautiful. The clove-tree grows to the height of about 40 or 50 feet, with spreading branches and long pointed leaves. In deep sheltered vales some trees will produce 30 pounds weight annually, the chief crop being from November to February. The once rigid prohibition against raising it in any other place has now been withdrawn. When Amboyna was seized by the English (1796), it was found, with its dependencies, to contain 45,252 inhabitants, of whom 17,813 were Protestants, the rest Mahometans, except a few Chinese and savages. The natives differ little from the other Malays; and when intoxicated with opium will commit any crime. The chief animals are deer and wild-hogs, and among the birds is the cassowary.

*Banda* is the chief isle of the group of that name, which comprises six or seven others: it does not exceed eight miles in length, and the greatest breadth may be 5 miles. The nutmeg-tree is the principal object of cultivation in these isles. In 1796, the annual produce was about 163,000 pounds of nutmegs and 46,000 pounds of mace. The nutmeg-tree grows to the size of a pear-tree, the leaves resembling those of the laurel, and bears fruit from the age of 10 to that of 100 years. The nutmeg, when ripe on the tree, has both a very curious and beautiful appearance. The inhabitants of the Banda isles number about 6000.

---

## AUSTRALASIA.

1. Australia; 2. Van Diemen's Land; 3. Papua or New Guinea; 4. New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon Isles, Louisiade; 5. New Caledonia, New Hebrides; 6. New Zealand.

---

### *Remarks on Australasia.*

#### 1. AUSTRALIA.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. New South Wales, *including* Australia Felix or Port Phillip; 2. South Australia; 3. Western Australia; 4. North Australia.

**TOWNS.**—1. Sydney, Paramatta, Windsor, Liverpool, Bathurst, Maitland, Newcastle, Melbourne; 2. Adelaide; 3. Perth, Freemantle; 4. Victoria, *on Port Essington.*

**MOUNTAINS.**—Blue Mountains, Liverpool Mountains, *in New*

*South Wales*; Australian Alps, Grampians, in *Australia Felix*; Mount Lofty, near *Adelaide*.

RIVERS.—*Hawkesbury*, *Hunter*, *Hastings*, *Brisbane*, *Macquarrie*, *Darling*, *Lachlan*, *Murrumbidgee*, *Murray*, *Swan River*.\*

### I. *Historical Geography.*

1st, EXTENT.—Australia is the largest island in the world, its length from E. to W. being about 2400 miles, and its breadth from N. to S. 1960. Area, 3,000,000 square miles. The British population in 1846 was found to be 220,000; that of the natives is vaguely estimated by some at only 60,000, but by others at 300,000.

2d, CHRONOLOGY.—There is reason to believe that Australia was first visited by the Portuguese or Spaniards in the early part of the 16th century. In the course of the 17th, its northern and western coasts were fully explored by the Dutch, who called it New Holland; and it was afterwards minutely surveyed by the English navigator Dampier. The eastern coast was carefully examined by Cook, and was formally taken possession of in the name of Great Britain in 1770. On the close of the American war in 1783, it was resolved to select this new territory as a place of transportation for criminals, and the first ship arrived in 1787 at Botany Bay, whence the settlement was soon after transferred to the spacious inlet of Port Jackson. Further examinations of the coasts were conducted by Flinders, Bass, and other able navigators, both English and French. Two expeditions for exploring the interior were fitted out in 1817 and 1818; and since that time the journeys of Oxley, Sturt, Mitchell, and others, have disclosed a large portion of the interior.—In the beginning of this century, the spirit of emigration being excited in Britain, a numerous and increasing body of the middle and labouring classes have been induced to remove to this new country. The different colonies were respectively settled as follows:—New South Wales, which now contains several thriving settlements, in 1788; Port Phillip in 1837; South Australia in 1834; Western Australia in 1829; North Australia in 1838.

### II. *Political Geography.*

1st, RELIGION.—Like their countrymen at home, the colonists generally profess Christianity. The clergy of all sects are provided for out of the public property; in New South Wales, one-seventh part of the whole territory being set apart as church and school lands, for the general purposes of religion and education, without reference to sect. The English episcopal church is under the charge of the Bishop of Australia, who is appointed by the crown, and resides at Sydney. The aborigines have a belief in good and evil spirits, but apparently no form of religious worship.

\* The *Hawkesbury*, *Hunter*, *Hastings*, and *Brisbane* flow E. into the Pacific Ocean; the *Macquarrie*, *Darling*, *Lachlan*, and *Murrumbidgee* unite in the *Murray*, which falls into Lake Alexandrina at Encounter Bay, on the S. coast; *Swan River* flows N. and W. into the sea on the W. coast.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—In the colony of New South Wales, the administration of public affairs is vested in a governor, an executive council appointed by the crown, and a legislative assembly, consisting of 12 members nominated by the crown, and 18 elected by the colonists. The laws are those of England, and the administration of justice presents the usual officials. The revenue of the colony is derived from crown lands, and from duties on imports, spirits, auctions, &c. ; in 1840, it amounted to £443,000.—The constitutions of the other colonies present no differences calling for remark.

### III. Civil Geography.

1st, ABORIGINAL INHABITANTS.—The native inhabitants of this island seem to be in the very lowest stage of human existence. In complexion and general appearance they resemble the African negroes; but are greatly inferior to them both in bodily strength and mental capacity. They are the only race of men who go perfectly naked; and they possess no form of social organization beyond the natural one of families; though there is said to exist a tribe more powerful than the others, who have the singular prerogative of exacting a tooth from the young men of other families, as a token of subjection. Fish is the only food of those on the coast, while a few in the woods subsist on such animals as they can catch, or on honey, gums, and wild fruits. They smear their skins with fish-oil, paint their faces with white or red clay, and have a bone or reed thrust through the cartilage of the nose. The huts are rudely constructed of the bark of trees, in the form of an oven, with the fire in the centre. Their canoes and weapons are equally imperfect; their chief taste and skill being displayed in their burial mounds, which nearly resemble the barrows of the Celts. These poor savages are the abject slaves of superstition, believing in witchcraft and ghosts; they pretend to have spells against thunder and lightning, and to foretell events from the meteors called falling stars. They possess little or no idea of property, and their thefts have given rise to violent conflicts between them and the Europeans; they have sometimes also been wantonly murdered, but measures have recently been taken for their protection.

2d, EUROPEANS.—The European population consists of two classes, *emigrants* and *convicts*, with their descendants. Prior to the general peace of 1814, New South Wales was merely a penal station; but since then the number of emigrants has been so great, that they now form the bulk of the population. Their general object is to obtain a tract of land, with right of pasturage in the unoccupied parts. They are obliged to lead a solitary life, incurring hardships and even dangers; but many by perseverance have acquired considerable fortunes. Several are engaged in trade, the whale-fishery, and other occupations. Sydney, the capital, contains 35,000 inhabitants, with many fine houses and splendid equipages.—The banished convicts have been employed in government works, or distributed as servants among the settlers; but this latter arrangement, being found objectionable, has been discontinued, and all convicts arriving in future are to be sent to Norfolk Island.\* Those who behave well, after a certain time, receive tickets of leave; and in that case, or after emancipation, have in many instances acquired large property.

3d, COMMERCE.—The principal export consists of wool, which, including that from Van Diemen's Land, amounted in 1847 to 28,000,000 lbs.

\* Norfolk Island is a small but beautiful and fertile island, 900 miles N. E. from Sydney.

There are besides small quantities of hides and bark. The whale-fishery is carried on extensively upon the coasts and in the adjacent seas ; and afforded, in the year 1840, 7880 tuns of oil (1871 being spermaceti), with 6711 cwts. of whalebone. The imports of British produce in the same year were valued at £2,200,000. The shipping employed in this trade exceeded 108,000 tons. Various manufactures are also springing up.

#### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, CLIMATE AND SEASONS.—Australia being situated on the south of the equator, the seasons, as in the southern parts of Africa and America, are the reverse of those of Europe ; the summer corresponding with our winter, and the spring with autumn. The general temperature resembles that of Southern Italy, but the atmosphere is much drier ; and some of the characteristics of the tropics are exhibited, as periodical winds, and a division of the year into dry and wet seasons. March, April, and August, are generally considered the rainy months ; but there are periods when no rain falls for one, two, and even three years, and at such times the sufferings of the settlers and their cattle have been excessive. On the whole, however, the climate, particularly in its southern latitudes, is noted for its general mildness and salubrity.

2d, FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The most singular feature of Australia is the absence of gulfs and bays penetrating to any distance inland, and the want of large navigable rivers. Great part of the interior is yet unexplored ; but so far as examined it presents the appearance of an immense level plain, in many places covered with shells and marine remains, and having the appearance of land from which the sea has but recently subsided. Along the coast, generally at the distance of thirty or forty miles, run chains of mountains, from which a number of small rivers, frequently dry in summer, find their way to the sea. The plants of Australia are in a great measure peculiar to itself, being chiefly of a kind suited to a dry saline soil ; but there are notwithstanding several extensive forests of valuable timber.

3d, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.—The soil of Australia cannot be expected to be fertile, and in many parts it is so arid as to yield only a stunted vegetation. It is reckoned that in the original colony only a sixth part of the land is of much value ; nor does the proportion appear greater in South and West Australia. The Port Phillip district, however, and the newly discovered tract called Gipps' Land, being watered by streams from the Australian Alps, are more generally fertile, and hence the former has been appropriately named Australia Felix. The pastures, even where not luxuriant, are well fitted for the rearing of sheep with very fine wool, which have multiplied prodigiously, and proved a source of great wealth to the colonists. There are also districts adapted for every species of grain ; but the crops are liable to suffer from drought. Wheat, maize, barley, rye, and potatoes are reared in considerable quantities ; and oranges, grapes, peaches, the mulberry-tree, with other valuable productions, are found to thrive well in certain situations.

4th, ANIMALS.—The animal tribes of Australia are not numerous, but they are characterized by several remarkable peculiarities of structure. The chief are the marsupial or pouched kind, that move forward by springing. Of this description are the kangaroos, of which there are several varieties of different sizes, some being from four to five feet in height, when seated on their hind legs, and capable of leaping twenty feet at a single bound. The opossum, an animal of the same species, is also found in considerable numbers. A singular animal, the ornithorhyncus, is the connecting link between birds and quadrupeds, having the bill and feet of

a shoveler duck, with a body partaking of the characters of the otter, the mole, and the beaver. The native dogs are of the jackal kind, and never bark, but utter a dismal howl; they are of two colours, black and white, with some tinges of red. Other animals mentioned are weasels, porcupines, and ant-eaters. Horses, cattle, sheep, and swine, have been introduced by the European settlers, and thrive well; many of the cattle have already become wild. Among the birds of Australia are white eagles, several elegant parrots, parroquets, and cockatoos; with birds of paradise, pheasants, doves, magpies, plovers, snipes, kingfishers, &c. The aquatic birds comprise herons and gigantic pelicans, ducks and geese with peculiar plumage, and the black swan, a rare product of this island. Green turtle abound in the isles of Norfolk and Howe, and likewise appear on the coast of Australia. There are several lizards and serpents. Among the fish, besides the useful kinds of cod, perch, &c., may be named dolphins, porpoises, and a singular amphibious animal which leaps like a frog by the help of strong breast-fins.

5th, MINERALS.—Australia possesses inexhaustible supplies of coal and iron, with strata of beautiful marble. Valuable mines of lead and copper have been discovered; and it seems probable that, as the colonial settlements continue to advance, and its interior districts are better known, the mineral stores of this island will become of great importance.

---

## 2. VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

THIS island, which is 170 miles in length and 160 in breadth, received its name from Tasman, the Dutch navigator, who discovered it in 1642, and was at first considered as the southmost portion of Australia, from which it is separated by Bass's Straits, 150 miles wide. It was taken possession of by Britain as a penal station in 1803, and thrown open to free settlers in 1813. The surface is generally hilly, and covered with forests, but there are extensive tracts without wood. The climate is much more temperate than that of Sydney, the summer heat rarely rising above 80°, and snow being seldom seen, or only in trifling quantities, in the winter. All the European grains and fruits thrive well; but the climate is too cold for Indian corn, which is cultivated in New South Wales. The zoology of Van Diemen's Land is nearly the same with that of the larger adjacent island. The native inhabitants were savages, living in a state of great rudeness; but they have gradually been displaced by the white population, and in 1847 a remnant of forty-five was located at a station about 30 miles from Hobart Town, on the banks of the Derwent. Within the last few years the civilized population has been greatly increased by the influx of emigrants of a respectable class from Britain. The settlements now form a line across the island from south to north, along the rivers Macquarrie and Derwent. The wheat is superior to that in Australia, and the wool equally fine. The whale-fishery also is carried on with some success. The British population amounted, in 1847, to 60,000, of which Hobart Town, the capital, contained 16,000. The government of Van Diemen's Land was in 1826 separated from that of New South Wales, and is now conducted by a governor and two councils, executive and legislative.

---

## 3. PAPUA OR NEW GUINEA.

THIS country is one of the most interesting, but least known, in Australasia. It is said to have been first discovered by Saavedra, a Spanish captain, in 1528; but is still far from being completely ex-

plored, as it is yet uncertain whether it may not consist of a number of islands densely grouped together. The length is supposed to be more than 1400 miles, and the greatest breadth 500; the form is very irregular: The natives of Papua consist of two distinct races,—the *Puapuas* or *Papuas* of the N. W., who resemble the natives of Australia, and have given their name to the island, as well as to the corresponding race throughout the E. Archipelago; and the people of the E., who approximate the yellow-complexioned, long-haired natives of the South Sea Islands. The *Papuas* have evidently made some advances in civilisation beyond the *Australians*, being at least partially clothed, having some knowledge of commerce, and possessing fixed habitations. Their houses are built on stages in the water like those of the *Borneans* and other nations in the Asiatic Isles. The females are very industrious, but the men are exceedingly indolent. The aspect of these people is hideous: the males are stout in body, their skin of a shining black, rough, and often disfigured with marks like those occasioned by the leprosy; their noses are flat, their eyes and mouths very large, their lips amazingly thick, especially the upper lip; their hair woolly, either a shining black or fiery red, and it is dressed in a vast bush, so as to resemble a mop. They sometimes ornament their hair with feathers of the bird of paradise; others add to their deformity by boring their noses, and passing through them rings, pieces of bone, or sticks; and many, by way of ornament, hang round their necks the tusks of boars. The heads of the women are of less size than those of the men, and in their left ear they wear small brass rings. Their religious tenets have been little examined. They make rude tombs of the coral rock, sometimes adorned with sculptures. Their chief commerce is with the Chinese, from whom they purchase instruments and utensils; and the returns are ambergris, tortoise-shell, small pearls, birds of paradise and other birds, which they dry with great skill. The Dutch in 1828 formed a settlement in Triton Bay. The coasts are generally lofty; and in the interior mountain rises above mountain, richly clothed with wood. This island is the chosen abode of the splendid and singular birds of paradise, of which ten or twelve sorts are enumerated by Pennant. They are chiefly caught in the adjacent isles of *Arroo*, and are supposed to breed in Papua, where they remain during the wet monsoon; and, during the dry or western, they retire to *Arroo*, migrating in flocks of 30 or 40. New Guinea also possesses elegant parrots; and the crowned or gigantic pigeon almost equals a turkey in size.—*Waijoo* or *Wadjoo* is an isle of considerable extent, and is said to contain 100,000 inhabitants.—*Salwatti* is populous, and governed by a rajah. The people of these two large islands resemble those of Papua: they live on fish or turtle and sago.

---

#### 4. NEW BRITAIN, NEW IRELAND, SOLOMON ISLES, LOUISIADE.

**NEW BRITAIN** was first explored and named by Dampier. The country is very populous, the natives resembling those of Papua, and managing their canoes with great skill. The chief product seems to be cocoa-nuts, but there are yams and other roots, particularly ginger; and the sea and rivers swarm with fish. In the mainland and adjacent isles there are several volcanoes.

Captain Carteret found the people of *New Ireland* very hostile, and had lances headed with flint. Their faces were streaked with white, and their hair daubed with powder of the same colour. They are black, and woolly-haired. Some of the canoes of *New Ireland* were 90 feet in length, formed out of a single tree.

The *Solomon Islands* were discovered by Alvaro de Mendana, who

sailed from Lima to the westward in 1567. Some of the natives are of a copper colour, others of a deep black. The canoes are small, two being commonly fastened together.

The *Louisiade* consists of a numerous group of islands to the S. of New Britain, discovered and named by Bougainville in 1768. They are lofty and volcanic, and appear to be fertile. The inhabitants belong to the Papuan race, and are reported to be cannibals.

---

## 5. NEW CALEDONIA AND THE NEW HEBRIDES.

THE first of these islands was discovered by Captain Cook in 1774. Bougainville, in 1768, had sailed through the New Hebrides, the most northerly of which is supposed to be the Australia del Espiritu Santo of Quiros.

*New Caledonia* is a large island, the southern part of which, in particular, has been little explored. The natives are a muscular race, of a deep brown complexion, and they subsist on roots and fish, the country being very barren and rocky. The bread-fruit and cocoa-nut are scarce. The houses are neat, some having carved door-posts, and they rise in the form of a bee-hive, are warm, but full of smoke. The name of *tee*, which in the Society Isles implies a guardian-spirit, seems here to denote a chief.

Dr Forster thought that the people of *Mallicollo* in the *New Hebrides*, who are ugly and diminutive, had a language different from any other met with in the voyage. In *Tanna* there is a remarkable volcano, with some hot springs. Here are found plantains, sugar-canes, yams, and several kinds of fruit-trees. The natives rather resemble those of Australia than the Friendly islanders: they are particularly dexterous in the use of the spear, and are very ferocious.

---

## 6. NEW ZEALAND.

1st, NAME, &c.—*New Zealand* received its name from the Dutch voyager *Tasman*, who discovered it in 1642; and in 1770 the coasts were accurately examined by Captain Cook, who sailed round them and through the strait which bears his name. The country consists of two large islands, called *North Island* and *South Island*, and of a smaller one named *Stewart Island*; but the three have also been denominated more recently *New Ulster*, *New Munster*, and *New Leinster*. Together they extend, including the straits which separate them, about 1100 miles from N. to S., with a varying breadth of from 10 to 260. Area, 86,000 square miles.

2d, DESCRIPTION.—*South Island* and the greater part of *North Island* are intersected by a chain of mountains in the direction of their length, with peaks elevated in some parts to 14,000 feet, and covered with perpetual snow; and there are several subordinate ranges and detached hills. The country presents the appearance of perpetual vegetation, and may be generally described as well watered, with a salubrious and temperate climate resembling that of France. The mountains are mostly clothed with forests of magnificent trees; and between them and the sea, on both sides, besides a large stretch of swampy but improvable land near the shores, there is an immense extent of wood, with fine plains, and pasture-land of great natural fertility, and every where accessible by means of numerous fine bays and navigable rivers. The country contains several active volcanoes, and there are hot springs and other traces of volcanic action.

PRODUCTIONS.—Timber and flax are the most valuable native products

of New Zealand. Many of the trees, which principally belong to the pine species, are admirably adapted for ship-building, and the flax is said to possess greater length, strength, and flexibility of fibre than that of northern Europe. There are but few indigenous sweet fruits or roots, the most important perhaps being the *kumera* or sweet potato, and the root of a kind of fern; but maize, wheat, and potatoes have been introduced, and found to yield abundant crops, together with the fruits and vegetables of the temperate zone. When first discovered, New Zealand possessed no indigenous *mammalia* whatever, the only quadrupeds being some species of lizards; but hogs have since become naturalized, and the settlers possess horses, cattle, and sheep. Cats and rats are also importations, and both are eaten by the natives as food. Mocking-birds, parrots, parroquets, cuckoos, and wood-pigeons, abound, and European poultry have been found to thrive. The coasts are frequented by the whale, seal, &c.; while both the seas and rivers abound with fish of every kind, equal in flavour to any in Europe. The mineral productions of New Zealand are as yet but little known; though coal is believed to abound in South Island, and iron, lime, and marble are plentiful.

4th, NATIVES.—The New Zealanders are a very different race from the people of Australia: they belong probably to the Malay family, and if so, they are by far its best specimens. They are in general tall, robust, active, and well shaped, with olive complexions and straight black hair. They are sanguinary and revengeful, and are unquestionably addicted to cannibalism and infanticide; but otherwise they display fewer of the vices of savage life than almost any uncivilized people. The tribes are ruled by chieftains, who are absolute in their own dominions; and there is also an order of priests, the religious belief embracing the idea of God, of an evil spirit or devil, and of a future state. The New Zealanders manifest considerable skill in the building and furnishing of their huts; prepare mats and other articles in flax of great beauty; and evince much ingenuity in making and carving their canoes. Their offensive weapons are spears and javelins, with the *patoo*, a kind of club or battle-axe. Even the practice of *tattooing*, or tracing lines on the skin, designed perhaps to render their aspect in battle more formidable, is executed with considerable taste. They possess a rude kind of lyrical poetry, and are passionately fond of music. They evince great aptitude for adopting the usages of civilized life, and make excellent sailors, in which capacity they are now frequently employed. A considerable portion of the natives are slaves to others, and polygamy is practised by those who continue attached to their ancient superstitions.

5th, COLONIZATION.—After the exploration of New Zealand by Cook, its coasts were occasionally visited by whalers and other vessels; but no permanent settlement was made till 1814, when the Church of England Missionary Society established a station at the Bay of Islands. The missionaries made wonderful progress in the conversion and civilisation of the natives, and settlers from Australia and Europe began gradually to take up their residence in the North Island. In 1839, a company was formed in London for the purchase and disposal of land and the conveyance of emigrants, and several thousands have been sent out under their auspices. In 1841, this fine country was declared an independent British colony, and placed under the control of a governor and council.

The settlements have been hitherto mainly confined to the North Island. *Auckland*, the capital, advantageously situated on Waitemata Bay, on the N. E. coast, has a spacious harbour, and is rapidly attaining importance. The other principal towns are Wellington on Port Nicholson in Cook's Straits, and Russell, in the Bay of Islands. Plymouth and Nelson, on the W. coast, are also thriving places. The most recent settlement is that of Otago, beautifully situated on the S. E. coast of New Munster Island. The colony now possesses a regular church establishment, law courts, newspapers, and all the usual advantages of a civilized community.



## POLYNESIA.\*

1. The Pelew Islands.
2. The Ladrone *or* Marian Islands; Bonin Isles.
3. The Carolines, Marshall Islands, Gilbert Islands.
4. The Sandwich Islands, *principal* Owhyhee, Oahu, Maui.
5. The Marquesas, *principal* Noukahiva, Ohevahoa, Ohittahoo.
6. Low Archipelago, *including* Pitcairn Island, Austral Isles, Cook's Isles.
7. The Society Islands, *principal* Otaheite and Ulieta; Easter Island.
8. The Friendly Islands, *principal* Tongataboo; the Fijee Islands; Navigators' Islands.

---

*General Observations on Polynesia.*

POLYNESIA, as the name imports, consists of a vast multitude of small islands, scattered in groups across the broad expanse of the Pacific. The greater number lie about the 20th degree of south latitude, between longitude 110° and 180° west; but some important groups are situated to the north of the equator. Many seem to have been raised from the sea by the labours of the minute coral insect, and scarcely appear above the water level; others display evident traces of volcanic origin, and are hilly and even mountainous. Though situated within the tropics, the climate is delightful and salubrious, being tempered by cool breezes from the ocean; while the eye is everywhere refreshed with the prospect of a luxuriant and gorgeous vegetation. Among the natural productions are the bread-fruit,† the cocoa-nut, plantains, bananas, yams, sweet potatoes, taro-root, sugar-cane, and numerous other edible roots and fruits; and oranges, pine-apples,

\* The term *Polynesia* is derived from two Greek words signifying *many islands*.

† The bread-fruit tree rises to the height of more than forty feet, with a trunk about the thickness of a man's body: its fruit, which is nearly as large as a child's head, being gathered while yet unripe, and roasted in the ashes, is most wholesome and nutritious, and in taste resembles new wheaten bread. During eight successive months every year this tree continues to bear fruit in such abundance that the produce of three of them is amply sufficient for the support of one man. Nor is this its only value: the inner bark is manufactured into cloth, the wood is excellent for the construction of huts and canoes, the leaves serve instead of napkins, and from its milky glutinous juice a tenacious cement is prepared.

figs, mulberries, grapes, melons, cucumbers, and various European vegetables have been introduced. The forest-trees have been found serviceable for ship-building. Hogs, dogs, and rats are indigenous to the islands; and the domestic animals of Europe have been found to thrive well. The woods contain numbers of poultry and splendid tropical birds, and the sea teems with excellent fish.

The inhabitants belong to the Malay variety of mankind, and everywhere possess a strong general resemblance. From New Zealand to the Society group the same language and customs prevail. Though the people of some of the islands have been found mild and gentle in their manners, others were treacherous and ferocious. Except where Christianity and civilisation have been introduced, they are in the condition of savages, going nearly naked, and having few arts beyond those necessary for fashioning their instruments of war, fishing, and the chase. These, however, display no small taste and skill, considering their want of iron tools; and their canoes, which they manage with great expertness, are often elegantly formed. In so warm a climate the houses are merely sheds constructed of bamboos and mats; and their clothing, which consists of little more than an apron fixed round the waist, is composed of a species of cloth made by the women from the bark of the bread-fruit tree. The practice of tattooing the body prevails more or less in all the groups. The government is in the hands of hereditary chiefs, and there are occasionally a sort of kings to whom the others are subject. A large portion of the rude revenue of these petty sovereigns used to be raised by means of a magical ceremony called the *taboo*, by which they declared any animal or article of property sacred, and thereby secured it to their own use. The religion is a polytheism, embracing the belief in a future state: every family has its guardian spirit; but there are also deities of a superior order, called *Atooa* or *Eatooa*. The priests are numerous, as are also the physicians of the islanders. At the epoch of the discovery of the Polynesian Islands, the natives had no conception of morality as it is understood among civilized men. Wars of extermination, accompanied by horrid cruelties, and even by cannibalism, frequently prevailed; the female sex were in a most degraded state; and infanticide and licentiousness were directly encouraged by a baneful association called the *Areoi*, which was very widely diffused. Since the commencement of the present century, however, by the exertions of various devoted missionaries, the natives of several of these island groups have received the blessings of Christianity and civilisation. Some degree of commerce has even sprung up, especially in the Society and Sandwich clusters; the inhabitants exchanging fresh provisions, sandal-wood, cocoa-nut oil, arrow-root, and other products, for European cloth, hardware, &c.

### 1. THE PELEW ISLANDS.

THIS group attracted considerable attention from an ingenious and pleasing account of them drawn up by Mr Keate from the papers of Captain Wilson who suffered shipwreck here in 1783. The islands are of moderate elevation, rise into beautiful hills, and are well wooded; but they are bordered by dangerous coral reefs. The people appear to be a gentle and amiable race, the gay and innocent children of nature. The men are entirely naked, and the women wear only two little aprons, or rather fringes, made of the husk of the cocoa-nut. Both sexes are tattooed, and their teeth are dyed black. Polygamy is allowed, and the dead are interred. Their principal diet appears to be fish; but they make a kind of sweetmeat from the sugar-cane. The chief drink is the milk of the cocoa-nut. They commonly rise at daylight, and immediately go to bathe in fresh water. Their houses are raised on large stones about three

feet from the ground, and are constructed of plants and bamboos, and the fireplace is in the middle, secured with hard rubbish. The knives are made of mother-of-pearl, or of a large muscle-shell or split bamboo. The weapons are spears, darts, and slings ; and the canoes are formed of the trunk of a tree neatly ornamented.

---

## 2. THE LADRONES OR MARIAN ISLANDS ; BONIN ISLANDS.

THE appellation *Ladrones* implies the *Isles of Robbers*, and was given by that distinguished navigator Magalhaens, who first discovered these islands in 1521, the natives showing a strong disposition to pilfer, and much address in the execution of their designs. They are twelve or fourteen in number, and all belong to the Spanish government of the Philippines ; but only the five southmost are inhabited. They are probably of volcanic origin, being mountainous, and two of the smaller islands have active volcanoes. In colour, speech, manners, and government, the natives considerably resemble the Tagals, or people of the Philippines, before the Spanish conquest. *Guam*, the largest island, is 40 leagues in circuit, and contains the capital and seat of government, named *Agagna*, which has 3000 inhabitants. The other principal isles are *Tinian*, *Rotta*, *Agrihan*, and *Saypan*. In some of the islands are extensive ruins, which show them to have been once in a most flourishing state ; but cultivation is now much neglected.

The *Bonin Isles* are a group of small islands to the south-east of Japan ; they are said to be 89 in number, but several are only reefs and shoals. The northern islands are inhabited by a Japanese colony ; others are the resort of smugglers and of persons engaged in the whale-fishery. There are besides numerous minute islands in the same seas, not comprehended in any group, on some of which are active volcanoes. In these seas is the stupendous rock called *Lot's Wife*, rising in the form of a pyramid, to the height of nearly 300 feet. There is a cavern on its south-eastern side, into which the waters roll with a tremendous noise.

---

## 3. THE CAROLINES, MARSHALL ISLANDS, GILBERT ISLANDS.

THESE three groups form together the most extensive connected range in the Pacific Ocean. Some of the islands were discovered so early as 1526 ; and in 1686, the name of *Caroline Islands* was conferred on the principal group in honour of the Spanish monarch Charles II. They are almost innumerable, and very populous, except a few, which are uninhabited. They are described by Arago as in general small, low, and wooded. The inhabitants are almost amphibious, spending much of their time in the water, and swimming with great dexterity. Their manners are gentle and courteous. They chiefly live upon fish and cocoa-nuts ; and it is probable that their language differs only in a few points from that of the Philippines. They believe in certain celestial spirits, and think they descend to bathe in a sacred lake ; but there are neither temples nor idols. The dead are sometimes thrown into the sea, at other times interred, the grave being surrounded with a stone wall. Polygamy is allowed, and the *tamul*, or chief of the large isle of *Hogoleu*, had nine wives. Criminals are banished from one isle to another. They do not appear to have any instruments of music, but their dances are accompanied with songs. Their only weapons are lances pointed with bone.

## 4. THE SANDWICH ISLANDS.

THESE islands were discovered by our great navigator Cook in 1778, and were so named by him in honour of the Earl of Sandwich, a minister who had warmly promoted his labours. The islands are ten in number, but seven only are inhabited. They are all mountainous and volcanic, presenting frequently a strong contrast between the luxuriant verdure of the valleys and the naked sterility of the mountain summits. *Owhyhee\** or *Hawaii*, the largest island in the group, and indeed in Polynesia, is above 100 miles in length, and from 70 to 80 in breadth, with an area of 4300 square miles. It contains three lofty volcanic mountains; the highest, Mouna Kea, 13,764 feet above the level of the sea; Mouna Roa, 13,430 feet; and Huararai, 8457 feet. On the eastern base of Mouna Roa is situated Kirauea, the largest volcano at present known; and there are many other dormant or extinct craters throughout the island.—The Sandwich Islands, besides their own indigenous productions, now possess European and West India fruits in perfection; horses, asses, cattle, and goats have multiplied greatly since their introduction; and fowls, ducks, and geese are abundant. The population of the Sandwich Islands is estimated by the American missionaries at 150,000. The character of the islanders has been variously represented; but they seem to be a mild, docile, improvable race, who have very readily adopted the manners and customs of civilized life. When discovered by Captain Cook, the several islands were under the authority of different chiefs; but towards the close of last century they were all subjected to the control of King Tamehameha I., who, profiting by the intercourse of Europeans, introduced a great number of the arts of civilized life. His son and successor, Tamehameha II., in 1819, publicly abolished idolatry and embraced the Christian faith, and in the following year missionaries were allowed to settle in the island. Since then the Bible has been translated and printed in the native tongue, schools have been established, churches built, and the forms of religion very generally observed. European usages have also become fashionable, and the costume of the better classes, women as well as men, closely resembles that of the Anglo-Americans. The islands are favourably situated for trade, being in the route between America and China; and they have of late become an entrepôt for the commerce of the N. W. coast of America, as well as a place of refreshment for the whalers in the Pacific. In 1831, there belonged to the islands 14 ships, of 2630 tons, of which 4 brigs and 7 sloops were the property of the natives. Honoururu, the capital, in the island of Oahu, has a good harbour, and a population of 6500. The town consists partly of stone buildings and partly of native huts, and has an irregular but striking appearance. A newspaper printed in the English language has been established in the town, and the missionary press also issues a journal called the *Hawaiian Monitor*.

## 5. THE MARQUESAS.

THESE islands were discovered in 1597 by Alvaro de Mendana, who so named them in honour of Don Garcia de Mendoza, *Marquis* of Caniente, viceroy of Peru. The group consists of 13 islands, the largest, *Noukahiva*, being 70 miles in circuit, and the only one generally visited by ships. The islands are mountainous, the interior exhibiting a mass of broken and craggy peaks, rising in some cases to the height of 5000 or 6000 feet, with a sandy belt along the coast. The intervening valleys are singularly fertile and picturesque, being copiously watered by streams, which form numerous

\* Through an unhappy misunderstanding with the natives, Captain Cook lost his life at Owhyhee in 1779.

cascades, one of which, in Noukahiva, has a fall of 2000 feet. The people are described as tall, robust, and finely formed; but they still continue savages, being covetous, revengeful, and carrying on their wars with deadly ferocity, though they are friendly and open during peace. The islands are divided among a number of independent chiefs and tribes. The religion is the polytheistic superstition formerly universal in the South Sea. In 1842, these islands were taken possession of by the French.

## 6. LOW ARCHIPELAGO, AUSTRAL ISLES, COOK'S ISLES.

THE *Low Archipelago* consists of a vast multitude of minute isles, rising little above the level of the sea. They are nearly all of coral formation, and thickly surrounded with reefs. Many are inhabited, and the natives of several, through the occasional visits of missionaries, have embraced the Christian faith.—*Pitcairn Island*, a small spot sometimes considered as belonging to this group, has acquired celebrity from having afforded an asylum to some of the mutineers of Captain Bligh's ship the *Bounty*.

The *Austral Isles* are commonly reckoned five in number, the principal being *Rimatara*, *Oheteroa*, and *Toubouai*, which are from 12 to 20 miles each in circuit. They are hilly, but fertile and beautiful. The inhabitants are estimated at 4000, and have recently been converted by native teachers from the Society Islands.

*Cook's* or *Hervey Islands* lie to the west of the Society group; they are seven in number, but small and unimportant. *Rarotonga*, the largest, is 30 miles in circumference, surrounded by a coral reef, and rises into a mass of mountains of romantic appearance. The people, estimated at 16,000, resemble those of the Society cluster, and have nearly all embraced Christianity.

## 7. THE SOCIETY ISLANDS, &c.

THIS group is believed to have been discovered in 1605 by Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, a Spanish seaman then engaged in a voyage of discovery, and comprehends six large and several smaller islands. They have been frequently visited by Europeans. *Otaheite* or *Tahiti*, the largest of them all, consists of two peninsular mountain masses, connected by a low isthmus and surrounded by coral reefs: the island is 108 miles in circumference, and contains about 10,000 people. The mountains in some cases attain an elevation of nearly 7000 feet; but extensive as well as fertile vales open on every side towards the sea, and the entire land is clothed from the water's edge to its topmost heights with perennial verdure. *Uheta* or *Raiatea*, the next in importance, is about 60 miles in circumference, encircled by coral reefs, and bordered by numerous islets. It has a bold mountainous appearance, and is scarcely less picturesque than the former. *Eimeo*, another mountainous island, is chiefly distinguished as the central station of the missionaries on this group. All these islands are volcanic, the larger one containing several curious elevated lakes, which are probably the craters of extinct volcanoes. The Society islanders are light-hearted, and fond of social enjoyment; but at the same time indolent, deceitful, thievish, and addicted to ardent spirits. The introduction of Christianity has not been so successful as in the Sandwich Islands; civilisation is considerably less advanced, and European costume not so prevalent; though on the whole no small progress has been made. In 1825, the king promulgated a code of laws drawn up by the missionary, Mr Nott. *Papeta*, the capital and seat of government, situated on the

principal island, exhibits a combination of European houses and native huts: it has a good harbour, and is often visited by shipping. In 1843, the islands were attacked by the French, who deprived the native queen of her authority.

*Easter Island*, a detached spot, 20 degrees to the E. of the Low Islands, was first seen by Davis in 1686. It is only 20 miles in circumference, but is bold and rocky, and formerly contained some colossal statues formed of lava, which abounds on the island, representing the upper parts of the human body. The people are intelligent and industrious.

---

### 8. THE FRIENDLY ISLANDS, FIJEE ISLANDS, NAVIGATORS' ISLANDS.

THE *Friendly Islands* were discovered by Tasman in 1643; they were afterwards visited by Cook, who gave them their present name, in allusion to the disposition of the inhabitants. The group consists of four principal islands, of which *Tongataboo* is the largest, being 100 miles in circumference. They are all low, of coral formation, and surrounded with dangerous reefs of the same substance; but the soil is extremely rich. The population has been estimated at 90,000. Though favourably mentioned by Cook, the people have since displayed a character as treacherous, savage, and superstitious as any tribe in Polynesia. Of late years, however, the labours of the Wesleyan missionaries have here met with considerable success.

The *Fijee Islands* lie to the N. W. of the Friendly group, and are a good deal frequented by traders from America for the purchase of sandalwood. The people are of a different race from the other South Sea islanders, being evidently the same with the aborigines of Australia. They are extremely ferocious, and addicted to cannibalism.

The *Navigators' Islands* were so named by Bougainville, who discovered them in 1768. They consist of nine islands, of which three only are of much importance; Savaii, the largest, being 350 miles in circumference, with mountains visible at 60 or 70 miles' distance, clothed with noble forests. The others are of similar character. Next to the Sandwich cluster, this is the largest and most populous group in the Pacific, the people being estimated at 150,000. Until 1830, they were a race of ferocious cannibals; but being in that year visited by Mr Williams, the missionary, many embraced Christianity, and since then their progress in improvement has been rapid beyond all example.

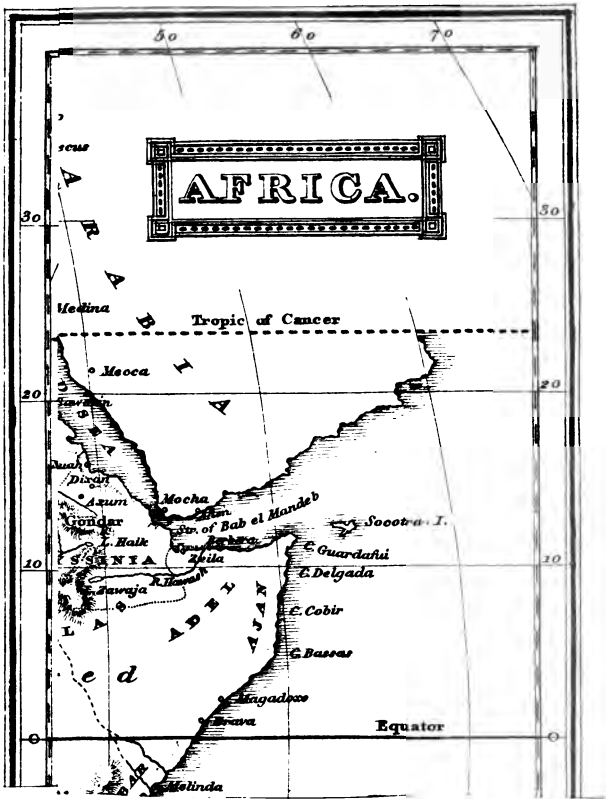
---

### EXERCISES UPON THE ASIATIC ISLES, AUSTRAL- ASIA, AND POLYNESIA.

WHERE is the Island of New Britain, New Zealand, the Carolines, Sumatra, the Celebesian Isles, the Sandwich Isles, New Caledonia, Luzon, Java, Van Diemen's Land, Australia, Society Isles, the Pelew Isles, New Guinea, Easter Island, Borneo, the Spice Islands, the Fijee Isles, New Hebrides, the Moluccas, Solomon Isles, the Friendly Isles! &c.

Where is the town of Sydney, Bencoolen, Manilla, Samarang, Macassar, Samboang, Batavia! &c.

... the Mediterranean ; the *Niger* flows E. through Nigritia, passes



Macassar, Samboang, Batavia ! &c.



## AFRICA.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Mediterranean ; W. Atlantic Ocean ; S. Southern Ocean ; E. Indian Ocean, Red Sea, and Isthmus of Suez.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Egypt ; 2. Nubia ; 3. Abyssinia ; 4. Barbary, *comprehending* Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli ; 5. Western Africa, *including* Senegambia, Upper Guinea, Lower Guinea ; 6. Southern Africa, *including* Cape Colony ; 7. Eastern Africa, *comprehending* Adel, Ajan, Zanguebar, Mozambique, Mocaranga, Sofala ; 8. Central Africa, *comprehending* Sahara or the Desert, and Nigritia or Soudan.

**ISLANDS.**—Azores or Western Islands, Madeiras, Canaries, Cape Verde, Fernando Po, St Thomas, St Matthew, Ascension, St Helena, Madagascar, Bourbon, Mauritius or Isle of France.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Atlas, Sierra Leone or Mountains of the Lions, Kong Mountains in *Upper Guinea*, Cape Mountains, Mountains of Lupata, Jebel Kumrah or Mountains of the Moon, Abyssinian Mountains.

**LAKES.**—Dembea, Tchad, Maravi.

**GULFS, BAYS, AND STRAITS.**—Gulf of Guinea, Saldanha, Table, False, and Algoa Bays ; Channel of Mozambique, Straits of Babelmandeb, Red Sea, Gulfs of Sidra and Cabes, Straits of Gibraltar.

**CAPIES.**—Bon, Bojador, Blanco, Verde, Roxo, Palmas, Three Points, Formosa, Negro, Good Hope, Corrientes, Guardafui.

**RIVERS.**—Nile, Niger or Joliba or Quorra, Senegal, Gambia, Zaire or Congo, Orange, Zambezi.\*

\* The Nile flows N. through Abyssinia, Nubia, and Egypt, and falls into the Mediterranean ; the Niger flows E. through Nigritia, passes

*Remarks on Africa.*

THIS region is, after Asia and America, the third in size, but in political and moral estimation the least important of the four great divisions of the earth. Its length from N. to S. is nearly 5000 miles; the extreme breadth from E. to W. about 4600. The population has been estimated at 90 millions. The name is supposed to have spread by degrees from a small province in the N. over the rest of the continent.

The most striking natural feature of Africa consists in the immense deserts which pervade many parts of its surface, and may be said to comprise nearly one-half of its entire extent so far as yet known. Of these the chief is that called by eminence *Sahara*, or *the Desert*, stretching from the shores of the Atlantic, with few interruptions, to the confines of Egypt; a space of about 2000 miles, by a breadth of 800. This ocean of sand defies every exertion of human power or industry; but it is interspersed with various islands (*oases*) of different sizes, of which Fezzan is the chief that has yet been explored.

The climate, which in the N. is intensely hot, is rather more moderate in the southern extremity. The Atlas mountains early attracted the particular observation of the ancients, who fabled that they supported the firmament, and derived from them the celebrated appellation of the Atlantic Ocean and the Atlantic Islands.

In the central and southern portions, the population appears to be indigenous and peculiar, these being the native regions of the *Negroes*, whose colour, features, and hair, distinguish them from all the other races of mankind. In the northern districts there have been many successions of inhabitants, the Egyptians being probably of Hindoo origin, while the Abyssinians emigrated from Arabia. Farther to the W. the Carthaginians passed from Syria; and according to Sallust, other maritime parts were settled by the Medes, Persians, and Armenians. Ancient Arabian colonies seem to have penetrated far to the S., and may be traced in Madagascar and the opposite shores. The northern inhabitants sent considerable migrations into Spain. The Romans appear to have explored the N. of Africa as far as the river Niger; and they established flourishing settlements in many parts. During the decline of their empire, the Vandals from Spain passed into Africa A. D. 429, and founded a kingdom which lasted till A. D. 535. In the following century, the Mahometan Arabs subdued the N. of Africa; and their descendants, united with those of the original population, under the name of *Moors*, constitute a great part of the existing population. At present the east coast, northwards to the river Zambezi, and part of the interior, are inhabited by the *Caffres*, a tribe resembling the Negroes, but with features less flat; while the *Hottentots* of the S. appear to be a distinct race, inferior to both Negroes and Caffres. Recent travellers represent the Negro states of the interior as undergoing a gradual process of subjection to the *Fellatahs*, a people of doubtful origin, but not improbably the result of a union between the Moors and aboriginal Negroes.

During the first six centuries, Christianity flourished extensively in Barbary; but it has been almost entirely superseded by Mahometanism, which is now the predominant faith of the whole continent. The Negroes are mostly idolaters, a prevalent notion being the belief in *fetishes*, or mysterious powers supposed to reside in trees, stones, fishes, &c.

---

Timbuctoo, flows S. E. to Funda, then turns S. W., and falls into the Gulf of Guinea; the *Senegal* and *Gambia* flow W. and fall into the Atlantic Ocean, the former N. and the latter S. from Cape Verde; the *Zaire* or *Congo* flows W. through Lower Guinea into the Atlantic Ocean; the *Orange*, to the N. of Cape Colony, flows into the Atlantic; the *Zambesi*, on the E. coast, flows into the Indian Ocean.

## EGYPT.\*

TOWNS.—CAIRO (*a*), Alexandria (*b*), Rosetta (*c*), Damietta, Suez, Cosseir, Siout, Assouan (*Syene*), Edfou, Ruins of Thebes, Dendera (*Tentyra*), Girgeh.

(*a*) Cairo is the largest city of Africa, and contains a number of splendid mosques and public buildings. It is, however, generally ill built.—(*b*) *Alexandria*, or *Iskanderia*, was built by Alexander the Great, about 333 years before the Christian era. Diodorus Siculus relates, that it had on its rolls, in his days (45 years before the Christian era) 300,000 freemen. The celebrated library founded here by Ptolemy Soter, and placed in the temple of Serapis, containing in his time 400,000 volumes, and at a later period 700,000, was, in 642, destroyed by order of the caliph Omar, who became master of the city. The general who took it said, in his letter to the monarch, that he found in it 4000 palaces, 4000 baths, 40,000 Jews who paid tribute, 400 theatres, and 12,000 gardeners, who supplied the city with all kind of vegetable food. Here, on the 21st of March 1801, the French were defeated by the British under Sir Ralph Abercromby, who was mortally wounded in the action, and died on the 28th.—(*c*) *Rosetta* at the W. mouth of the Nile, near which is *Aboukir Bay*, where, in 1798, Lord Nelson gained a signal victory over the French fleet.

---

*Remarks on Egypt.*

1st, EXTENT, &c.—This celebrated country is 500 miles in length; its nominal breadth about 250; but of this surface the territory which can be considered of any real value is a tract extending only a moderate distance on either bank of the Nile. Its population is estimated at 2½ millions, of which the city of Cairo may contain 240,000. The revenue has been stated so high as £4,500,000.

2d, ASPECT, CLIMATE, &c.—Egypt consists of the long narrow valley through which the Nile flows, bounded on both sides by mountains and barren deserts, and gradually widening as it approaches the sea. The mouths of the Nile give to the lower portion of the country the form of the Greek letter Δ, whence it is called the *Delta*. The soil is amazingly fertile, and the mode of cultivation remarkably simple. Wheat, barley, rice, maize, and millet are the principal grains; cotton, indigo, and tobacco are likewise reared in large quantities; and sugar is cultivated throughout a great portion of Upper Egypt.—The lotus, a species of water-lily, and the papyrus or paper-reed are indigenous productions; and the sycamore-fig, the vine, the olive, the orange, the date-palm, the pistachio, the oriental plane, and the cypress are common.—The climate of Egypt is distinguished by great heat and dryness, rain being of rare occurrence. Indeed the whole

\* *Egypt* was anciently divided into *Upper*, *Middle*, and *Lower Egypt*. *Thebes*, with its hundred gates, celebrated by the Grecian bard, was the ancient capital of Upper Egypt. *Memphis*, on the west side of the Nile, was the capital of Middle Egypt; the modern Cairo is built nearly opposite, on the other bank of the river. *Alexandria*, the capital of Lower Egypt, became a mere mass of ruins under its former Mahometan masters; but the present sovereign clearly perceived its importance, and has made it one of the most flourishing seaports in the Mediterranean.

region would be a barren desert were it not annually watered by the overflowing of the Nile, which diffuses fertility over its entire extent. These inundations, which are occasioned by the periodical rains in the Abyssinian mountains, begin to rise about the middle of June, attain their greatest height in September, and subside about the end of October. The peculiarity of the climate gives rise to several diseases, among which may be mentioned *ophthalmia*, frequently causing blindness; while the plague, that scourge of the Levant, rages with extreme violence during the warm season. Of the animals for which Egypt was noted in ancient times, the hippopotamus has become rare, and the crocodile is only seen in the Upper Nile; but the ichneumon-rat and the stork-ibis are still common. Asses, mules, and camels are found in perfection, and there are some fine breeds of horses.

3d, CHRONOLOGY.—It is supposed that Egypt was peopled by *Ham*, the son of *Noah*; and that Mizraim, or Menes, was the first person who assumed the regal title. The earliest event mentioned in authentic history is the irruption of the Shepherd Kings, who came from Arabia, and treated the Egyptians with great cruelty for 260 years. In 1706 B. C., the Israelites were settled in the land of Goshen, and in 1491 B. C., they left Egypt under Moses. Next followed the reign of Sesostris. At the time of the Trojan war, the reigning prince was Cetes, called by the Greeks Proteus. The subsequent history is involved in fable till the reign of Sethon, when Sennacherib and Esar-haddon, kings of Assyria, overran Egypt, Ethiopia, and Libya; but they did not retain their conquests. Pharaoh Necho, warring against Nebuchadnezzar, king of Assyria, was opposed by Josiah, king of Judah, who was slain at Megiddo, B. C. 608. In the year 594 B. C., Apries, the Pharaoh Hophra of Scripture, made a league with Zedekiah, king of Judah, against the Babylonians. Some years after this, Cambyses, king of Persia, effected the subjugation of Egypt; but, in the course of a century, the natives, after many struggles, recovered their liberty, B. C. 414. This country was again brought under the dominion of Persia in the time of Darius Ochus, and thus it remained till Alexander the Great subdued it. At Alexander's death, it fell to the share of Ptolemy,\* and again became an independent kingdom about 300 years before Christ. The successors of this prince retained the name of Ptolemies, till Cleopatra, the wife and sister of Ptolemy Dionysius, the last king, ascended the throne. Upon her death, Egypt became subject to Rome. Omar, the second caliph of the Saracens, expelled these conquerors from it after it had been in their hands 700 years. About the time of the Crusades, between the years 1150 and 1192, it was governed by Nouredin, and also by the famous Saladin so terrible to the Crusaders. He instituted the military corps of Mamelukes, who, about the year 1242, advanced one of their own officers to the throne; and Egypt continued subject to princes chosen from among that body, till the Turks, under Selim, defeated them, and reduced the country. The French invaded it in 1798, led by Bonaparte, who defeated the Beys in several engagements; but, on the first of August, in the same year, his fleet was destroyed by Lord Nelson; and a strong British force arriving to aid the inhabitants, the French were expelled in 1801. Egypt is now governed by Mehemet Ali, who entirely destroyed the ancient corps of Mamelukes, and has since made great and successful exertions to introduce the arts and learning of Europe into his dominions. He has now an army disciplined in the European manner, and partly commanded by French officers. He has established various

---

\* *Ptolemy* was a great patron of learning and science; he founded the Alexandrian library, and erected an academy and a museum. Among the professors in that academy were the celebrated *Euclid* and *Apollonius*. During the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus, his son and successor, the *Septuagint* translation of the Bible into Greek was accomplished.

manufactures, imported machinery from England, set up printing presses, and given encouragement to foreign artisans to settle in the country. In 1820 and 1821, he sent his son Ibrahim Pasha with an army along the Nile southward, and conquered all the tribes as far as the borders of Abyssinia. He overran Syria, parts of Asia Minor and Arabia; but through the interference of Britain and other powers, has been obliged to evacuate most of his conquests. He has been recognised as hereditary sovereign of Egypt, paying merely a tribute to the Porte.

4th, INHABITANTS.—The bulk of the population of Egypt consists of Arabs, of whom the peasantry are called *fellahs*, and exist in a very degraded and wretched state. There are also about 150,000 Copts descendants of the ancient Egyptians; with considerable numbers of Turks, Jews, and Europeans. The ruling religion is the Mahometan; but the Copts profess a kind of Christianity, which, with all other creeds, is allowed to exist unmolested. The Coptic language is now only known in manuscripts, the Arabic being universally used. As in all Mahometan states, the government is an absolute despotism, and the people being regarded merely as the slaves of the ruler, are subjected by his officers to extortion, rendering property insecure, and thus opposing a powerful obstacle to the improvement of the country.

5th, COMMERCE.—Egypt is now the emporium of a very extensive commerce, owing its existence mainly to the exertions of the pasha, almost every branch of trade being still a monopoly in the hands of government. The traffic with the interior of Africa, Barbary, and Arabia, is carried on by means of caravans from Cairo; that on the Red Sea, which has now also become the common route of the steamers to India, centres chiefly at Suez; while the Mediterranean trade, the largest and most important, is mainly conducted at Alexandria. This commerce embraces probably every known commodity,—the spices and gems of the East, the gold and ivory of Africa, and the fruits, wines, and manufactures of Europe.

6th, ANTIQUITIES.—The *Egyptian pyramids* are generally supposed to have been intended as mausoleums for the kings. They were begun, it is conjectured, about 1204 years before the birth of Christ, by Cheops and Cephrenes. Four of these immense structures have attracted particular attention; the two largest are 460 feet in height; and one of them covers 13 English acres of ground, being an exact square of 763 feet. There are six or seven similar structures in the desert, of smaller dimensions. The *sphinx*, a rock at no great distance from the largest pyramid, is shaped into the head, bust, and negro-like features of a woman; it was formerly 60 feet high, but is now more than half-buried in the sand. Near the pyramids are the *mummy-pits* of Egypt. Many of the *mummies* or embalmed bodies, though buried more than 3000 years since, are dug from the pits in a perfect state. The *catcombs* are repositories for the dead, consisting of large vaults, in the environs of the towns: those in Alexandria were chiefly used as burial-places by the Greeks, and the coffins are placed in an upright position in niches, regularly ranged in the walls. The *labyrinth* (the ruins of which are near Lake Mareotis) contained 300 rooms, and 12 halls, said to have been built by 12 kings as mausoleums for the royal race and the sacred crocodiles. At Alexandria are *Pompey's Pillar* and *Cleopatra's Needle*; the former is one entire piece of granite marble, 70 feet high, and 25 feet in circumference; the latter is an obelisk on which mystical characters are inscribed. The temples, particularly those of Thebes, Edfou, and Tentyra, are of vast antiquity, and the largest in the world. They are highly ornamented, in the peculiar style of Egyptian architecture, and covered with numerous hieroglyphics.

## NUBIA.

TOWNS.—Derr, Dongola Old *and* New, Meraweh, Shendy, Khartoum, Sennaar, Al Leis, Sawakin.

*Remarks on Nubia.*

THE term Nubia has been vaguely applied by geographers to designate the vast region lying between Egypt and Abyssinia, and extending eastward to the Red Sea. It never formed a political division or separate kingdom of Africa, having been always divided among a number of distinct tribes; and it contained several contemporaneous independent states, the chief of which were Dongola and Sennaar; at Khartoum, in the latter state, the two great arms of the Nile form a junction. Since 1821, the whole has been subjected to the dominion of the Pasha of Egypt, and garrisoned by his troops. The greater part is occupied by wild deserts on the E. and W., burned up by intolerable heat; but along the banks of the Nile and its affluents are some fertile districts. Durrah, millet, and wheat are cultivated; and the date-palm, acacia, and ebony-tree abound in the forests. Elephants, rhinoceroses, gazelles, ostriches, giraffes, and other African animals are found within the limits of Nubia. The country contains some interesting antiquities, particularly large temples resembling those of Thebes and Tentyra, but excavated in a great measure out of the rock. The finest are those of Ibsamboul and Soleb, while there are others more extensive but ruder near Meraweh and Shendy.

## ABYSSINIA.

TOWNS.—Gondar, Axum (*a*), Dixan (*b*), Masuah, Adowa, Ankober.

LAKES.—Dembea, Zawaja, Haik.

RIVERS.—Bahr-el-Azrek *or* Blue River, Tacazze, Hawash.

(*a*) *Axum*, the ancient capital of Abyssinia, is noted for having preserved pretended manuscripts of the books of *Enoch*, *Solomon*, and *Esdra*s, written with their own hands.—(*b*) *Dixan* is inhabited by Moors and Christians, whose chief trade is that of stealing children, and carrying them to a market at Masuah, whence they are sent to Arabia.

*Remarks on Abyssinia.*

ABYSSINIA extends from N. to S. about 770 miles; the medial breadth is about 550. The population amounts to about three millions.—The general appearance of the country is that of an elevated table-land, intersected with ranges of rocky precipitous hills, which sometimes

present a fantastic resemblance to castles and towns. Owing to the mountainous nature of the country, the climate is more temperate than might be expected from its latitude ; but the heat in the lower valleys is intense. From April to September occur those heavy rains which produce the overflowing of the Nile ; and in the dry season of the six succeeding months the nights are cold. Though situated between the tropics, the productions of Abyssinia resemble those of the temperate zone ; and the chief objects of culture are wheat, barley, millet, maize, and a kind of grain called *teff*, smaller than mustard-seed, but forming an agreeable bread. The papyrus is here indigenous, as in Egypt ; and the balm of Gilead and myrrh are also found. Among the trees may be mentioned the sycamore-fig, the tamarind, the date, the coffee-tree, and the *ensete*, a species of palm, the stalk of which, when stript of its green covering, affords a nutritious food. Abyssinia is particularly rich in flowers, the air being everywhere scented with the perfume of roses, jessamines, lilies, and primroses, with which the fields are covered.

Among the domestic animals may be mentioned the Galla ox, distinguished for the enormous length of its horns. The horse is used only for war, the beasts of burden being mules and asses. The wild animals embrace the buffalo, two-horned rhinoceros, elephants, lions, panthers, leopards, giraffes, boars, hyenas, gazelles, and monkeys. The hippopotamus and the crocodile abound in the lakes and rivers. Among the feathered tribes are enumerated the golden eagle, and some varieties of the bird of paradise. The country is peculiarly subject to insect plagues, the most formidable being a fly called the *saltsalya*, the sting of which frequently occasions death among the cattle, and is dreaded even by the lion : locusts are also particularly destructive. The mineralogy of this alpine region must be interesting, but is neglected by the natives. Gold is found in the sands of the rivers, and there are large salt plains in the eastern districts.

Abyssinia seems to have been peopled, at a very early period, by a colony from the opposite shores of Arabia. In the year 333, the inhabitants were converted to Christianity, their general tenets being those of the Greek church, received from the patriarch of Alexandria ; with which have since been incorporated a great number of Jewish ceremonies, including the rite of circumcision. When this region first became known to the Portuguese, it was ruled by an absolute monarch, to whom they gave the name of *Prestor John* ; but the empire gradually fell to pieces, and is now divided into several states, the chief being those of Amhara, Tigré, and Shoa, while the southern parts are overrun by the Galla, a barbarous tribe from the interior.—The Abyssinians are distinguished by handsome forms and features ; but they are filthy in their habits, extremely superstitious, and altogether in a low state of civilisation. Their houses are of a conical shape, meanly built of clay and covered with thatch ; and the churches are of a round form encircled with a portico. They are peculiarly fond of raw flesh, and some travellers assert that slices are cut from the living animal and eagerly devoured.

## STATES OF BARBARY.

1. Empire of Morocco, *comprehending* Morocco, Fez, Darah, Taflet, and Sejelmissa.—*Towns* : Morocco (a), Taroudant, Mogadore, Santa Cruz, Mazagan ; Fez (b),

Mequinez, Tetuan, Ceuta, Tangier, Salee; Tattah; Taflet; Sejelmissa.

2. ALGIERS.—*Towns*: ALGIERS, Oran, Bona, Tremezen, Constantina.

3. TUNIS.—*Towns*: TUNIS, Susa, Cabes, Porto-Farina (c); Ruins of Carthage, near Tunis (d).—*In Tunis are the river Mejerdah (Bagradas), and the lake called by the ancients Tritonia Palus.*

4. TRIPOLI including Barca.—*Towns*: TRIPOLI (e), Mesurata, Lebida, Derna.

5. South from Tripoli lies the kingdom of FEZZAN.—*Towns*: MOURZOUK, Sockna.

MOUNTAINS.—*The chain of Mount Atlas traverses the whole of Barbary.*

(a) As in other Moorish cities, the streets of Morocco are narrow and irregular; the houses being usually of one story and flat-roofed, and the windows opening into interior courts. Here are 19 mosques, 2 colleges, and an hospital; the palace of the sultan is a large edifice, but his principal residence is the splendid fortified palace at Mequinez.—(b) Fex is regarded by the Mussulmans as a sacred city. The palaces are magnificent, and there are numerous mosques, several of which are very large and highly adorned.—(c) Porto-Farina is the ancient Utica, where Cato slew himself.—(d) Carthage was founded about 1250 or 1300 years before Christ, as appears from Herodotus and the Parian Chronicle.—(e) The city of Tripoli was taken by the Emperor Charles V., who settled the knights of Rhodes here; but they were expelled by the Turks in 1551.

---

#### *Remarks on the States of Barbary.*

THE EMPIRE OF MOROCCO, more properly Morocco (the ancient Mauritania), consists of the two principal kingdoms of Morocco and Fex, situated on the northern and western slopes of Mount Atlas, with the districts of Sous, Darah, Taflet, and Sejelmissa, lying to the south and east of that range. It has a coast line along the Mediterranean and Atlantic of fully 850 miles, and, where broadest, extends 360 miles into the interior; the entire area being computed at 220,000 square miles. Population estimated at 8,000,000.

The chief natural feature of the country is of course the great chain of Atlas, rising in some places to the height of 11,000 feet, and covered with perpetual snow; between which and the coast lies an intermediate plain, finely watered, and unsurpassed in natural fertility. The regions beyond the Atlas are more arid, and unfit for the culture of grain; but they yield fine dates, and possess a breed of goats whose skins supply the famous



morocco leather. The climate is less hot than might be expected from the latitude. Cultivation is very imperfect; but wheat, barley, and millet are extensively raised, together with tobacco, flax, and hemp; and among the fruits are the date, fig, grape, olive, almond, lemon, orange, and pomegranate. Besides immense herds of goats, the domestic animals include camels, horses, mules, oxen, and sheep, the last of which are largely reared, and their wool is woven into a coarse fabric forming the chief dress of the inhabitants. Among the wild animals are lions, panthers, lynxes, gazelles, and serpents of several kinds; locusts, mosquitoes, and other troublesome insects are numerous, the first being sometimes used as food.

The people are divided into—the Moors, who inhabit the towns; the Arabs, who dwell in tents; and the Berbers or pure aborigines, who occupy the mountain fastnesses; the religion of the whole being the Mahometan, which presents its usual accompaniments of cruelty and superstition. The language is a dialect of the Arabic. Trade is principally conducted by Jews, who send large caravans across the desert to Soudan; other caravans proceed to Mecca yearly, for the twofold purpose of trade and devotion; and there is a pretty active maritime traffic, especially with Britain,—the exports being leather, fruits, gum, olive-oil, ostrich feathers, &c., and the imports, cotton, woollen, and silk goods, cutlery, tea, coffee, and spices.—The government of Morocco is an absolute despotism. The regular army amounts to 16,000, including 5000 negro mercenaries who form the sultan's guard.

To the south of Mount Atlas, in the territory of Sous, a small independent state was formed in 1810 by a prince called Sidi-Hesham; the capital being a town named *Talent*. The people are said to be industrious and warlike.

ALGIERS, now sometimes called *Algeria* (the ancient *Numidia*), extends along the Mediterranean about 650 miles from W. to E., but has no definite limit southward. The population has been estimated at 2,700,000. The face of the country is very similar to that of Morocco, which it also closely resembles in climate, fertility, and natural productions, as well as in the classes and character of the population.—In the 16th century Algiers became a Turkish pashalik; but in the course of time the governors assumed independence, with the title of *Dey*, being elected by a small body of Turkish soldiery, whose numbers were kept up by recruits from Constantinople. For three centuries the Algerines carried on a piratical warfare against Europe. In 1816, their capital was bombarded by the British under Lord Exmouth, and in 1830 was taken by the French, who have since retained it, along with a large portion of the interior. They have hitherto derived no benefit from the conquest, being engaged in incessant war with the natives, which compels them to maintain a large army of occupation.

TUNIS is about 400 miles in length from N. to S., by 150 in breadth, embracing an area of 52,000 square miles. Population 2,000,000. The state consists mainly of a large peninsula, stretching into the Mediterranean, to within 100 miles of Sicily. The climate is fine and the soil fertile. Tunis was formerly a Turkish province; but came at last into the possession of a hereditary bey, who is now independent, and exercises despotic power. He has long cultivated peaceful relations with Christendom, and the state enjoys a considerable commerce.

TRIPOLI including *Barca* (the ancient *Tripolis* and *Libya*), forms the most easterly of the Barbary states, and consists chiefly of a fertile line of coast extending about 800 miles along the Mediterranean, the interior being mostly barren mountains or sandy deserts. Population 2,000,000. The government is in the hands of a pasha, nominally dependent on the Porte.

FEZZAN lies immediately to the south of Tripoli, and consists of a large oasis, 300 miles in length by 200 in breadth. Water is abundant at

a slight depth underground, and by raising it in wells, the people have formed a number of fertile spots in which dates and grain can be reared. There are considerable numbers of camels and goats, and a few horses, asses, and sheep. The population, a mixture of Negroes and Arabs, is computed at about 70,000. Fezzan is in the centre of the caravan route from Egypt to Morocco, and from Tripoli to Bornou, and is the residence of merchants who carry on a considerable trade. The territory is ruled by a chief who has the title of sultan, but is tributary to the Pasha of Tripoli.

---

## WESTERN AFRICA.

1. SENEGAMBIA, *comprising* the Countries on the Senegal, Gambia, and Rio Grande.

TOWNS.—Fort St Louis, Bathurst.

2. UPPER GUINEA, *containing*—1. Sierra Leone; 2. Liberia; 3. Grain Coast; 4. Ivory Coast; 5. Gold Coast; 6. Slave Coast; 7. Ashantee; 8. Dahomey; 9. Benin.

TOWNS.—1. Free Town; 2. Monrovia; 3. Bassa, Sestre-grand; 4. Druin; 5. Cape Coast Castle; Elmina; 6. Whidah, Badagry; 7. Coomassie; 8. Abomey, Ard-rah; 9. Benin, Waree.

3. LOWER GUINEA, *containing*—1. Loango; 2. Congo; 3. Angola; 4. Benguela.

TOWNS.—1. Loango; 2. St Salvador; 3. St Paul or Loanda; 4. New Benguela, Old Benguela.

---

### *Remarks on Western Africa.*

SENEGAMBIA, or the country of the Senegal and Gambia, is the name given by geographers to the line of coast lying between the parallels of 10° and 20° N., watered by the great rivers Senegal, Gambia, and Rio Grande, and extending perhaps 500 miles into the interior. For a considerable distance inland the country appears low and flat, with occasionally large arid tracts of sand and stones; but the greater part resembles an immense swamp, covered with rank vegetation, through which the broad but shallow rivers pursue their sluggish course to the sea. Farther inland the land becomes undulating and then mountainous, till it reaches the great Kong range, forming the boundary of Soudan. The climate is intensely hot, moist, and unwholesome; but the soil is in general of great depth and fertility. Besides the valuable gums and dye-woods for which the country

has long been famous, the forests present cocoa-trees, mangoes, bananas, tamarinds, oranges, citrons, the palm-tree, the shea or butter tree, the locust-tree, the tallow-tree, and the stupendous baobab, whose fruit, called monkey's bread, affords abundant food to the Negroes. Rice, millet, and almost every species of alimentary vegetable are met with in abundance; while numbers of splendid flowering plants, such as aloes, balsams, lilies, and amaranths, communicate a surprising beauty to the scenery.—Except a few camels in the countries near the Sahara, the domestic animals are the same as in Europe; but almost every species of wild animal is found, including the elephant, whose tusks supply a valuable article of commerce, the lion, hippopotamus, panther, leopard, and hyena. Numbers of formidable reptiles and troublesome insects also appear. The sands of some of the rivers contain gold, and iron seems to be abundant in the interior.—The inhabitants of Senegambia belong to the Negro race, and are commonly discriminated into the three chief tribes of *Mandingoes*, *Foulahs*, and *Yaloffs*, who compose the population of the numerous petty states into which the country is divided. Several have embraced Mahometanism, and others adhere to the native superstitions; but they are generally represented as peaceable, industrious, and amiable.—The principal European settlements are *Fort St Louis*, on a sandbank at the mouth of the Senegal, belonging to France; *Bathurst*, on a low swampy island commanding the entrance of the Gambia, belonging to Britain; and *Bissao*, a Portuguese station on the Rio Grande;—their trade consisting in the exchange of European commodities for gum, gold, ivory, and palm-oil.

UPPER GUINEA is also a geographical designation, applied to the immense range of coast stretching from 13° W. to 11° E. long., and extending 300 or 400 miles into the interior. It closely resembles Senegambia in aspect, climate, and natural productions, and like it is inhabited by various Negro races.

*Sierra Leone* is a British settlement, formed in 1791, for the benevolent purpose of promoting African civilisation. The population amounts to 42,000, chiefly liberated Negroes, who have been settled in Free Town, the capital, and surrounding villages; but their progress in refinement has not been so great as was expected, and the climate has proved extremely fatal to Europeans.

To the south of Sierra Leone the Americans in 1820 formed the settlement of *Liberia*, for the reception of freed negroes and people of colour from the United States, hoping also to diffuse civilisation among the native tribes. The population now amounts to about 4000, of whom 1200 inhabit *Monrovia*, the capital.

The *Grain* or *Pepper Coast* is sometimes called *Malaguetta* by the Portuguese, from a species of pepper which bears that name. Palm-trees and dates are plentiful. The Portuguese principally occupy the coast, being the first Europeans who, some centuries since, touched here.

The *Ivory Coast* is famed for the tusks of elephants. The natives are fierce and savage, allowing no residence to Europeans in the interior; but carry on a considerable traffic with the English, French, Danish, Portuguese, and Dutch adventurers who visit the coast.

The *Gold Coast* produces gold-dust plentifully. Cape Coast Castle is the capital of the British settlements, and Elmina that of the Dutch; but the inroads of the Ashantees, a powerful people in the interior, have rendered the inland trade very precarious. This warlike people, since the commencement of the present century, have extended their authority over several other tribes and a large extent of country. The capital and residence of the king is Coomassie, with fifteen thousand inhabitants; the population of the entire kingdom has been estimated at 1,000,000.

The *Slave Coast*, so called from having been the great emporium of the slave-trade, comprehends a number of petty states, the principal being *Dahomey*, *Yarriba*, and *Benin*. *Dahomey* is an absolute monarchy to which *Whidah* is now tributary. The king maintains a large standing

army ; women are his guards, armed as men ; and at the celebration of a horrid feast called his *customs*, he orders slaves taken in battle to be sacrificed ; these are chiefly old and middle-aged men. The grossest paganism prevails throughout the shores of Guinea, and the people are immersed in ignorance and darkness.

From the *Slave Coast* to *Calabar* extends the delta of the Niger, where the numerous branches of that river enter the sea. The country is almost one entire swamp, covered with dense forests, and very unhealthy.

Of the coasts and interior country of Biafra very little is known.

LOWER GUINEA is the term given by the Portuguese to a great extent of coast stretching from 4° N. to 14° S. lat., discovered and partly colonized by them in the 15th century, and comprising the countries of Loango, Congo, Angola, and Benguela. This vast region is in general mountainous, but well watered ; and the abundance of heat and moisture produces great fertility in the vegetation. The principal physical feature is the number of rivers passing through it, among which the Zaire or Congo, flowing in a mighty stream from unknown sources in the interior, is the most conspicuous. Besides maize, pulse, and other grains, the finest fruits grow wild, palm-trees are abundant, potatoes and yams are plentiful, and the sugar-cane attains great size. The lakes and rivers abound with fish, and the forests with wild beasts.—Of the negro tribes inhabiting Lower Guinea very little is known. They are divided into a number of petty states, more or less controlled by the Portuguese ; and their religion is a mixture of Fetishism and Christianity, the latter having been introduced by Catholic missionaries. This coast is now the chief mart of the slave trade.

---

## SOUTHERN AFRICA.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Cape Colony ; 2. Caffraria ; 3. Country of the Boshuanas.

**TOWNS.**—1. Cape Town, Graham Town ; 2. Pietermauritzburg *on Port Natal* ; 3. Lattakoo, Kruman, Kurreechanee.

**RIVERS.**—Orange *or* Gariep, Oliphant, Great Fish River.

---

### *Remarks on Southern Africa.*

THE name of Southern Africa is usually restricted to that part of the continent extending from the tropic of Capricorn to the Cape of Good Hope. The British territory of *Cape Colony* occupies the southern extremity of this region, stretching about 600 miles in length from E. to W., with a breadth of 230, and comprising an area of 130,000 square miles. The surface of the colony, and indeed of Southern Africa generally, may be described as mountainous, rugged, and barren, though towards the N. E. the country is well wooded and watered, and favourable for agriculture. The climate is delightful and salubrious. The *flora* of Southern Africa is remarkable for its extent, variety, and splendour, the corn and fruits are excellent, and many valuable timber-trees are found. The neighbourhood of Cape Town produces the famous Constantia wine, together with several

other sorts ; of which 1,500,000 gallons are made yearly, besides 126,000 gallons of brandy. Nearly all the usual African animals are found in this region, including the elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, and camelopard ; and horses, cattle, and sheep are abundant.

Cape Colony was settled by the Dutch about 1650 ; but since 1806 it has been in the possession of the British. In 1838, the population amounted to 156,600, consisting of *Africans* or *Boors*, the descendants of the original Dutch colonists, British settlers, liberated Negroes, and Hottentots. Cape Town, the capital, is a neat well-built town, containing 20,000 inhabitants. The administration of affairs is vested in a governor, aided by executive and legislative councils. The commerce is considerable ; the exports consisting of wine, wool, hides, fresh provisions, &c., and the imports of British manufactures, foreign spirits, spices, and other luxuries.

The *Hottentots*, or aborigines of the colony, have been subjected to much oppression at the hands of the Dutch, and their numbers probably do not exceed 30,000. Their complexion is a deep yellow colour, resembling a European in a confirmed jaundice ; their hair, like that of the Negro, is woolly, their teeth, generally speaking, good. Inattention to cleanliness is their characteristic. They dress in dirty sheep-skins ; smear themselves with a mixture of soot and grease ; daub and streak their faces and noses with red and black paint ; and never comb their hair, which is plastered with unctuous substances offensive to the smell. Both men and women are fond of beads, rings, and other trinkets, which they wear on the legs. The *Boshmans*, who inhabit the northern mountainous border of the colony, delight in hunting and plunder ; they eat with avidity white ants, spiders, snails, dried locusts, and caterpillars,—when these rarities are not to be procured, plants and berries supply their place. Their habitations are adapted to their wandering and pastoral life. They are merely huts, resembling a round bee-hive, from 18 to 24 feet in diameter, and so low that a middle-sized man cannot stand upright in them. The fire-place is in the middle, and they sit or lie round it in a circle. The low door is the only place that admits the light, and the only outlet that is left for the smoke. The order of these huts, in a kraal or clan, is most frequently in the form of a circle, with the doors inward, by which means a kind of yard is formed, where the cattle are kept at night. With respect to the Hottentots in general, none of them seem to have any religion, nor do they appear willing to receive instruction. All of them, however, firmly believe in the power of magic.

The *Caffres* or *Kaffirs*, whose territory commences at the eastern boundary of that of the Cape, and extends for a considerable space northward along the Indian Ocean, are a quite different race from the Hottentots : they are tall, handsome, athletic, and extremely courageous. They are entirely pastoral, tending their flocks with great care and skill ; and they excel in basket-making. Some of the tribes are very numerous, as well as warlike, particularly the *Zoolas*, among whom an attempt was made to form a colony, and of late years a number of Boors have migrated thither from Cape Territory. They have built a town called *Pieter-mauritsburg*, on Port Natal ; but the attempt to become independent of Britain has proved unsuccessful.

The *Boshuanas* extend directly north from the frontier of the Cape Colony, having the Caffres on the E. They are of smaller stature, and less handsome than the people just named, but more industrious : they not only rear numerous herds, but practise agriculture with considerable diligence. They build spacious and somewhat ornamented houses, and fabricate vessels of earthenware with considerable skill. They are, however, less warlike and courageous, though still addicted to predatory habits. Their towns are built on hills, and have enclosures into which the cattle are driven at night, after having been allowed during the day to take a wide range of pasture. *Kurreechancee*, the largest town, is said to contain 16,000 inhabitants.

## EASTERN AFRICA,

Comprising the Countries along the Coast, extending from the Straits of Babelmandeb to Delagoa Bay.

DIVISIONS.—1. Adel; 2. Ajan; 3. Zanguebar; 4. Mozambique; 5. Mocaranga; 6. Sofala.

TOWNS.—1. Zeila, Berbera; 2. Magadoxo, Brava; 3. Mombaza, Zanzibar, Quiloo; 4. Mozambique, Quillimane; 5. Manica, Zimbao, Sena; 6. Sofala.

RIVER.—Zambezi or Cuama.

---

*The Eastern Coast of Africa*

Was first visited by the Portuguese near the close of the fifteenth century.

The district of *Adel*, which borders on Abyssinia, is said to be fertile. Its sovereigns, who are Mahometan, waged long wars with that country; but their power is much broken, and the territory is now divided into a number of petty states. Zeila, the capital, has a considerable trade. The coast from Babelmandeb to Cape Guardafui, called Berbera, is the most noted in the world for the production of myrrh and incense. The Somaulis, who inhabit it, are industrious and commercial.

The coast of *Ajan* is chiefly Mahometan, and carries on a considerable trade in ivory and ambergris. Magadoxo and Brava are ports of some consequence, which have maintained their independence, and rigidly exclude foreign vessels. Patta, once a considerable place, is much decayed, its commerce being transferred to a new port called Lamos. Melinda, once held by the Portuguese, and the most flourishing on this coast, has been completely destroyed by the barbarous Galla. Mombaza, in its vicinity, has a considerable coasting trade: the British maintained there a factory for two years, which they abandoned in 1827.

*Zanguebar* is said to be marshy and unhealthy, abounding in elephants: it is chiefly inhabited by the Mocusas, partly Pagans, partly Mahometans. The kingdom of *Quiloo*, formerly of considerable power, was wrested from the Portuguese by the Imam of Muscat; and the capital is now only a village.

*Mozambique* is considered as subject to the Portuguese. The soil is fertile, yielding a luxuriant vegetation. Here are wild beasts of various kinds, as stags, boars, and elephants, which last are so fierce and destructive that the inhabitants are obliged to kindle large fires round their sown fields, to prevent their being devoured by them. The region is also rich in gold, which is washed down by the rivers in great quantities, and makes a chief part of its commerce. The town, situated on an island, is now the principal place held by the Portuguese in Eastern Africa, and maintained for the purpose of collecting gold and slaves. These are brought down the great river Zambezi to Quillimane, a port at a little distance.

The most civilized and powerful kingdom seems to be that of *Mocaranga*, or *Monomotapa*. The soil is said to be fertile, though exposed to

great heat: the mountains in the interior are covered with perpetual snow. The people are almost naked, and, like those of the western coast, superstitiously afraid of magical charms. According to doubtful accounts, the king, on days of ceremony, wears a little spade hanging by his side, as an emblem of cultivation. The children of the great are retained at court as hostages; and the sovereign sends annually an officer to the provinces, when the people testify their fidelity by extinguishing their fires, and kindling others from the officer's torch. The king's guard is said to consist of women lightly armed. The Portuguese maintain settlements at Sena and Tête on the Zambezi, and smaller ones at Gumla and Manica, in which last place are the principal gold mines. The gold is found in the state of dust embedded in sand and earth.

*Sofala*, near the mouth of this great river, is famous as having probably been the Ophir of Solomon, but is now sunk into a place of little importance. North of Monomotapa is the great Lake of Maravi, whose boundaries are little known: the banks are said to be inhabited by a people of the same name. North of them is the territory which has been named Monœmuji, from the numerous tribe of Monjons, who are pure Negroes of a deep black colour.

The people on the northern and southern banks of the *Mafumo*, which enters the *Bay of Delagoa*, follow distinct customs, the men on the former wearing singular helmets of straw. On the southern side are fourteen chiefs, subject to a king called Capelleh, whose dominions extend about 200 miles inland, and about 100 on the seashore, computed by the natives in days' journeys of 20 miles each. Cattle and poultry are abundant, and may be purchased for a trifle; the favourite articles being blue linens, old clothes, brass rings, copper wire, large glass beads, tobacco pipes, &c. There are many fruit-trees and useful plants, particularly the sugar-cane. The wild animals are the tiger, rhinoceros, antelope, hare, rabbit, wild-hog, with guinea hens, partridges, quails, wild geese, ducks, and some small singing-birds.

---

## CENTRAL AFRICA,

### Comprehending SAHARA or the DESERT, and NIGRITIA or SOUDAN.

The principal DISTRICTS or KINGDOMS of Nigritia hitherto explored are—1. Bondou; 2. Kasson; 3. Ludamar; 4. Kaarta; 5. Kong; 6. Bambarra; 7. Beroo; 8. Timbuctoo; 9. Houssa; 10. Bornou; 11. Begharmi; 12. Darfur; 13. Kordofan; 14. Fundah; 15. Yarriba; 16. Borgoo; 17. Nyffé; 18. Zeg-zeg.

The Towns are—1. Fatteconda; 2. Kooniakary; 3. Jarra, Benown; 4. Kemmoo; 5. Kong; 6. Sego, Jenneh, Silla, Sansanding; 7. Walet; 8. Timbuctoo; 9. Sackatoo, Kashna, Kano; 10. Bornou, Kouka, Angornou;

11. Mesna; 12. Cobbé; 13. Obeid; 14. Fundah; 15. Eyeo or Katunga; 16. Boussa, Wawa, Kiama; 17. Koofu, Rabba; 18. Zaria.

---

*Remarks on Central Africa.*

SAHARA, or the *Desert*, extends through northern Africa, from the valley of the Nile to the Atlantic Ocean, and from Barbary to the borders of Nigritia. The greater part of this immense region consists of an ocean of moving sand, or of bare rock, scorched by the incessant glare of an unclouded sun, without water, and destitute of either animal or vegetable life. Here and there, at wide intervals, occur fertile spots, or *oases*, possessing wells of good water, where date-trees and a scanty pasturage are found. These localities are inhabited by various wild tribes of Moors, Negroes, and mixed races, most of them characterized by ferocity and love of plunder. The Desert is traversed in various directions by numerous routes, along which caravans of loaded camels, engaged in the traffic in slaves and commodities, pursue their way between the chief cities of Barbary and Nigritia, the length of the journeys averaging from 30 to 90 days; but whole caravans are sometimes overwhelmed amid the sand. The only wild animals capable of traversing the desert are the antelope and ostrich; but elephants, lions, and panthers are found near its borders.

NIGRITIA scarcely any where presents that naked and arid aspect which renders the northern desert so dreary. The great central chain, commonly called the Mountains of the Moon, which at a greater or lesser height crosses it almost without interruption, pours down numerous waters, most of which unite in forming the celebrated stream of the Niger, whose course, so long mysterious, has now been fully disclosed. Rising in the interior about 200 miles from Sierra Leone, it becomes navigable for large canoes at Bammakoo, whence it winds north-east through the fine country of Bambarra to Timbuctoo; then turning to the southward it reaches Youri, passes by Boussa, and flowing between Nyffé and Yarriba, rolls on till it enters the sea by numerous estuaries along a coast 300 miles in extent. The banks of this river, and of its tributaries, compose the largest and finest part of Central Africa. The soil is generally very fertile, and yields grains peculiar to the climate,—wheat, barley, yams, and in many places rice; also cotton and indigo in abundance, and of excellent quality. These afford the materials for cotton cloths, the staple manufacture of this region, which is carried to very considerable perfection. An active trade is maintained with canoes on the Niger and its tributaries, while the traffic of the interior is conducted by numerous caravans, in which goods are laboriously conveyed on the heads of slaves and females.

The two races by whom Central Africa is peopled are the *Negroes* and the *Fellatahs*; the former are good-natured, superstitious, deficient in reflection and intelligence, tolerably industrious, addicted to turbulent warfare with little bloodshed. The *Fellatahs*, by whom Houssa is principally peopled, appear to have migrated at an early period from the north. They are not so dark as the Negro, and their features are expressive and intelligent; they cultivate the ground, rear cattle, and build their houses in a superior style. Their manners, also, when engaged in pastoral life, are simple and amiable, but they are persevering and ferocious conquerors; and though, after subduing Bornou, they have been expelled from that country, they are now extending their sway to the westward, and boast that only the sea will arrest their career. It may be observed, that all the governments in this region are absolute, though mild.



The monarchs maintain little state, and live on a very familiar footing with their subjects.

*Bambarra* consists of a fine and fertile plain, inhabited by Negroes and by Moors, who, migrating from rude tracts in the desert, are fiercer and more intolerant than the Fellatahs. A considerable quantity of gold is collected in the mountains to the south. Next to Bambarra are the kingdom and city of *Timbuctoo*, the great mart for the traffic between the Negro states and the people of Barbary; but they have not yet been satisfactorily described. A large unexplored region follows till we reach *Youri*, a populous and powerful kingdom: the capital, of the same name, is one of the largest cities in the interior of Africa. *Boussa*, where the Niger is confined to a narrow space between rocks, is memorable as the scene of Mr Park's murder, which was committed, however, by the natives of Youri. The state of *Borgoo* in the interior is mountainous and wooded, and the people are rude and addicted to predatory habits. To the south, along the western bank of the Niger, extends the large and fertile kingdom of *Yarriba* or *Eyeeo*, which, with only tolerable industry on the part of the inhabitants, yields ample crops, and supports a numerous population. The people, with the exception of a few Fellatah settlers, are entirely Negro, and though otherwise mild and humane, are impelled by superstition to carry to a great extent the horrid system of human sacrifice. At the death of any great man his favourite servants and wives are doomed to follow him to the grave by swallowing poison,—a fate which they submit to with extreme reluctance. *Nyffé*, on the opposite side of the river, though now conquered by the Fellatahs, is occupied by a Negro population, who are the most industrious and most skilled in the arts of any in Africa. These qualities are remarkably conspicuous in the large island of *Zagoshtie*, which presents a scene of constant and busy industry. The banks of the stream below *Nyffé* are divided among a number of small states, which carry on a great trade with canoes on the Niger, but are ill regulated, turbulent, and ferocious. This is particularly the case with *Eboe*, the principal interior mart for slaves and palm-oil. *Fundah*, on the river Tchadda, near its junction with the Niger, was visited by Mr Macgregor Laird, and found a large city, but oppressively ruled. Attempts were made by that gentleman and afterwards by government, to form a settlement on this great river; but they were defeated by the pestilential nature of the climate.

Eastward from *Nyffé* and from the course of the Niger is the fine and extensive country of *Houssa*, the seat of the warlike Fellatahs. It is divided into several states, which were conquered by the Sultan of Sackatoo, but subsequent attempts were made, with some success, to regain their independence. The territory round *Zaria*, capital of the little kingdom of *Zeg-seg*, is perhaps the most fertile in Africa; but *Kano* is the great seat of the caravan-trade. *Bornou* is a potent monarchy, extending along the large lake or inland sea of the Tchad. The inhabitants, though Negroes, are bigoted Mahometans, and are much inferior in industry and the arts to those of *Houssa* and *Nyffé*. This cannot be said of the small kingdom of *Loggun*, situated on the river Shary, which falls into the Tchad: it is distinguished by its fine manufactures and by the peaceable and polished character of its inhabitants. *Mandara* consists of a plain, at the foot of an extensive and lofty range of mountains, inhabited by rude Pagan tribes, who are hunted down and carried off in great numbers as slaves. *Begharmi* and *Kordofan* are very little known. *Darfur* is a powerful state, governed by a sultan, and the people are a barbarous race, of Negro complexion. The country abounds in wild animals. There is a great trade in salt, which is the general article of barter here. *Cobbé* is the chief town. Elephants are so numerous that they are seen in herds of many hundreds. The population, as stated by Browne, is 200,000. The houses in *Cobbé* are built with clay: the women here do all the laborious work: the religion is Mahometan; and polygamy is universally allowed.

## AFRICAN ISLANDS.

1. Azores or Western Islands, *principal* St Michael, Terceira, and Pico; 2. Madeira Islands; 3. Canary Islands, *principal* Grand Canary, Ferro, and Teneriffe; 4. Cape Verde Islands, *principal* St Antonio, St Nicolas, St Jago, Mayo, and Fogo; Island of Goree, *to the S. of Cape Verde*; 5. Fernando Po, St Thomas, St Matthew, Prince's Island, Ascension; 6. St Helena, in which is Jamestown; (7.\* Kerguelen's Land or the Island of Desolation, Amsterdam, St Paul, Tristan d'Acunha); 8. Madagascar, in which are the towns of Tananarivo and Tamatave; 9. Bourbon, Mauritius or the Isle of France; 10. The Comoro Isles, Zanzibar, Pemba, Mahé, Amiranté.

---

*Remarks on the African Islands.*

THE *Azores*, or *Western Islands*, are nine in number; they were called *Azores* from the number of hawks frequenting them. They were first visited in 1439, by John Vanderberg, a merchant of Bruges, who was driven here by stress of weather. On his arrival at Lisbon, he boasted of his discovery; on which the Portuguese set sail, and took possession of them, which they have ever since retained. All these islands enjoy a serene sky and salubrious air; they are extremely fertile in corn, wine, and a variety of fruits; and they breed large numbers of cattle. Geographers have not determined whether they belong to Africa, America, or to Europe. They are subject to earthquakes, and perhaps to these dreadful convulsions they owe their origin. Warm springs are numerous. The population of the group is 220,000.

*Madeira* is the principal island of a group called the *Madeiras*, and subject to the Portuguese, who discovered it in 1419. *Madeira* is 46 miles in length by 7 or 8 in breadth, and is extremely mountainous, rising in the interior into a huge alpine mass, from which numerous streams, frequently forming beautiful cascades, descend to water the valleys. The inhabitants, computed at 112,000, are good-natured, sober, and frugal. The scorching heat of summer and the icy chill of winter are here unknown; for spring and autumn reign continually, and produce flowers and fruit throughout the year. The cedar-tree is found in great abundance, and the dragon-tree is indigenous. Flowers nursed in the green-houses of England here grow wild in the fields; the hedges are mostly formed of the myrtle, rose, jessamine, and honeysuckle; while the larkspur, fleur-de-lis, lupine, and other beautiful flowers, spring up spontaneously in the meadows. Of the few reptiles, the lizard is the most common. Canary birds and goldfinches are found in the mountains. The

---

\* For the Islands in No. 7, see the Map of the World.

island is principally celebrated for its excellent wines called Madeira and Malmsey: they are of various kinds, differing in taste, colour, and strength. In Madeira are made the finest sweetmeats in the world; all kinds of fruit being here candied in the most exquisite perfection. The chief trade is with the English, who export about ten or twelve thousand pipes of wine annually; the remainder, about seven thousand, being consumed in the country. From the mildness of its climate, Madeira has lately become a great resort of invalids from Britain. The mountain scenery of the interior is bold and highly romantic, and the valleys are rich in every species of vegetation. Funchal, the capital, on the S. E. side of the island, contains 25,000 inhabitants.

The *Canaries* or *Canary Islands*, anciently called the *Fortunate Islands*, are 13 in number. They belong to Spain, and are famous for sugar, wine, excellent fruits, silk, and Canary birds; in former times they were noted for producing the favourite wine called sack. *Teneriffe* is celebrated for its high and nearly perpendicular mountain called the Peak, which is 12,176 feet above the level of the sea: at Santa Cruz, a town in this island, Lord Nelson lost his right arm. Geographers, in former times, were accustomed to take their first meridian from Ferro, one of this archipelago. The population is about 240,000, of which 85,000 belong to *Teneriffe*.

The *Cape de Verde Islands* (20 in number) are so called from the cape of that name, or, according to some authors, from a green plant, which grows in the sea near them, resembling the water-cress, and bearing a fruit something like a gooseberry. This plant, called *sargosso*, is sometimes found so thick as to impede vessels in their course. These islands belong to Portugal, and contain about 54,000 inhabitants. They are noted for the production of salt. The people trade in leather and salted turtles, which are purchased by the Americans. The isle of *Fogo* has a volcano, the tremendous eruptions of which are frequent. The islands are said to have been known to the ancients, under the name of *Gorgades*, but were not visited by the moderns till the year 1499, when they were discovered by Antonio Nolli, a Genoese, in the service of the Infant Don Henry of Portugal: at that time they were almost uninhabited.

The islands of *St Matthew* and *St Thomas* belong to Portugal. *Prince's Island* is fertile, with a good harbour, and a town of about 200 houses on the northern shore: it is inhabited by about 40 Portuguese and 3000 Negro slaves. *Fernando Po* was thought to possess great advantages as a commercial station; and for the prevention of the slave-trade, a British settlement was formed there; but it has been found extremely unhealthy. *Ascension* is barren, and was long uninhabited; but it has a safe harbour at which the East India ships often touch; and with a view to their accommodation, a small settlement has been formed on the island.

*St Helena* (the residence of *Napoleon Bonaparte* during the last six years of his life) is about 30 miles in circumference, and, at a distance, has the appearance of a rock or castle rising out of the ocean, being only accessible at one particular spot, where *Jamestown* is erected, in a valley at the bottom of a bay, between two steep and dreary mountains. It was discovered by the Portuguese in 1502, on *St Helena's* day. Afterwards the Dutch were in possession of it till 1600, when they were expelled by the English. It has some high mountains, particularly one, called *Diana's Peak*, which is covered with wood to the very top. There are other hills, which bear evident marks of a volcanic origin; and some have huge rocks of lava, and a kind of half-vitrified stone. The chief inconvenience to which the place is subject is want of rain; however, it is far from barren, the interior valleys and little hills being covered with verdure, and interspersed with gardens, orchards, and various plantations. There are also many pastures, surrounded by enclosures of stone, and filled with a fine breed of small cattle, and with English sheep: goats and poultry are plentiful. The rats here are very numerous, and destructive to the grain. The inhabitants, about 5000, including 500 soldiers and 600 blacks, are supplied with corn and manufactures by the East India ships in return for refreshments.

*Kerguelen's Land* was discovered by Kerguelen, a Frenchman, and afterwards visited in 1779 by Captain Cook, who, from its sterility, was inclined to call it the *Island of Desolation*. To the N. E. are the small islands of *Amsterdam* and *St Paul*, only frequented on account of the seal-fishery.—*Tristan d'Acunha*, about 1500 miles W. from the Cape of Good Hope, is covered with trees of a moderate size and height, and inhabited by a few British settlers. The coast is frequented by sea-lions, seals, penguins, and albatrosses.—*Bouvet's Land*, about 5 leagues in length, covered with snow and surrounded with ice, lies in lat. 53° 30' S., longitude 7° 30' E.

*Madagascar* was discovered by the Portuguese in 1492. It extends 1000 miles from N. to S., and is from 200 to 300 broad. The greater part of the interior is an elevated table-land, and the whole island may be described as mountainous, with numerous fertile valleys and plains. The inhabitants are divided into a number of tribes, and are supposed to amount to three millions. They have no cities or towns, but a great many villages situated at small distances from each other. Their houses are pitiful huts, without windows or chimneys, and the roofs covered with reeds or leaves. Both men and women are fond of bracelets, necklaces, and ear-rings. They have little knowledge of commerce, and exchange among themselves goods for goods; gold and silver coins brought by Europeans are immediately melted down for ornaments, and no currency is established. There are a great many petty kings, whose riches consist in cattle and slaves, and they are always at war one with another. It is hard to say what is their religion, for they have neither churches nor priests. Here is a great number of locusts, crocodiles, chameleons, and other animals common to Africa, but no elephants, tigers, lions, or horses. Insects are numerous, and many of them troublesome. The country yields several sorts of gum and honey; as also minerals and precious stones. Radama, the principal chief, lately made attempts to introduce European civilisation, having established a printing press, and encouraged British missionaries, who had made some progress; but he was murdered by his wife, his improvements subverted, and the teachers persecuted.

The isle of *Bourbon* was restored to France at the general peace in 1815. It is mountainous, and contains a very active volcano; but yields fine coffee and cloves: it has a population of 103,000. *Mauritius* was so named by the Dutch, its discoverers, and afterwards by the French the *Isle of France*. The island now belongs to Britain. It is rugged, yet contains very rich sugar plantations, and is also valuable as a station for East India ships. The population is 175,000.

The *Comoro Isles* are governed by their own chief, or king; but they pay tribute to the Portuguese. *Zanzibar* and *Pemba* are tributary to the Imam of Muscat. The former has a very flourishing trade. At a considerable distance to the E. are the isles of *Mahé* and *Amiranté*, surrounded with numerous rocks, and of small importance.

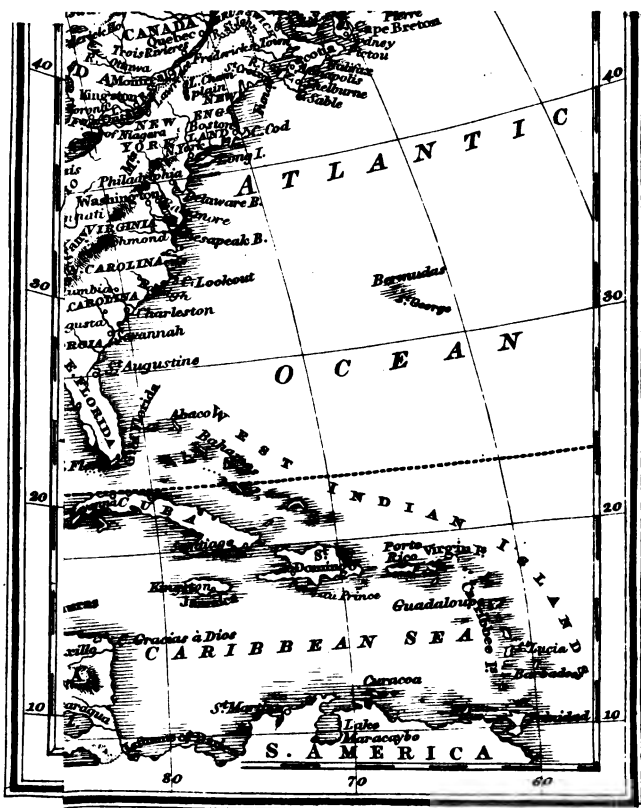
---

### EXERCISES UPON AFRICA.

WHERE is Egypt, Zanguebar, Cape Colony, Sierra Leone, Morocco, Nubia, Upper Guinea, Sahara, Soudan or Nigritia, Abyssinia, Mocaranga, Tunis, Mozambique, Algiers, Fezzan! &c.

Where is Gondar, Cairo, Oran, Cape Town, Timbuctoo, Ceuta, Mourzouk, Alexandria, Silla, Bornou, Sennaar, Tripoli, Eyeo, Fundah, Ludamar, Jamestown, Whidah, St Salvador, Boussea, Lattakoo, Coomassie, Susa! &c.





Where is St Helena, Madagascar, St Thomas, Bourbon, Teneriffe, St Matthew, Cape Verde, Mauritius, Azores, Pemba ! &c.

Where is Mount Lupata, Atlas, Mountains of the Lions, Mountains of the Moon ! &c.

Where is Lake Dembea, Tchad, Zawaja, Maravi, Haik ! &c.

Where is Table Bay, Delagoa Bay, Cape Blanco, Gulf of Guinea, Cape of Good Hope, Channel of Mozambique, Straits of Babelmandeb, Straits of Gibraltar, Red Sea ! &c.

Describe the Nile, the Joliba *or* Niger *or* Quorra ; Where is Orange River ! In what direction does the Senegal flow ! What ocean does the Zaire *or* Congo fall into ! &c.

## NORTH AMERICA.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Northern Ocean ; W. Pacific Ocean ; S. Isthmus of Darien and Gulf of Mexico ; E. Atlantic Ocean.

**DIVISIONS.**—British America, United States, Mexico, Guatemala, Russian America, Greenland, West India Islands.

**ISLANDS.**—Newfoundland, Cape Breton, Prince Edward Island, Bermudas, Bahamas, Aleutian Isles, Queen Charlotte's Isles, Vancouver Island, Georgian *or* Parry Islands.

**PENINSULAS.**—Nova Scotia, Florida, Yucatan, California, Alaska.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Appalachian *or* Alleghany, Rocky Mountains.

**LAKES.**—Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, Ontario, *between British America and the United States* ; Champlain, *W. of Vermont* ; Great Slave Lake, Athabasca, Winnipeg, and Great Bear Lake, *in British America* ; Nicaragua, *in Guatemala*.

**GULFS AND BAYS.**—Baffin's Bay, Gulf of Boothia, Hudson's Bay, James's Bay, Gulf of St Lawrence, Bay

of Fundy : Gulfs of Mexico and Florida, Bays of Campeachy and Honduras, Gulf of California, Nootka Sound.

STRAITS.—Davis' Straits, Barrow's Straits, Prince Regent's Inlet, Hudson's Straits, Straits of Belleisle, Behring's Straits.

CAPES.—Farewell, Chidley, Charles, Sable, St Lucas, promontory of Alaska, Prince of Wales Cape.

RIVERS,—Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, St Lawrence, Columbia, Mackenzie River, Coppermine River, Back's River.\*

---

*Remarks on North America.*

AMERICA took its name from *Amerigo Vespucci*, a Florentine, who having, in 1499, accompanied Ojeda, a Spanish adventurer, thither, drew up an amusing history of his voyage, insinuating therein that he had first discovered that continent. The true discoverer of America, however, was *Christoval Colon*, or, as he is commonly called, *Christopher Columbus*, a citizen of Genoa. At that time the authority of the pope over the whole world was generally acknowledged throughout Europe. He had granted to the Portuguese all the lands, islands, &c., they had discovered, or might discover, to the eastward of Cape Bojador and Cape Nun ; hence the other Europeans were deprived of the advantages of the trade to the East Indies by the Cape of Good Hope, which the Portuguese had but lately discovered. The costly articles of the East, which had heretofore come through the Red Sea and Mediterranean, and afforded to the Genoese a lucrative trade, were now brought by the Cape of Good Hope. Columbus, concluding the earth to be round, proposed to sail to India by a western course. His schemes were treated at first as the reveries of a madman ; but at length Isabella, queen of Spain, furnished him with the means of fitting out an expedition. On the 12th of October 1492, after a voyage of 70 days, he landed on an island which he called *San Salvador*, but which is now better known by the name of *Guanahani* (the *Cat Island* of our mariners), being one of the group called the Bahama Isles. In his second, third, and fourth voyages he made many important discoveries ; first touching the American continent on the 1st August 1498 near the mouth of the Orinoco. In 1497 and 1498, John and Sebastian Cabot, employed by Henry VII. of England, discovered Newfoundland, and traversed a large extent of coast. Various other able navigators, Spanish, Portuguese, French, and English, have since prosecuted the exploration of the shores both east and west, conspicuous among whom are our own countrymen Davis, Hudson, and Cook.

The maritime nations of Europe were not slow in taking possession of the vast regions thus opened up. Between 1508 and 1510, the Spaniards settled in Hayti, Cuba, and Jamaica ; and in 1521, the celebrated Hernan

---

\* The *Mississippi* flows S. through the United States and falls into the Gulf of Mexico,—it receives the *Missouri* on the right and the *Ohio* on the left ; the *St Lawrence*, from Lake Ontario, flows N. E. into the Gulf of St Lawrence ; the *Columbia* flows W. into the Pacific Ocean ; the *Mackensis*, *Coppermine*, and *Back's* rivers flow N. into the Northern Ocean.



Cortez conquered Mexico, whence the authority of the Catholic monarch was quickly extended over a great portion of the southern continent. In 1534, the French colonized the shores of the Gulf of St Lawrence; and in 1584, the unfortunate Sir Walter Raleigh, by founding a settlement in Virginia, took the first step in the planting of those immense British colonies, now known as the United States.

The whole of the Northern Coast, with the Arctic Ocean which bounds it, was entirely unknown till the recent discoveries of Ross, Parry, Franklin and Richardson, and Dease and Simpson, which have made us well acquainted with it. This great boundary extends in a line almost due E. and W. about 80 degrees of longitude, or 2000 miles, and nearly in the 70th degree of latitude. It commences at the head of Hudson's Bay from the Straits of the Fury and Hecla, and terminates at Behring's Straits. Three large rivers, Back's, the Coppermine, and the Mackenzie, flow into the ocean, beyond which last the coast is bordered for a considerable space by the terminating range of the Rocky Mountains. Coronation Gulf, Franklin Bay, Liverpool Bay, and Kotzebue Sound, are the chief inlets on this great extent of coast. Captain Parry, in sailing westward from Baffin's Bay, discovered a number of large barren islands which he called the North Georgian, and of which the principal are Melville and Bathurst, with extensive lands bordering on Barrow's Strait and Prince Regent's Inlet. Owing to the accumulations of ice, it has been hitherto found impossible to effect a passage along the coast to the Pacific Ocean.

The length of North America from N. to S. is about 4800 miles; the breadth, from the E. of Nova Scotia to the mouth of the Columbia River, is 3000 miles. The entire population has been estimated at 30,000,000.—The natural features of this continent are peculiarly grand. The vast chains of the Rocky and Alleghany Mountains alternate with plains of immense extent and great fertility, covered with forests the growth of centuries, through which magnificent rivers find their way to the sea. Between Canada and the United States a succession of fresh-water lakes form a complete natural boundary, and offer one of the most striking features of the continent. The vast deserts peculiar to Asia and Africa are here unknown; and except in the extreme north, where the severity of the cold produces perpetual sterility, the whole surface is covered with vegetation, and capable of being cultivated.—The climate is extremely various, as may be conceived, in a region extending from the vicinity of the Equator to the Arctic Circle. In general, the heat of summer and the cold of winter are more intense than in most parts of the old continent. The middle districts are remarkable for the inconstancy of the weather, particularly the sudden transitions from heat to cold.

At the epoch of its discovery, North America was inhabited by various native tribes and nations; some of whom, as the Mexicans and Tlascalans, had attained a considerable degree of civilisation, while others, still known as Indians, existed in the state of savages. At present, the number of these rude tribes scattered over the continent is probably not short of 400. They subsist entirely by hunting and fishing, are frequently engaged in war with each other, and though not wanting in natural acuteness, have been found nearly incapable of adopting the manners of civilized life. They are extremely superstitious; and are characterized by a stoical indifference to cruelty and suffering, accompanied by great physical activity and power of endurance. In the extreme north are found the dwarfish tribes of the Esquimaux, apparently a kindred race with the Samoieds of Asia and the Laplanders of Europe. They subsist entirely by fishing; and in winter inhabit houses built of snow. The curious question concerning the origin of the American population can only be decided after the various dialects have been compared with those of the other quarters of the globe. The learned Humboldt, in his inquiry into the antiquities of Mexico, has traced the people of that country from the neighbourhood of Behring's Straits. It may hence be inferred with some

confidence, that they came originally from the north-eastern parts of Asia. With regard to the other native tribes, including the Peruvians, various opinions are held; but the most probable is, that they came also from Asia. The prevailing religion of North America is the Christian, under various forms in the United States; and the Roman Catholic in the former Spanish colonies, and among the French of Canada.

## BRITISH AMERICA.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Baffin's Bay and the Arctic Ocean; W. Russian America; S. the United States; E. Atlantic Ocean.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Canada; 2. New Brunswick; 3. Nova Scotia; 4. Newfoundland; 5. Cape Breton; 6. Prince Edward Island; 7. Hudson's Bay Territories, *including* Labrador; 8. Bermudas, Anticosti, Pictou, St Pierre, and Miquelon; 9. Honduras.

**TOWNS.**—1. MONTREAL, Quebec (*a*), Kingston, Toronto; 2. Frederickton, St John; 3. Halifax, Annapolis, Pictou; 4. St John, Placentia, Bonavista; 5. Sidney; 6. Charlottetown; 8. St George, *the capital of the Bermudas*; 9. Belize.

**CAPES.**—Sable, Ray, Race.

**RIVERS.**—St Lawrence, Ottawa, St John, St Croix, Niagara.\*

(*a*) Quebec was built by the French in 1605. The British reduced it and all Canada in 1626; but it was restored in 1632. In 1711, it was besieged by the English without success; but was taken by them in 1759, after a battle memorable for the death of *General Wolfe* in the moment of victory; and it was confirmed to them by the peace of 1763.

\* The *St Lawrence*, from Lake Ontario, flows N. E., passes Kingston, Montreal, Trois Rivieres, and Quebec, and falls into the Gulf of St Lawrence; the *Ottawa* flows S. E. between Upper and Lower Canada, and falls into the St Lawrence near Montreal; the *St John* flows S. through New Brunswick, passes Frederickton, and falls into the Bay of Fundy; the *St Croix* forms the boundary between New Brunswick and the district of Maine in the United States; the *Niagara* connects lakes Erie and Ontario.

*Remarks on the British Possessions in North America.*

## 1. CANADA.

1st, **EXTENT.**—The length of Canada from E. to W. is about 1300 miles; the mean breadth is not above 200.—The population amounts to about 1,350,000; of whom 700,000 belong to Lower, and 650,000 to Upper Canada.

2d, **CHRONOLOGY.**—The aborigines consisted of savage tribes, whose names and manners may be traced in the early French accounts. In 1534, Cartier took possession of the shores of the St Lawrence; but the first settlement at Quebec was not formed till 1608. During a century and a half that the French possessed Canada, they extended their researches towards the west. Quebec being captured by *General Wolfe*, in 1759, Canada was ceded to Great Britain by the treaty of Paris 1763. In 1836, serious political disturbances arose, in consequence of which a change was made in the constitution, the Upper and Lower Provinces being placed under one government.

3d, **RELIGION.**—The religion of the majority of the inhabitants in Lower Canada is the Roman Catholic. In Upper Canada the Episcopalian form of worship is established; the proportion of Presbyterians and Catholics, however, is very considerable.

4th, **GOVERNMENT.**—By an act passed in 1791, a legislative council and an assembly were appointed for each of the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, having power to make laws, with the consent of the governor; but the sovereign might dissent at any time within two years after receiving a bill. Since 1836, there has been only one council and one assembly for all Canada, these bodies being constituted nearly in the same manner as formerly.

5th, **MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.**—The manners and customs of the settlers in Lower Canada are considerably tinged with French gayety and urbanity. The French women in Canada can generally read and write, and are in this respect superior to the men; but both are sunk in ignorance and superstition, and blindly devoted to their priests. They universally use the French language, English being restricted to the British settlers, who form the chief part of the population of Upper Canada.

6th, **MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.**—Except some linen and coarse woollen cloth, manufactured articles are chiefly imported from England. The principal exports are timber, furs, peltries, and grain, with some fish, potash, and American ginseng. The imports are British manufactures, spirits, wines, tea, tobacco, sugar, salt, and provisions for the troops.

7th, **CLIMATE AND SEASONS.**—The extremes of heat and cold are excessive. The snow begins in November; and in January the frost is so intense, that it is impossible to be out of doors for any time without the risk of being frost-bitten, which endangers the limbs; and the warm intervals only increase the pain and danger. On going abroad, the whole body must be covered with furs, except the eyes and nose. In May the thaw in general comes suddenly, the ice on the St Lawrence bursting with the noise of cannon; and its passage to the sea is terrific, especially when a pile of ice crashes against a rock. The summer follows the winter without any spring; and vegetation is instantaneous. September is one of the most pleasant months.

8th, **FACE OF THE COUNTRY.**—The face of the country is generally mountainous and woody; but there are savannahs and plains of great beauty, chiefly towards Upper Canada, which is a very fertile region. In the lower province, the soil and climate are better adapted for the rearing of

cattle. Wheat, tobacco, vines, raspberries, currants, and gooseberries, are cultivated. A great variety of trees is found in the forests; beech, oak, elm, ash, pine, sycamore, chestnut, walnut, &c. The sugar-maple tree also abounds, and the sugar obtained from it is generally used in the country.

9th, ANIMALS.—The chief singularities in zoology are the moose-deer, the beaver, and some other animals. The reindeer appears in the northern parts, and the puma and lynx are not unknown. Both the provinces are much infested with rattlesnakes; and the humming-bird is not uncommon at Quebec.

10th, MINERALS.—The minerals are of little consequence; and even iron seems to be rare. There are said to be lead-mines, which produce some silver; and it is probable that copper may be found, as it appears to the S. W. of Lake Superior.

11th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—The chief natural curiosities are the grand lakes, rivers, and cataracts. Among the last are the celebrated Falls of Niagara, between Lakes Erie and Ontario, where the fall of the river, on the Canadian side, is 2100 feet wide, and 150 high. A small island lies between the falls: the one on the side of the United States is 1140 feet broad, and 164 high. From the great fall a constant cloud of spray ascends, which may sometimes be seen at an incredible distance; the noise is often heard 20 miles off; and the whole scene is awfully grand.

---

## 2. NEW BRUNSWICK.

THE ancient province of *Nova Scotia* was granted by James I. to his secretary, Sir William Alexander, first Earl of Stirling. It was afterwards seized by the French, who seemed indeed to have been the first possessors, by whom it was called *Acadie*; but it was surrendered to England by the treaty of Utrecht, 1713. In 1784, it was divided into two districts, *New Brunswick* and *Nova Scotia*. The province of New Brunswick is 180 miles in length from N. to S., by 150 in breadth, and presents an undulating but not mountainous surface, intersected in all directions by considerable rivers. The climate is very similar to that of Canada. The chief products are timber and fish, and some mines of coal are worked. The town of Miramichi and the neighbouring settlements were completely destroyed by a terrible fire in 1825, which raged for many weeks, and consumed a great quantity of grain, timber, shipping, and growing wood. Above 200 persons lost their lives. A considerable number of emigrants have lately settled here, and by the latest census the population was found to be 206,000. The province is ruled by a governor, and has a representative constitution like that of Canada.

---

## 3. NOVA SCOTIA.

THIS province is nearly 300 miles in length, by about 80 of mean breadth, being inferior in size to New Brunswick. The Bay of Fundy, between New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, presents an infinite variety of picturesque and sublime scenery: the ebb and flow of the tide is from 45 to 60 feet. The minerals of coal and gypsum are found in abundance. There are numerous forests: the soil is generally thin and barren, but fertile

on the banks of the rivers, in grass, hemp, and flax. The *Miomacs*, an Indian tribe of about 200 fighting men, dwell to the E. of Halifax. Britain exports to these provinces linen and woollen cloths, and other articles, and receives timber and fish in return, while live-stock and provisions are sent to the other colonies. The chief fishery is that of cod, carried on along the whole coast. The population, which has recently been increased by immigration, amounts to above 200,000, including the inhabitants of Cape Breton. The government is the same as in New Brunswick.

---

#### 4. NEWFOUNDLAND.

THIS island was discovered by John Cabot in 1497, whose son Sebastian, in two subsequent voyages, established the claim of England to the North American shores as far S. as Florida. The discovery of John Cabot, like that of Columbus and others, was unexpected, his design being to penetrate to the East Indies. Newfoundland is about 300 miles in length and breadth, the shape approaching to a triangle. It seems to be rather hilly than mountainous, with woods of birch, small pine, and fir; yet on the S. W. side there are lofty headlands. In the interior of the country there are numerous ponds and morasses, with some dry barrens. The great cod-fishery on the banks of Newfoundland begins about the 10th of May, and continues till the end of September; but the British take and cure the fish almost entirely upon the coast. The produce of the fishery is mostly sent to Spain and the Mediterranean, the annual value being about £800,000. These banks and the island are environed with constant fog, or snow and sleet; the former supposed by some to be occasioned by the superior warmth of the gulf-stream from the West Indies. The island of Newfoundland, after many disputes with the French, was ceded to England in 1713, but to other nations was granted the right of fishing. The population amounts to about 96,000.

---

#### 5. ISLAND OF CAPE BRETON.

THIS island is divided from Nova Scotia by a strait of only one mile in breadth, and forms politically a portion of that province. It is about 100 miles in length; and, according to the French authors, was discovered at a very early period, about A. D. 1500, by the Normans and Bretons, who navigated these seas; and, being supposed a part of the continent, was called Cape Breton. It was colonized by the French in 1712, who founded their capital, Louisburg, in 1720. In 1745, it was taken by some troops from New England, but restored at the peace of Aix la Chapelle. In 1758, it was again subdued by the British, in whose possession it has since remained. Sidney, the present capital, is a small town on the eastern coast. The climate is cold and foggy, not only from the proximity of Newfoundland, but from numerous lakes and forests; and the soil being mossy and unfavourable for agriculture, the island does not produce sufficient grain for its own consumption. The population amounts to about 35,000, of whom a great number are descendants of emigrants from the Highlands of Scotland. The fur-trade is inconsiderable; but the fishery is very important. The island contains extensive beds of coal of fine quality, which are actively worked; a large portion of the produce being exported to the United States and to the neighbouring colonies.

## 6. PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

THIS island, formerly called St John's, was a French colony, and came into the possession of the British, along with Cape Breton, in 1758. It is about 140 miles in length by 30 in breadth; and is well wooded and fertile. The climate is salubrious. The population of the island, which has been increased by immigrations from Scotland and Ireland, amounts to 48,000, who are principally employed in the fishery and lumber trade. The constitution resembles that of the other colonies. Charlotte-town, the capital, contains about 2500 inhabitants.

---

7. HUDSON'S BAY TERRITORIES, INCLUDING  
LABRADOR.

THE territories of the Hudson's Bay Company include *Labrador* and the several settlements on the E. and W. of Hudson's Bay, with the vast interior countries stretching to the Arctic and Pacific Oceans and the Russian frontier in the extreme north-west. These dreary regions are intersected by numerous rivers, lakes, and marshes; the ground is everywhere barren and desolate; and such is the severity of the climate, that during winter, even in latitude 57°, the lakes freeze eight feet thick, brandy congeals, rocks are split with a noise resembling thunder, and the fragments fly to a great distance. Mock-suns and halos are not unfrequent; and the sun rises and sets with a large cone of yellowish light. The *aurora borealis* is here extremely brilliant, and sometimes equals the splendour of the full moon. There are immense forests of trees, principally pines, with numerous berry-bearing shrubs and culinary herbs. The wild animals are numerous, comprising the buffalo, reindeer, musk-ox, fallowdeer, beaver, wolf, fox, wild-cat, white, black, and brown bears, wolverene, otter, raccoon, ermine, &c.; the hides and furs of these various creatures forming the chief objects of trade and settlement. The northern and eastern coasts are inhabited by Esquimaux, and the interior and southern portions by various Indian tribes, who all subsist by hunting and fishing, and exchange the products of the chase with European traders. The Hudson's Bay Company, by whom the fur trade of these countries is carried on, was incorporated in 1670; it has nearly a thousand persons in its employment, the principal depot being *York Factory*, near the mouth of the Hayes River, in lat. 57° N., long. 92° 26' W. There are various other forts and stations situated at wide distances from each other; the company has formed a settlement on Red River for retired officers and other servants.—The Moravian missionaries have established themselves at Nain, Okkak, and Hoffenthal; and besides preaching the gospel, have taught the Esquimaux many of the useful arts of life.

---

## 8. THE BERMUDAS, OR SOMERS' ISLANDS, &amp;c.

THESE islands are five in number, and were discovered by the Spaniards under Juan Bermudez in 1522; but being afterwards neglected by them, they were again brought under notice by the shipwreck of Sir George

Somers in 1609. They are extremely fertile, clothed with perpetual verdure, and possess a delicious climate. The chief is that called St George, with a capital of the same name, containing about 500 houses built of a soft freestone, the inhabitants being 3000, and those of all the isles about 9000. There is a governor, a council, and a general assembly. The religion is that of the church of England. The inhabitants possess about 100 sail of small vessels, employed in the carrying trade between North America and the West Indies; and the principal exports are cedar, arrowroot, and cotton. The reefs that surround the coasts abound in fish of various kinds; poultry are plentiful; and the ordinary tropical fruits, together with peaches, oranges, grapes, melons, and figs, are cultivated.

The isle of *Anticosti*, at the mouth of the river St Lawrence, is rocky, and has no harbour, but is covered with wood; and excellent cod is found along the shores.

The small island of *Pictou* lies on the coast of Nova Scotia, opposite the town of the same name.

The islets of *St Pierre* and *Miquelon* were ceded to the French in 1763.

## 9. HONDURAS.

THIS settlement, which was long an object of dispute between the British and Spaniards, extends along the east coast of Central America, between lat.  $15^{\circ} 54'$  and  $18^{\circ} 30'$  N. and long.  $88^{\circ}$  and  $90^{\circ}$  W.; but the precise area is not well defined. The shore is studded with coral islands, and the coast is rocky but flat; in the interior, however, the land rises into a bold and lofty region, interspersed with rivers and lagoons, and covered with noble forests. The country is rich in vegetable productions; but the inhabitants mainly employ themselves in wood-cutting, this district being the chief seat of the mahogany-tree, of which large quantities are annually exported, together with logwood, cedar, hides, and other articles. The population amounts to 10,000, of whom only about 350 are whites, the rest being people of colour. The settlement is governed by a superintendent, assisted by seven councillors elected annually. *Belize*, the only town and port, is built on both sides of the river of that name, and has a neat appearance. Considerable quantities of British manufactures, &c., are now imported through this channel into Central America.

## UNITED STATES.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. British America; W. Pacific Ocean and Mexico; S. Mexico and Gulf of Mexico; E. Atlantic Ocean.

**DIVISIONS.**—*Northern States of New England*: viz. 1. Maine; 2. New Hampshire; 3. Vermont; 4. Massachusetts (*a*); 5. Connecticut; 6. Rhode Island.—*Middle States*: 1. New York; 2. Pennsylvania (*b*);

3. New Jersey ; 4. Delaware.—*Southern States* : 1. Maryland (*c*) ; 2. Virginia (*d*) ; 3. N. Carolina (*e*) ; 4. S. Carolina ; 5. Georgia (*f*) ; 6. Alabama ; 7. Florida.—*Western States* : 1. Ohio ; 2. Indiana ; 3. Illinois ; 4. Kentucky ; 5. Missouri ; 6. Tennessee ; 7. Mississippi ; 8. Louisiana ; 9. Arkansas ; 10. Michigan ; 11. Iowa ; 12. Texas.—*Territories* not yet erected into States : 1. Wisconsin ; 2. Oregon.—The territory of New Mexico and New California, recently acquired, is not yet organized.

**TOWNS.**—*Northern States* : 1. Portland, Belfast ; 2. Portsmouth, Dover ; 3. Montpelier, Burlington ; 4. Boston (*h*), Salem, Cambridge ; 5. Hartford, New London, Newhaven ; 6. Newport, Providence.—*Middle States* : 1. New York (*i*), Albany, Hudson, Troy, Saratoga (*k*) ; 2. Philadelphia, Pittsburg ; 3. Trenton, Burlington, Perth-Amboy ; 4. Dover, Newcastle.—*Southern States* : 1. Annapolis, Baltimore ; 2. WASHINGTON,\* Richmond, Williamsburg ; 3. Raleigh (*l*), Newbern, Trenton, Edenton ; 4. Charleston, Columbia, Georgetown ; 5. Augusta, Savannah ; 6. Cahawba, Mobile ; 7. St. Augustine, Pensacola.—*Western States* : 1. Columbus, Cincinnati ; 2. Vincennes ; 3. Springfield, Kaskaskia, Vandalia ; 4. Lexington, Frankfort, Louisville ; 5. New Madrid, St. Louis, Franklin ; 6. Knoxville, Nashville, Clarksville ; 7. Natchez ; 8. New Orleans, Madisonville, Opelousas ; 9. Arkansas, Little Rock ; 10. Detroit ; 11. Iowa ; 12. Austin, Houston, Galveston.—*Territories* : 1. Madison ; 2. Burlington.

**ISLANDS.**—Long Island, Rhode Island, Staten, Martha's Vineyard, Nantucket.

\* *Washington*, the seat of government, is situated in a district called COLUMBIA, detached from Maryland.



**MOUNTAINS.**—The Appalachian or Alleghany Mountains, the Rocky Mountains, the Ozark Mountains.

**BAYS.**—Penobscot, Massachusetts, Casco, Barnstable, Long Island Sound, Delaware, Chesapeake; Albemarle, and Pamlico Sounds.

**CAPIES.**—Ann, Cod, May, Charles, Henry, Hatteras, Lookout, Fear, Tancha or Sable, Mendocino.

**RIVERS.**—Mississippi, Missouri, Arkansas, Ohio, St Croix, Connecticut, Hudson, Delaware, Susquehanna, Potomac, Savannah, Columbia or Oregon.\*

**ADDITIONAL RIVERS.**—*James' River enters the S. of Chesapeake Bay; the Roanoke enters Albemarle Sound. The Pamlico and Cape Fear flow through N. Carolina; the Pedee and Santee through S. Carolina; the Colorado enters the Gulf of California.*

(a) In Massachusetts the battle of Bunker's Hill was fought between the Americans and the British on the 17th of June 1775.—(b) Pennsylvania was granted to William Penn by Charles II. of England, in lieu of a debt due to Penn, who purchased the land from the Indians for a mere trifle, and built Philadelphia.—(c) Maryland, so called from Mary, queen to Charles I.—(d) Virginia was the first British settlement made in America, and takes its name from our virgin queen Elizabeth, in whose reign Sir Walter Raleigh made the first attempt to establish a colony about 1584.—(e) The Carolinas were settled in the reign of Charles

---

\* The Mississippi flows S., separates Wisconsin, Illinois, Kentucky, Tennessee, and Mississippi on the E. from Iowa, Missouri, Arkansas, and Louisiana on the W., receives the Illinois, Missouri, Ohio, Arkansas, Red River, &c., and falls into the Gulf of Mexico below New Orleans; the Ohio, from the S. of Lake Erie, flows S. W., separates Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois on the N. from Virginia and Kentucky on the S., receives the Little Kenhawa, the Great Kenhawa, the Scioto, the Miami, the Great Miami, the Kentucky, the Green, the Wabash, the Cumberland, and the Tennessee, and enters the Mississippi N. from New Madrid; the St Croix separates the British possessions from the United States, and falls into Passamaquoddy Bay; the Connecticut flows S. between New Hampshire and Vermont, through Massachusetts and Connecticut, and falls into the Sound; the Hudson flows S. through the E. of New York, and enters the W. of the Sound at the city of New York; the Delaware separates Pennsylvania from New Jersey, and falls into Delaware Bay; the Susquehanna, from New York, flows S. through Pennsylvania, and enters the N. of Chesapeake Bay in Maryland; the Potomac separates Virginia from Maryland, and enters the W. of Chesapeake Bay; the Savannah flows S. between S. Carolina and Georgia, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean; the Columbia or Oregon flows through Oregon territory, and falls into the Pacific.

(*Carolus*) II. of England, and so called in honour of him.—(*f*) *Georgia* was colonized by the English in 1732, in the reign of *George* II.—(*g*) *Louisiana* was settled by the French under *Louis* XIV., in the 18th century, and named after him. *New Orleans*, the capital of Louisiana, was built in 1720, during the regency of the Duke of Orleans.—(*h*) *Boston* is the birthplace of *Dr Franklin*.—(*i*) *New York* was conquered by the English from the Swedes and Dutch in 1664, and took its name from James duke of *York*, to whom it was granted by his brother, King *Charles* II.—(*k*) *Saratoga*, where, in 1777, a British army, under General *Burgoyne*, surrendered to General *Gates*, the American commander.—(*l*) *Raleigh*, so named in honour of the celebrated Sir *Walter Raleigh*.

### I. *Historical Geography of the United States.*

1st, **EXTENT.**—The United States territory extends entirely across the American continent, from the 67th to the 125th degree of west longitude; on the Atlantic Ocean it reaches from the 25th to the 45th parallel of north latitude, and on the Pacific from the 32d to the 49th. Its length from east to west is 2750 miles; its greatest breadth 1340; area, nearly 3,000,000 square miles. Population, in 1840, 17,063,353, including 2,487,355 Negro slaves in the Southern and Western States.

2d, **CHRONOLOGY.**—The aborigines consisted of many wild and rude tribes, whose names and memory have almost perished. The first English colony, planted by *Raleigh* in 1584, proved unsuccessful; but in 1607, a private association, called the London Company, established a new settlement in Southern Virginia; and during the civil wars and subsequent period, the thirteen original states were successively colonized by Puritans from the mother country, who settled in New England, Roman Catholics in Maryland, Royalists in Virginia, &c., with numbers of Swedes, Dutch, and Germans. The states long flourished as provinces of Great Britain; but parliament attempting to tax them by its sole authority, without the intervention of their assemblies, a civil war ensued. The Americans formed a congress, which, in 1776, disclaimed all dependence on the mother-country; the French king entered into an alliance with them in 1778; the colonies, powerfully assisted by France, Spain, and Holland, were successful; and Great Britain acknowledged their independence by the peace of 1783. In 1812, a second war arose between the Americans and British, which was closed in December 1814 by the treaty of Ghent. In 1836, Texas, ceased to be a province of Mexico, having achieved its independence; and, in 1845, it was admitted into the Union as an independent state. The number of states is now increased to 29. In 1847, a war took place between the United States and Mexico, which was concluded in the following year by a treaty, ceding New California and New Mexico to the former power, for a sum amounting to about 18,000,000 dollars.

### II. *Political Geography.*

1st, **RELIGION.**—There is no established religion; but every denomination of Christians is left in full liberty of worship. The most important sects are the Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists, Congregationalists, Episcopalians, and Roman Catholics.

2d, **GOVERNMENT.**—The federal constitution of the United States is administered by a congress, consisting of a president, vice-president, senate,

and house of representatives, the members of which latter body are elected every second year ; the senators are chosen for six years, and the president and vice-president for four. The legislative power is vested in the two councils, while the executive is lodged with the president. There are also distinct legislatures in each state for conducting local affairs.

3d, LAWS.—Each state has its own laws ; but in all the states the laws are founded on those of England, and there is a supreme tribunal for trying questions common to the whole Union.

4th, ARMY AND NAVY.—The effective force of the army of the United States amounts to 28,000 men ; the militia exceeds 1,800,000, but they are very imperfectly disciplined. The navy consists of 11 ships of the line, 14 frigates, 22 sloops, and 37 smaller vessels.

5th, REVENUE.—The revenue of the United States is derived from the customs, the sale of public lands, and miscellaneous sources, and in 1846 was £6,600,000. The debt in 1848 was about £13,000,000. The different states also have revenues amounting in all to £1,200,000 ; but they have contracted debts of above £45,000,000, which many of them have refused to pay.

### III. *Civil Geography.*

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—In their manners the Americans closely resemble the English, from whom they are sprung. They are acute, active, enterprising, brave, frank, and high-spirited ; but they are charged with being boastful, quarrelsome, and, in mercantile matters, much given to speculation, and not very scrupulous in their dealings with others.

2d, LANGUAGE.—The English language is in general use from one end of the Union to the other ; but German, Spanish, and French, are spoken in some places.

3d, LITERATURE.—Before the war of independence, Franklin had become a distinguished name in letters ; and many authors of considerable merit have since arisen in the United States. Literary academies publish their transactions ; while magazines and an astonishing number of newspapers contribute to the popular diffusion of useful knowledge. In the northern and middle states the mass of the people are as well educated as in any other country in the world.

4th, MANUFACTURES.—The domestic manufactures of leather, coarse cloths, serges, flannels, cotton and linen goods of several sorts, not only suffice for the families, but are sometimes sold and even exported ; and in most districts a great part of the dress is the product of domestic industry. Good wines have been made by Swiss settlers on the Ohio, from various wild grapes, which grow spontaneously in these regions. Sugar from the maple is prepared in the northern and middle states, and in the southern states it is manufactured from the cane. The quantity of spirits distilled has been computed at nearly 42,000,000 gallons. Of late years the cotton manufacture has attained great importance, large factories having been established in Massachusetts and other northern states ; and the fabrication of coarse hardware and machinery is extensively carried on at Pittsburg and other places.

5th, COMMERCE.—The chief commerce of the United States is still centred in British ports, though France has a considerable share ; and some trade is carried on with the West Indies, Spain, Portugal, Holland, the Mediterranean, and the Baltic. That with the East Indies and China is also important, and a very extensive whale-fishery is prosecuted in the Southern Pacific. The chief exports are cotton, wheat and flour,

tobacco, rice, beef, tallow, hides, horned cattle, pork, bacon, lard, live hogs, staves, shingles, boards, hewn timber, and pot and pearl ashes. The exports in 1846 amounted to £23,000,000; the imports to £25,000,000 sterling. There exists, besides, an immense internal trade, which has been much facilitated by a magnificent system of canals and railways, and the great navigable rivers of the country. The Erie Canal, connecting the river Hudson with the lake of that name, is 363 miles in length; the Ohio and Erie Canal, uniting Lake Erie with the river Ohio, is 306 miles long; and there are many others of great extent. The total mileage of railways open in 1846 was 5703.

#### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, **CLIMATE AND SEASONS.**—The climate is chiefly remarkable for sudden transitions from heat to cold, and the contrary. The wind from the N. W. is intensely cold, as it passes over a wide expanse of the frozen continent. In the plains on the E. of the Appalachian chain, the summer heats are immoderate; and in some places even ice will not preserve poultry or fish from putrefaction. Towards the mountains the climate is salutary, even in the southern states. In the northern states, the winter is longer and more severe than in England, but the summer heat more intense.—The seasons generally correspond with those in Europe, but not with the equality to be expected on a continent; as, even during the summer heats, days occur which require the warmth of a fire.

2d, **FACE OF THE COUNTRY.**—This immense territory presents various distinct features. Two principal chains of mountains intersect it from north to south; on the west, the Rocky Mountains, 8000 feet in mean altitude, running nearly parallel to the Pacific coast; and on the east the Alleghany Mountains, about 2500 feet in mean height, which are nearly parallel to the coast of the Atlantic. These two chains divide the country into three regions—the Western, watered by the Columbia river; the Eastern, by the Hudson, Delaware, and other streams; and the Middle region, comprehending the great and fertile valley of the Mississippi, watered by that river and its tributaries. The surface is in many places covered with immense forests and swamps, and the abundance of timber, with the diversity of foliage, contribute greatly to enrich the landscape.

3d, **SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.**—The soil, though of various descriptions, is generally fertile. The Americans are well skilled in agriculture; and it is computed that three-fourths of the inhabitants of the United States are employed in this labour. Among the numerous products, are wheat, rye, barley, buck-wheat, oats, beans, pease, and maize, the last a native grain. Rice is cultivated in South Carolina, and on the banks of the Ohio. Hemp and flax are considerable objects of attention. The potato plant is a native of the country; as are several kinds of melon and cucumber. Hops are also cultivated. In the southern states a great deal of tobacco is raised; but in Georgia, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Alabama, cotton is the leading article, and is most extensively produced.

4th, **ANIMALS.**—The domestic zoology of the United States nearly corresponds, with some few shades of difference in size and colour, with that of the parent country from which the animals were exported; for no European species of quadrupeds are indigenous to America. Among the larger wild animals may be mentioned the bison. The musk bull and cow only appear in the more western regions, beyond the Mississippi. Among the animals now lost is classed the mammoth, whose enormous bones are found in great numbers near the salt-springs upon the Ohio. The American stag rather exceeds the European in size. Bears, wolves, and foxes,

are found in all the states, together with a few rapacious animals of the cat kind, improperly called panthers and tigers. The beaver is well known from the fur, and the singular formation of his cabin, built in ponds for the sake of security. Some kinds of monkeys are said to be found in the southern states. Among the birds, there are many kinds of eagles, vultures, owls, turkeys, &c. The largest aquatic bird is the wild swan, which sometimes weighs 36 pounds. Some of the frogs are of remarkable size; and the tortoise or turtle supplies a delicious food: the alligator is frequent in the southern rivers. Of serpents, nearly forty kinds are found in the United States. The rattlesnake is the largest, being from four to six feet in length. Among the fish are most of those which are esteemed in Europe. In the south is found the humming bird, sucking the honey of various flowers, its indescribable hues of green, purple, and gold glancing in the sun; also the mocking bird, famed for its charming notes, and perfect imitation of other songsters.

5th, MINERALS.—In the United States are found mines of gold, silver, iron, copper, lead, limestone, &c. Coal is found in New England, New York, Pennsylvania, and Virginia, and on the west side of the Alleghany Mountains there is an immense coal-field. Salt springs are numerous in the great valley of the Mississippi, and supply in abundance that prime necessary of life. The hot mineral waters of Saratoga, in the state of New York, are remarkably copious, and surrounded with singular petrifications.

6th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—In Vermont is a singular stalactitic cave, in which, after a descent of 104 feet, there opens a spacious room about 20 feet in breadth and 100 in length, with a circular hall at the farther end, at the bottom of which boils up a deep spring of clear water. Near Durham, in New Hampshire, is a rock so poised on another, as to be moveable by the touch of the finger. In the state of New York, a rivulet runs under a hill about 70 yards in diameter, forming a beautiful arch in the rock; and there is a stalactitic cave, in which was found the petrified skeleton of a large snake. In the territory on the N. W of the Ohio, the savannahs, or rich plains, extend 30 or 40 miles without any tree; they are crowded with deer, wild cattle, and turkeys, and often visited by bears and wolves; but this district is chiefly remarkable for a number of old forts of an oblong form, with adjoining tumuli or mounds.

---

## MEXICO.

BOUNDARIES.—N. the United States; W. the Pacific Ocean; S. the Pacific Ocean and Guatemala; E. the Gulf of Mexico and United States.

DIVISIONS.—1. Yucatan; 2. Tabasco; 3. Chiapa; 4. Oaxaca; 5. Vera Cruz; 6. Puebla; 7. Mexico; 8. Mechoacan; 9. Xalisco; 10. Guanaxuato; 11. Queretaro; 12. San Luis Potosi; 13. Zacatecas; 14. Durango;

15. Sonora ; 16. Chihuahua ; 17. Cohahuila ; 18. New Leon ; 19. Tamaulipas ; 20. Old California.

TOWNS.—1. Merida, Campeachy ; 2. Villa Hermosa ; 3. Chiapa ; 4. Oaxaca ; 5. Vera Cruz ; 6. Puebla ; 7. MEXICO, Acapulco ; 8. Valladolid ; 9. Guadalajara ; 10. Guanaxuato ; 11. Queretaro ; 12. San Luis Potosi ; 13. Zacatecas ; 14. Durango ; 15. Villa del Fuerte ; 16. Chihuahua ; 17. Saltillo ; 18. Monterey ; 19. Tampico ; 20. Loretto.

MOUNTAINS.—The Topian Chain, *extending from Guadalajara 700 miles towards the north.*

GULFS, &c.—Gulfs of Mexico and California ; Bay of Campeachy.

RIVER.—Rio Bravo or Rio del Norté.\*

---

### I. *Historical Geography.*

1st, EXTENT.—Mexico extends nearly 1100 miles from south to north, and its extreme breadth is about 600. The population is estimated at 7,000,000.—Texas, New Mexico, and New California, formerly provinces of Mexico, have been recently severed from it, and annexed to the United States ; and Old California and Yucatan, nominally included within its limits, are now also independent.

2d, CHRONOLOGY.—The origin of the aboriginal Mexicans remains in great obscurity, notwithstanding the researches of many ingenious and learned men. The chief features of their history are wars and rebellions, famines and inundations. In 1521, the empire of Mexico was subdued by the Spaniards under *Hernan Cortez*, and long continued one of the most valuable possessions of the Spanish crown. After a civil war of ten years' duration, Mexico established its independence in 1821.

---

### II. *Political Geography.*

1st, RELIGION.—By the present constitution, the Catholic religion is declared to be that of the state, and the public exercise of every other is forbidden.—The ancient Mexicans believed in the immortality of the soul, and a kind of transmigration ; the good being transformed into birds, and the bad into creeping animals. The principal deities were

---

\* The *Rio Bravo* or *Rio del Norté* flows S. E. into the W. of the Gulf of Mexico.

thirteen in number, among whom were the sun and moon. Human sacrifices were deemed the most acceptable; and every captive taken in war was cruelly tortured and immolated. The heart and head were the portion of the gods, while the body was resigned to the captor, who with his friends feasted upon it. The human victims offered at the consecration of two temples were said to be 12,210.

2d, GOVERNMENT.—The ancient government was an hereditary monarchy. Despotism seems to have begun with the celebrated Montezuma. —By the constitution adopted in 1824, the country became a federal republic, consisting of 19 states and 3 territories; but a war having taken place in 1847 with the United States, at its conclusion New Mexico and New California were ceded to that country. The general government is vested in a congress, consisting of two houses, and a president, and is in all its leading features constructed on the plan of the constitution of the United States; but it continues in a very unsettled condition.

3d, REVENUE.—The revenue which Mexico yielded to the Spanish crown was shown by Dr Robertson to amount to above £1,000,000 sterling, but there were great expenses.

### III. Civil Geography.

1st, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The wars of the ancient Mexicans were constant and sanguinary; and their manners in general corresponded with their barbarous disposition. On the death of a chief, a great number of his attendants were sacrificed.—Four distinct and rival classes now exist in the country, viz. 1. the Chapetones or pure Spaniards, few in number, and now considered a degraded class; 2. the Creoles, or natives of European descent, forming the wealthiest and most powerful part of the population; 3. the Indians, or native Mexicans, composing the great mass of the rural labourers; and, 4. the Mixed races. The characters of these classes are extremely varied; but ignorance and superstition are very general features, combined with a want of industry, and a restless changeful disposition. As food is cheap, and labour dear, the lower classes are exempt from the necessity of regular work, whence they fall into drunkenness and other excesses. The smoking of tobacco is universally practised by both sexes.

2d, LANGUAGE.—The Mexican language appears to differ radically from the Peruvian. The words are of a surprising length, resembling in this respect the language of the savages in N. America, and some of the African dialects; but strongly contrasted with those of Asia, in which the most polished, as the Chinese, are monosyllabic. Some of the words are of sixteen syllables. In speaking to their curates the Mexicans employ a word of twenty-seven letters, *Notlaxomahuisleopixcatatzin*, which signifies “venerable priest, whom I cherish as my father.” The number of languages in New Spain, by Humboldt’s account, is above twenty; and of fourteen there are already grammars and dictionaries. Spanish is the language of the legislature and of the upper classes.—The unsettled state of the country has completely checked the progress of science, literature, and art, which are in the lowest possible condition, while the elementary instruction of the people is even less attended to than when the country remained attached to Spain.

3d, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.—The manufactures of Mexico are not of much consequence, the rich mines constituting the chief source of national wealth. Coarse cottons form the universal dress of the Indians. The principal manufactures are those of woollen cloth, indigo, cotton, silk,

and plate; there are also potteries and glass-houses.—The commerce of the country has been much reduced by the revolution; but under the Spanish rule it was divided into five distinct heads; that with China, or rather the Philippine islands, that with Peru, the West Indies, Spain, and the interior of the viceroyalty. The trade with the mother-country was the best regulated. The imports amounted to about 14,000,000 of dollars, while the exports were computed at 22,000,000. The interior trade has hitherto been very insignificant, there being neither canals nor good roads.

#### IV. *Natural Geography.*

1st, **CLIMATE AND SEASONS.**—The climate of this interesting country is singularly diversified, combining the tropical seasons and rains with the temperature of the southern and even middle countries of Europe. The rains, however, temper the extreme heat, which would otherwise be intolerable. The maritime districts are hot and unhealthy; the inland mountains, on the contrary, will sometimes present white frost and ice in the dog-days. In other interior provinces the air is mild and benign, with some slight falls of snow in winter; but no artificial warmth is found necessary, and animals sleep all the year under the open sky. There are plentiful rains, generally after mid-day, from April to September; and hail-storms are not unknown. Thunder is common, and earthquakes are frequent, though not often very destructive.

2d, **FACE OF THE COUNTRY.**—Mexico consists generally of a vast tableland, about 6000 feet above the sea; but grand ridges of mountains, numerous volcanoes, some of them covered with perpetual snow, precipices and cataracts worthy of the pencil of Rosa, delicious vales, fertile plains, picturesque lakes and rivers, romantic cities and villages, a union of the trees and vegetables of Europe and America, contribute to diversify this fine country.

3d, **SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.**—The soil is often a deep clay of surprising fertility, and requiring no manure save irrigation.—Agriculture is capable of indefinite extension, the varieties of soil and climate being fitted for the growth of almost every kind of vegetable production on the globe; but it is at present in a very backward state. The chief objects of culture are maize and bananas, besides which are mentioned cotton, indigo, sugar, tobacco, pimento, vines, and cochineal.

4th, **ANIMALS.**—Among the most singular animals is the Mexican or hunchback dog, a kind of porcupine. What is called the tiger seems a species of panther, and sometimes grows to a great size. The largest quadruped, the danta, anta, or tapir, about the size of a middling mule, is amphibious. The birds of Mexico are particularly numerous and interesting. What is called a lion rather resembles a cat in figure and manners. Tame snakes are kept in the fields of maize, where they destroy rats, moles, and insects. The buffalo of N. America is common, and valuable for its wool, skin, and flesh. Horses, mules, and bees, are extremely plentiful. Wild-goats and wild-boars abound. In the southern provinces are found armadillos, many varieties of apes, beautiful birds, and insects; among the last there is a species of ant, which elaborates a kind of honey, so abundant as to be an article of commerce. Its form and all its habits are those of the common ant, but it is veined with gray and black.

5th, **MINERALS.**—The mineralogy of Mexico is beyond doubt the most valuable in the known world, as, within a district comparatively small, it



yields a greater amount of wealth than all South America. The gold and silver mines are very productive. In the province of Sonora are found lumps of gold, so large as sometimes to weigh six pounds, at the depth of only two feet. One mine, in 1736, yielded balls of virgin silver weighing nearly 40 hundredweight. The mines of New Spain, in 1805, yielded 27,000,000 of dollars, *piastres fortes*, and might have produced 30,000,000, or nearly £7,000,000 sterling. Their produce was much diminished during the civil war, and, though several millions of English capital have since been invested in them, they have not yet reached their former productiveness. The silver coined at the mint of Mexico in 1837 amounted to 11,616,000 dollars; or £2,468,000. There are besides mines of copper, quicksilver, iron, tin, lead, amber, and asphalt. Among the precious stones are a few diamonds, with amethysts and turquoises. The mountains also produce jasper, marble, alabaster, magnet, steatite, and talc.—There are several mineral waters of various qualities, sulphureous, vitriolic, and aluminous; and some springs of great heat; but none seems to be particularly distinguished.

6th, NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—Besides the volcanoes there are many natural curiosities, one of the most remarkable being the *Ponte de Dios*, or Bridge of God, resembling the natural bridge in the territory of the United States. It is about 100 miles S. E. from Mexico, over a deep river, and is constantly passed as a highway. The other chief curiosities are, a mountain or hill of loadstone, and the famous Ahahuete, or cypress, which is 73 feet in circumference. On the shores of the Gulf of Mexico the shooting of the stars, as it is termed, is sometimes so general throughout the firmament, as to appear like a grand firework of skyrockets, flying in all directions,—a spectacle singularly awful and sublime.

7th, ANTIQUITIES.—The greater part of the monuments of Mexico were destroyed by the Spanish conquerors, or have been allowed to decay by the ignorance or indifference of the people. In the district of Yucatan, as well as in the neighbouring republic of Guatemala, travellers have discovered, buried in the forests, the remains of ancient cities, palaces, and temples, covered with sculpture and hieroglyphs, and bearing no small resemblance to the famous ruins of Egypt. Of the names of these cities, or the people who reared them, all trace has vanished.

## GUATEMALA OR CENTRAL AMERICA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Mexico and the Bay of Honduras; W. and S. the Pacific; E. New Granada and the Caribbean Sea.

DIVISIONS.—1. Guatemala; 2. St Salvador; 3. Honduras; 4. Nicaragua; 5. Costa Rica.

TOWNS.—1. Guatemala, Vera Paz; 2. ST SALVADOR; 3. Comayagua, Truxillo; 4. Leon, Nicaragua; 5. Costa Rica, Cartago.

LAKE.—Nicaragua.

*Remarks on Guatemala.*

THE territory of this state consists of the long and comparatively narrow isthmus which connects North and South America, being about 1000 miles in length, with a breadth varying from 90 to 250. Area, 196,000 square miles. The population, which presents the same variety of classes as in Mexico, has been estimated at 2,000,000. Being traversed through its whole length by the Andes, the country possesses a very diversified surface; the centre consisting of a high table-land averaging about 5000 feet above the sea, with a comparatively temperate climate, while the coast region, especially the eastern, is low, hot, and unhealthy. Earthquakes are very frequent, in consequence of which the capital and other towns generally consist of buildings only one story high. The soil is extremely fertile, yielding abundantly all the productions both of tropical and temperate climates; but the staples of the country are indigo, cochineal, sarsaparilla, hides, mahogany, dye-woods, sugar, cotton, cocoa, and Peruvian balsam. The domestic and wild animals are nearly the same as in Mexico. There are rich and productive mines of the precious metals, with copper, iron, lead, nickel, zinc, antimony, &c., and the pearl-oyster is found on the coast. The people very closely resemble their Mexican neighbours in manners and disposition, the same indolence, superstition, and want of enterprise being everywhere apparent. Central America became independent in 1821, and was subsequently incorporated with Mexico; but in 1823 it was formed into a separate confederation. The government is modelled on that of the United States, and consists of a president, senate, and house of representatives, the elections being made through the medium of electoral colleges. The established religion is the Roman Catholic, but complete toleration exists. The principal manufactures are coarse woollen and cotton cloths, earthenware, and cabinet work; and the foreign trade, which is chiefly in the hands of the English and Americans, comprises a pretty active export of the natural products of the country, which are exchanged for foreign manufactured articles, wines, and trinkets.

---

## RUSSIAN AMERICA.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Northern Ocean; W. and S. the North Pacific; E. British America.

**TOWN.**—New Archangel.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Rocky Mountains, Mount St Elias, Mount Fairweather.

**ISLANDS.**—Aleutian or Fox Islands, King George Islands, Prince of Wales Island.

**GULFS AND BAYS.**—Kotzebue's Sound, Norton Sound, Bristol Bay, Cook's Inlet.

CAPES.—Point Barrow, Icy Cape, Cape Lisburne, Cape Newnham.

---

*Remarks on Russian America.*

THIS territory extends about 800 miles from N. to S., by 700 from W. to E. ; and, including the narrow strip along the coast from 60° to 54° N. lat., contains an area of 500,000 square miles. Population 60,000. The whole region is dreary and unproductive, and is thinly inhabited by tribes of Indians and Esquimaux, who subsist by hunting and fishing. It is only nominally under the Russian dominion, great part of the interior being very imperfectly explored. The supreme authority is vested in the Russian American Company, who possess the exclusive privilege of trading for peltry ; but their settlements are confined to New Archangel, the capital, and a few forts along the coast. The long chain of the Aleutian Islands, and the others to the S., which are numerous, appear to be volcanic, and several of the former possess volcanoes in constant activity. The whole present a barren aspect, with high and conical surfaces, covered with snow during the greater part of the year. Vegetation is scanty, and there are no trees or plants larger than shrubs and bushes. The inhabitants, who are of a middle size and dark brown complexion, are chiefly occupied in hunting sea-otters, sea-lions, and seals. The Russians have also formed a settlement at *Bodega*, on the coast of California, where they cultivate a fertile tract which extends several miles inland.

---

## GREENLAND,

(INCLUDING THE ARCTIC POLAR REGIONS).

DIVISIONS.—East or Old Greenland, West or New Greenland ; Cumberland Island, Melville Peninsula, Cockburn Island, Boothia Felix, North Georgian or Parry Islands.

---

*Remarks on Greenland, &c.*

GREENLAND lies between Baffin's Bay and the Northern Ocean, extending from Cape Farewell, in lat. 59° 49', indefinitely northward towards the Pole. The discovery of this extensive region was effected by the people of *Iceland*, A. D. 982, who called it *Greenland*, because they found the shore covered with *green moss*. The intercourse between this colony and Denmark was maintained till the beginning of the fifteenth century, the last of 17 bishops being named in 1406; and in that century, by the gradual increase of the arctic ice, the colony appears to have been completely imprisoned by the Frozen Ocean ; while on the W. a range of impassable mountains and plains, covered with perpetual ice, precluded

all access. In more recent times the western coast was chiefly explored by *Davis* and other English navigators; but there was no attempt to settle any colony. A pious Norwegian clergyman, named *Egede*, having probably read the book of *Torfæus*, published in 1715, was deeply impressed by the melancholy situation of this colony, if it should be found to exist; and in 1721 proceeded to the western shore, where he continued till 1735, preaching the gospel to the natives: his benevolent example has since been followed by several missionaries. The sect called *Moravians* began their settlements about 30 years after. This dreary country may be said to consist of rocks, ice, and snow; but in the southern parts there are some small junipers, willows, and birches. There are rein-deer, and some dogs resembling wolves, with arctic foxes and polar bears. Hares are common; and the walrus, and five kinds of seals, frequent the shores. The birds, particularly sea and water fowl, are tolerably numerous, as are the fish; and the insects exceed 90 species. The short summer is very warm, but foggy; and the northern lights diversify the gloom of winter. The natives are short, with long black hair, small eyes, and flat faces, being a branch of the *Esquimaux* or *American Samoieds*: it is supposed that they do not exceed 10,000, the number having been greatly reduced by the small-pox. Their canoes, in which one man proceeds to kill seals, are of a singular construction, and have sometimes been wafted as far as the Orkneys. A new mineral substance, called *eryolite*, has been recently found in Greenland. The *lapis ollaris* is of singular utility here and in the N. of America, being used for lamps and culinary utensils. The soil consists of unfertile clay or sand. The winter is very severe; and the rocks often burst by the intensity of the frost. Greenland was long supposed to be joined to America, but is now ascertained to be an island.—The other Polar regions are still more dreary than Greenland, many of them being uninhabited, and some only occasionally visited by wandering tribes of *Esquimaux*. Human subsistence can be found nowhere but in the waters, which abound with whales, morses, seals, &c.



## : WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

1. THE GREAT ANTILLES.—Cuba, in which are the towns of *Havannah*, and *Santiago de Cuba*; *St Domingo* or *Hayti*, in which are *Cape Haytien*, *Port au Prince*, *St Domingo*; *Jamaica*, in which are *Kingston*, *Port Royal*, *Spanish Town*, *Savanna la Mar*, *Montego Bay*; *Porto Rico*, having a town of the same name.

2. THE LEEWARD ISLANDS.—*Anguilla*, *St Martin*, *Saba*, *St Eustatius*, *St Bartholomew*, *St Christopher* or *St Kitts*, *Barbuda*, *Antigua*, *Montserrat*, *Nevis*, *Guadeloupe*, *Deseada*, *Mariegalante*, *Dominica*.

3. THE WINDWARD ISLANDS.—*Martinique*, *St*

Lucia, St Vincent, Grenada, Barbadoes, Tobago, Trinidad.

4. THE VIRGIN ISLES.—The principal are St Thomas, Tortola, Virgin Gorda, Anegada, St John, Santa Cruz or St Croix.

5. THE BAHAMA or LUCAYA ISLANDS.—The principal are Bahama, Lucaya, New Providence, in which is *Nassau*, Eleuthera, Guanahani or St Salvador.

6. ISLANDS IN THE SPANISH MAIN.—Margarita, Tortuga, Buen Ayre, Curaçoa, Oruba.

---

*Remarks on the West India Islands.*

THE West India Islands lie between 10° and 27° N. lat., and 59° and 35° W. long. They received their present designation from the belief at first entertained that they were connected with India; but in honour of their discoverer they are also sometimes called the Columbian Archipelago. The general aspect of the islands is mountainous; many exhibit striking proofs of volcanic origin, and all are subject to violent earthquakes. Their soil is generally speaking productive far beyond that of most parts of Europe; moisture and heat combining to produce a surprising luxuriance of vegetation. As in most tropical climates, the year is divided into two seasons, the *dry* and the *wet*; yet four may be distinguished—the spring, with gentle showers, in April and May; the hot sultry summer, from May till October, when the autumnal rains begin and continue till December; from which till April, in fact the winter, serene and cool weather prevails. Between August and the end of October the islands are occasionally visited with violent hurricanes. In general the low coast regions may be described as hot and unhealthy, while the climate of the mountainous districts is equable and salubrious.

Almost every variety of vegetable production is to be found in the West Indies. The most delicious fruits, as limes, lemons, oranges, shaddocks, citrons, pomegranates, pine-apples, melons, and cocoa-nuts, are met with in abundance. Besides wheat, maize, and rice, the alimentary plants comprise the plantain, banana, yam, cassava, &c., most of which yield an immense return; and the bread-fruit has been introduced from Otaheite. A variety of valuable trees grow on the mountains, as cedars, *lignum-vitæ*, mahogany, and others, which take the highest polish and are admirably adapted for cabinet-work. The great staples of these islands, however, are the sugar-cane and coffee-plant,—the former yielding the threefold produce of sugar, molasses, and rum; while tobacco, ginger, indigo, pimento, and various medicinal drugs are likewise cultivated.

The indigenous animals are in general small, the principal being the agouti, a creature resembling the rat, the armadillo, opossum, raccoon, and monkeys; but some European animals, as dogs and cats, have become wild, and horses, cattle, and swine are numerous. One very peculiar animal, highly prized as food, is the land-crab, which inhabits the mountains, but descends periodically in vast numbers to the sea to deposit its spawn. The feathered creation are distinguished by brilliancy of plumage and elegance of form, and comprise the parrot in all its varieties, the flamingo, and the humming-bird; while the woods and marshes contain

wild fowl of exquisite flavour. Crocodiles, caymans, lizards, and serpents, are not unfrequent; and the insect tribes, as the scorpion, mosquito, centipede, and chigo, are peculiarly annoying.

The chief political distinction of the islands is according to the nation by whom they are possessed. The British hold *Jamaica, Tortola, Anguilla, St Christopher, Barbuda, Antigua, Montserrat, Nevis, Dominica, St Lucia, St Vincent, Grenada, Barbadoes, Tobago, Trinidad,* and the *Bahamas*. The French islands are *Guadeloupe, Martinique,* the N. part of *St Martin, Mariegalante, Desada,* and *All Saints*. Spain holds the large ones of *Cuba* and *Porto Rico*. The Dutch possess *Buen Ayre, Curaçoa, Oruba, St Martin* (S. part), *Saba,* and *St Eustatius*. *Margarita* and *Tortuga* belong to Venezuela. *St Thomas, St John,* and *St Croix*, belong to Denmark, and *St Bartholomev* to Sweden.—The indigenous population of these islands has long been extinct, and they are now entirely inhabited by Europeans, Negro slaves or labourers, and mulattoes or mixed races. The entire population of the British islands is about 780,000. The measure of slave emancipation, which came into operation on the 1st of August 1834, effected a great and beneficial change on the condition of the Negroes in the British West Indies.

*Cuba* was discovered by Columbus during his first voyage, and in 1511 was conquered by 300 Spaniards under Velasquez. It is about 700 miles in length, with a medial breadth of 70. Population 750,000, of whom from one-third to one-half are whites, about one third Negro slaves, and the remainder free people of colour. The island is traversed from E. to W. by a chain of hills, whence the land gradually declines on both sides towards the coast, being finely diversified with hill, valley, and plain. The productive value of *Cuba* has greatly increased of late years; the exports in 1837 having amounted to 20,346,407 dollars, and the imports to 22,940,357 dollars,—the great staples being sugar, coffee, and tobacco, though all other West Indian products are abundant. There are important mines of copper near *Santiago*, which are worked by English and American companies.—The white population, like other Spaniards, are passionately fond of bull-fights and similar amusements, and balls form another favourite recreation; but education is at a very low ebb, that of the Negroes being in fact wholly neglected. *Cuba* is governed by a captain-general who resides at *Havannah*, assisted by various subordinate functionaries. *Havannah*, the capital, contains 130,000 inhabitants, and is one of the greatest commercial cities of the New World.

*Sr Domingo*, in point of extent, ranks second in the American archipelago, being about 400 miles in length by 150 at its greatest breadth. In the centre rise the lofty mountains of *Cibao*, in some places above 6000 feet high, covered nearly to the summits with vegetation and noble woods, and from them descend numerous streams which, uniting in four large rivers, bestow extreme fertility on the plains and valleys. Under the name of *Hispaniola* this island was the first Spanish settlement in the New World. At the peace of *Ryswick*, 1697, the W. part was ceded to France, having previously been occupied by parties of Buccaneers belonging to that nation. The population is estimated at 600,000. Before the French Revolution, the average exports, consisting of clayed sugar, muscovado, coffee, cotton, indigo, molasses, rum, raw and tanned hides, amounted to £4,765,000 sterling. The revolutionary tendencies of the time, however, soon found their way to the island, and after many struggles between the whites and mulattoes, about 3000 Negro slaves, supported by the mulattoes, entered the capital city of *Cape Français* (now *Cape Haytien*) on the 21st June 1793, and perpetrated a universal massacre of the white men, women, and children. An independent Negro republic is now formed, which has given to the island its original name of *Hayti*, meaning *high land*. The population, estimated at 1,000,000, are in a very low state of civilisation; and the exports, consisting chiefly of coffee, do not now exceed a million sterling.

**JAMAICA** was discovered by Columbus in 1494, during his second voyage; and in 1655, it fell into the hands of the English, who have made it perhaps the most valuable of the West India settlements. The island is 150 miles in length by 50 in breadth, and is traversed from E. to W. by the lofty Blue Mountains, covered with noble forests. It is divided into three counties,—*Cornwall* in the W., *Surrey* in the E., and *Middlesex* in the centre. The entire population amounts to 377,433, of whom 30,000 are Europeans. Spanish Town is regarded as the capital; but the chief city and port is Kingston, with a population of 33,000. The principal trade is with Great Britain, Ireland, and North America: the exports, consisting of sugar, rum, coffee, indigo, ginger, and pimento, were valued in 1836 at £3,315,000; and the imports, chiefly provisions and manufactures, at £2,108,000. The executive power is vested in a governor and council nominated by the crown, and there is an elective legislative assembly.

**PORTO RICO** is about 100 miles in length by 40 in breadth, and is a fertile, beautiful, and well watered island. It was discovered by Columbus in 1493; and was taken possession of by Ponce de Leon, the first explorer of Florida, about the year 1509. It yields in abundance all the usual West India products, and the northern part is said to contain mines of gold. The population amounts to 375,000; of whom 188,000 are whites, 42,000 slaves, and the remainder free Negroes.

The **SMALLER ISLANDS** of this great archipelago, which some geographers have named the *Little Antilles*, are likewise of considerable commercial importance. The *Bahama* group are reckoned 500 in number; but of these only 12 are of any value, the rest being mere rocks and sandbanks. The population is estimated at 25,000. Guanahani is celebrated as being the first land seen by Columbus, who called it San Salvador.—The *Windward* and *Leeward* clusters sometimes receive the collective appellation of the *Caribbee Islands*; those in the possession of Britain being the most important. Barbadoes, 21 miles in length by 14 in breadth, is the oldest of the British West India colonies. Trinidad, 60 miles long by 50 broad, is a beautiful and fertile island; but only partially cultivated, and the interior yet unsurveyed. The French island of Guadeloupe contains Souffrier, a noted volcano.—The chain of islands in the Spanish Main, along the coast of South America, present no peculiarities calling for remark.

---

### EXERCISES UPON NORTH AMERICA, BRITISH AMERICA, UNITED STATES, MEXICO, GUATEMALA, WEST INDIA ISLANDS, &c.

WHERE is Guatemala, New Brunswick, Greenland, Alabama, Old California, Labrador, Vermont, Mexico, Pennsylvania, Nova Scotia, Virginia, Louisiana, Canada, Indiana, Florida! &c.

Where is, Washington, Quebec, Guadalaxara, Havannah, Boston, New York, Kingston, Lexington, New Orleans, Montreal, New Madrid, Porto Rico, Philadelphia, St Domingo, Baltimore, New London, Charlotte-town, Annapolis, Vera Cruz, Pittsburg, Knoxville, St Augustine, Bonavista! &c.

Where is Jamaica, Trinidad, Newfoundland, Martinique, Gua-

nahani, Martha's Vineyard, Porto Rico, Dominica, Long Island, Bermudas, St Lucia, Santa Cruz, Cuba, Aleutian Islands, Queen Charlotte's Isles, Vancouver Island, Hayti, Antigua, Staten Island, Guadeloupe ! &c.

Where are the Rocky Mountains, the Appalachian *or* Alleghany, the Topian Chain ! &c.

Where is Lake Superior, Nicaragua, Slave Lake, Cape Sable, Cape Farewell, Bay of Honduras, Straits of Belleisle, Gulf of Mexico, Cape St Lucas, Baffin's Bay, Lake Ontario, Athabasca, Nootka Sound, Lake Huron, Cape Charles, Cape Race, Pamlico Sound, Chesapeake Bay, Cape Fear, Winnipeg Lake ! &c.

Where is Mackenzie River, Rio Bravo ? Describe the St Lawrence, the Mississippi ; What rivers does the Ohio receive ! On what river does New York stand ! What states does the Potomac separate ! What sound does the Connecticut fall into ! &c.

---

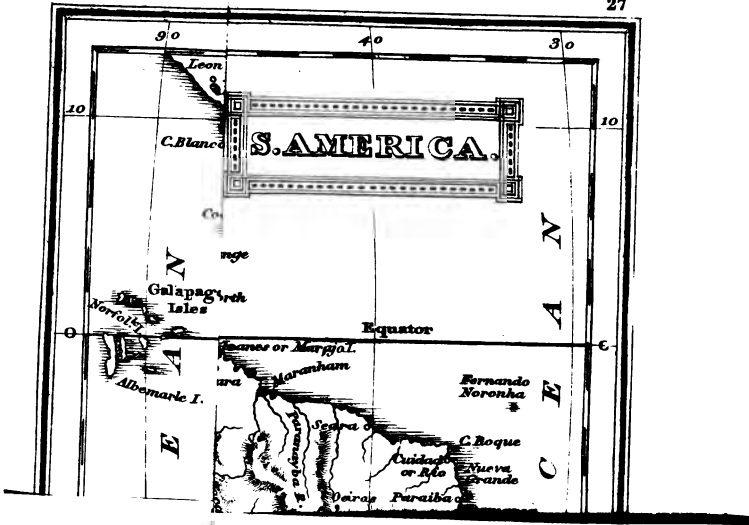
## SOUTH AMERICA.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Caribbean Sea and the Isthmus of Darien ; W. Pacific Ocean ; S. Southern Ocean ; E. Atlantic Ocean.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Colombia, comprehending New Granada, Venezuela, and Ecuador ; 2. Peru ; 3. Bolivia *or* Upper Peru ; 4. Chili ; 5. Patagonia ; 6. La Plata ; 7. Banda Oriental *or* Uruguay ; 8. Brazil ; 9. Guiana ; 10. Paraguay.

**TOWNS.**—1. *In New Granada*, BOGOTA, Popayan, Panama, Porto Bello, Carthagena ; *in Venezuela*, CARACCAS, La Guayra, Cumana, Maracaybo ; *in Ecuador*, QUITO, Guayaquil, Cuença ; 2. LIMA, Callao, Cuzco, Arequipa, Puno, Huamanga, Truxillo (*a*) ; 3. CHUQUISACA, La Paz, Potosi, Cochabamba, Santa Cruz ; 4. SANTIAGO, Valparaiso, Concepcion, Valdivia, Coquimbo, Copiapo ; 5. Port St Julian ; 6. BUENOS AYRES, Santa Fé, Cordova, Tucuman, Mendoza, Salta, San Juan,





Fé, Cordova, Tucuman, Mendoza, Salta, San Juan,

Digitized by Google

Santiago; 7. Monte Video; 8. RIO JANEIRO, Bahia, Para, Maranham, Pernambuco, Caxoeira, San Paulo, Victoria, Villa Boa, Villa Bella, Villa Rica; 9. George Town, New Amsterdam; Paramaribo; Cayenne; 10. Assumption.

ISLANDS.—Galapagos Islands, Juan Fernandez (*b*), Masafuera, Chiloe, Madre de Dios, Tierra del Fuego, Staten Land, Falkland Islands, S. Georgia, Sandwich Land, S. Orkneys, S. Shetlands,\* Trinidada, Fernando-Noronha, Joannes or Marajo at the mouth of the Amazon, the Pearl Islands in the Bay of Panama.

GULFS, BAYS, AND STRAITS.—Gulf of Paria, Gulf of Maracaybo, Gulf of Darien, Bay of Panama, Gulf of Guayaquil, Bay of All Saints, Straits of Magellan, Straits of Le Maire.

MOUNTAINS.—The Andes or Cordilleras (*c*).

CAPES.—St Roque, St Maria, Antonio, Horn.

LAKES.—In 1. Maracaybo; 2. Titicaca.

RIVERS.—Amazon (*d*), Orinoco, La Plata (*e*), Magdalena, Tocantins, San Francisco, Essequibo, Demerara, Berbice, Surinam.†

(*a*) *Truxillo* was built by Pizarro, and settled by his followers: it is called after the place of his nativity in Spain.—(*b*) The isle of *Juan Fernandez*, so called from its discoverer, is uninhabited, but is touched at by the English cruisers for the purpose of procuring water. Alexander Selkirk, a Scotchman, was left on shore by his captain in this solitary place, where he lived five years, till he was discovered by Captain Woodes Rogers, in 1709. The narrative of his residence in this island gave rise to the celebrated production, "*The Adventures of Robinson Crusoe*,"

\* For S. Shetlands, S. Orkneys, and Sandwich Land, see Map of the World.

† The *Amazon*, from the Andes, flows E. through the N. of Brazil, and falls into the Atlantic; the *Orinoco* takes a circuitous course N. W., through Venezuela, then turns E. and falls into the Atlantic; the *Rio de la Plata*, composed of the *Paraguay*, the *Parana*, and the *Uruguay*, flows S. into the Atlantic, between Buenos Ayres and Monte Video; the *Magdalena* flows N. through New Granada, and falls into the Caribbean Sea; the *Tocantins* and the *San Francisco*, both in Brazil, fall into the Atlantic; the *Essequibo*, *Demerara*, *Berbice*, and *Surinam*, flow N. through Guiana, and fall into the Atlantic.

written by Daniel de Foe.—(c) The *Andes*, the highest mountains in America, extend from the Isthmus of Darien to the Straits of Magellan, a distance of 4300 miles. They generally follow the windings of the western coast at the distance of about 100 miles. *Chimborazo*, which is situated about 100 miles to the S. of Quito, was supposed to be the highest of the range, till, by the observations of Mr Pentland in Bolivia, it was ascertained that Sorata and Illimani are both more elevated. The height of Chimborazo is 21,436 feet above the sea, while the loftiest of the Peruvian Peaks attains 25,250 feet. The elevation at which the limit of perpetual snow commences on the Andes is 15,800. These mountains were believed to be the most elevated on the earth's surface till the survey of the Himmaleh or Snowy Mountains in the N. of Hindostan; some of the summits of which are several thousand feet higher.—(d) The *Amazon* (called also the Maranon or Orellana) is the largest river in the world. Its course is 3300 miles in length, its mouth is 150 miles broad, and 1500 miles above its mouth it is 30 fathoms deep. It receives in its progress near 200 other rivers, many of which have a course of 1500 miles, and some of them are not inferior to the Nile or the Danube.—(e) The *Rio de la Plata*, or the *River of Silver*, is composed chiefly of three great rivers, the Paraguay, Parana, and Uruguay.

---

### Remarks on South America.

THE length of South America is nearly 4500 English miles, while the breadth is about 3200.—The population is estimated at 15,000,000. Various opinions have been entertained respecting its origin; but the most probable supposition is, that the tribes which entered North America by Behring's Straits gradually extended themselves southward, and peopled both divisions of this region. The Spanish and Portuguese conquerors introduced the *Roman Catholic* worship, which now prevails over the greater part of the continent. Patagonia seems to enjoy a temperate but rather cool climate. Towards the N. the great chain of the Andes constitutes real zones and climates, which strangely contradict the theories of ancient geographers; the chief inconveniences of the torrid zone being here extreme cold on the mountains, and excessive moisture in the plains.—South America is best known for its gold and silver mines. The choicest gums and drugs are likewise found in various parts. *Spain*, till lately, possessed Terra Firma or Castile del Oro (now *Venezuela*, *New Granada*, and *Ecuador*), *Peru*, *Chili*, *Paraguay*, and *La Plata*; the *Portuguese* had *Brazil*; *Guiana* is now shared by the *English*, *Dutch*, and *French*; *Amazonia* (now the N. W. part of *Brasil*) and *Patagonia* are occupied by *native tribes*.—The great struggle, which began in 1810, between the Spanish colonies and the mother-country, terminated by the surrender of Callao in 1826. The colonies now form independent states, and Spain does not possess a foot of land in the American continent.

---

### 1. COLOMBIA.

THIS part of America was discovered by Columbus, in his third voyage. It was subdued and settled by the Spaniards about the middle of the sixteenth century.

After a contest of ten years' duration, the Spanish colonies of *Venezuela*, *Caraccas*, *Santa Martha*, and others formerly comprised under the general name of *Terra Firma*, established their independence in 1820, and assumed the name of the "Republic of Colombia." This country now forms

three republics, NEW GRANADA, VENEZUELA, and ECUADOR. The first contains about 1,930,000 inhabitants; the second, 900,000; the third, 600,000; in all, 3,430,000. The governments are entirely elective, that of each state being vested in a president, a house of representatives, and a senate. The joint revenue is about a million sterling; and a small navy and a considerable army are kept up. Bolivar, by whose courage and perseverance the Spanish power was overthrown, was president of all Colombia during his life, but since his death the above division has taken place.—The natural aspect of the country is of the most diversified kind; plains of vast extent and fertility alternating with lofty mountains and table-lands, and yielding every variety of vegetable product. The country is watered by two great rivers, the Orinoco and Magdalena, with numerous tributaries; the former flowing 1480 miles from west to east, and falling into the Atlantic by a delta of about 50 channels; the latter, from its source in the Andes, flowing northward into the Caribbean Sea, after a course of 820 miles. The climate, however, is in general moist and hot, and the low grounds along the seacoast are unhealthy. The great staples of the country are cocoa, cotton, tobacco, sugar, coffee, indigo; and these articles, with hides and brazil-wood, constitute the chief exports. The people, divided into the same classes as in Mexico, are noted for a similar degree of superstition, indolence, and want of energy; manufactures are chiefly domestic, and consist of coarse woollen cloths, leather, and a few other articles of prime necessity; and the trade, which is chiefly in the hands of foreign merchants, is inconsiderable, when compared with the vast resources of the country. The animals are those generally found in the tropical regions of America. The *tapir*\* is well known, as are several kinds of wild-boars and deer; the ant-eater is not uncommon; the *jaguar*, called the *American tiger*, though he appears to be spotted and not striped, is the most ferocious and dreaded animal, and attains a great size; while the *puma*, of a uniform colour like the lion, rarely attacks mankind. Serpents of enormous size are found in the marshes; and the cayman or alligator swarms in the rivers. Vipers are common, and here also is that remarkable animal the *sloth*, sometimes called ironically *Swift Peter*, from the uncommon slowness of its motion. Monkeys are very numerous; keeping together, twenty or thirty in company, and rambling over the woods, leaping from tree to tree. There are mines of gold, silver, iron, and copper; but those of gold are nearly exhausted.

## 2 and 3. PERU, AND BOLIVIA OR UPPER PERU.

WHEN the Spaniards landed in this country, in 1530, they found it governed by sovereigns called *incas*, who were revered as divinities by their subjects; and the inhabitants were much more polished than the natives of other parts of America, those of Mexico excepted. These were soon subdued by a few Spaniards, under the command of Francis Pizarro, who caused the Inca Atabalipa to be burnt alive in 1533. Some time afterwards, a difference arose among the conquerors, and Pizarro was assassinated in 1541. The *religion* of Peru seems to have been a benign and simple faith, sacrifices of the smaller animals, and offerings of fruits and flowers, forming the chief rites. The character of the government was much less sanguinary than that of Mexico; and the captives taken in war were not immolated, but instructed in the arts of civilisation. Amidst all these laudable qualities, superstition led them to sacrifice

\* This animal somewhat resembles the cow, though seldom larger than an ordinary-sized mule. On his front is a firm horn or bone, with which he opens his way among the underwood.

numerous victims on the death of a chief ; and a favourite monarch was sometimes followed to the tomb by a thousand slaughtered servants. The *grammar* of the Peruvian language, and it is said even that of the Tehuels, is nearly as copious and artificial as the Greek. The ruins of the temple of the sun at Cuzco are formed of stones fifteen or sixteen feet square, which, though of the most irregular shapes, are so exactly adjusted that no void is perceivable. The tombs, like those of other ancient nations, were barrows resembling natural hillocks.

Peru is divided into three distinct regions,—that of the coast, consisting of fertile valleys alternating with stony wastes ; the Andes region, distinguished by grand natural features, rich in the precious metals, and extremely fertile ; and the wide eastern plains, consisting of immense forests or savannahs, and as yet almost wholly uncultivated. Rain is nearly unknown in the coast regions ; but vast torrents sometimes descend from the mountains, which are covered at a great height with perpetual snow. No country in the world is more subject to the tremendous visitation of earthquakes, the inhabitants even reckoning from them as a series of dates. The population consists of native Indians, Spaniards, Negroes, and mixed races, and civilisation is at a very low ebb. The Indians still retain much of their original superstitions, blended with the Romish faith, and are described as idle, filthy, and intemperate, a result doubtless owing in some measure to the mildness of the climate and the fertility of the soil. The immense forests which clothe the maritime plains indicate that the population has always been scanty. The tree most valued is that which furnishes the Peruvian bark ; tobacco and jalap abound in the groves at the foot of the Andes ; and Guiana pepper, or as it is more frequently called Cayenne pepper, from the circumstance of its being shipped for Europe at Cayenne, in Guiana, grows in the S. of Peru. The fiercest beasts of prey are the puma and jaguar : the mountain-cat abounds in the forests, always hunting in the night, while its eyes shine like fire, and it will even attack men unawares. Several varieties of animals, as the llama, alpaca, guanaco, and vicuna, peculiar to South America, are here found in great numbers : the llama was used as a beast of burden by the natives previous to the Spanish invasion, and the alpaca has lately become noted for its fine wool. Among the objects of the chase are deer, wild-boars, and armadillos ; and the domestic animals include vast numbers of cattle, horses, sheep, and goats. The river Guayaquil abounds with alligators, and the neighbouring country swarms with snakes and vipers. The birds are much superior to those of Europe for the beauty of their plumage ; but their notes are disagreeable : here also is found the condor, the largest of the feathered tribe. There are several insects like those in Europe, but they are vastly larger : the earthworms are as long as a man's arm, and as thick as his thumb ; there are also spiders covered with hair, and as large as a pigeon's egg. The bats are of a monstrous size, and will suck the blood of horses, mules, and even of men who sleep in the fields. This region is chiefly noted for its mines of gold, silver, and mercury, the produce of which was formerly immense, but has been much reduced by the late convulsions. Attempts have been made to restore it, chiefly with British capital, but hitherto without much success. The annual produce of gold and silver is estimated at about £750,000.

Peru was the last of all the Spanish American colonies which threw off the authority of the mother country. Its independence was not finally established till the viceroy Laserna was defeated by the Colombian troops in 1825, and compelled to lay down his power. Since that took place, the provinces of Upper Peru, namely La Paz, Potosi, Cochabamba, and Charcas, have separated from the others, and erected themselves into an independent republic, taking the name of Bolivia from that of their deliverer. Lima is the capital of Peru ; Chuquisaca that of Bolivia. The population of Peru is estimated at 1,700,000 ; that of Bolivia at 1,030,000.

## 4. CHILL.

THIS part of S. America was discovered in 1525 by *Diego d'Almagro*, the associate of Pizarro. The mountainous part of it is possessed by different tribes of its original inhabitants, who are still formidable neighbours to the Spaniards. The European settlers are thinly dispersed along the shores of the South Sea, on a narrow tract, extending from N. to S. about 1200 miles; average breadth about 100 miles. Though bordering on the torrid zone, it never feels the extremity of heat, being screened on the E. by the Andes, and refreshed from the W. by cooling sea-breezes. Corn, wine, and oil abound; all the fruits introduced from Europe attain to full maturity; and the animals not only multiply but improve. There are valuable mines of gold, silver, copper, and lead. By the efforts of San Martin, Chili established its independence in 1818. The government is republican, with a president and two chambers, but it has undergone repeated changes. The population is estimated at 1,200,000; the revenue at about £500,000 sterling.

---

## 5. PATAGONIA.

PATAGONIA was first discovered in 1520 by *Ferdinand Magalhaens*, a native of Portugal, in the service of Spain. The people are a savage race, and are said to be remarkably tall, some even exceeding seven feet; they are very expert in the use of the bow and arrow; their clothing consists of skins, which they wear with the hair inward. The country is mountainous and barren. Storms and earthquakes are frequent.

---

## 6 and 7. LA PLATA AND URUGUAY.

LA PLATA or Argentine Republic comprehends the districts on the south and west of the river of the same name, now forming a republic, of which Buenos Ayres is the capital. Since the expulsion of the British in 1806, this country has been in substance independent, though the authority of Spain was not openly set aside till 1816. The government is vested in a congress chosen by the people, and a president, who is styled director. The territories of the republic extend from the 22d to the 41st degree of south latitude, and from the 54th to the 70th of west longitude, comprising an area of about 726,000 square miles. It claimed also the province of which Monte Video is the capital; but after a severe contest with Brazil, this region has been erected into an independent republic under the name of the Banda Oriental or Uruguay. The country generally consists of vast plains called Pampas, covered with luxuriant herbage, but almost entirely destitute of wood. The heat is not excessive, and the climate is more salubrious than that of other countries equally near the tropics. The population of La Plata is estimated at 1,900,000; that of Uruguay at 150,000.

---

## 8. BRAZIL.

THIS country was discovered in January 1500, by *Vincente Yanex Pinson*. A few months afterwards, *Pedro Alvares de Cabral*, a Portuguese, was forced upon it by a tempest, when he immediately took possession of

it on behalf of his sovereign. It is believed to have derived its name from the abundance of *brasil-wood* found here. The physical character of this vast region, which comprises nearly two-fifths of the whole continent, is as yet but imperfectly known, though so far as ascertained it appears to possess great natural capabilities. The northern provinces are watered by the magnificent stream of the Amazon and its innumerable tributaries; while the central and eastern contain the great rivers Tocantins, San Francisco, and numerous inferior waters. A range of mountains, of moderate elevation, called the Serra do Mar, extends along the coast from 10° to 32° S. lat., and the interior contains several other chains, of greater height, which give to the country somewhat of the character of an upland region, the chief plains being found on both sides of the river-courses and along the coast. The climate is temperate and mild, when compared with that of the African coast opposite, owing chiefly to the refreshing wind which blows continually from the sea. The rivers annually overflow their banks; and the soil, in many places, is very rich, but the portion under cultivation as yet consists chiefly of tracts extending from 30 to 40 miles around the seaports. The productions are tobacco, cotton, sugar, maize, several sorts of fruit, and medicinal drugs. The mines of gold and diamonds, first opened in 1681, yield a considerable amount annually, of which a fifth belongs to the crown. The cultivation of sugar, coffee, and cotton, has been of late vastly extended, and is of much greater value, raising the exports to £5,500,000. The cattle increase so prodigiously that they are hunted for their hides only, of which 20,000 are sent annually to Europe; and there is great plenty of deer, hares, and other game, as well as of the various wild animals common to South America.

In consequence of the revolution in Portugal in 1821, this colony shortly afterwards asserted its independence, under the auspices of Don Pedro, who framed a constitution, vesting the government in a chamber of peers, and one of deputies. He assumed the title of emperor, which, however, he was compelled to resign to his son. The people, consisting of persons of Portuguese descent, native Indians, and of various mixed races, arising from the union of these with each other and with Africans, are admitted to be somewhat superior to their Spanish neighbours in other parts of the continent, though their propensity to seek for gold and diamonds has produced a considerable disrelish for sober industry. Literature has made some progress, and there is a pretty active periodical press; but education remains in a very imperfect state. The population may be vaguely estimated at 6,000,000, of whom nearly 3,000,000 are Negro slaves; and the revenue is stated at £2,800,000 sterling.

---

## 9. GUIANA.

Of this extensive country the French possess the colony of Cayenne, the Dutch, Surinam; and the English, Berbice, Demerara, and Essequibo, which are very fruitful and valuable. The soil is amazingly fertile, but the climate is unhealthy: from July to October the rains are excessive, and from October to March the heat is intense; the inundations during these tropical rains are very great. The aborigines are partly Caribs, and partly tribes of a more civilized character, but they are not numerous. Morasses and swamps abound, and tigers prowl in the woods; deer without horns are found; as are the largest snakes, serpents, and the Surinam toad. This region is also remarkable for its variegated beauties, and birds, plants, and insects; the rivers are well stocked with fish, though infested with alligators, and by the *torpedo* fish, which has the singular power when touched, of conveying an electric shock; its common size is



three or four feet, and it is known in Surinam by the name of *gymnotus*. The great staples of all these colonies are sugar, rum, molasses, coffee, spices, cotton, and medicinal plants, which are exported in considerable quantities. British Guiana contains 104,000 inhabitants; Cayenne 22,000; Surinam, 57,000; the greater proportion being Negroes, who are free in the British colony, but mostly slaves in the two others.

#### 10. PARAGUAY.

IN 1580, the disciples of Loyola were admitted into these fertile regions, and in the next century founded the famous missions of Paraguay; which were a number of colonies, each governed by two priests, one of whom was rector, the other curate; and in process of time, by the most wonderful address, they acquired an absolute dominion, both spiritual and temporal, over the natives. In 1767, the court of Madrid expelled the Jesuits, and the natives were put upon the same footing with the other Indians of the Spanish part of S. America. This region is in general level, intersected with numerous tributaries of the Plata, and is extremely fertile. The *Abipons*, a warlike race of native Indians, are generally employed in catching, breaking in, and training the numerous herds of wild horses, which, since the settlement of the Spaniards, have multiplied prodigiously. The country produces cotton in great abundance, tobacco, and the herb called Paraguay; the last is peculiar to this region, and an infusion of it is drunk in most parts of South America, instead of tea. There are mines of gold, silver, copper, tin, and lead. In the western district there is a singular volcano, which might appear the palace of Eolus, where the winds were imprisoned, for they rush forth in the morning with surprising violence. Paraguay for some years was ruled by Dr Francia, a native lawyer, who set at defiance the efforts of the republicans of Buenos Ayres to subdue him. The population is 300,000, of whom 10,000 inhabit Assumption, the capital.

#### EXERCISES UPON SOUTH AMERICA.

WHERE is New Granada, Bolivia, La Plata, Patagonia, Brazil, Chili, Ecuador, Guiana, Venezuela, Paraguay? &c.

Where is Porto Bello, Lima, Buenos Ayres, Potosi, Rio Janeiro, Assumption, Paramaribo, Concepcion, Bahia, Cayenne, Valparaiso, Panama, Quito, Mendoza, Truxillo, Pernambuco, Carthagena? &c.

Where is Juan Fernandez, Tierra del Fuego, South Georgia, Falkland Islands, Galapagos, Staten Land? &c.

Where are the Andes, Straits of Magellan, Lake Maracaybo, Cape Horn, Bay of All Saints, Cape St Roque, Gulf of Guayaquil, Cape St Maria? &c.

Name the largest river in S. America; the principal river in the E. of Brazil; describe the Magdalena; name the three rivers which compose the Rio de la Plata; in what division are the rivers Essequibo, Demerara, Berbice, and Surinam? in what direction do those four rivers flow? into what ocean do they fall? &c.

## ON THE GLOBES.

## I. ON THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

1. THE *artificial terrestrial globe* represents the natural figure of the earth.

2. The *axis* is the rod or wire on which the globe revolves, and represents the imaginary line or axis about which the earth itself turns.

3. The *poles* of the earth or globe are the extreme points of the axis, in which it meets the surface; one of them, the north or arctic; the other, the south or antarctic.

4. The *circles* on the globe are of two kinds, *great* and *small* (a). Every circle is divided into 360 degrees, or equal parts (b).

5. There are four great circles, viz. The *equator* or *equinoctial line*, the *ecliptic*, the *meridian*, and the *horizon*; and four small ones, viz. the *arctic* and *antarctic* circles, the *tropics of Cancer* and *Capricorn*.

6. The *equator* is a circle everywhere equally distant from the poles, and divides the globe into the northern and southern hemispheres (c).

7. The *ecliptic* is a circle which cuts the equator

(a) A *great circle* divides the globe into two equal parts; or it is a circle whose centre is the same with that of the globe. A *small circle* divides the globe into two unequal parts.

(b) Every circle, great or small, is supposed to be divided into 360 equal parts, called *degrees*; every degree is subdivided into 60 equal parts, called *minutes*; every minute into 60 equal parts, called *seconds*; smaller portions are expressed in decimal fractions of a second. Degrees, minutes, seconds, and fractions, are commonly denoted thus,  $26^{\circ} 14' 30'' 2804$ , &c.

(c) The *latitudes* of places are counted from the equator, northward and southward; and the *longitudes* of places are reckoned upon it eastward and westward.

On most globes the degrees on the equator are marked from the meridian of Greenwich, with 10, 20, 30, &c., to  $180^{\circ}$  to the right hand, or E.; and, in like manner, towards the left hand from Greenwich, with 10, 20, 30, &c., to  $180^{\circ}$  W.; sometimes the degrees are marked the whole way round the globe to  $360^{\circ}$ . On the equator the 24 hours are also marked at equal distances of  $15^{\circ}$ : between the hours the minutes likewise are marked.

obliquely at two opposite points, and represents the sun's path in the heavens. It is divided into 12 equal parts called signs, and each sign into 30 degrees. The names of the signs are *Aries* or the Ram  $\varphi$ , *Taurus* the Bull  $\sigma$ , *Gemini* the Twins  $\Pi$ , *Cancer* the Crab  $\sigma$ , *Leo* the Lion  $\Omega$ , *Virgo* the Virgin  $\mu$ , *Libra* the Balance  $\equiv$ , *Scorpio* the Scorpion  $\mathcal{M}$ , *Sagittarius* the Archer  $\uparrow$ , *Capricornus* the Goat  $\mathcal{V}$ , *Aquarius* the Water-bearer  $\equiv$ , *Pisces* the Fishes  $\times$  (d).

8. The *meridian* of any place is a circle conceived to pass through that place, and through both the poles, dividing the globe into the eastern and western hemispheres; the brass ring which surrounds the globe is called the *brazen meridian* (e).

(d) It is called the *ecliptic*, because the eclipses must necessarily happen in this line, where the sun always is. The first six are called the *northern signs*, as they lie in the northern hemisphere, and the last six are the *southern signs*. The earth, in performing its annual revolution round the sun, advances 30 degrees every month in each of these signs, which causes the sun apparently to do the same in the opposite ones; thus, when the earth is in *Libra*, the sun appears to be in *Aries*, which is the opposite sign; when in *Scorpio*, we see the sun in *Taurus*; and so on through the rest.—There is reason to suppose that the ancient astronomers affixed such images as those of the Ram, the Bull, &c., to the 12 signs of the zodiac as hieroglyphics of the seasons of the year, alluding to the annual course of the sun. Thus, *Aries*,\* *Taurus*, and *Gemini*, represent March, April, and May, the spring quarter of the year, when lambs, calves, and goats (the latter generally bringing forth twin kids) are produced. *Cancer*, the Crab, which creeps both ways, represents the increase and decrease of the sun's declination, to and from the summer solstice of June. *Leo*, the Lion, intimates the raging heat of the sun in July, which the ancients compared to the furious nature of that fierce animal. *Virgo*, the Virgin, with a spike or ear of corn in her hand, properly represents August, when the harvest is ripe. *Libra*, the Balance, is displayed in September, to intimate that the days and nights, at the autumnal equinox, are equal in all parts of the globe. *Scorpio*, the Scorpion, a noxious animal, is placed as the hieroglyphic of October; because at that season diseases of various kinds were supposed to rage. *Sagittarius*, the Archer, marks November as the proper time for hunting. *Capricornus*, the Goat, by its climbing up the rocks, is placed as an emblem of December, when the sun, at the winter solstice, begins to ascend again towards the equinoctial. *Aquarius*, the Water-bearer, with his urn, represents January, when rains are frequent. *Pisces*, the Fishes, are emblems of the fishing season, which began in the Nile during the month of February.

(e) Every place upon the globe is supposed to have a meridian passing through it, though there be only 24 drawn upon the terrestrial globe; the

\* The sun enters Aries on the 20th or 21st of March, and the other signs nearly about the same day of the succeeding months.

9. The *horizon* is a great circle which separates the visible half of the heavens from the invisible; the earth being considered as a point in the centre of the sphere of the fixed stars. The horizon, when applied to the earth, is either sensible or rational. The *sensible* or visible horizon is the circle which bounds our view, where the sky appears to touch the earth or sea. The *rational* or true horizon is an imaginary plane, passing through the centre of the earth parallel to the sensible horizon; it determines the rising and setting of the sun, stars, and planets (*f*).

deficiency is supplied by the brass meridian. They are called meridians because when any of them is, by the motion of the earth, brought directly opposite to the sun, it is always mid-day or noon there. The brass meridian, like the equator and the ecliptic, is divided into  $360^\circ$ ; but with this difference, that it is divided into 4 quadrants of  $90^\circ$  each. From the equator towards the N. and S. poles, the meridian is marked with a cipher over the equator thus (0), and on each side with 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, and 90, ending at the pole. Then again from each pole to the equator on the other half of the meridian, is marked 10, 20, 30, 40, &c., to 90, which ends in the equator. The graduated edge of the brazen meridian shows the latitude of places, and their difference of latitude, either N. or S. from the equator. The distance of a place E. or W. from the first meridian, or that of Greenwich, is called its *longitude*. The degrees of longitude are not equal, like those of latitude, but diminish as they approach the poles, as may be seen in the table of longitude, page 16.—Longitude may be converted into time, by allowing  $15^\circ$  to an hour; consequently every degree will answer to 4 minutes of time, and  $15'$  of a degree will answer to one minute of time; and so on for the rest.

(*f*) The *wooden horizon*, circumscribing the artificial globe, represents the rational horizon on the real globe. This horizon is divided into several concentric circles, which on *Cary's globes* are arranged in the following order: The *first*, which marks the amplitude,\* is numbered from the E. towards the N. and S. from 0 to  $90^\circ$ , and from the W. towards the N. and S. in the same manner. The *second* contains the 32 points of the mariner's compass. The *third* contains the 12 signs of the zodiac, with the character of each sign. The *fourth* contains the degrees of the signs, each sign comprehending  $30^\circ$ . The *fifth* contains the days of the month answering to each degree of the sun's place in the ecliptic. The *sixth* contains the names of the 12 months in the year.—On these globes also, in the E. of the Pacific Ocean and W. from America, is a *Table of Equation*, showing the difference of time between the clock and the sun, likewise the declination

\* The *amplitude* of any object in the heavens is an arc of the horizon, contained between the centre of the object when rising or setting, and the E. or W. points of the horizon. Or it is the distance which the sun or a star rises from the E. and sets from the W.; and is used to find the variation of the compass at sea.

10. The *two tropics* are situated parallel to the equator; one on each side, at about  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees from it. The northern tropic is called the *tropic of Cancer*; the southern, the *tropic of Capricorn*; because they touch the ecliptic at the beginning of those signs (*g*).

11. The *polar circles* are situated at about  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees from the poles; that on the N. is called the *arctic circle*, that on the S. the *antarctic circle* (*h*).

12. The *horary* or hour circle is a brass ring surrounding the N. pole, having twice twelve hours marked upon it (*i*).

13. The *quadrant of altitude* is a narrow flexible plate of brass, equal to a fourth part of the equator, and divided into 90 degrees.

of the sun for every day in the year. *The operation is performed thus:* Bring the day of the month to the brazen meridian; and the particular minute of the *scale of time*, cut by the meridian, indicates how much the clock is too fast or too slow;\* the degree of the meridian which lies immediately over the day of the month is the sun's declination for that day.

The *two colures* are two meridians, which pass through the poles of the world; one of them through the equinoctial points of Aries and Libra, and therefore called the *equinoctial colure*; the other through the solstitial points of Cancer and Capricorn, and therefore called the *solstitial colure*. These circles divide the surface of the globe into four equal parts, denoting the seasons of the year; thus, the equinoctial colure marks spring and autumn, and the solstitial colure marks summer and winter.

(*g*) The word *tropic* denotes a return, because in these points the sun returns again to the equinoctial line. These circles, the boundaries of the sun's apparent course, are usually marked on the globe by *dots* to distinguish them from other parallels which are drawn at the distance of 10 degrees from the equator and from each other. When the sun is over the tropic of Cancer, we have our longest day, the 21st or 22d of June, called the *summer solstice*; and when he is over the tropic of Capricorn we have our shortest day, the 21st or 22d of December, called the *winter solstice*; when the sun is over the equator, it is equal day and night to all the world, the 20th or 21st of March and the 23d of September; the former of which we call the *vernal equinox*, the latter the *autumnal equinox*.

(*h*) As the north polar circle passes through the constellation called *Arctos*, or *the Bear*, it is thence called the *arctic circle*; and that which is opposite to it about the S. pole, is called the *antarctic circle*.

(*i*) On the best globes the horary circle is moveable; so that any hour upon it may be brought to the meridian; in others this is fixed, and has an index or hand, which may be turned to any hour.

\* The clock is *too fast* when the meridian cuts the *western half* of the scale of time, and *too slow* when it cuts the *eastern half*.

14. The most remarkable points in the heavens are, 1st, The *poles*: 2d, The *zenith* and *nadir*; the former being the point of the heavens which is directly above us, and the latter that which is immediately under our feet: 3d, The *cardinal* points, viz. the north, south, east, and west: 4th, The *solstitial* points, the one in the first degree of Cancer, and the other in the first degree of Capricornus: 5th, The *equinoctial* points, in the first degree of Aries and Libra.

15. The tropics and polar circles divide the globe into five portions or belts, called *zones*; viz. the *torrid* zone, between the tropics; the northern and southern *frigid* zones, within the polar circles; and the northern and southern *temperate* zones, between the tropics and polar circles (*k*).

16. The globe is divided into climates of *half-hours*, and climates of *months*. There are 24 half-hour climates from the equator to either polar circle; and 6 month climates within each polar circle; making 60 climates from pole to pole (*l*).

(*k*) The zones are so called on account of the different degrees of heat and cold in those parts of the earth.

(*l*) The days are always 12 hours long at the equator; and from thence to that parallel of latitude where they are 12½ hours long, is the first climate; from that to where they are 13 hours long, the second climate; and so on.—In order to ascertain in what climate any place is, subtract 12 from the length of the longest day, and the number of *half-hours* which remain will be the particular climate. Thus, the longest day at London is 16½ hours, therefore it is in the ninth climate.—The first month climate reaches from either polar circle to where the longest day is one month; the second month climate reaches from the first to where the longest day is two months; and so on to the pole, where the sun continues six months above the horizon. Besides dividing the earth into different climates, the ancients also employed certain terms to distinguish the inhabitants of particular countries. Those who live under the same meridian and parallel of latitude, but on opposite sides of the equator, were called relatively to one another *Antæci*, from *αυτι*, *opposite to*; and *οικία*, *to dwell*. Those who live on the same side of the equator, and under the same parallel of latitude, but differ 180° in longitude, were called *Periæci*, from *περι*, *about*; and *οικία*, *to dwell*. The inhabitants of places under the same parallel of latitude, but on opposite sides of the equator, and differing in longitude 180°, were called the *Antipodes* of each other, from *αυτι*, *opposite to*; and *ποδες*, *the foot*.—The inhabitants of the different zones were also distinguished according to the projection of their shadows. Thus, the inhabitants of the torrid zone were called *Amphiscii*, from *αμφι*, *around*, and *σκια*, *a shadow*; because their shadow is projected sometimes towards the

## PROBLEMS TO BE SOLVED BY THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

**PROBLEM I.**—*To find the latitude of any place.*

**RULE.**—Bring the place to the graduated side of the brazen meridian, and the degree of the meridian that stands immediately over it shows its latitude or distance from the equator.

**EXERCISES.**—What is the latitude of Edinburgh, Rome, Mecca, and the Cape of Good Hope?\*

**PROB. II.**—*To find the longitude of any place.*

**RULE.**—Bring the place to the edge of the meridian ; and the degree of the equator cut by the meridian will

N. and sometimes towards the S. ; or *Ascii*, from  $\alpha$ , *without*, and  $\sigma\kappa\iota\alpha$ , because they sometimes have no shadow. The inhabitants of the temperate zones were called *Heteroscii*, from  $\eta\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon\varsigma$ , *different*, and  $\sigma\kappa\iota\alpha$ , because their shadows are always projected in opposite directions, or towards the poles. And the inhabitants of the frigid zones were named *Periscii*, from  $\pi\epsilon\rho\iota$ , *about*, and  $\sigma\kappa\iota\alpha$ , because, during their longest day, their shadows describe a circle round them.

The following TABLE shows at what latitude each climate ends, proceeding from the equator towards either pole.

Climates.	Latitude.	Climates.	Latitude.	Climates.	Latitude.
1	8° 25'	11	56° 37'	21	66° 06'
2	16 25	12	58 29	22	66 20
3	23 50	13	59 58	23	66 28
4	30 25	14	61 18	24	66 31
5	36 28	15	62 25	25	67 21
6	41 22	16	63 22	26	69 48
7	45 29	17	64 06	27	73 37
8	49 01	18	64 49	28	78 30
9	52 00	19	65 21	29	84 05
10	54 27	20	65 47	30	90 00

By this table, and inspecting a globe, may be known what parts of the earth are in each climate. Also, from the latitude of a place, the climate in which it is situated may be found. Thus, London being in  $51\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  of latitude, is in the ninth climate ; and Edinburgh, in  $56^\circ$  of latitude, is in the eleventh climate.

\* The number of exercises on each problem may be increased as occasion requires ; the insertion of answers to them is thought quite unnecessary.

be the longitude of the place, or its distance east or west of the first meridian, *viz.* that of Greenwich.

Ex.—What is the longitude of Paris, Quebec, Jerusalem, and New Orleans ? (*m*)

PROB. III.—*The longitude and latitude of a place being given, to find that place.*

RULE.—Bring the given longitude to the edge of the meridian ; look for the given latitude on the meridian, and immediately under it is the place required.

Ex.—What places are nearly in the following longitude and latitude ? Long. 3° W. lat. 56° N.—long. 18½° E. lat. 34½° S.—long. 30° E. lat. 31° N.—long. 4° 15' W. lat. 40° 25' N.

PROB. IV.—*To find the antœci (n) of any place.*

RULE.—Find the latitude of the place given ; reckon the same number of degrees on the meridian on the opposite side of the equator, and the inhabitants of the place found under that point of the meridian will be the antœci of the place.

Ex.—Who are the antœci of the people at New York, Isle of France, St Helena, and St Domingo ?

PROB. V.—*To find the periœci (o) of any place.*

RULE.—Bring the place given to the meridian, and 12 on the hour-circle to the meridian ; then turn round

(*m*) Longitude may be converted into time, by allowing 15° to an hour ; consequently every degree will answer to 4 minutes of time, and 15' of a degree will answer to one minute of time ; and so for the rest. Thus, for instance, any place that is 15° E. of London will have noon, and every hour of the day, one hour *before* the inhabitants of London : if 30°, there will be two hours' difference, and so on ; because, being more eastward, that place will meet the sun so much sooner. In the same manner, any place 15° W. of London will have noon, and every hour of the day, one hour *later* ; at 30°, there will be two hours' difference, and so on ; because, being so much more westward, that place will be so much later in meeting the sun.

(*n*) The *antœci* are those who live in the *same semicircle* of the meridian ; but in *opposite parallels* of latitude : both of them have noon and midnight at the same instant of time ; but the seasons of the year are different : it being summer to the one when it is winter to the other : and to the one it is the longest day when it is the shortest to the other.

(*o*) The *periœci* are those who live under the same parallel of latitude, but in *opposite semicircles*, or *opposite meridians* : they have their summer and winter at the same time ; but their day and night at contrary times.



the globe till the other 12 comes to the meridian, and the place which is under the same degree of the meridian as the place given will show the pericæci of that place.

Ex.—Who are the pericæci of the people at Honduras, Jamaica, Borneo, and Lassà ?

PROB. VI.—*To find the antipodes (p) of any place.*

RULE.—Bring the place and 12 on the hour-circle to the meridian ; then turn round the globe till the other 12 comes to the meridian, and under the same degree of the meridian as the latitude of the place given, but on the opposite side of the equator, will be found the antipodes (q).

Ex.—Who are the antipodes of the people at Lima, Buenos Ayres, Owhyhee, and Canton ?

PROB. VII.—*To find the difference of latitude and the difference of longitude between two given places.*

RULE.—Find the latitudes of both places, and take the difference or sum of these according as they lie on the same side, or on different sides of the equator. The difference of longitude is found in the same way, by taking the difference or sum of the longitudes according as they lie on the same side, or on opposite sides of the first meridian.

Ex.—What is the difference of latitude between London and Edinburgh, and between London and Lima ; also the difference of longitude between Rome and Constantinople, and between Rome and Edinburgh ?

(p) The *antipodes* are those who live diametrically opposite to each other, or stand, as it were, feet to feet, on different sides of the equator ; they have their days and nights directly contrary, as also their seasons of the year ; when it is summer with the one, it is winter with the other ; and when it is noon to the one, it is midnight to the other.

(q) The *antæci*, *pericæci* and *antipodes* of any place, may be found thus : Place the two poles of the globe in the horizon ; and bring the given place to the eastern part of the horizon ; then, if the given place be in N. latitude, observe how many degrees it is to the northward of the east point of the horizon ; the same number of degrees to the southward of the east point will show the antæci ; an equal number of degrees, counted from the west point of the horizon towards the north, will show the pericæci ; and the same number of degrees, counted towards the south of the west, will point out the antipodes. If the place be in south latitude, the same rule will serve, by reading S. for N., and the contrary.

**PROB. VIII.**—*To find the distance between two places on the globe.*

**RULE.**—Lay the quadrant of altitude over the two places, and count the number of degrees between them.

**Ex.**—What is the distance between Pekin and Rome, Lisbón and Vienna, Jamaica and Naples, Edinburgh and Jerusalem ?

**PROB. IX.**—*To rectify the globe for the latitude of any given place.*

**RULE.**—Elevate the N. or S. pole, according as the place is N. or S. of the equator, till its altitude or height above the horizon be equal to the latitude of the place.

**Ex.**—Rectify the globe for Cairo, Sydney, Madras, and the Isle of Bourbon.

**PROB. X.**—*The hour being given at one place, to find the hour at any other place at the same time.*

**RULE.**—Bring the given place and hour to the meridian, then turn the globe till the other place comes to the meridian, and the hour immediately under the meridian is the time required (*r*).

**Ex.**—When it is noon at Amsterdam, what is the time at Canton and Montreal ? When it is 8 in the morning at Edinburgh, what is the hour at Moscow and Delhi ? When it is midnight at Lisbon, what o'clock is it at Florence and Washington ?

**PROB. XI.**—*To find the sun's place in the ecliptic for any given time.*

**RULE.**—Find the given day on the wooden horizon ; directly opposite to it in the adjoining circle is the sign and degree in which the sun then is ; look for the same degree in the circle of the ecliptic drawn on the globe, bring it to the meridian, and that is the sun's place at noon for the given day.

**Ex.**—What is the sun's place on the 14th of July, the 27th of February, the 12th of August, and the 7th of January ?

**PROB. XII.**—*To find on what point of the compass the sun rises or sets on a given day at any particular place ; also the amplitude of the sun.*

---

(*r*) If the difference of longitude between any two places be divided by 15, the quotient will be the difference of time at the places ; and, if the difference of time be multiplied by 15, the product will be the difference of longitude.

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, and find the sun's place on the ecliptic for the particular day; observe what point on the circle of *rhumbs* the sun's place in the ecliptic cuts, when brought to the eastern edge of the horizon; and also, when brought to the western. The number of degrees counted on the horizon, between the points of sun rising and setting and the E. or W., is his amplitude.

**Ex.**—On what point of the compass does the sun rise and set at Edinburgh on the 5th of May, at Rome on the 10th of September, at Mexico on the 13th of January, and at Alexandria on the 8th of October?

**PROB. XIII.**—*To find towards which point of the compass one place is situated in respect of another.*

**RULE.**—Bring the latter place to the zenith (*s*); fix the quadrant of altitude (*t*) above it to the meridian; lay it along the former place, and it will cut the horizon in the point required.

**Ex.**—Towards which point of the compass is Jerusalem from Edinburgh, Jamaica from London, Cairo from Venice, and Madras from Berlin?

**PROB. XIV.**—*To find at what hour the sun rises and sets on any day in the year, also the length of the day and night.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the given place, bring the sun's place for the particular day and 12 on the hour-circle to the meridian; the hours cut by the meridian, when the sun's place is brought to the eastern and western edge of the horizon, will be respectively the times of rising and setting. The hour of sun-rising, doubled, gives the length of the night; and the hour of sun-setting, doubled, gives the length of the day (*u*), exclusive of twilight (*v*).

(*s*) That is, rectify the globe for the place.

(*t*) Instead of the quadrant of altitude a thread may be used.

(*u*) In all places upon the equator the sun rises and sets at six the whole year round. From thence to the polar circles the days increase as the latitude increases: so that at those circles themselves the longest day is 24 hours, and the longest night the same. From the polar circles to the poles, the days continue to lengthen into weeks and months; so that, at the poles, the sun shines for six months together in summer, and is absent from them six months in winter. Every part of the world, however, partakes of an equal share of light and darkness.

(*v*) Twilight is caused by the atmosphere refracting the sun's rays towards the earth, and always begins when the sun approaches within 18° of

Ex.—At what time does the sun rise and set at Dublin, Mecca, Canton, and St Petersburg, on the 20th of May; and what is then the length of the day and night at those places?

PROB. XV.—*The day of the month being given, to find the sun's declination ( $w$ ), and all those places where the sun will be vertical ( $x$ ) on that day.*

RULE.—Find the sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day, and bring it to the meridian; the degree marked over it is its declination; turn round the globe, and all the places which pass under the particular degree of declination will have the sun vertical on that day.

Ex.—What is the sun's declination, and to what places will he be vertical on the 15th of January, the 22d of June, the 1st of August, and the 25th of December?

PROB. XVI.—*A place being given in the torrid zone, to find on what two days the sun will be vertical there.*

RULE.—Find the latitude of the place, turn round the globe, and observe the two points of the ecliptic that pass under the particular degree of latitude; the days on the wooden horizon, opposite to these points, will be the days required.

Ex.—On what day is the sun vertical at Lima, Madras, Cape Verde, and the isle of Bourbon?

PROB. XVII.—*At a given place and hour, to find where the sun is then vertical.*

RULE.—Find the sun's declination, or the parallel to which he is vertical that day, and bring the given place and hour to the meridian; then turn the globe till 12 at noon come to the meridian; the intersection of the meridian with the parallel of latitude to which the sun is vertical will be the place required.

the eastern part of the horizon, and ends when it descends  $18^\circ$  below the western. There can be no continual twilight to any place having less than  $48^\circ 32'$  of latitude. In our part of the world we have no total night from the 20th of May to the 20th of July, but a constant twilight from sunset to sunrise.

( $w$ ) The declination of the sun is its distance from the equator N. or S.  
 ( $x$ ) That is, to find over whose heads the sun will pass that day.

EX.—Where is the sun vertical on the 5th of April, when it is 9 in the morning at Lisbon? Where is the sun vertical on the 26th of July, when it is 8 in the evening at Montreal? Where is the sun vertical on the 3d of November, when it is midnight at Palermo?

PROB. XVIII.—*The day, hour, and place being given, to find all those places of the earth where the sun is then rising and setting, and where it is noon and midnight.*

RULE.—Find the place to which the sun is vertical at the given hour, bring it to the meridian, and rectify the globe for the latitude of that place. In this position of the globe, to all the places under the western edge of the horizon the sun is rising; to those under the eastern, setting; to those under the upper half of the meridian, it is noon; to those under the lower half, midnight.

EX.—At what place is the sun rising and setting, and where is it noon and midnight, when at Vienna it is 8 in the evening on the 30th of March?

PROB. XIX.—*To find all those places in which an eclipse of the sun or moon will be visible.*

RULE.—First, of the *sun*: Find the place to which the sun is vertical at the time of the eclipse, and bring it to the zenith, or top of the globe; then to most of the places above the wooden horizon, if the eclipse be large, will the sun appear partly obscured.—Second, of the *moon*: Bring the antipodes (or country opposite to the place where the sun is vertical at the time of the eclipse) to the zenith or top of the globe, and then the eclipse will be seen in most places above the wooden horizon at that time.

EX.—There was an eclipse of the *sun* at Edinburgh at 2h. 59m. in the afternoon on the 15th of May 1836; to what places was it visible?—There was an eclipse of the *moon* at Edinburgh at 27 minutes past 8 in the afternoon on the 20th of April 1837; to what places was it visible?

PROB. XX.—*To find the sun's meridian altitude ( $y$ ) at any given place.*

---

( $y$ ) The *altitude* of the sun is his height above the horizon.

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, bring the sun's place for the given day to the meridian; and the number of degrees, counted on the meridian, between that place and the horizon, is the altitude required.

**Ex.**—What is the meridian altitude of the sun at Naples, April 4th; at Samarcand, May 21st; at Quito, October 15th; and at Bermudas, November 27th?

**PROB. XXI.**—*To find the sun's altitude and azimuth at any given time and place.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the given place, and bring the sun's place in the ecliptic and the 12th hour of the horary to the meridian. Turn the globe towards the E. or W., according as the time is before or after mid-day, till the given hour is under the meridian. Fix the quadrant of altitude on the zenith, and make its graduated edge fall on the sun's place in the ecliptic: the number of degrees on the quadrant, counted between the sun's place and the horizon, will give the altitude; and the number of degrees between the point of the horizon intersected by the quadrant and the N. or S. is the azimuth.

**Ex.**—What is the altitude and azimuth of the sun at Madrid on the 10th of June, at six in the morning; at London on the 21st of January, at 3 in the afternoon?

**PROB. XXII.**—*Any place being given in the N. frigid zone, to find the number of days the sun shines constantly without setting at that place, and the number of days he is totally absent.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, bring the ascending signs of the ecliptic to the N. point of the horizon, and observe what degree of the ecliptic is intersected by that point; find on the horizon the day of the month corresponding to that degree, and thus you will obtain the day on which the sun begins to shine continually. Bring the descending signs to the same point of the horizon, and proceed as above; and thus will be given the time when the sun ceases to shine continually, or the end of the longest day. Proceed in

the same manner with the southern point of the horizon, and you will obtain the beginning and end of the longest night.

Ex.—What is the length of the longest day and night at the North Cape, and at the north part of Nova Zembla?

PROB. XXIII.—*To exhibit a general representation of the length of days and nights throughout the year, in any given latitude.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the given latitude, bring the summer solstice, or the first degree of Cancer, to the brazen meridian, and setting the index to 12, there let it rest; then will the parallels of N. latitude, from the equator to the tropic of Cancer, represent the length of days in the summer half-year, from the mean day when the sun is in the equator to the longest day, which is represented by the tropic itself; the same parallels of S. latitude above the horizon represent the decreasing length of days, from the mean day in the equator to the shortest day, when the sun is in the tropic of Capricorn.

Ex.—Thus, elevate the globe for the latitude of London, bring the beginning of Cancer, and 12 on the horary, to the brass meridian; then look where the wooden horizon cuts the equator on the east; and if you trace up the meridian which intersects the equator at that part to the hour-circle, you will find it lie under 6; which, being doubled, gives 12 hours for the length of the mean day, when the sun is in the equator; which is about the 21st of March and 23d of September.

Then, in like manner, trace up the meridian that intersects the tropic of Cancer at the wooden horizon, and you will find it lie under 8 and about a quarter; which, being doubled, gives about 16½ hours for the longest day, when the sun is in that tropic, which is about the 22d of June.

Trace the meridian that intersects the tropic of Capricorn at the wooden horizon, and you will find it lie under 3 and about ¾; this, doubled, gives 7½ hours for the shortest day, when the sun is in that tropic, which is about the 22d of December.

## II. ON THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

THE *Celestial Globe* is an artificial representation of the heavens, on which the stars are laid down in their apparent situations. The diurnal motion of this globe is from E. to W., and represents the apparent diurnal

motion of the sun, moon, and stars. In using this globe the student is supposed to be situated in the centre of it, and viewing the stars in the concave surface.

A *Constellation* is an assemblage of stars on the surface of the celestial globe, circumscribed by the outlines of some assumed figure, as a *ram*, a *dragon*, a *bear*, &c. This division of the stars into constellations is necessary, in order to direct a person to any part of the heavens where a particular star is situated.

The *Zodiac*, on the celestial globe, is a space which extends about eight degrees on each side of the ecliptic, like a belt or girdle, within which the motions of all the planets\* are performed.

### The XII. Constellations in the Zodiac.

Constellations.	No. of Stars of 1-6 Mag.	Names of the Principal Stars, and their Magnitudes. †
1. Aries, <i>The Ram</i> ,	50	
2. Taurus, <i>The Bull</i> ,	121	{ Aldebaran, 1. The Pleiades. ‡ The Hyades. ‡
3. Gemini, <i>The Twins</i> ,	53	Castor and Pollux, 1. 2.
4. Cancer, <i>The Crab</i> ,	47	
5. Leo, <i>The Lion</i> ,	76	Regulus, 1.
6. Virgo, <i>The Virgin</i> ,	100	Spica, 1.
7. Libra, <i>The Balance</i> ,	28	
8. Scorpio, <i>The Scorpion</i> ,	63	Antares, 1.
9. Sagittarius, <i>The Archer</i> ,	136	
10. Capricornus, <i>The Goat</i> ,	81	
11. Aquarius, <i>The Water-bearer</i> ,	139	
12. Pisces, <i>The Fishes</i> ,	123	

### The XXVIII. Northern Constellations.

Constellations.	No. of Stars of 1-6 Mag.	Names of the Principal Stars, and their Magnitudes.
1. Serpens, <i>The Serpent</i> ,	57	
2. Ophiuchus, <i>The Serpent-bearer</i> ,	74	
3. Aquila, <i>The Eagle</i> ,	82	Altair, 1.
4. Equuleus, <i>The Little Horse</i> ,	13	

\* Except the newly-discovered planets, or asteroids.

† The largest stars are called stars of the first magnitude; those of the sixth magnitude are the smallest that can be seen by the naked eye.

‡ These are conspicuous groups of small stars.



Constellations.	No. of Stars of 1-6 Mag.	Names of the Principal Stars, and their Magnitudes.
5. Leo Minor, <i>The Little Lion</i> ,	21	
6. Coma Berenices, <i>Berenice's Hair</i> ,	39	
7. Canes Venatici, <i>The Greyhounds</i> ,	54	
8. Bootes, <i>The Doer</i> ,	85	Arcturus, 1.
9. Corona Borealis, <i>The Northern Crown</i> ,	26	
10. Hercules,	155	
11. Lyra, <i>The Harp</i> ,	48	Vega, 1.
12. Vulpecula, <i>The Fox</i> ,	37	
13. Sagitta, <i>The Arrow</i> ,	16	
14. Delphinus, <i>The Dolphin</i> ,	20	
15. Pegasus, <i>The Flying Horse</i> ,	108	Markab, 2.
16. Andromeda,	83	
17. Triangulum, <i>The Triangle</i> ,	15	
18. Ursa Minor, <i>The Little Bear</i> ,	27	Polaris or Pole Star, 2.
19. Ursa Major, <i>The Great Bear</i> ,	138	{ Upper Pointer, 1. Lower Pointer, 2.
20. Draco, <i>The Dragon</i> ,	130	
21. Cygnus, <i>The Swan</i> ,	145	
22. Lacerta, <i>The Lizard</i> ,	31	
23. Cepheus,	89	
24. Cassiopeia,	67	
25. Perseus,	81	Algol, 2.
26. Camelopardalus, <i>The Camelo- pard</i> ,	84	
27. Auriga, <i>The Charioteer or Waggoner</i> ,	69	Capella, 1.
28. Lynx, <i>The Lynx</i> ,	42	

#### The XLIV. Southern Constellations.

Constellations.	No. of Stars of 1-6 Mag.	Names of the Principal Stars, and their Magnitudes.
1. Cetus, <i>The Whale</i> ,	97	Mira, variable 3-0.
2. Eridanus, <i>The River Po</i> ,	93	Achernar, 1.
3. Orion,	115	Rigel, 1.
4. Monoceros, <i>The Unicorn</i> ,	66	
5. Canis Minor, <i>The Little Dog</i> ,	14	Procyon, 1.
6. Hydra,	75	
7. Sextans, <i>The Sextant</i> ,	17	
8. Microscopium, <i>The Microscope</i> ,	10	
9. Piscis Australis, <i>The Southern Fish</i> ,	24	Fomalhaut, 1.
10. Apparatus Sculptoris, <i>The Sculptor's Apparatus</i> ,	12	
11. Fornax Chemica, <i>The Chemical Furnace</i> ,	14	
12. Lepus, <i>The Hare</i> ,	25	
13. Columba, <i>The Dove</i> ,	13	

\* The 11 following northern constellations do not set in the latitude of London.

Constellations.	No. of Stars of 1-6 Mag.	Names of the Principal Stars, and their Magnitudes.
14. Canis Major, <i>The Great Dog</i> ,	38	Sirius or Dog-star, 1.
15. Antlia Pneumatica, <i>The Air- Pump</i> ,	3	
16. Crater, <i>The Cup or Goblet</i> ,	31	
17. Corvus, <i>The Crow</i> ,*	10	
18. Centaurus, <i>The Centaur</i> ,	36	
19. Lupus, <i>The Wolf</i> ,	24	
20. Norma, <i>The Rule</i> ,	12	
21. Circinus, <i>The Compasses</i> ,	4	
22. Triangulum Australe, <i>The Southern Triangle</i> ,	5	
23. Crux, <i>The Cross</i> ,	7	
24. Musca, <i>The Southern Fly or Bee</i> ,	4	
25. Chamaeleon, <i>The Chameleon</i> ,	10	
26. Ara, <i>The Altar</i> ,	9	
27. Telescopium, <i>The Telescope</i> ,	9	
28. Corona Australis, <i>The Southern Crown</i> ,	12	
29. Indus, <i>The Indian</i> ,	12	
30. Grus, <i>The Crane</i> ,	13	
31. Pavō, <i>The Peacock</i> ,	14	
32. Apus, <i>The Bird of Paradise</i> ,	11	
33. Octans, <i>Octant</i> ,	25	
34. Phoenix,	15	
35. Horologium, <i>The Clock</i> ,	12	
36. Reticulus, <i>The Reticule Micrometer</i> ,	10	
37. Hydrus, <i>The Water-Snake</i> ,	10	
38. Toucan, <i>The American Goose</i> ,	9	
39. Mons Mensæ, <i>The Table Moun- tain</i> ,	30	
40. Cælum Sculptoris, <i>The En- graver's Tools</i> ,	16	
41. Equuleus Pictorius, <i>The Paint- er's Easel</i> ,	8	
42. Xiphias, <i>The Sword-Fish</i> ,	7	
43. Argo Navis, <i>The Ship Argo</i> ,	95	Canopus, 1.
44. Piscis Volans, <i>The Flying Fish</i> ,	8	

An Alphabetical List of the Constellations, with the Right Ascension (R.A.) and Declination (D.) of the middle of each.†

	R.A.		D.
	In time. H. M.	In space. °	
16. Andromeda, N.	0 56	14	34 N.
10. Apparatus Sculptoris, S.	0 12	3	38 S.
15. Antlia Pneumatica, S.	10 0	150	32 S.
32. Apus, S.	16 48	252	75 S.

\* The 27 following southern constellations do not rise in the latitude of London.

† The figures in the left-hand column refer to the numbers in the preceding tables; the letter N. or S. immediately following the name of the constellation, shows whether it is north or south of the zodiac; if the constellation be situated in the zodiac, it has the letter Z annexed to it; N. and S. in the column marked D. point out whether the middle of the constellation has north or south declination.

	R.A.		D.
	In time. H. M.	In space. °	
11. Aquarius, Z.	22 20	335	4 S.
3. Aquila, N.	19 40	295	8 N.
26. Ara, S.	17 0	255	55 S.
1. Aries, Z.	2 0	30	22 N.
43. Argo Navis, S.	7 40	115	50 S.
37. Auriga, N.	5 0	75	45 N.
8. Bootes, N.	14 8	212	20 N.
36. Camelopardalus, N.	4 32	67	70 N.
4. Cancer, Z.	8 32	128	20 N.
14. Canis Major, S.	7 0	105	20 S.
5. Canis Minor, S.	7 20	110	5 N.
10. Capricornus, Z.	20 40	310	20 S.
24. Cassiopeia, N.	0 48	12	60 N.
18. Centaurus, S.	13 20	200	50 S.
23. Cepheus, N.	22 32	338	65 N.
1. Cetus, S.	1 40	25	12 S.
25. Chamæleon, S.	11 40	175	78 S.
21. Circinus, S.	14 48	222	64 S.
40. Cælum Sculptorium, S.	4 32	68	40 S.
13. Columba, S.	5 40	85	35 S.
6. Coma Berenices, N.	12 20	185	26 N.
28. Corona Australis, S.	18 32	278	40 S.
9. Corona Borealis, N.	15 40	235	30 N.
17. Corvus, S.	12 20	185	15 S.
16. Crater, S.	11 12	168	15 S.
23. Crux, S.	12 12	183	60 S.
21. Cygnus, N.	20 32	308	42 N.
14. Delphinus, N.	20 32	308	15 N.
20. Draco, N.	18 0	270	66 N.
4. Equuleus, N.	21 4	316	5 N.
41. Equuleus Pictorius, S.	5 36	84	55 S.
2. Eridanus, S.	4 0	60	10 S.
11. Fornax Chemica, S.	2 48	42	30 S.
3. Gemini, Z.	7 24	111	32 N.
30. Grus, S.	22 0	330	45 S.
10. Hercules, N.	17 0	255	22 N.
35. Horologium, S.	2 40	40	60 S.
6. Hydra, S.	9 16	139	8 S.
37. Hydrus, S.	1 52	28	68 S.
29. Indus, S.	21 0	315	55 S.
22. Lacerta, N.	22 24	336	43 N.
5. Leo Major, Z.	10 0	150	15 N.
5. Leo Minor, N.	10 0	150	35 N.
12. Lepus, S.	5 20	80	18 S.
7. Libra, Z.	15 4	226	8 S.
19. Lupus, S.	15 20	230	45 S.
28. Lynx, N.	7 24	111	50 N.
11. Lyra, N.	18 52	283	38 N.
8. Microscopium, S.	21 0	315	35 S.
4. Monoceros, S.	7 20	110	0
39. Mons Mensæ, S.	5 4	76	72 S.
24. Musca, S.	12 20	185	68 S.
20. Norma, S.	16 8	242	45 S.
33. Octans, S.	20 40	310	80 S.
2. Ophiuchus, N.	17 20	260	13 N.
3. Orion, S.	5 20	80	0
31. Pavo, S.	20 8	302	68 S.

	RA.		D.
	In time. H. M.	In space. °	
15. Pegasus, N.	22 40	340	14 N.
25. Perseus, N.	3 4	46	49 N.
34. Phœnix, S.	0 40	10	50 S.
12. Pisces, Z.	0 20	5	10 N.
9. Piscis Australis, S.	22 20	335	30 S.
44. Piscis Volans, S.	8 28	127	68 S.
36. Reticulus, S.	4 8	62	62 S.
9. Sagittarius, Z.	19 0	285	35 S.
13. Sagitta, N.	19 40	295	18 N.
7. Sextans, S.	0 20	5	0
8. Scorpio, Z.	16 16	244	26 S.
1. Serpens, N.	15 40	235	10 N.
2. Taurus, Z.	4 20	65	16 N.
27. Telescopium, S.	18 32	278	50 S.
38. Toucan, S.	23 56	359	66 S.
20. Triangulum, N.	1 48	27	32 N.
22. Triangulum Australe, S.	15 52	238	65 S.
19. Ursa Major, N.	10 12	153	60 N.
18. Ursa Minor, N.	15 40	235	75 N.
6. Virgo, Z.	13 0	195	5 N.
12. Vulpecula, N.	20 0	300	25 N.
42. Xiphias, S.	5 0	75	62 S.

*A Table of the Mean Right Ascensions in Time, Declinations, Annual Variations, and Magnitudes of 100 Principal Fixed Stars, with their Names and Literal Characters, for the Year 1850.*

Star's Name.	Mag.	Right Ascension.		Annual Var.	Declination.			Annual Var.
		h.	m.		s.	°	'	
$\alpha$ ANDROMEDÆ	2	0	0	38.5	+	3.1	N.28 15 44.1	+ 19.9
$\gamma$ PEGASI (Algenib)	3.2	0	5	31.0		3.1	N.14 20 57.8	20.0
$\beta$ Hydri	3	0	17	47.1		3.3	S.78 5 59.4	20.3
$\alpha$ CASSIOPEÆ	var.	0	32	1.5		3.4	N.55 42 50.4	19.8
$\beta$ Ceti	2	0	36	3.4	+	3.0	S.18 48 39.6	+ 19.8
$\alpha$ URS. MIN. (Polaris)	2	1	5	0.8		17.6	N.88 30 35.3	19.3
$\theta^1$ Ceti	3	1	16	31.6		3.0	S. 8 57 32.1	18.7
$\alpha$ Eridani (Achernar)	1	1	32	7.3		2.2	S.58 0 0.2	18.4
$\alpha$ ARIETIS	2	1	58	43.6	+	3.4	N.22 45 .2.2	+ 17.3
$\gamma$ Ceti	3.4	2	35	31.9		3.1	N. 2 36 2.1	15.4
$\alpha$ CETI	2.3	2	54	26.6		3.1	N. 3 29 52.6	14.4
$\alpha$ PERSEI	2	3	13	38.3		4.2	N.49 19 20.5	13.3
$\eta$ Tauri	3	3	39	34.6	+	3.6	N.23 38 13.5	+ 11.4
$\gamma^1$ Eridani	3	3	51	1.9		2.8	S.13 56 19.6	10.4
$\alpha$ TAURI (Aldebaran)	1	4	27	19.1		3.4	N.16 12 11.3	7.1
$\alpha$ AURIGÆ (Capella)	1	5	5	36.9		4.4	N.45 50 20.5	4.4
$\beta$ ORIONIS (Rigel)	1	5	7	19.8	+	2.9	S. 8 22 45.5	+ 4.4
$\beta$ TAURI	2	5	16	48.8		3.8	N.28 28 30.6	3.4
$\delta$ ORIONIS	2	5	24	20.7		3.1	S. 0 24 53.1	3.1
$\alpha$ Leporis	3	5	26	6.9		2.6	S.17 56 0.9	3.4

Star's Name.	Mag.	Right Ascension.			Annual Var.	Declination.			Annual Var.
		h.	m.	s.		°	'	"	
$\epsilon$ ORIONIS - -	2	5	28	36.2	+ 3.0	S. 1	18	8.2	+ 2.7
$\alpha$ Columbæ - -	2	5	34	13.2	2.2	S. 34	9	24.5	2.3
$\alpha$ ORIONIS - -	var.	5	47	3.1	3.2	N. 7	22	26.9	+ 1.1
$\mu$ Geminorum -	3	6	13	53.1	3.6	N. 22	35	6.6	- 1.3
$\alpha$ Argus ( <i>Canopus</i> )	1	6	20	37.5	+ 1.3	S. 52	36	55.6	- 1.8
51 (Hev.) Cephei	5	6	28	33.6	30.7	N. 87	15	20.6	2.6
$\alpha$ CANIS MAJ. ( <i>Sirius</i> )	1	6	38	32.3	2.6	S. 16	30	52.7	4.6
$\epsilon$ Canis Majoris	2.1	6	52	43.9	2.4	S. 28	46	16.1	4.6
$\delta$ Geminorum -	3.4	7	11	9.6	3.6	N. 22	15	12.6	- 6.1
$\alpha^2$ GEMINOR. ( <i>Castor</i> )	2.1	7	25	1.3	3.8	N. 32	12	42.8	7.3
$\alpha$ CAN. MIN. ( <i>Procyon</i> )	1	7	31	26.7	3.1	N. 5	36	19.2	8.8
$\beta$ GEMINOR. ( <i>Pollux</i> )	1.2	7	36	7.8	3.7	N. 28	23	1.1	8.2
15 Argus - -	3	8	1	9.4	+ 2.6	S. 23	52	30.7	- 10.0
$\epsilon$ Hydræ - -	3.4	8	38	49.8	3.2	N. 6	57	56.6	12.8
$\epsilon$ Ursæ Majoris	3	8	48	54.7	4.1	N. 48	37	35.7	13.8
$\epsilon$ Argus - -	2	9	13	4.5	1.6	S. 58	38	48.8	14.9
$\alpha$ HYDRÆ - -	2	9	20	12.9	+ 2.9	S. 8	0	40.0	- 15.3
$\theta$ Ursæ Majoris	3	9	22	47.6	4.1	N. 52	21	27.1	16.1
$\epsilon$ Leonis - -	3	9	37	19.7	3.4	N. 24	27	43.9	16.3
$\alpha$ LEONIS ( <i>Regulus</i> )	1.2	10	0	22.7	+ 3.2	N. 12	41	53.3	- 17.4
$\eta$ Argus - -	2	10	39	15.2	+ 2.3	S. 58	53	47.9	- 18.7
$\alpha$ URSÆ MAJORIS	2	10	54	25.7	3.8	N. 62	33	33.9	19.3
$\delta$ LEONIS - -	2.3	11	6	7.4	3.2	N. 21	20	40.9	19.6
$\delta$ Hydræ et Crateris	3.4	11	11	50.6	3.0	S. 13	58	3.4	19.4
$\beta$ LEONIS - -	2	11	41	24.3	+ 3.1	N. 15	24	37.3	- 20.1
$\gamma$ URSÆ MAJORIS	2.3	11	45	55.0	3.2	N. 54	31	43.3	20.0
$\beta$ Chamæleontis	5	12	9	39.5	3.3	S. 78	28	45.1	20.0
$\alpha^1$ Crucis - -	1	12	18	17.5	3.3	S. 62	15	59.4	19.9
$\beta$ Corvi - -	2.3	12	26	30.9	+ 3.1	S. 22	34	0.3	- 20.0
12 Canum Venaticorum	3	12	49	0.1	2.8	N. 39	7	46.1	19.5
$\alpha$ VIRGINIS ( <i>Spica</i> )	1	13	17	17.7	3.1	S. 10	22	36.6	19.0
$\eta$ URSÆ MAJORIS	2	13	41	37.4	2.4	N. 50	3	48.6	18.1
$\eta$ Bootis - -	3	13	47	32.5	+ 2.9	N. 19	9	5.9	- 18.2
$\beta$ Centauri - -	1	13	53	17.2	4.1	S. 59	38	45.7	17.7
$\alpha$ BOOTIS ( <i>Arcturus</i> )	1	14	8	49.2	2.7	N. 19	57	56.1	18.9
$\alpha^2$ Centauri - -	1	14	29	27.8	4.0	S. 60	12	37.9	15.1
$\epsilon$ BOOTIS - -	2.3	14	38	26.1	+ 2.6	N. 27	42	32.9	- 15.5
$\alpha^2$ LIBRÆ - -	2.3	14	42	35.3	+ 3.3	S. 15	24	54.8	15.2
$\beta$ URSÆ MINORIS	2	14	51	12.1	- 0.3	N. 74	46	6.2	14.8
$\beta$ Libræ - -	2	15	8	56.4	+ 3.2	S. 8	49	83.1	13.6

Star's Name.	Mag.	Right Ascension.			Annual Var.	Declination.			Annual Var.		
		h.	m.	s.		°	'	"			
$\alpha$ CORONÆ BORREALIS	2	15	28	20	+ 2	5	N.27	13	21	+ 12	4
$\alpha$ SERPENTIS -	2. 3	15	36	52	+ 3	0	N. 6	54	3	7	11
$\zeta$ URSAE MINORIS	4. 5	15	49	31	- 2	3	N.78	15	12	2	10
$\beta^1$ SCORPII - -	2	15	56	43	+ 3	5	S. 19	23	25	6	10
$\delta$ OPHIUCHI -	3	16	6	29	+ 3	1	S. 3	18	14	8	9
$\alpha$ SCORPII ( <i>Antares</i> )	1. 2	16	20	13	0	3	S.26	5	38	6	8
$\eta$ DRACONIS -	3. 2	16	21	58	4	0	N.61	51	16	7	8
$\alpha$ TRIANGULI AUSTRALIS	2	16	32	50	+ 6	3	S.68	44	35	3	7
$\epsilon$ URSAE MINORIS	4. 5	17	1	31	0	6	N.82	16	32	2	5
$\alpha$ HERCULIS -	var.	17	7	48	+ 2	7	N.14	33	54	8	4
$\beta$ DRACONIS -	3. 2	17	27	2	7	1	N.52	24	51	7	2
$\alpha$ OPHIUCHI -	2	17	27	58	+ 2	8	N.12	40	23	9	3
$\epsilon$ OCTANTIS -	6	17	30	2	9	107	S. 89	16	22	1	2
$\gamma$ DRACONIS -	2. 3	17	53	7	4	1	N.51	30	30	5	0
$\mu^1$ SAGITTARII -	4	18	4	47	+ 3	6	S. 21	5	34	4	0
$\delta$ URSAE MINORIS	4. 5	18	20	43	- 19	3	N.86	35	50	0	1
$\alpha$ LYRAE - ( <i>Vega</i> )	1	18	31	51	+ 2	0	N.38	38	49	3	3
$\beta$ LYRAE - -	var.	18	44	32	5	2	N.33	11	29	7	3
$\zeta$ AQUILAE -	3	18	58	30	9	2	N.13	38	40	0	5
$\delta$ AQUILAE -	3. 4	19	17	56	+ 3	0	N. 2	49	11	2	6
$\gamma$ AQUILAE -	3	19	39	7	6	+ 2	9	N.10	15	5	2
$\alpha$ AQUILAE ( <i>Altair</i> )	1. 2	19	43	27	8	2	N. 8	28	33	7	9
$\beta$ AQUILAE -	4	19	47	56	6	2	N. 6	2	9	1	8
$\alpha^2$ CAPRICORNI -	3. 4	20	9	43	+ 3	3	S. 13	0	21	2	10
$\lambda$ URSAE MINORIS	5	20	13	1	9	- 53	N.88	51	38	2	11
$\alpha$ PAVONIS - -	2	20	13	45	+ 4	8	S. 57	12	35	2	11
$\alpha$ CYGNI - -	2. 1	20	36	19	1	2	N.44	44	47	7	12
$\beta^1$ CYGNI - -	5. 6	21	0	10	5	2	N.38	0	51	8	17
$\zeta$ CYGNI - -	3	21	6	33	+ 2	5	N.29	36	50	6	14
$\alpha$ CEPHEI - -	3. 2	21	14	59	7	1	N.61	57	4	4	15
$\beta$ AQUARII -	3	21	23	39	5	3	S. 6	13	41	8	15
$\beta$ CEPHEI - -	3	21	26	42	3	0	N.69	54	10	1	15
$\epsilon$ PEGASI - -	2. 3	21	36	49	+ 3	0	N. 9	11	22	8	16
$\alpha$ AQUARII -	3	21	58	4	6	3	S. 1	2	47	7	17
$\alpha$ GRUIS - -	2	21	58	45	4	3	S.47	41	3	3	17
$\zeta$ PEGASI - -	3. 4	22	33	58	9	3	N.10	2	59	4	18
$\alpha$ PIS. AUS. ( <i>Fomalhaut</i> )	1. 2	22	49	21	0	+ 3	3	S. 30	24	56	1
$\alpha$ PEGASI ( <i>Markab</i> )	2	22	57	17	5	3	N.14	23	57	4	19
$\epsilon$ PISCIIUM - -	4. 5	23	32	14	2	3	N. 4	48	49	3	19
$\gamma$ CEPHEI - -	3. 4	23	33	14	0	+ 2	4	N.76	47	43	4

*The Greek Alphabet.*

As the Greek letters so frequently occur in catalogues of the stars and on the celestial globes,\* the Greek Alphabet is here introduced for the use of those who are unacquainted with the letters. Though the capital letters are seldom used in the catalogues of stars, they are here inserted for the sake of regularity.

		Name.	Sound.
A	$\alpha$	Alpha	a
B	$\beta$ $\beta$	Beta	b
$\Gamma$	$\gamma$ $\gamma$	Gamma	g
$\Delta$	$\delta$	Delta	d
E	$\epsilon$	Epsilon	e <i>short.</i>
Z	$\zeta$ $\zeta$	Zeta	z
H	$\eta$	Eta	e <i>long.</i>
$\Theta$	$\theta$ $\theta$	Theta	th
I	$\iota$	Iota	i
K	$\kappa$	Kappa	k c
$\Lambda$	$\lambda$	Lambda	l
M	$\mu$	Mu	m
N	$\nu$	Nu	n
$\Xi$	$\xi$	Xi	x
O	$\omicron$	Omicron	o <i>short.</i>
$\Pi$	$\pi$ $\pi$	Pi	p
P	$\rho$ $\rho$	Rho	r
$\Sigma$	$\sigma$ $\sigma$	Sigma	s
T	$\tau$ $\tau$	Tau	t
$\Upsilon$	$\upsilon$	Upsilon	u
$\Phi$	$\phi$	Phi	ph
X	$\chi$	Chi	ch
$\Psi$	$\psi$	Psi	ps
$\Omega$	$\omega$	Omega	o <i>long.</i>

\* John Bayer, of Augsburg in Bavaria, published in 1603 an excellent work, entitled *Uranometria*, being a complete atlas of all the constellations, with the useful invention of denoting the stars in every constellation by the letters of the Greek and Roman alphabets; setting the first Greek letter  $\alpha$  to the principal star in each constellation,  $\beta$  to the second in magnitude,  $\gamma$  to the third, and so on; and when the Greek alphabet was finished, he began with a, b, c, &c. of the Roman. This useful method of describing the stars has been adopted by all succeeding astronomers, who have further enlarged it by adding the numbers, 1, 2, 3, &c. in the same regular succession, when any constellation contains more stars than can be marked by the two alphabets. The figures are, however, sometimes placed above the Greek letter, especially when double stars occur; for though many stars may appear single to the naked eye, yet when viewed through a telescope of considerable magnifying power, they appear double, triple, &c.

## PROBLEMS

TO BE SOLVED BY THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

PROB. I.—*To find the latitude and longitude of any given star (a).*

RULE.—Put the centre or 90th degree of the quadrant of altitude on the pole of the ecliptic, and let its graduated edge fall upon the star; then the degree of the quadrant over the star is its latitude, and the degree of the ecliptic cut by the quadrant is its longitude (b).

Ex.—What are the latitudes and longitudes of *Castor* (in Gemini), and *Sirius* or the *Dog-Star* (in Canis Major) (c) ?

PROB. II.—*The longitude and latitude of a star being given, to find the star upon the globe.*

RULE.—Place the centre of the quadrant of altitude on the pole of the ecliptic, and make its graduated edge intercept the ecliptic, in the longitude of the star; then the star will be found under the degree of the quadrant denoting its latitude.

Ex.—What star is that whose longitude is  $297^\circ$ , and whose latitude is  $30^\circ$  N. ? What star is that whose longitude is  $142^\circ$ , and whose latitude is  $22^\circ 30'$  S. ?

PROB. III.—*To find the declination of the sun or stars (d).*

(a) The *latitude* of the heavenly bodies is measured from the ecliptic N. and S.; their *longitude* is reckoned on the ecliptic from the first point of Aries, eastward round the globe.—The sun, being always in the ecliptic, has no latitude.

(b) On some globes, however, the degrees of longitude are marked on the *equinoctial*, and not on the ecliptic.

(c) The largest and brightest stars are of the first magnitude, and become visible when the sun has sunk  $12^\circ$  below the horizon; those of the 2d, 3d, and 4th magnitudes are seen when it is 13, 14, and  $15^\circ$ ; and those of the 5th and 6th when the sun has descended  $18^\circ$  below the horizon. All stars smaller than those of the 6th magnitude cannot be seen by the naked eye, and are called telescopic stars.

(d) The *declination* of any heavenly body is measured upon the meridian from the equinoctial.



**RULE.**—Bring the sun's place, or the star, to the brazen meridian, and the degree over it is its declination.

**Ex.**—What is the declination of the sun on the 12th of November, and of *Capella* (in *Auriga*) ?

**PROB. IV.**—*To find the right ascension of the sun or stars (e).*

**RULE.**—Bring the sun's place, or the star, to the brazen meridian, and the degree of the equinoctial cut by the meridian is the right ascension.

**Ex.**—What is the sun's right ascension on the 23d of August, and of *Rigel* (in *Orion's foot*) ?

**PROB. V.**—*The right ascension and declination of a star being given, to find the star on the globe.*

**RULE.**—Bring the degree of the equinoctial denoting the right ascension to the meridian, and the degree of the meridian denoting the declination will be over the star.

**Ex.**—What star is that whose right ascension is  $114^{\circ}$ , and declination  $28^{\circ} 30' N.$  ? On what day is the sun's right ascension  $291^{\circ}$ , and declination  $22^{\circ} S.$  ?

**PROB. VI.**—*To dispose the celestial globe so as to exhibit the actual appearance of the heavens at any given time and place.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, and set it due N. and S. ; then bring the sun's place in the ecliptic, and the 12th hour of the horary, to the brazen meridian. Turn the globe towards the E. or W., according as the time is before or after noon, till the given hour on the hour circle comes to the meridian, and the globe will represent the actual appearance of the heavens at that time and place.

**Ex.**—Represent the face of the heavens at Edinburgh for 10 o'clock in the evening of the 15th of April, at London for 4 o'clock in the morning of the 17th of January.

**PROB. VII.**—*To find when a given star rises, sets, or culminates, at any place on a given day.*

(e) The *right ascension* of any heavenly body is its distance from the first meridian (or that which passes through the first point of Aries) counted on the equinoctial.

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, and bring the sun's place in the ecliptic, and the 12th hour of the horary, to the brazen meridian; then bring the star successively to the eastern side of the horizon, the meridian, and western side of the horizon, and the times of its rising, culminating, and setting on the hour-circle, will come to the meridian respectively.

**Ex.**—Required the rising, culminating, and setting, of *Aldebaran* (in Taurus) at Morocco on the 10th of February; and of *Allair* (in Aquila) at Hamburg on the 3d of November.

**PROB. VIII.**—*To find on what day any given star comes to the meridian, at any given hour.*

**RULE.**—Bring the given star and hour to the meridian, then turn the globe till 12 at noon comes to the meridian, and the degree of the ecliptic cut by the meridian is the sun's place. The day on the horizon corresponding with that degree is the day required.

**Ex.**—On what day does *Antares* (in Scorpio) come to the meridian at 10 o'clock in the evening? On what day does *Regulus* (in Leo) come to the meridian at 2 o'clock in the morning?

**PROB. IX.**—*To find those stars that never rise, and those that never set, at a given place, not under the equator (f).*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude, and make it revolve. The stars that do not sink below the wooden horizon, are those that never set; and the stars that do not appear above it, are those that never rise in that latitude.

**Ex.**—What stars never rise and never set at Edinburgh, and the Cape of Good Hope?

**PROB. X.**—*To find what stars are rising, setting, or culminating, at any given time and place, and also the altitude and azimuth of any star, at the same time and place.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, and bring the sun's place in the ecliptic, and the 12th hour of the horary, to the brazen meridian. Turn the globe towards the E. or W., according as the time is before or after noon, till the given hour on the hour-circle

---

(f) If the place be under the equator, every star is 12 hours above and 12 hours below the horizon.

comes to the meridian; then the stars under the eastern side of the horizon are rising, those under the western side are setting, and those under the meridian are culminating.—If the quadrant of altitude be fixed on the zenith, and its graduated edge made to fall on a given star, the degree of the quadrant over the star will be its altitude; its azimuth is the number of degrees, counted on the horizon, from its intersection by the quadrant to the N. or S. point of the horizon.

Ex.—What stars are rising, setting, and culminating, at London on the 6th of March at 11 in the evening; and at Canton on the 18th of October at 4 in the morning?

PROB. XI.—*To find the amplitude of any star, and the length of its diurnal arc, at any given place.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, and bring the given star to the eastern part of the horizon; the number of degrees between the eastern point of the horizon and the star is the amplitude required, either N. or S.—The number of hours passed over in moving the star from the eastern to the western part of the horizon is the star's diurnal arc, or its continuance above the horizon of the given place.

Ex.—Required the amplitude and length of the diurnal arc of *Spica* (in Virgo) at Paris; and of *Procyon* (in Canis Minor) at Venice.

PROB. XII.—*To find the apparent angular distance between two stars; that is, the arc of the great circle intercepted between them.*

RULE.—Apply the quadrant of altitude to the globe, so that its graduated edge may fall on both the stars, the zero, or commencement of the graduation, being on one of them; then the degree of the quadrant over the other will be the angular distance required.

Ex.—Required the apparent angular distance between *Rigel* (in Orion) and *Aldebaran* (in Taurus); and between *Arcturus* (in Boötes) and *Pollux* (in Gemini).

PROB. XIII.—*The latitude of the place, the altitude of a star, and the day of the month, being given, to find the hour of the night.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude, bring the sun's place and 12 on the horary to the meridian, and fix the quadrant in the zenith; then move the globe and quadrant till the star comes under the quadrant at the given altitude, and the meridian will cut the horary at the hour required.

**Ex.**—At Edinburgh, on the 20th of January, when the altitude of *Capella* (in Auriga) is  $70^\circ$ , what is the hour of the night? At London, on the 10th March, when the altitude of *Regulus* (in Leo) is  $50^\circ$ , what is the hour of the night?

**PROB. XIV.**—*To find the place of a planet, also when it rises, sets, or culminates, on any day at a given place.*

**RULE.**—Find the planet's place on the globe, from its longitude and latitude, or right ascension and declination, as given in the Nautical Almanac, or any other ephemeris, and fix on that place the name or character of the planet; then its rising, setting, or culminating, also its altitude, azimuth, and amplitude, may be found in the same way as if it were a fixed star.

**Ex.**—What will be the place of Venus on the 25th of December 1850; and of Jupiter on the 3d of April 1851?

**PROB. XV.**—*For any given place and day to find the sun's right ascension, oblique ascension, and ascensional difference (g).*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, and find the right and oblique ascension of the sun. Subtract the less from the greater, and the remainder is the ascensional difference (*h*).

**Ex.**—Required the right and oblique ascensions, &c., of the sun at Warsaw, on the 27th of June; and at Jerusalem, on the 14th of July.

(*g*) The *right ascension* of the sun or a star, is that degree of the equinoctial which is cut by the brazen meridian, when the sun's place or the star is brought to the meridian; *oblique ascension* is that point of the equinoctial, counted in degrees from Aries, which is cut by the horizon, when the sun or star is rising; *ascensional difference* is the difference between the right and the oblique ascensions.

(*h*) The ascensional difference, when turned into time ( $15^\circ$  being equal to one hour), will show how long the sun rises either before or after 6. In all places which have N. latitude, the sun rises before 6 when he is in any of the northern signs; and after 6 when in any of the southern signs. When the right and oblique ascensions are equal, as on the 21st of March, and 23d of September, the sun rises exactly at 6. When the right is greater than the oblique ascension, the sun rises before 6; and when the oblique exceeds the right ascension, he rises after 6.

## VOCABULARY

OF

## THE NAMES OF ALL THE PLACES

WHICH OCCUR IN THE PRECEDING WORK,

*Divided and accented in the way in which they are usually pronounced in this country.*

- Aal'-borg*, a city in the N. of Denmark, on the Lym-fiord. Pop. 7000.
- A'-ar*, a river of Switzerland, which falls into the Rhine.
- A-ar-au'*, a town of Switzerland, on the Aar. P. 3100.
- A-ar-gau'*, a canton of Switzerland. P. 182,700.
- Aar'-huus*, a seaport in the E. of Denmark. P. 8000.
- Abbeville* (Ab'-veel), a town in the N. of France, on the Somme. P. 17,035.
- Abb's Head, St.*, a promontory on the E. coast of Scotland.
- Ab-che-ran'*, a peninsula at the E. extremity of Mount Caucasus.
- Ab-er-deen'*, a county in the N. E. of Scotland. P. 192,387.—Also the capital of the county. P. 64,778.
- Abergavenny* (Ab-er-ga'-ny) a town in Monmouthshire. P. 2720.
- Aberystwith* (Ab-er-ust'-ith), a town of Cardiganshire, in S. Wales. P. 4975.
- Ab'-ing-don*, a town of England, on the Thames. P. 5585.
- A'-bo*, a seaport of Finland. P. 14,000.
- A-bo'-mey*, the capital of Dahomey, W. Africa. P. 24,000.
- A-bran'-ies*, a town of Portugal, on the Tagus. P. 5000.
- Ab-ys-sin'-i-a*, a large kingdom of E. Africa. Pop. 3,000,000.
- Ac-a-pul'-co*, a seaport of Mexico, on the Pacific. P. 4000.
- Ac'-era*, a town and British settlement, W. Africa, on the Gold Coast. P. 5000.
- Ach'-een*, the chief city of the island of Sumatra. P. 40,000.
- Ach'-il*, an island on the W. coast of Ireland. P. 6392.
- Ac'-qui*, a strong town of the Sardinian States. P. 6700.
- Acre* (A'-ker), a celebrated seaport of Syria. P. 20,000.
- Ad'-am's Bridge*, a narrow ridge of rocks, in the Gulf of Manaar, N. of Ceylon.
- Ad'-da*, a river of Italy, falling into the Po.
- A'-del*, a kingdom on the eastern coast of Africa.
- A'-de-laide*, the capital of S. Australia. P. 8000.
- A'-den*, a seaport of Arabia, belonging to Britain. P. 22,000.
- Ad'-i-gè*, a river of Italy, which rises in the Tyrol and falls into the Adriatic.
- Adour* (A-door'), a river in the S. of France, falling into the Bay of Biscay.
- A-dow'-a*, a town of Abyssinia. P. 8000.
- Ad-ri-an-o'-ple*, the second city in European Turkey. P. 90,000.
- A-dri-at'-ic Sea*, a branch of the Mediterranean, on the E. of Italy.
- Æt'-na*, a celebrated volcanic mountain of Sicily, 10,872 feet high.
- Af'-ghan-i-stan'*, a country of Asia, between Persia and the Indus. P. 7,000,000.
- Af'-ri-ca*, one of the great divisions of the globe. P. 90,000,000.
- Agen* (Aw'-zheng), a town in the S. of France. P. 14,091.
- Ag'-gers-huus*, a large province in the S. of Norway. P. 90,216.

- Agincourt* (Ad'-jin-kort), a village in the N. of France. P. 500.
- A'-gra*, a province of Gangetic Hindostan.—Also the capital of the province. P. 70,000.
- A'-gram*, a strong town of Austrian Croatia. P. 17,000.
- Ah-me-da-bad'*, a city of Central Hindostan. P. 100,000.
- Ail'-sa*, a rocky islet off the W. coast of Scotland.
- Ain*, a department in the E. of France. P. 367,362.
- Ai-os'-o-luc*, a village of Asia Minor, near the site of ancient Ephesus.
- Air'-drie*, a town of Scotland, with great coal and iron works. P. 12,418.
- Aisne* (Ain), a department in the N. of France. P. 557,422.
- Aiz* (Aiz), a city in the S. of France, celebrated for its hot springs. P. 24,165.
- Aiz-la-Chapelle* (Ai-la-sha-pel'), a city of Rhenish Prussia. P. 39,000.
- A-jac'-ci-o*, the capital of Corsica. P. 11,300.
- A'-jan*, a district on the eastern coast of Africa.
- Aj'-mere*, a province of Gangetic Hindostan.—Also the capital of the province. P. 25,000.
- Ak'-er-man*, a seaport of Bessarabia in Russia. P. 13,000.
- Ak-his'-sar*, a town of Anatolia, Turkey in Asia. P. 7500.
- Al-a-ba'-ma*, one of the United States of N. America. P. 590,756.
- Al'-ais*, a town of France, at the foot of the Cevennes. P. 16,983.
- Al'-and*, a group of islands in the Baltic, belonging to Russia. P. 14,000.
- Al-as'-ka*, a peninsula on the S. W. coast of Russian America.
- Al-ba'-ni-a*, a province of Turkey in Europe.
- Al-ba-ny*, a city of the state of New York, United States. P. 34,000.
- Al'-ban's Head, St.*, a cape on the S. coast of England.
- Al'-ban's, St.*, a town of Herts, in England. P. 6497.
- Al-bar'-ra-oin*, a town of Spain, on the Guadalaviar. P. 2200.
- Al-be-marle' Sound*, in N. Carolina, United States.
- Al-ben'-ga*, a seaport of the Sardinian States. P. 4000.
- Al-bu-e'-ra*, a village of Estremadura, in Spain.
- Al'-by*, a town in the S. of France, on the Tarn. P. 12,452.
- Al-can-ta'-ra*, a town of Estremadura, Spain. P. 3400.
- Ald'-bo-rough*, a seaport in the E. of England. P. 1557.
- Al'-der-ney*, a British island in the English Channel. P. 1030.
- Al-en'-con*, a town in the N. W. of France, on the Sarthe. P. 13,533.
- A-len-te'-jo*, a province of Portugal. P. 276,590.
- A-lep'-po*, a great trading city of Syria. P. 60,000.
- Al-ess-an'-dri-a*, a strong town of Piedmont, in Italy, on the Tanaro. P. 36,000.
- Al-e-u'-ti-an Islands*, a range in the N. Pacific, stretching from Kamtschatka to Alaska. P. 6000.
- A-lex-an'-dri-a*, the principal seaport and ancient capital of Egypt. P. 40,000.
- Al-gar'-ve*, a province of Portugal. P. 130,329.
- Al-ge-si'-ra*, the ancient Mesopotamia, a province of Turkey in Asia.
- All Saints' Bay*, a noble bay on the coast of Bahia, Brazil.
- Algiers* (Al-geers'), a country of Barbary, N. Africa, now subject to France. P. 2,000,000.—Also the capital. P. 30,000.
- Al-go'-a*, a bay on the S. E. coast of Africa, where is a British colony.
- Al'-i-cant*, a seaport of Valencia, in Spain. P. 25,000.
- Alk-maar'*, a strong town of Holland. P. 9500.
- Al-la ha-bad'*, a province of Gangetic Hindostan.—Also the capital of the province. P. 65,000.
- Al'-len, Lough*, an expanse of the river Shannon, in Ireland.
- Al'-li-er*, a central department of France. P. 329,540.
- Al'-lo-a*, a seaport of Scotland, on the Frith of Forth. P. 5434.
- Al-man'-za*, a town in the E. of Spain. P. 5000.
- Al-mei'-da*, a strong frontier town in the E. of Portugal. P. 6000.
- Al-ma'-ri-a*, a seaport in the S. of Spain. P. 19,000.
- Alnwick* (An'-nik), a town of Northumberland. P. 6626.
- Al'-ost*, a town of E. Flanders, in Belgium. P. 15,000.

- Alps*, the highest range of mountains in Europe, separating Italy from Switzerland, &c.
- Alps*, *Upper* and *Lower*, two frontier departments in the S. E. of France. P. 133,100 and 156,675.
- Al-sacé*, a former province of France, on the E.
- Al-sen*, an island of Denmark, in the Little Belt. P. 15,000.
- Al-tai'-an Mountains*, a vast range in the S. of Siberia, containing rich mines.
- Al'-ten*, a river in the N. of Norway.
- Al'-ten-burg*, a small duchy of Germany. P. 128,819.—Also the capital of the duchy. P. 12,600.
- Al'-ten-gaard*, a town of Finmark, in Norway. P. 2000.
- Al'-to-na*, a seaport of Holstein, on the Elbe. P. 27,000.
- Al'-torf*, a town of Switzerland, on the Reuss. P. 1700.
- A'-mak*, a small island of Denmark, in the Baltic.
- Am-al'-fi*, a town of Naples. P. 3500.
- Am-a'-si-a*, a town of Asia Minor. P. 25,000.
- Am-a-son*, a river of S. America, the largest in the world.
- Am'-berg*, a town of Bavaria. P. 8000.
- Am'-ble-side*, a town in the N. W. of England. P. 1281.
- Am-boy'-na*, one of the Molucca or Spice Islands, in the Indian Archipelago. P. 45,000.
- Ame'-land*, an island on the N. of Holland. P. 3000.
- A-mer'-i-ca*, an extensive continent, discovered by Columbus nearly 360 years ago, hence called the New World. It is divided into North and South America. P. 45,000,000.
- A'-mers-foit*, a town of Holland. P. 9000.
- Am'-herst*, a seaport in the E. Peninsula, belonging to Britain. P. 5000.
- A'-mi-ens*, a city in the N. of France. P. 46,096.
- A-mi-ran'-tè Isles*, a group in the Indian Ocean.
- A-mor'-go*, an island of the Grecian Archipelago. P. 2500.
- A'-moy*, a seaport in the E. of China. P. 200,000.
- Am-rit'-sir*, a city of Lahore, Hindostan. P. 40,000.
- Am-ster-dam'*, the capital of Holland. P. 220,000.
- A-mur'* or *Sa-ga'-li-en*, a river of Chinese Tartary, which falls into the Sea of Okhotsk.
- A'-nah*, a town of Turkey in Asia, on the Euphrates.
- An-a-to'-li-a*, a large province of Turkey in Asia, nearly corresponding with the *Asia Minor* of the ancients.
- An-co'-na*, a seaport on the Adriatic, in the States of the Church. P. 35,000.
- An-da-lu'-si-a*, a province in the S. of Spain.
- An'-da-man Islands*, a range of islands in the Bay of Bengal.
- An'-des* or *Cor-dil'-le-ras*, a chain of lofty mountains in S. America.
- An'-dov-er*, a town in the S. of England. P. 4921.
- An'-drews, St.*, an ancient city of Scotland, on the E. coast of Fife. P. 4449.
- An'-dro*, an island of Greece, in the Archipelago. P. 15,000.
- An-du'-jar*, a town in the S. of Spain, on the Guadalquivir. P. 10,000.
- A-ne-ga'-da*, one of the Virgin Isles, in the W. Indies. P. 250.
- An'-gers*, a city of France, near the junction of the Mayenne and Loire. P. 40,628.
- An'-gle-sea*, an island and county of N. Wales. P. 50,891.
- An-go'-la*, a kingdom of Western Africa.
- An-gu'-ra*, a city of Anatolia, in Asiatic Turkey. P. 40,000.
- An-gor'-nou*, a town of Bornou, in Central Africa. P. 30,000.
- An-gou-leme'*, a city of France, on the Charente. P. 18,482.
- Angoumois* (Awng'goom'-waa), a former province of France.
- An-guil'-la*, one of the Leeward Islands, West Indies. P. 3000.
- Angus* (Ang'-gus), a county of Scotland.—See *Forfar*, county of.
- Anholt* (An'-olt), an island of Denmark, in the Cattegat.
- Anjou* (Awng'-zhoo'), a former province in the N. W. of France.
- An'-ko-ber*, a town of Abyssinia.
- Ann*, a cape in the N. E. of the United States.
- An'-nam*.—See *Cochin China*.
- An'-nan*, a town in the S. of Scotland. P. 3321.

- An-nap'-o-lis*, a town of Maryland, in the United States. P. 2800.
- An'-ne-cy*, a town of Savoy, in the Sardinian States. P. 5700.
- An'-spach*, a town of Bavaria. P. 17,000.
- Anstruther* (commonly *An'-ster*), Easter and Wester, two small towns in Fifeshire. P. 1446.
- An-te-que'-ra*, a town in the S. of Spain. P. 20,000.
- An-tibes'*, a seaport in the S. of France. P. 6000.
- An-ti-cos'-ti*, an island of British America, in the Gulf of St Lawrence.
- An-ti'-gu-a*, a British island in the West Indies. P. 36,000.
- An-til'-les*, *Great* and *Little*, a name applied to the West Indian Islands.
- An-ti-och*, formerly the metropolis of Syria. P. 10,000.
- An-ti-pa'-ros*, a small island in the Grecian Archipelago. P. 500.
- An-to'-ni-o*, a cape of La Plata, South America.
- An-to'-ni-o*, *St*, one of the Cape Verde Islands.
- An'-trim*, a county in the N. E. of Ireland. P. 344,799.—Also a town in the county. P. 2645.
- Ant'-werp*, a province in the N. of Belgium. P. 406,358.—Also the capital of the province, on the Scheldt. P. 75,362.
- Ap'-en-nines*, a chain of mountains extending through Italy.
- Ap-pa-la'-chi-an* or *Al-le-gha'-ny Mountains*, a chain of mountains in the E. of the United States.
- Ap-pen'-zell*, a canton in the N. E. of Switzerland. P. 50,876.—Also the capital of the canton. P. 1400.
- Ap'-ple-by*, a town in the N. W. of England. P. 2519.
- A-ra'-bi-a*, a large country in the S. W. of Asia. P. 10,000,000.
- A-ra'-bi-an Sea*, that part of the Indian Ocean between Arabia and Hindostan.
- Ar-a-can'*, a province of the Eastern Peninsula, belonging to Britain.—Also the capital of the province. P. 10,000.
- A'-ral*, an inland sea or lake of Western Tartary, to the E. of the Caspian.
- Ar-an-ju'-es*, a town of Spain, on the Tagus. P. 5000.
- Ar'-as* or *Ar-as'-es*, a river of Armenia, which joins the Kur.
- Ar'-a-rat*, a celebrated mountain of Armenia, 17,359 feet high.
- Ar-broath'*, a seaport in the E. of Scotland. P. 14,568.
- Ar-ca'-di-a*, a seaport of Greece. P. 4000.
- Arch'-an-gel*, a large province in the N. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province. P. 17,000.
- Ar-chi-pel'-a-go*, or *Æ-ge'-an Sea*, between Europe and Asia Minor.
- Ar'-cot*, the capital of the Carnatic, Hindostan.
- Ar'-ctic* or *Northern Ocean*, the N. Polar Sea.
- Ar-deche'*, a department in the S. E. of France. P. 379,614.
- Ar-dee'*, a town in the N. E. of Ireland. P. 3679.
- Ar-dennes'*, a department in the N. of France, containing extensive forests. P. 326,823.
- Ard'-fert*, a town in the N. W. of Ireland. P. 655.
- Ard-na-mur'-chan*, the most westerly point of Scotland.
- Ar'-drah*, a town of Dahomey, W. Africa. P. 20,000.
- Ar-dros'-san*, a seaport on the W. coast of Scotland. P. 2141.
- Ar-en'-dal*, a seaport in the S. of Norway. P. 2000.
- Arequipa* (*A-re-kee'-pa*), a city of Peru, on the Chile. P. 35,000.
- Ar'-gos*, a seaport of the Morea, in Greece. P. 3000.
- Ar-gyll'*, a mountainous county in the W. of Scotland. P. 97,371.
- Ar-i-ege'*, a department in the S. of France. P. 270,535.
- Ar-kan'-sas*, one of the United States, traversed by the river of the same name. P. 97,574.
- Arlés* (*Arl*), an ancient city in the S. of France. P. 21,188.
- Ar'-lon*, a town of Luxemburg, belonging to Belgium. P. 4180.
- Ark'-low*, a town in the E. of Ireland, on the Avoca. P. 3254.
- Armagh* (*Ar-mah'*), a county in the N. E. of Ireland. P. 232,393.—Also the capital of the county. P. 10,245.
- Ar-me'-ni-a*, a country of Asia, subject to the Turks, Persians, and Russians.
- Arnheim* (*Ar-neem'*), a town of Holland, on the Rhine. P. 14,600.



- Ar'-no*, a river of Italy, which falls into the Mediterranean.
- Ar'-ra-gon*, a province in the N. E. of Spain.
- Ar'-ran*, an island of Scotland, in the Frith of Clyde. P. 6241.
- Ar'-ran*, *North and South Isles of*, on the W. coast of Ireland. P. 3521.
- Ar'-ras*, a strong town in the N. of France. P. 24,321.
- Ar'-ta*, a town in the W. of Turkey in Europe. P. 7000.
- Artois* (*Art'-waa*), a former province in the north of France.
- Ar'-un-del*, a town in the S. of England. P. 2583.
- As'-aph, St.*, an ancient city of N. Wales. P. 1701.
- A-scen'-sion*, an African island in the S. Atlantic.
- Ash-an-tee'*, a kingdom of W. Africa. P. 3,000,000.
- A'-si-a*, one of the four great divisions of the globe. P. 460,000,000.
- Asia-Minor*.—See *Anatolia*.
- As-ke'-a-ton*, a town of Ireland, on the Shannon. P. 1862.
- As-pern'*, a small town of Austria, two miles below Vienna.
- As-phal-ti'-tes* or the *Dead Sea*, a celebrated lake of Palestine.
- As'-sam*, a country of the Eastern Peninsula, belonging to Britain. P. 600,000.
- As'-sen*, a town in the N. of Holland. P. 1800.
- As-sou'-an*, a town in the S. of Egypt, on the Nile.
- As-sump'-tion*, the capital of Paraguay, in South America. P. 10,000.
- As'-ti*, a town of the Sardinian States, on the Tanaro. P. 24,000.
- As-tor'-ga*, a town in the N. W. of Spain. P. 4000.
- As-tra-bad'*, a city in the N. of Persia. P. 40,000.
- As-tra-can'*, a province in the S. E. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, near the mouth of the Volga. P. 45,000.
- As-tu'-ri-as*, a province in the N. of Spain.
- Ath*, a strong town in the S. of Belgium. P. 8380.
- A-tha-bas'-ca*, a large lake of British America.
- Ath'-boy*, a town in the E. of Ireland. P. 1826.
- Ath'-ens*, a celebrated ancient city, the capital of Greece. P. 17,000.
- Ath-lone'*, a town of Ireland, on the Shannon. P. 6393.
- A'-thos, Mount*, now *Monte Santo*, a high mountain of Macedonia, Turkey in Europe.
- A-thy'*, the county town of Kildare, Ireland, on the Barrow. P. 4698.
- At-lan'-tic Ocean*, extends from the E. shores of America to the W. coasts of Europe and Africa.
- At'-las*, a chain of lofty mountains in N. Africa.
- At'-tock*, a town of N. Hindostan, on the Indus.
- At-too'*, one of the Aleutian islands, in the N. Pacific.
- Aube*, an inland department of France. P. 261,881.
- Auch* (*Osh*), a town in the S. of France. P. 9474.
- Auch-ter-ar-der*, a town of Scotland, on the Erne. P. 2068.
- Auch-ter-much'-ty*, a town of Fife, in Scotland. P. 2394.
- Auck'-land*, a British settlement in New Zealand, on the Waitemata.
- Aude*, a department in the S. of France. P. 289,661.
- Augs'-burg*, an ancient city of Bavaria, on the Lech. P. 36,000.
- Au-gus'-ta*, a town of Georgia in the United States, on the Savannah. P. 6403.—Also a strong seaport on the E. coast of Sicily. P. 10,000.
- Au'-gus-tine, St.*, a seaport of Florida, United States. P. 2459.
- Aurillac* (*O-reel'-yac*), a town of Cantal in France. P. 9609.
- Au-run-ga-bad'*, a province of Central Hindostan.—Also the capital of the province. P. 60,000.
- Aus'-ter-litz*, a town of Moravia in Austria. P. 2000.
- Aus'-tin*, the capital of Texas, United States.
- Au-stral-a'-si-a*, a modern division of the globe, comprehending Australia and the islands adjoining.
- Aus'-tral Islands*, a group in the Pacific Ocean.
- Au-stral'-i-a* or *New Holland*, the largest island in the world, colonized by Britain. P. 220,000.
- Aus'-tria*, an archduchy of Germany, giving name to the Empire of Austria. Pop. of the latter, 36,458,134.

- Autun*, (O'teung), an ancient city in the E. of France. P. 10,689.
- Auvergne*', a former province of France.
- Auxerre*, (O-zare'), an inland city of France, on the Yonne. P. 12,464.
- A'-va*, the capital of the Birman Empire, on the Irrawady. Pop. 30,000.
- Avesnes* (A-ven'), a strong town in the N. of France. P. 2961.
- A-vey'-ron*, a department in the S. of France. P. 389,121.
- Avignon* (Av'-i-non), a former province in the S.E. of France.—Also a city on the Rhone. P. 31,029.
- A-vi'-la*, an inland town of Spain. P. 4000.
- A'-von*, the name of several rivers in England.
- Avranches* (Av-ransh'), a town in the N. W. of France. P. 7561.
- Ave*, *Loch*, a lake in the W. of Scotland.
- Ax'-el*, a town of Zealand in Holland.
- Ax'-um*, an ancient town of Abyssinia. P. 4000.
- Ay'-as*, a seaport of Asia Minor, on the bay of Iskenderoon.
- Aylesbury* (Ails'-ber-ry), a town of Buckinghamshire, in England. P. 5429.
- Ayr*, a maritime county in the W. of Scotland. P. 164,356.—Also the capital of the county. P. 15,749.
- A-ser-bi'-jan*, a province in the N. of Persia.
- Ax'-of*, *Sea of*, in the S. of Russia, communicating with the Black Sea.—Also a strong town on the Don. P. 1200.
- A-sores'*, a group of Islands in the Atlantic Ocean, belonging to Portugal. P. 250,000.
- Baal'-bec*, the ancient Heliopolis, in Syria. P. 200.
- Ba-ba'*, the ancient Lectum, a cape at the entrance of the Dardanelles.
- Ba-bel-man'-deb*, a famous strait at the entrance of the Red Sea.
- Back's River*, British America, flows into the Northern Ocean.
- Bad'-a-gry*, a town of W. Africa, on the Gulf of Benin.
- Bad'-a-jos* or *Bad'-a-hos*, a strong fortress of Spain, on the Guadiana. P. 13,000.
- Ba'-den*, a grand-duchy of Germany. P. 1,335,200.—Also a town of the grand-duchy. P. 4700.
- Baf'-fin's Bay*, a large gulf between Greenland and North America.
- Bagdad* (Bag'-dat), a celebrated city of Turkey in Asia, on the Tigris. P. 70,000.
- Bagneres*, (Ba-nare'), a town in the S. of France, on the Adour. P. 8347.
- Ba-ha'-mas*, a group of islands in the West Indies. P. 25,000.
- Ba-har'*, a province of Gangetic Hindostan.
- Ba-hi'-a* or *St Salvador*, a commercial city and seaport of Brazil. P. 150,000.
- Bahrein*, (Baa'-rin) a group of islands in the Persian Gulf, with a great pearl-fishery. P. 60,000.
- Bahr-el-asrek* and *Bahr-el-abiad*, the Blue and White Rivers, which, uniting in Sennaar, form the river Nile.
- Bai'-kal*, a lake of E. Siberia.
- Bak'-te-gan*, a salt lake in the S. of Persia.
- Ba'-ku*, a seaport of Asiatic Russia, on the Caspian. P. 15,000.
- Ba'-la*, a town in N. Wales. P. 1257.
- Bal-brig'-gan*, a seaport in the county of Dublin, Ireland. P. 2959.
- Bal-frush'*, a town in the N. of Persia, near the Caspian. P. 20,000.
- Bal'-kan*, the ancient Hæmus, a chain of mountains traversing Turkey from E. to W.
- Bal'-kash* or *Ten'-ghis*, a lake in Western Tartary.
- Balkh*, an ancient city of Western Tartary. P. 2000.
- Bal'-li*, an island in the Indian Archipelago, to the E. of Java.
- Bal-li'-na*, a town of Mayo, Ireland. P. 7012.
- Bal-li-nas-loe'*, a town in the W. of Ireland. P. 4934.
- Bal-ly-me'-na*, a town in the N. E. of Ireland. P. 5549.
- Bal-ly-shan'-non*, a seaport in the N. W. of Ireland. P. 3513.
- Bal'-tic*, an inland sea of Northern Europe, communicating with the North Sea by the Cattegat and Skager Rack.
- Bal'-ti-more*, a seaport, the capital of Maryland, United States. P. 102,000.

- Bal'-tin-glass*, a town in the E. of Ireland. P. 1928.
- Bam-bar'-ra*, a kingdom of Central Africa, along the Niger.
- Ban'-berg*, a handsome town of Bavaria. P. 21,000.
- Ban'-a-gher*, an inland town of Ireland. P. 2827.
- Ban'-bridge*, a town in the N. E. of Ireland. P. 3324.
- Banbury*, (Ban'-ber-ry), a town of Oxfordshire, England. P. 3746.
- Ban'ca*, an island on the N. E. of Sumatra, celebrated for tin-mines.
- Ban'-da Islands*, a group in the E. Archipelago, famous for the production of nutmegs. P. 5760.
- Ban'-da O-ri-en'-tal* or *U'-ru-guay*, a country of S. America, to the S. of Brazil. P. 150,000.
- Ban'-don*, a town in the S. of Ireland, on the river Bandon. P. 9049.
- Banff*, (Bamf), a county in the N. E. of Scotland. P. 49,679.—Also a seaport, the capital of the county. P. 5309.
- Ban-ga-lore'*, a strong city of Southern Hindostan. P. 60,000.
- Ban'-gor*, a town in the N. E. of Ireland. P. 3116.
- Ban'-gor*, a town of N. Wales, near the Menai Straits. P. 5058.
- Ban'-kok*, a seaport, the capital of Siam, in the Eastern Peninsula, P. 90,000.
- Bann*, a river in the N. of Ireland, falling into the sea below Coleraine.
- Ban'-nock-burn*, a village of Scotland, near Stirling. P. 2206.
- Ban'-try Bay*, a fine bay in the S. W. of Ireland.
- Bar-ba'-does*, a British island in the West Indies. P. 128,000.
- Bar'-ba-ry*, the states of Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli, in Northern Africa.
- Bar-bu'-da*, a small island in the West Indies, belonging to Britain. P. 500.
- Bar'-ca*, a country of N. Africa, now united to Tripoli.
- Bar-ce-lo'-na*, a city and seaport in the E. of Spain. P. 120,000.
- Bard'-sey*, a small island of North Wales. P. 90.
- Bareges* (Ba-raij'), a village in the S. of France, famed for its hot springs. P. 700.
- Ba-reil'-ly*, a city of Gangetic Hindostan. P. 66,000.
- Bar'-fleur*, a cape, also a town in the N. W. of France.
- Ba'-ri*, a seaport of Naples, on the Adriatic. P. 19,000.
- Bar-le-Duc*, a town in the N. E. of France. P. 12,673.
- Bar'-men*, a town of Rhenish Prussia. P. 29,000.
- Bar'-net*, a town of Herts, in England. P. 2485.
- Barn'-sta-ple*, a seaport of Massachusetts, United States, on a bay of the same name. P. 4300.
- Ba-ro'-da*, a city of Guzerat, Hindostan. P. 100,000.
- Bar'-ra*, one of the Hebrides or Western Islands of Scotland. P. 1977.
- Bar'-row Point*, the extreme N. W. point of N. America.
- Bar'-row Straits*, on the N. W. of Baffin's Bay.
- Bar-tho'-lo-mew, St*, one of the West Indian Islands, belonging to Sweden. P. 8000.
- Basle, Basel, or Bâle* (Bahl), a canton in the N. W. of Switzerland. P. 65,400.—Also the capital of the canton, on the Rhine. P. 20,500.
- Bass*, a rocky islet of Scotland, at the mouth of the Frith of Forth.
- Bas'-sa*, a seaport of W. Africa.
- Bassora*, (Bas'-ra), a seaport of Asiatic Turkey, on the Euphrates. P. 60,000.
- Bas'-ti-a*, a strong seaport of Corsica. P. 13,004.
- Bas-togne* (ton), a town of Luxembourg, belonging to Belgium.
- Ba-tal'-ha*, a town of Portugal, with a magnificent monastery. P. 1600.
- Ba-ta'-vi-a*, the Dutch capital in the island of Java. P. 63,000.
- Ba'-tchi-an*, one of the Moluccas, in the Indian Archipelago.
- Bath*, a handsome city in the W. of England. P. 38,304.
- Bath'-gate*, a town in Linlithgowshire, Scotland. P. 2809.
- Ba'-thurst*, a town and British settlement in W. Africa.—Also a town of New South Wales, Australia. P. 2000.
- Bat'-tock, Mount*, in the N. E. of Scotland.
- Baut'-zen*, a town of Saxony, on the Spree. P. 12,000.
- Ba-va'-ri-a*, a kingdom of Germany. P. 4,504,874.

- Bay-a-sid*, a city of Asiatic Turkey, near the foot of Mount Ararat. P. 30,000.
- Bay-eux* (eu), a town in the N. W. of France. P. 9106.
- Bayonne*, a strong seaport in the S. of France. P. 15,322.
- Bay-reuth*, a town of Bavaria, on the Red Maine. P. 14,000.
- Beach-y Head*, a promontory on the S. coast of England.
- Bearn*, (Bay-arn') a former province of France.
- Beau-caire* (Bo), a town of France on the Rhone. P. 9800.
- Beaumaris* (Bo-ma'-ris), a seaport in the island of Anglesea, on the Menai Strait. P. 2680.
- Beauvais* (Bo-vay'), a thriving town in the N. of France. P. 12,356.
- Bed'-ford*, an inland county of England. P. 107,936.—Also the capital of the county, on the Ouse. P. 9178.
- Begharmi*, (Be-gar'-mee), a kingdom of Central Africa.
- Beh'-ring Straits*, the narrow sea which separates Asia from North America.—Also a small island in the N. Pacific.
- Bei'-ra*, a province of Portugal. P. 615,238.
- Be'-ja*, a town of Portugal. P. 5500.
- Be-ja-pore'* or *Vi-si-a-pore'*, a province of Central Hindostan.—Also the ancient capital of the province.
- Bel'-fast*, a flourishing seaport in the N. E. of Ireland. P. 75,308.—Also a seaport of Maine, United States. P. 4186.
- Bel'-ford*, a town in the N. of England. P. 1157.
- Bel'-fort*, a strong fortress in the N. E. of France.
- Bel'-gi-um*, a kingdom between France and Holland. P. 4,335,000.
- Bel-grade'*, a strong fortress of Turkey, on the Danube. P. 20,000.
- Be-lise'*, a British settlement in the Bay of Honduras, North America. P. 10,000.—Also the capital of the colony. P. 4500.
- Belle-isle'*, (or *Bel-eel'*), an island on the W. coast of France. P. 3646.—Also an island and straits between Newfoundland and Labrador.
- Bel-lin-so'-na*, a town of Switzerland, on the Ticino. P. 1600.
- Bel-lu'-no*, a town in the E. of N. Italy. P. 11,000.
- Be-loo-chis-tan'*, a country of Asia, to the S. of Afghanistan.
- Belt*, *Great* and *Little*, two straits of Denmark, the former between Funen and Zealand, the latter between Funen and Jutland.
- Bel-tur'-bet*, an inland town of Ireland, on the Erne. P. 2070.
- Be-lur' Tagh*, a range of mountains in Asia, separating Western from Chinese Tartary.
- Bel-ve-dere'*, a town of the Morea, in Greece.
- Ben-ares'*, a celebrated city of Hindostan, on the Ganges. P. 200,000.
- Ben-be'-cu-la*, one of the Hebrides, or W. Islands of Scotland. P. 2107.
- Ben-coo'-len*, a seaport of Sumatra, E. Archipelago. P. 10,000.
- Ben Cru'-ach-an*, *Ben Law'-ers*, *Ben Le'-di*, *Ben Lo'-mond*, *Ben Mac-dhu'-i*, *Ben More*, *Ben Ne'-vis*, *Ben Voir'-lich*, *Ben Wy'-vis*, mountains of Scotland, chiefly portions of the Grampian range.
- Ben'-der*, a strong town of Bessabia, Russia. P. 5000.
- Be-ne-ven'-to*, a town in the kingdom of Naples, but belonging to the Papal States. P. 16,500.
- Ben-gal'*, an extensive province of Gangetic Hindostan.
- Ben-gal'*, *Bay of*, that part of the Indian Ocean which separates Hindostan from the Eastern Peninsula.
- Ben-gu-e'-la*, a country of Western Africa.—*Benguela, New*, the Portuguese capital of the country. P. 3000.
- Be-nin'*, a kingdom of Africa.—Also the capital of the kingdom, on a branch of the Niger. P. 15,000.
- Be'-nowm*, a town of Ludamar, in Central Africa.
- Be'-rar*, a province of Central Hindostan.
- Ber-be'-ra*, a seaport of Adel, in E. Africa.
- Ber-bice'*, a district of British Guiana, in South America. P. 22,000.
- Ber'-ga-mo*, a town of Austrian Italy. P. 32,000.—Also a town of Asia Minor, in Asiatic Turkey.
- Ber'-gen*, a seaport of Norway. P. 22,800.—Also the chief town of the Prussian island of Rugen. P. 3000.
- Ber-gen-op-Zoom'*, a strong town of N. Brabant, in Holland. P. 6000.

- Berks* or *Berk'-shire*, a county of England, to the S. of the Thames. P. 161,147.
- Ber-lin'*, a fine city, the capital of Prussia, on the Spree. P. 330,000.
- Ber mu'-das* or *Somers' Islands*, a group in the Atlantic, belonging to Britain. P. 9000.
- Berne*, the chief canton of Switzerland. P. 408,000.—Also capital of the canton, on the Aar. P. 21,000.
- Ber-neese' Alps*, mountains of Switzerland, in the canton of Berne.
- Be-roo'*, a kingdom of Central Africa.
- Ber'-ri*, a former province of France.
- Ber'-vie* or *In-ver-ber'-vie*, a town on the E. coast of Scotland. P. 864.
- Berwick* (Ber'-rick) or the *Merse*, a county in the S. E. of Scotland. P. 34,438.
- Berwick* (Ber'-rick), a fortified town of England, at the mouth of the Tweed. P. 8484.
- Ber'-wyn*, a mountain of N. Wales.
- Be-san'-con*, a strong town in the E. of France, on the Doubs. P. 33,788.
- Bes-sa-ra'-bi-a*, a province in the S. W. of Russia.
- Bel'-lis*, an ancient town of Turkey in Asia, near Lake Van. P. 10,000.
- Beve'-land*, *North* and *South*, two islands of Holland, at the mouth of the Scheldt.
- Bev'-er-ley*, a town in the N. E. of England, near the Hull. P. 8671.
- Bey'-rout*, a seaport of Syria, on a fine bay. P. 15,000.
- Besiers* (Be-zi-er'), an ancient city in the S. of France. P. 17,442.
- Bi-a'-ly-stock*, a province in the S. W. of Russia. Also the capital of the province. P. 6000.
- Bi-elsk'*, a town in the S. W. of Russia. P. 2000.
- Big'-gar*, an inland town of Scotland. P. 1395.
- Big'-gles-wade*, a town of Bedfordshire, in England. P. 3807.
- Bi-hacs'*, a strong town of Croatia, Turkey in Europe. P. 3000.
- Bil'-bo-a*, a seaport, the capital of Biscay in Spain. P. 15,000.
- Bil'-li-ton*, a small island of the E. Archipelago. P. 3000.
- Bil'-ston*, a town in Staffordshire. P. 20,181.
- Bi-or'-ne-borg*, a seaport of Finland in Russia. P. 4500.
- Bir*, a town of Asiatic Turkey, on the Euphrates. P. 5000.
- Bir'-man Empire*, an extensive country in the E. Peninsula. P. 4,000,000.
- Bir'-ming-ham*, a flourishing town of England, the chief seat of the hardware manufactures. P. 182,922.
- Birr*, see *Parsonstown*.
- Bis'-cay*, a mountainous province in the N. of Spain.
- Bish'-op Auck'-land*, a town in the N. of England, on the Wear. P. 3776.
- Bish'-op's Castle*, a town in the W. of England. P. 1510.
- Bitche*, a strong frontier town in the N. E. of France. P. 3070.
- Black* or *Eux'-ine Sea*, an internal sea in the S. of Europe, connected with the Sea of Marmora by the channel of Constantinople.
- Black'-burn*, a manufacturing town of Lancashire, in England. P. 36,629.
- Black'-wa-ter*, a river in the S. of Ireland, which flows into Youghal harbour.
- Blair-A'-tholl*, a town in the highlands of Scotland, on the Tilt. P. of parish, 2231.
- Blair-gow'-rie*, a town of Scotland, on the Erich. P. 2242.
- Bla'-mont*, (mong), a town in the N. E. of France. P. 2625.
- Blanc, Mount* (Blawng), in Savoy, the loftiest mountain of Europe, being 15,668 feet high.
- Blan'-co, Cape*, a promontory of W. Africa.
- Blen'-heim*, a village of Bavaria, on the Danube.
- Blois* (Blo'-aa), an ancient town of France on the Loire. P. 15,900.
- Bod'-min*, the county town of Cornwall. P. 4205.
- Bog*, a river in the S. of Russia, falling into the Dniester.
- Bo-go'-ta*, the capital of New Granada, in S. America. P. 40,000.
- Bo-he'-mi-a*, a kingdom of the Austrian Empire. P. 4,279,189.
- Bois-le-Duc* (Bo'-aa-le-Deuk'), a strong fortress of N. Brabant, in Holland. P. 13,500.
- Bojador Cape* (Bo-ya-dor'), a promontory of W. Africa.

- Bok'-ha-ra**, a kingdom of W. Tartary, in Asia. P. 2,000,000.—Also the capital of the kingdom. P. 130,000.
- Bo-liv'-i-a** or *Up-per Pe-ru'*, a republican state of South America. P. 1,200,000.
- Bologna** (Bo-lo'-na), an ancient city of Italy, in the Papal States. P. 69,000.
- Bol-se'-na**, a lake of Italy, in the Papal States.
- Bols'-wert**, a town in the N. of Holland, near the Zuyder Zee.
- BoI'-ton**, a manufacturing town of Lancashire, in England. P. 49,763.
- Bom-bay'**, a great seaport, the W. capital of British India. P. 230,000.
- Bom'-mel**, an island on the W. of Norway.
- Bon**, a celebrated cape of Tunis, in N. Africa.
- Bo'-na**, a seaport of Algiers. P. 6400.
- Bo'-na-vis'-ta**, a town of Newfoundland.
- Bondou** (Bon'-doo), a kingdom of Central Africa.
- Bo-ni-fa'-ci-o**, a strait between Corsica and Sardinia.
- Bon'-in Islands**, a cluster in the Pacific, to the S. of Japan.
- Bonn**, a town of Prussia, on the Rhine. P. 14,000.
- Bon'-ny**, a town of Upper Guinea, W. Africa. P. 20,000.
- Boom**, a town in the province of Antwerp, Belgium. P. 7000.
- Boo'-tan**, a country of Asia to the N. of Hindostan, between Bengal and Thibet.
- Boo'-thi-a**, a gulf, and peninsula of N. America, discovered by Captain Ross.
- Bordeaux** (Bor-do'), a flourishing city and seaport in the S. W. of France. P. 120,203.
- Bor-goo'**, a kingdom of Central Africa.
- Bor'-ne-o**, an island of the E. Archipelago, and one of the largest on the globe, with rich mines of gold and diamonds. P. 3,000,000.
- Born'-holm**, a Danish island in the Baltic. P. 25,199.
- Bornou**, (Bor'-noo), a kingdom in the interior of Africa.—Also the capital of the kingdom. P. 10,000.
- Bo-ro-di'-no**, a town of Russia, near the Moakva. P. 6000.
- Bor-row-stoun-ness'** or *Bo'-ness'*, a seaport of Scotland, on the Frith of Forth. P. 1790.
- Bos'-na-se-rai'**, the capital of Bosnia, Turkey in Europe. P. 60,000.
- Bos'-ni-a**, a province of Turkey in Europe.
- Bos'-ton**, a seaport in the E. of England. P. 12,942.—Also the chief city and seaport of Massachusetts, United States. P. 93,383.
- Bos'-worth**, an inland town of England. P. 1135.
- Both'-ni-a**, *Gulf of*, a branch of the Baltic Sea, separating Sweden from Finland.
- Both'-ni-a**, a province of Sweden.
- Botz'-en** or *Bol-sa'-no*, a town of the Tyrol, in Austria. P. 9000.
- Boulogne** (Boo-lone'), a seaport in the N. W. of France. P. 29,741.
- Bour'-bon**, an island in the Indian Ocean, belonging to France. P. 106,000.
- Bour'-bon Vendée** (Vang'-day), a town in the W. of France. P. 5680.
- Bourbonnais** (Boor-bon'-ay), a former province of France.
- Bourg**, a town in the E. of France. P. 10,300.
- Bourges**, (Boorz), an inland town of France. P. 21,670.
- Bou'-ro**, one of the Spice Islands in the E. Archipelago.
- Bous'-sa**, a town of Borgoo, in Central Africa. P. 16,000.
- Bow'-fell**, a mountain of Yorkshire, in England.
- Boyle**, an inland town of Ireland. P. 3235.
- Boyne**, a river in the E. of Ireland, falling into the sea below Drogheda.
- Bra-bant**, N., a province of Holland. P. 403,698.—S., a province of Belgium. P. 690,549.
- Bracciano** (Bra-chi-a'-no), a town of the Papal States; in Italy. P. 1750.
- Brad'-ford**, a manufacturing town of Yorkshire, England. P. 34,560.—Also a town of Wiltshire, on the Avon. P. 3836.
- Brae-mar'**, a village of Aberdeen-

- shire, Scotland, on the Dee. P. of parish, 1712.
- Bra'-ga*, an ancient city in the N. of Portugal. P. 14,500.
- Bra-gan'-sa*, a town in the N. E. of Portugal. P. 4000.
- Brah-ma-poo'-tra* or *Bur-ham-poo'-ter*, a river in the N. and E. of Hindostan, which falls into the Bay of Bengal.
- Bran'-den-burg*, a province of Prussia. Also a town of the province, on the Havel.—P. 13,000.
- Braz-il'*, an extensive empire of South America. P. 6,000,000.
- Brechin* (*Bre'-hin*), a town of Forfarshire, in Scotland. P. 5903.
- Breck'-nock* or *Bre'-con*, an inland county of S. Wales. P. 55,603.—Also the capital of the county, on the Usk. P. 5701.
- Bre'-da*, a strong fortress of Holland. P. 13,000.
- Bre'-men*, one of the free towns of Germany, on the Weser. P. 49,700.
- Bren'-ner Mountains* or *Tyrolese Alps*, in S. of Austria.
- Bren'-ta*, a river of Austrian Italy, falling into the Gulf of Venice.
- Brent'-ford*, a town of England, on the Thames. P. 7393.
- Bres'-ci-a*, an ancient city of Austrian Italy. P. 35,000.
- Bres'-lau*, a flourishing city in the S. E. of Prussia, on the Oder. P. 90,000.
- Brest*, a strong seaport of France, on the Atlantic. P. 35,163.
- Bret-agne'* or *Brit'-tan-y*, a former province of France, in the W.
- Bri-an'-çon*, a strong frontier town in the S. E. of France, on the Durance. P. 3277.
- Bridge'-north*, a town in the W. of England, on the Severn. P. 5770.
- Bridge'-wa-ter*, a town in the S. W. of England, on the Parret. P. 9899.
- Brid'-ling-ton*, or *Bur'-ling-ton*, a town in the E. of England, on the bay of the same name. P. 5162.
- Brid'-port*, a seaport in the S. of England. P. 4787.
- Briel* (*Bril*), a seaport of Holland, in the island of Voorn. P. 4200.
- Bri-enz'*, a lake of Berne, in Switzerland.
- Bri-euc'*, *St*, a town in the N. W. of France. P. 11,726.
- Bright'-on*, a seaport of Sussex, in England. P. 46,661.
- Brin-di'-si*, a seaport of Naples, on the Adriatic. P. 8500.
- Bris'-bane*, a river of New South Wales, Australia.
- Bris'-tol*, a city and seaport in the W. of England, on the channel which bears its name. P. 122,296.
- Brit'-ain*, the largest of the British islands, comprehending England, Wales, and Scotland. P. 18,531,941.
- Brix'-en*, a town of the Tyrol, in Austria. P. 3600.
- Brod'-ick*, a village on the E. coast of the island of Arran, Scotland. P. 163.
- Bro'-dy*, a town in the N. E. of Galicia, Austrian Empire. P. 25,000.
- Brom'-berg*, a town of Posen, in the E. of Prussia. P. 8000.
- Brook'-lyn*, a town of the United states, on Long Island. P. 36,000.
- Broom, Loch*, an arm of the sea on the N. W. coast of Scotland.
- Bruges* (*Bruge*), the capital of W. Flanders, in Belgium. P. 43,000.
- Bru'-nè*, the capital of the island of Borneo. P. 10,000.
- Brunn*, a flourishing city, the capital of Moravia, Austrian Empire. P. 37,132.
- Brunswick*, a duchy in the N. of Germany. P. 267,565.—Also the capital of the duchy. P. 36,000.
- Brus'-sels*, the capital of the kingdom of Belgium. P. 120,000.
- Buch'-an*, *Bullers of*, remarkable rocks on the E. coast of Scotland.
- Bu'-cha rest*, the capital of Wallachia, Turkey in Europe. P. 80,000.
- Buck'-ing-ham*, a fertile midland county of England. P. 155,983.—Also the capital of the county. P. 4054.
- Bu'-da* or *O'-fen*, the capital of Hungary, on the Danube. P. 40,000.
- Bu-dak'-shan*, a district of W. Tartary, celebrated for its ruby mines.
- Bud'-weis*, a town of Bohemia, in Austria, on the Moldau. P. 7400.
- Buen-Ayre* (*Bon'-aire*), a Dutch island, West Indies.
- Bue'-nos Ay'-res*, a maritime city,

- the capital of La Plata, in South America. P. 100,000.
- Builth* (Beelth), a town of Brecknockshire, S. Wales. P. 1203.
- Bul-ga'-ri-a*, a province of Turkey in Europe.
- Bun'-gay*, a town in the E. of England, on the Waveney. P. 4109.
- Bur'-gos*, a town in the N. of Spain. P. 12,000.
- Bur'-gun-dy*, a former province of France, famous for its wine.
- Bur-ham-pore'*, a town of Central Hindostan, on the Taptee.
- Bur'-ling-ton*, a town of Vermont, United States, on Lake Champlain. P. 4271.—Also a town of Iowa, United States.
- Burntisland* (Burnt-i'-land), a seaport of Scotland, on the Frith of Forth. P. 1859.
- Bur'-row Head*, a cape in the S. of Scotland.
- Bur'-sa*, or *Bru'-sa*, a town of Asia Minor, at the foot of Mount Olympus. P. 60,000.
- Bur'-ton*, a town of England, on the Trent. P. 4863.
- Bury* (Ber'-ry), a manufacturing town of Lancashire, England, on the Irwell. P. 20,710.
- Bury St Ed'-munds* (Ber'-ry), a town in the E. of England. P. 12,538.
- Bushire* (Boo-sheer'), a seaport of Persia, on the Persian Gulf. P. 15,000.
- Bute*, a county of Scotland, consisting of islands in the Frith of Clyde. P. 15,740.—Also one of the islands. P. 9499.
- Buz'-ton*, a town of Derbyshire, England. P. 1569.
- Ca'-bes*, a seaport of Tunis, N. Africa, on a gulf of the same name. P. 20,000.
- Ca-bul'*, a province in the N. of Afghanistan.—Also the capital of the province. P. 60,000.
- Ca'-der I'-dris*, a mountain of N. Wales.
- Cad'-ix*, a city and seaport in the S. of Spain. P. 58,500.
- Cad'-sand*, an island of Holland, at the mouth of the W. Scheldt.
- Caen* (Kang), a town in the N. W. of France, on the Orne. P. 43,100.
- Caermarthen* (Car-mar'-then), a county of S. Wales. P. 106,326.—Also a seaport, the capital of the county. P. 9526.
- Caer-nar'-von*, a county of N. Wales. P. 81,093.—Also the capital of the county. P. 8001.
- Caer-phil'-ly*, a town of S. Wales. P. 634.
- Ca'-fa*, a seaport of the Crimea, Russia in Europe. P. 6000.
- Ca'-fra'-ri-a* or *Ca'-fre-land*, the country of the Caffres, in S. Africa.
- Cag-li-a'-ri* (Ca), the capital of the island of Sardinia. P. 27,000.
- Ca-haw'-ba*, a town of Alabama, United States.
- Cahors* (Ca-hor'), a town in the S. of France, on the Lot. P. 12,090.
- Cairn-gorm'*, a mountain in the N. of Scotland, famous for its rock-crystals.
- Cai'-ro*, the capital of Egypt, and the largest city in Africa, on the Nile. P. 240,000.
- Caith'-ness*, a county in the N. of Scotland. P. 36,343.
- Cal-a'-bri'a*, a mountainous province in the S. of Naples.
- Ca'-lais* (or *Cal-lay'*), a seaport of France, on the Straits of Dover. P. 12,500.
- Cal-cut'-ta*, a celebrated city of Hindostan, the capital of British India, on the Hoogly, a branch of the Ganges. P. 500,000.
- Cal'-i-cut*, a seaport of S. Hindostan, on the Malabar coast. P. 20,000.
- Cal'-i-for'-ni-a*, a province of Mexico.
- Cal'-lan*, a town in the S. E. of Ireland. P. 3111.
- Cal'-lan-der*, a village of Perthshire, Scotland, on the Teith. P. 1107.
- Cal-la'-o*, a seaport of Peru, on the Pacific. P. 4000.
- Cal'-lum-borg*, a town of Denmark, in the island of Zealand.
- Cal'-mar*, a seaport in the S. E. of Sweden. P. 5900.
- Cal-va'-dos*, a department in the N. W. of France. P. 498,385.
- Cal'-vi*, a seaport in the N. W. of Corsica. P. 1382.
- Cam'-bay*, a seaport of Guzerat, in the N. W. of Hindostan, on the gulf of the same name. P. 10,000.
- Cam-bo'-di-a*, a kingdom of the Eastern Peninsula, subject to Cochinchina.



- Cam'-bray*, a strong city in the N. of France. P. 18,308.
- Cambridge* (*Caim'-bridge*), an inland county in the S. E. of England. P. 164,459.—Also the capital of the county. P. 24,453.—Also a town of Massachusetts, United States. P. 8409.
- Campbellton* (*Cam'-mel-ton*), a seaport in the S. W. of Scotland. P. 6790.
- Cam-pea'-chy*, a town of Mexico, on a bay of the same name. P. 15,000.
- Camp-en'*, a town of Holland, on the Zuyder Zee. P. 7000.
- Cam-per-down'*, a village on the coast of N. Holland.
- Camp-vere'* or *Veere*, a town of Holland, in the isle of Walcheren.
- Can'-a-da*, a country of British America. P. 1,350,000.
- Can'-a'-ra*, a province of S. Hindostan, lying along the Malabar coast.
- Can'-a'-ries*, a group of islands in the Atlantic, belonging to Spain. P. 200,000.
- Can'-da har*, a province of Afghanistan.—Also the capital of the province. P. 50,000.
- Can'-deish*, a province of Central Hindostan.
- Can'-di-a* or *Crete*, an island in the Mediterranean, belonging to Turkey. P. 160,000.
- Can'-dy*, an inland town of the island of Ceylon. P. 3000.
- Can'-na*, a small island on the W. coast of Scotland. P. 255.
- Can-tal'*, a mountainous department in the S. of France. P. 260,479.
- Can'-ter-bur-y*, a city of Kent, in England, with a fine cathedral. P. 15,435.
- Can-ton'*, a city and seaport of S. China, on the Choo-kiang, or Pearl River. P. 500,000.
- Can-tyre'*, a district of Argyllshire, in the S. W. of Scotland.
- Cape Bret'-on*, a British island off the coast of Nova Scotia. P. 35,000.
- Cape Coast Castle*, the capital of the British settlements on the Gold Coast, W. Africa. P. 8000.
- Cape Col'-o-ny*, a British settlement in the S. of Africa. P. 160,000.
- Cape Hay'-tien*, the capital of Hayti, on the N. coast. P. 15,000.
- Cape Town*, a strong seaport of S. Africa, the capital of Cape Colony, on Table Bay. P. 20,000.
- Cape Fear*, a river of N. Carolina, United States.
- Cape Verde Isl'-ands*, a group in the Atlantic, belonging to Portugal. P. 80,000.
- Ca'-po d'Is'-tri-a*, a seaport of Austria, on the Gulf of Trieste. P. 5000.
- Ca'-pri*, a small island at the entrance of the bay of Naples. P. 3600.
- Cap'-u-a*, a town of the kingdom of Naples, on the Volturno. P. 15,000.
- Ca-rac'-cas*, the capital of Venezuela, S. America. P. 30,000.
- Ca-ra-ma'-ni-a*, a province of Asia Minor, Asiatic Turkey.
- Car-cas-sonne'*, a town in the S. of France, on the Aude. P. 18,537.
- Car'-diff*, a thriving seaport of S. Wales, on the Taafe. P. 10,077.
- Car'-di-gan*, a maritime county of S. Wales. P. 68,766.—Also a seaport, the capital of the county. P. 2925.
- Car-ib-be'-an Sea*, an arm of the Atlantic, between the Great Antilles and the N. coast of S. America.
- Car'-ib-bee Isl'-ands*, that portion of the West Indies denominated the Windward and Leeward Islands.
- Ca-rin'-thi-a* and *Car-ni-o'-la*, two provinces of Illyria, in the Austrian Empire. P. 766,396.
- Car'-ling-ford*, a seaport in the E. of Ireland, on the bay of the same name. P. 1110.
- Car'-lisle*, an ancient city in the N. of England, on the Eden. P. 23,012.
- Car'-low*, a county in the S. E. of Ireland. P. 86,228.—Also the capital of the county, on the Barrow. P. 10,409.
- Carls-cro'-na*, a strong seaport in the S. of Sweden. P. 12,800.
- Carls-ru'-he*, a city of Germany, the capital of Baden. P. 20,500.
- Carl-stadt'*, a town of Sweden, on Lake Wener. P. 3000.
- Carn Tu'-al*, the highest peak of the Kerry Mountains, in Ireland.
- Car-nal'-ic*, a province of S. Hindostan, extending along the Coromandel coast.
- Carn'-sore Point*, the S. E. point of Wexford, Ireland.

- Ca-ro-li-na*, N. and S., two of the United States. P. 753,419 and 504,398.
- Car'-o-line Isl'-ands*, a numerous group in the N. Pacific.
- Car-pa'-thi-an Moun'-tains*, an extensive range in Austria and Turkey.
- Car-pen-tras'*, a town in the S. of France. P. 9887.
- Car-ra'-ra*, a town of Modena, duchy of Massa-Carrara. P. 6000.
- Car-rick-fer'-gus*, a seaport in the N. E. of Ireland, on the bay of the same name. P. 3885.
- Car-rick-ma-cross'*, a town in the E. of Ireland. P. 1997.
- Car'-rick-on-Shan'-non*, an inland town of Ireland. P. 1984.
- Car'-rick-on-Suir*, a town in the S. of Ireland. P. 8369.
- Car'-ron*, a village of Scotland, on the Carron, celebrated for its iron-works. P. 1238.
- Car-ta'-go*, a seaport of Guatemala, on the Pacific. P. 8000.—Also an inland town of New Granada. P. 5500.
- Car-tha-ge'-na*, a celebrated seaport in the E. of Spain. P. 37,000.—Also a strong seaport of New Granada, S. America. P. 18,000.
- Ca-sale'*, a town of the Sardinian States, on the Po. P. 19,000.
- Cas'-bin*, a town in the N. of Persia, P. 40,000.
- Cas'-co*, a bay in the N. of the United States.
- Cash'-el*, an inland city of Ireland. P. 7036.
- Cash'-gar*, a town in the W. of Chinese Tartary. P. 15,000.
- Cash'-mere*, a province of N. Hindostan.—Also the capital of the province, on the Jelum. P. 40,000.
- Cas'-pi-an*, a great inland sea, in the W. of Asia.
- Cas-san'-dra*, a gulf in the N. W. of the Grecian Archipelago.
- Cas'-sel*, the capital of Hesse Cassel, Germany, on the Fulda. P. 31,000.
- Castile* (Cas'-teel'), *Old and New*, two central provinces of Spain.
- Cas-tle-bar'*, an inland town of Ireland. P. 5137.
- Cas'-tle-doug'-las*, a town in the S. of Scotland. P. 1847.
- Castleton* (Cas'-sel-ton), a town in the Isle of Man. P. 2283.
- Cas'-tres*, a thriving town in the S. of France. P. 18,990.
- Cas'-tri*, the ancient *Delphi*, a small town of Greece, at the foot of Mount Parnassus.
- Ca-ta-lo'-ni-a*, a province in the N. E. of Spain.
- Ca-ta'-ni-a*, a celebrated city and seaport of Sicily, at the foot of Mount Ætna. P. 52,400.
- Ca-tan'-za'-ra*, a town in the S. of Naples. P. 12,000.
- Cat-man-doo'*, the capital of Nepal, in N. Hindostan, P. 20,000.
- Cat-ta'-ro*, a strong seaport of Austrian Dalmatia, on the Adriatic. P. 4000.
- Cat'-te-gat*, a channel or sound between Denmark and Sweden.
- Cau'-ca-sus*, a great mountain range between the Black Sea and the Caspian.—Also a province in the S. of Russia.
- Ca-vail'-lon*, a town in the S. E. of France, on the Durance. P. 7000.
- Cav'-an*, an inland county of Ireland. P. 243,158.—Also the capital of the county. P. 3749.
- Cav'-e-ry*, a river of S. Hindostan, which falls into the Bay of Bengal.
- Cax-o-ei'-ra*, a town in the E. of Brazil. P. 16,000.
- Cay-enne'*, a seaport, the capital of French Guiana, South America. P. 5200.
- Ce-la'-no*, a lake in the N. W. of the kingdom of Naples.
- Cel'-e-bes*, a large island of the E. Archipelago. P. 2,000,000.
- Cen'-is, Mount*, one of the Alps, in the Sardinian states.
- Cephalonia* (Keph-a-lo'-ni-a), one of the seven Ionian Islands. P. 63,800.
- Ce-ram'*, one of the Spice Islands, in the E. Archipelago.
- Ceret* (Ce'-re), a town in the S. of France. P. 3510.
- Cerigo* (Ke-ree'-go), the most southerly of the Ionian Islands. P. 9557.
- Cette*, a strong seaport in the S. of France. P. 11,648.
- Ceu'-ta*, a strong seaport of Morocco, belonging to Spain. P. 9200.
- Cevennes* (Ce-ven'), a range of mountains in the S. E. of France.
- Ceylon* (Sey lon'), a large island to the S. of Hindostan, belonging to Britain. P. 1,421,631.
- Chalons* (Sha'-long), a town in the

- N. E. of France, on the Marne. P. 13,733.
- Chambery* (Sham'-ber-ry), the capital of Savoy, Sardinian States. P. 13,000.
- Champagne* (Sham-pain'), a former province of France, famous for its wines.
- Chum'-plain*, a lake of Vermont, United States.
- Chan-der-na-gore'*, a French settlement in Bengal. P. 40,000.
- Chan-ti'-ly*, a thriving town in the N. W. of France. P. 2416.
- Charente* (Sha-rangt'), and *Lower Charente*, two departments in the W. of France, traversed by the river Charente. P. 379,031 and 468,103.
- Cha'-ri-té, La*, an inland town of France on the Loire. P. 4947.
- Charkov* (Kar-kov'), or the *Ukraine*, a province in the S. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province. P. 18,000.
- Char'-le-mont*, a town of Ireland. P. 485.—Also a strong fortress in the N. of France.
- Char'-le-roi'*, a fortified town in the S. of Belgium. P. 5580.
- Charles'-ton*, a seaport of S. Carolina, in the United States. P. 29,261.
- Charles'-ville*, a handsome town of Limerick, in Ireland. P. 4287.—Also a town in the N. E. of France, on the Meuse. P. 9000.
- Charles*, a cape of British America, and of Virginia, United States.
- Char'-lotte town*, the capital of Prince Edward Island, British America. P. 3500.
- Char'-tres*, an inland city of France, on the Eure. P. 15,582.
- Chateauroux* (Sha-to'-roo), an inland town of France. P. 13,712.
- Chatham*, (Chat'-am), a seaport of England, on the Medway. P. 21,431.
- Chat-il-lon-sur-Seine*, an inland town of France. P. 4771.
- Chasumont* (Sha'-mong), a town in the N. E. of France. P. 5924.
- Chelms'-ford*, a town in the S. E. of England. P. 6789.
- Cheltenham* (Chelt'-nam), a town in the W. of England, famed for its mineral springs. P. 31,411.
- Chemnitz* (Kem'-nitz), a town of Saxony. P. 22,300.
- Chep'-stow*, a seaport of Monmouthshire, England. P. 3366.
- Cher* (Sher), an inland department of France. P. 294,540.
- Cherbourg* (Sher'-boorg), a seaport in the N. W. of France. P. 23,013.
- Cherson* (Ker-son), a province in the S. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Dnieper. P. 24,000.
- Ches'-a-peake*, a large bay of Maryland and Virginia, United States.
- Ches'-ter*, a county in the W. of England. P. 395,660.—Also an ancient city, the capital of the county. P. 23,115.
- Ches'-ter-field*, an inland town of England, on the Rother. P. 6212.
- Chev'-i-ot*, a range of hills on the borders of England and Scotland.
- Chi'-a'-pa*, a town in the S. E. of Mexico. P. 4000.
- Chiavenna* (Ke-a-ven'-na), a town in the N. of Italy. P. 3000.
- Chi'-ches-ter*, a city in the S. of England. P. 8512.
- Chid'-ley*, a cape of Labrador, British America.
- Chiemsee* (Kee'-em-zee'), a lake of Bavaria.
- Chi-hu-a'-hu-a*, a province of Mexico.—Also the capital of the province. P. 25,000.
- Chili* (Chee'-lee), a country of South America. P. 1,400,000.
- Chil-i-co'-thè*, a town of Ohio, United States. P. 3977.
- Chiloe* (Chee'-lo-è), an island in the S. Pacific, near the coast of Chili.
- Chim-bo-ra'-so*, a mountain of Ecuador, one of the loftiest of the Andes.
- Chi'-na*, a very extensive empire of Asia. P. estimated at 300,000,000.
- Chi'-na Sea*, an arm of the Pacific, between Malacca and China.
- Ching-too'*, a city of China, the capital of the province of Setchuen.
- Chi'-non*, an inland town of France, on the Vienne. P. 6569.
- Chin-yang'* or *Mouk'-den*, a town in the S. E. of Chinese Tartary.
- Chi-og'-gi-a*, a seaport of Italy, on the Gulf of Venice. P. 21,000.
- Chi-u'-si*, a town of Italy, in the N. E. of Tuscany. P. 3000.
- Choo-ki-ang'*, a river in the S. of China, falling into the sea below Canton.
- Christ'-church*, a town in the S. of England. P. 5994.

- Chris-ti-a'-ni-a*, a seaport, the capital of Norway, on the bay of the same name. P. 23,100.
- Chris-ti-an-sand*, a province of Southern Norway.—Also a seaport, the capital of the province. P. 7600.
- Chris-ti-an-stadt'*, a strong fortress in the S. of Sweden, on the Baltic. P. 4200.
- Chris-to-pher, St*, or *St Kitts*, one of the British West India Islands. P. 21,578.
- Chu-qui-sa'-ca*, the capital of Bolivia, S. America. P. 14,000.
- Chu'-san*, an island on the E. coast of China.
- Cil'-ley*, a town of Styria, in Austria.
- Cin-cin'-na-ti*, the chief town of Ohio, United States, on the Ohio. P. 46,338.
- Cin'-tra*, a town in the W. of Portugal. P. 4500.
- Cir'-cars*, a province of Central Hindostan, along the bay of Bengal.
- Cir-cas'-si-a*, the southern division of the province of Caucasus, Russia.
- Circester* (Ci'-cis-ter), a town of Gloucestershire, in England. P. 6014.
- Cirk'-nitz*, a lake of Carniola, in Austria.
- Ci-ta-del'-la*, a town in the island of Minorca. P. 7800.
- Ci-u'-dad Real*, an inland town of Spain, near the Guadiana. P. 11,000.
- Ci-u'-dad Ro-dri'-go*, a strong town in the W. of Spain. P. 6100.
- Civita Vecchia* (Chee'-vi-ta Vek'-ki-a), a seaport of the Papal States, on the Mediterranean. P. 7000.
- Clack-man'-nan*, a county of Scotland, on the Frith of Forth. P. 19,155.—Also the capital of the county. P. 1077.
- Clä'-gen-furt*, the chief town of Carinthia, Austria. P. 12,500.
- Clare*, a county in the W. of Ireland. P. 286,394.—Also a town in the county. P. 879.
- Clare*, an island off the W. coast of Ireland.
- Clarks'-ville*, a town of Tennessee, United States.
- Claude, St*, a town in the W. of France. P. 5442.
- Clau'-sen-burg*, the capital of Transylvania, Austria. P. 14,500.
- Clear, Cape*, a promontory of Cape Clear Island, off the S. coast of Ireland.
- Clermont* (Clair'-mong), an inland town of France, formerly the capital of Auvergne. P. 31,300.
- Cleves*, a town of Prussia, near the Rhine. P. 7700.
- Clew Bay*, a bay in the W. of Ireland.
- Clo'-gher*, an ancient town of Ireland, on the Blackwater. P. 702.
- Clo-na-kil'-ty*, a thriving town in the S. of Ireland. P. 3993.
- Clon-mel'*, the chief town of Tipperary, in the S. of Ireland, on the Suir. P. 13,505.
- Cloyne*, a town in the S. of Ireland. P. 2200.
- Clwyd*, a river of N. Wales, falling into the Irish Sea.
- Clyde*, a river of Scotland, which rises in the S., and falls into the Frith of Clyde, below Glasgow.
- Cob'-bè*, a town of Darfur, in Central Africa. P. 6000.
- Co-blents'*, a strong town of Prussia, at the confluence of the Rhine and Moselle. P. 13,700.
- Co'-burg*, a strong town of Germany, on the Itz. P. 9000.
- Co'-burg-Go'-tha, Saxe*, a duchy of Germany. P. 145,131.
- Coch-a-bam'-ba*, a town of Bolivia, S. America. P. 30,000.
- Cochin* (Kot'-shin), a small province of S. Hindostan.—Also a seaport, the capital of the province.
- Cochin China* (Kot'-shin), or *Annam*, an empire of the Eastern Peninsula, comprising Cochin-China, Tonquin, and Cambodia. P. 5,000,000.
- Cock'-er-mouth*, a town in the N. W. of England. P. 4940.
- Coe-ver'-den*, a strong town in the N. E. of Holland.
- Cognac* (Co-ni-ak'), a town in the W. of France, on the Charente. P. 4148.
- Co-ha-hu-il'-a*, a province of Mexico.
- Coim'-bra*, a city of Portugal, on the Mondego. P. 18,000.
- Coire* or *Chur*, a town in the E. of Switzerland, on the Rhine. P. 5000.

- Col'-berg*, a seaport in the N. of Prussia. P. 7320.
- Col'-ches-ter*, a town in the E. of England, on the Colne. P. 17,790.
- Col'-ding*, a town of Denmark, on a bay of the Little Belt.
- Coldstream* (Col'-stream), a town in the S. of Scotland, on the Tweed. P. 1913.
- Cole'-raine'*, a town in the N. of Ireland, on the Bann, noted for its linen trade. P. 6255.
- Coll*, an island off the W. coast of Scotland. P. 1442.
- Col'-mar'*, a town in the E. of France, on the Ill. P. 19,112.
- Cologne* (Co-lone'), a city of Prussia, capital of the Rhenish province, and which commands a great trade. P. 69,000.
- Col-o-ky'-thi-a*, a gulf in the S. of Greece.
- Co-lom'-bi-a*, an extensive country of S. America, now divided into New Granada, Venezuela, and Ecuador.
- Co-lom'-bo*, a seaport, the capital of Ceylon. P. 60,000.
- Co-lon'-na*, the ancient Sunium, a cape in the E. of Greece.
- Co-lon'-sa*.—See *Jura*, island of.
- Co-lo-ra'-do*, a river of N. America, rises in the Rocky Mountains, and falls into the gulf of California.
- Co-lum'-bi-a*, the metropolitan district of the United States. P. 43,712.—Also the capital of S. Carolina, United States. P. 4340.
- Co-lum'-bi-a* or *Or'-s-gon*, a river of North America, which falls into the Pacific.
- Co-lum'-bus*, the capital of Ohio, United States. P. 6048.
- Co'-lu-ri*, the ancient Salamis, an island of Greece, in the gulf of Egina.
- Co-may-ag'-u-a*, the capital of Honduras, in Guatemala. P. 18,000.
- Co'-mo*, a lake of Northern Italy.—Also a town on the lake. P. 16,000.
- Com'-o-rin*, a cape, the S. extremity of Hindostan.
- Com'-o-ro, Isles*, a group in the Indian Ocean.
- Com-pi-egne'*, a town of France, on the Oise. P. 8542.
- Con-can'*, a maritime province of Central Hindostan.
- Con-cep'-tion*, a seaport of Chili. P. 8000.
- Con'-dè*, a strong fortress in the N. of France, on the Scheldt. P. 5000.
- Con'-go*, a country of Western Africa.
- Co'-ni*, a town of Italy in the Sardinian States. P. 18,000.
- Conn, Lough*, a lake in the W. of Ireland.
- Con'-naught*, one of the four provinces of Ireland. P. 1,418,859.
- Con-nec'-ti-cut*, one of the United States. P. 309,978.
- Con'-stance*, a lake between Switzerland and Germany.—Also a town of Baden, on the lake. P. 6230.
- Con-stan-ti'-na*, a strong town in the E. of Algiers. P. 18,000.
- Con-stan-ti-no'-ple*, the capital of Turkey in Europe, at the junction of the channel which bears its name with the Sea of Marmora. P. 500,000.
- Con-tes'-sa*, a gulf of Turkey in Europe, in the N. W. of the Archipelago.—Also a town on the gulf.
- Con'-way*, a town of N. Wales. P. 1358.
- Cook's Inlet*, an arm of the sea, on the N. W. coast of North America.
- Cook's Isles*, a group in the Pacific, to the E. of the Friendly Islands.
- Coo-mas'-sie*, the capital of Ashantee, W. Africa. P. 15,000.
- Coote'-hill*, an inland town of Ireland. P. 2425.
- Co-pen-ha'-gen*, the capital of Denmark, in the E. of the island of Zealand. P. 120,810.
- Co-pi-a'-po*, a town in the N. of Chili. P. 4000.
- Cop'-per-mine* River, in British America, which flows into the Northern Ocean.
- Coquet* (Cok'-et), an islet on the N. E. coast of England.
- Coquimbo* (Co-keem'-bo), a seaport of Chili. P. 10,000.
- Cor-do'-va*, a city of Spain, on the Guadalquivir. P. 47,000.—Also a town of La Plata, S. America. P. 14,000.

- Co-re'-a*, a country of Asia, tributary to China.
- Cor'-fu*, one of the Ionian Islands. P. 76,000.—Also the capital of the island and of the Ionian republic. P. 17,000.
- Cor'-inth*, an ancient city of Greece. P. 2000.
- Cork*, a large county in the S. of Ireland. P. 854,118.—Also the capital of the county, and the second city in the island. P. 80,720.
- Corn'-wall*, the S. W. county of England, noted for its tin-mines. P. 341,279.
- Co-ro-man'-del*, the E. coast of Hindostan.
- Co'-ron*, a gulf in the S. W. of the Morea, Greece.—Also a seaport on the gulf. P. 5000.
- Cor-reze'*, an inland department of France. P. 317,569.
- Cor-ri-a'-rok*, a mountain of Inverness-shire, in Scotland.
- Cor'-rib*, a lake in the W. of Ireland, studded with islands.
- Co-ri-en'-tes*, a cape on the E. coast of Africa.
- Cor-si-ca*, an island in the Mediterranean, forming one of the 86 departments of France. P. 230,271.
- Cor-ry-vrek'-an*, a gulf between the islands of Jura and Scaërba, W. coast of Scotland.
- Corte*, an inland town of Corsica. P. 4164.
- Co-run'-na*, a city and seaport in the N. W. of Spain. P. 23,000.
- Cos'-seir*, a seaport of Egypt, on the Red Sea. P. 2000.
- Co-sen'-za*, a city in the S. of Naples. P. 8000.
- Cos'-ta Ri'-ca*, a province of Guatemala.—Also the capital of the province. P. 20,000.
- Côte-d'Or*, a department in the E. of France. P. 396,524.
- Côtes-du-Nord*, a maritime department in the west of France. P. 628,526.
- Cots'-wold Hills*, a high district of Gloucestershire in England.
- Cott'-bus*, a town of Prussia, on the Spree. P. 8216.
- Cov'-par An'-gus*, an inland town of Scotland, on the Isla. P. 1868.
- Courland* (Koor-land), a province in the W. of Russia in Europe.
- Courtray* (Coor'-tray), a town of Belgium, on the Lys. P. 20,000.
- Coutances* (Coo-tance'), a town in the N. W. of France. P. 7442.
- Cove*, a town in Great Island, Cork Harbour, Ireland. P. 5142.
- Cov'-ent-ry*, an ancient city of Warwick in England. P. 30,743.
- Cow'-bridge*, a town of South Wales. P. 1080.
- Cowes*, a seaport in the N. of the Isle of Wight. P. 4107.
- Cra'-cow*, a city with a small territory, formerly part of the kingdom of Poland, now incorporated with the Austrian empire. P. 145,787.
- Craik*, a seaport of Scotland, at the mouth of the Frith of Forth. P. 1221.
- Cre-mo'-na*, an ancient city of N. Italy, on the Po. P. 28,500.
- Cres'-sy*, a village in the N. W. of France. P. 1640.
- Creuse*, an inland department of France. P. 285,680.
- Cre'-velt*, a town of Rhenish Prussia. P. 20,000.
- Crick-hov'-ell*, a town of S. Wales, on the Usk. P. of parish 1257.
- Crieff*, a town of Scotland, on the Erne. P. 3584.
- Crim'-e-a*, a peninsula in the S. of Russia in Europe, province of Taurida.
- Cro'-agh Pat'-rick*, a mountain in the W. of Ireland.
- Cro-a'-ti-a*, a country of S. Europe, belonging partly to Austria and partly to Turkey.
- Croix* (Cro-aa'), *Sê*, a river of N. America, which separates New Brunswick from the United States.
- Crom'-ar-ty*, a county in the N. of Scotland. P. with Ross, 78,685.—Also the capital of the county, on the frith. P. 1938.
- Cro'-mer*, a seaport of England, on the E. coast. P. of parish 1240.
- Cron'-stadt*, a strong seaport on a small island in the Gulf of Finland, the principal station of the Russian navy. P. 53,000.—Also a town of Transylvania, Austria. P. 25,000.
- Cross'-fell* a mountain of Cumberland, England.
- Croy'-don*, a town in the S. E. of England. P. of parish 16,712.

- Cu'-ba*, the largest of the West India Islands, belonging to Spain. P. 704,000.
- Cud'-da-lora*, a seaport of the Carnatic, S. Hindostan.
- Cu-en'-ca*, an inland town of Ecuador, S. America. P. 20,000.
- Cul'-len*, a seaport in the N. E. of Scotland. P. 1564.
- Culm*, a fortified town in the E. of Prussia, near the Vistula. P. 5300.
- Culm'-bach*, a town in the N. of Bavaria. P. 4500.
- Culross* (Coo'-ross), a seaport of Scotland, on the Frith of Forth. P. 603.
- Cu-ma'-na*, a seaport of Venezuela, on the Caribbean Sea. P. 12,000.
- Cum'-ber-land*, a county in the N. of England. P. 178,038.
- Cum'-ber-land*, an island of N. America, to the W. of Davis Straits.
- Cu'-par*, the county town of Fife, in Scotland, on the Eden. P. 5137.
- Curaçoa* (Coo-ra-so'), a Dutch island in the Caribbean Sea, on the coast of S. America. P. 13,000.
- Curische-haff* (Koor-ish-haf), an arm of the sea or lake in Prussia.
- Custrin* (Koo's-trin), a strong town of Prussia, on the Oder. P. 6000.
- Cutch, Gulf of*, an inlet of the sea, on the W. of Hindostan.
- Cut'-tack*, a town of Central Hindostan, on the Mahanuddy. P. 40,000.
- Cux-hav'-en*, a seaport at the mouth of the Elbe. P. 800.
- Cuy-a'-ba*, a town in the W. of Brazil. P. 10,000.
- Cuz'-co*, a city of Peru, the ancient capital of the Incas. P. 40,000.
- Cy'-cla-des*, a circular group of islands in the Grecian Archipelago.
- Cy'-prus*, a large island in the Levant, belonging to Turkey. P. 80,000.
- Czer'-no-witz* or *Tcher'-no-witz*, a town of Galicia in Austria, on the Pruth. P. 7000.
- Dad'-ca*, a town in the E. of Gangetic Hindostan. P. 150,000.
- Da'-go*, an island of Russia, at the entrance of the Gulf of Finland. P. 10,000.
- Dahl*, a river of Sweden, flowing into the Gulf of Bothnia.
- Da-ho'-mey*, a kingdom of Western Africa.
- Dal'-keith*, a town of Edinburghshire, Scotland. P. 4831.
- Dal-ma'-ti-a*, a province of the Austrian empire. P. 401,541.
- Da-mas'-cus*, a celebrated ancient city of Syria. P. 140,000.
- Da-mi-el'-ta*, a seaport of Egypt, at the E. mouth of the Nile. P. 20,000.
- Dant'-sic*, a commercial city and seaport of Prussia, near the mouth of the Vistula. P. 56,000.
- Dan'-ube*, a large river which rises in the grand duchy of Baden, and falls into the Black Sea.
- Da'-rah*, a country in the N. W. of Africa, subject to Morocco.
- Dar-da-nelles'*, or *Hel'-les-pont*, the strait connecting the Archipelago and the Sea of Marmora.
- Dar'-fur*, a kingdom of Central Africa.
- Da'-ri-en*, a narrow isthmus which joins North and South America. — Also a gulf on the N. coast of the isthmus.
- Dar'-ling*, a river of New South Wales, Australia.
- Dar'-ling-ton*, a town in the N. of England, on the Tees. P. 11,033.
- Darm'-stadt*, a town of Germany, capital of Hesse Darmstadt. P. 23,000.
- Darl'-ford*, a town in the S. E. of England. P. of parish 5619.
- Darl'-mouth* a seaport in the S. W. of England. P. 4417.
- Dau'-phi-ny*, a former province of France, in the S. E.
- Dav'-en try*, an inland town of England. P. of parish 4565.
- Da'-vid's, St*, a town of Pembroke, S. Wales. P. 2413. — *St Da'-vid's Head*, a cape in the W. of the county.
- Da'-vis Straits*, a narrow sea, connecting the Atlantic and Baffin's Bay.
- Dead Sea*. See Asphaltites.
- Deal*, a seaport in the S. E. of England. P. of parish 6688.
- De-breo'-zin*, a town of Hungary, Austrian Empire. P. 45,000.
- Dec'-an*, the central division of Hindostan between the Nerbudda and Krishna rivers.
- Dee*, a river of N. Wales. — Also a river in the N. E. and another in the S. of Scotland.
- De-la-go'-a*, a bay of E. Africa.
- Del'-a-ware*, one of the United States of America. P. 78,085. —

- Also a river and bay of the state.
- Delft*, a town of Holland. P. 16,000.
- Delf'-xyl*, a seaport of Holland, on Dollart Bay. P. 3000.
- Del'-hi*, a province of Gangetic Hindostan.—Also a celebrated city, capital of the province, on the Jumna. P. 150,000.
- De'-los*, an island of Greece, one of the Cyclades.
- Dem'-be-a*, or *Tsa'-na*, a lake of Abyssinia.
- Dem-e-ra'-ra*, a district of British Guiana, S. America. P. 56,420.
- Den'-bigh*, a county of N. Wales. P. 88,866.—Also the capital of the county. P. 5238.
- Den'-de-ra*, a town of Egypt, on the Nile.
- Den-der-monde'*, a fortified town of Belgium, on the Scheldt. P. 18,080.
- Den'-is*, *St*, a town of France, near Paris. P. 9166.
- Den'-mark*, a kingdom in the N. of Europe. P. 2,132,000.
- Deptford* (*Det'-ford*), a seaport of England, on the Thames. P. 23,165.
- Der'-bend*, a strong seaport of Asiatic Russia, on the W. coast of the Caspian. P. 13,000.
- Der'-by*, a central county of England. P. 272,217.—Also the capital of the county on the Derwent. P. 32,741.
- Derg*, *Lough*, a lake of Ireland, formed by an expanse of the Shannon; also a lake of Donegal, Ireland.
- Der'-na*, a seaport of Barca, N. Africa.
- Derr*, a town of Nubia, on the Nile. P. 3000.
- Der'-went-wa-ter*, or *Lake of Kes'-wick*, a beautiful lake in the N. W. of England.
- De-se-a'-da*, a French island in the West Indies. P. 1500.
- Des'-sau*, a strong town of Germany, on the Mulda. P. 11,700.
- Detroit* (*De-tro-aa'*), a town of the United States, near the W. extremity of Lake Erie. P. 9102.
- Deux Ponts* (*Deu Pong'*), a town of Rhenish Bavaria. P. 7300.
- De-ven'-ter*, a town of Holland, on the Yssel. P. 13,600.
- Dev'-e-ron*, a river of Scotland, falling into the sea at Banff.
- De-vi'-ses*, a town of Wilts, in England. P. 4631.
- Dev'-on*, a county in the S. W. of England. P. 533,460.
- Di-ar-be'-kir*, a town of Asiatic Turkey, on the Tigris. P. 40,000.
- Diepholz* (*Deep'-holz*), a town of Hanover.
- Dieppe* (*Dee-ep'*), a seaport in the N. W. of France. P. 16,504.
- Digne*, a town in the S. E. of France. P. 4038.
- Dijon* (*Dee-zhong'*), a city in the E. of France, capital of Côte-d'Or. P. 27,543.
- Dil'-len-burg*, a town of Nassau, Germany. P. 2400.
- Din'-ant*, a strong town of Belgium, on the Maese. P. 5500.
- Din'-di-gul*, a strong fortress of S. Hindostan. P. 7000.
- Din'-gle*, a seaport of Ireland, on the bay of the same name. P. 3386.
- Ding'-wall*, the county town of Ross-shire, Scotland, on the Cromarty Frith. P. 1739.
- Dix'-an*, a town of Abyssinia.
- Dix'-mude*, a town of Belgium. P. 3370.
- Dnieper* (*Nee'-per*), a river of Russia, which falls into the Black Sea.
- Dniester* (*Nees'-ter*), a river which rises in Austrian Galicia and falls into the Black Sea.
- Dock'-um*, a town in the N. of Holland.
- Does'-burg*, a town of Holland, on the Yssel.
- Dôle*, an ancient town in the E. of France, on the Doubs. P. 10,700.
- Dol-gel'-ly*, a town of N. Wales, at the foot of Cader-Idris. P. 2016.
- Dol'-lar*, a town of Scotland, on the Devon, at the base of the Ochil Hills. P. 1131.
- Dol'-lart*, a bay in the N. E. of Holland.
- Do-mi-ni'-ca*, a British island of the West Indies. P. 18,830.
- Dom'-re-my*, a village of Vosges, in the E. of France. P. 316.
- Don*, a river of Russia, flowing into the Sea of Azof.—Also a river in the N. of Scotland.
- Don-a-gha-dee'*, a seaport in the E. of Ireland. P. 3151.
- Don'-cas-ter*, a town of England, on the Don. P. 10,455.



- Don'-e-gal*, the N. W. county of Ireland. P. 296,448.—Also a town in the county, on the bay of the same name. P. 1366.
- Don-go'-la*, *Old* and *New*, two towns of Nubia, on the Nile. P. 6000.
- Doon*, a river of Ayrshire, Scotland.
- Doo'-shak*, a town of Afghanistan, on the Helmund. P. 10,000.
- Dor'-ches-ter*, the county town of Dorset, in England. P. 3249.
- Dor-dogne'*, a department in the S. W. of France. P. 503,557.—Also a river falling into the Garonne.
- Dor'-drecht*, or *Dort*, a town of Holland, on the Waal. P. 19,600.
- Dornoch* (*Dor'-nok*), the county town of Sutherland, Scotland, on the Dornoch Frith. P. 451.
- Dor'-pat*, a town of Livonia, Russia, the seat of a university. P. 12,000.
- Dor'-set*, a county in the S. of England. P. 175,043.
- Dou'-ay*, a strong town in the N. of France, on the Scarpe. P. 17,903.
- Doubs*, a department in the E. of France. P. 292,347.
- Doug'-las*, a town of Lanarkshire, Scotland. P. 1313.—Also a seaport in the Isle of Man. P. 8647.
- Doone* (*Doon*), a village of Scotland, on the Teith. P. 1559.
- Douro* (*Doo'-ro*), a province of Portugal. P. 839,908.—Also a river of Spain and Portugal, falling into the Atlantic.
- Do'-ver*, a seaport in the S. E. of England. P. 13,872.
- Dov'-re-field*, a range of mountains in Norway.
- Down*, a county in the N. E. of Ireland. P. 361,446.
- Down-pat'-rick*, the county town of Down, in the N. E. of Ireland. P. 4651.
- Downs*, a naval roadstead, on the S. E. of England.
- Drammen* (*Dram*), a river in the S. of Norway.
- Drenthe* (*Drent*), a province in the N. of Holland. P. 82,667.
- Dres'-den*, a fine city, the capital of Saxony, on the Elbe. P. 70,000.
- Dro'-ghe-da*, a seaport in the E. of Ireland, on the Boyne. P. 17,300.
- Droitwich* (*Droit'-ish*), a town in the W. of England. P. 2834.
- Drome*, a department in the S. E. of France. P. 320,075.
- Dron'-heim* or *Trond'-heim*, a seaport on the W. coast of Norway. P. 12,300.
- Dub'-lin*, the metropolitan county of Ireland. P. 372,773.—Also the capital of Ireland, at the mouth of the Liffey. P. 232,726.
- Dud'-ley*, a town of Worcester, in the W. of England. P. 17,077.
- Dum-bar'-ton*, a county in the W. of Scotland. P. 44,296.—Also the capital of the county, on the Frith of Clyde. P. 4391.
- Dum-fries'*, a county in the S. of Scotland. P. 72,830.—Also the capital of the county, on the Nith. P. 11,409.
- Dun-bar'*, a seaport of Scotland, on the E. coast. P. 3013.
- Dun-blane'*, a town of Scotland, on the Allan. P. 1911.
- Dun'-cans-bay Head*, a promontory, the N. E. extremity of Scotland.
- Dun-dalk'*, a seaport of Ireland, on the bay of the same name. P. 10,782.
- Dun-dee'*, a manufacturing town and seaport of Scotland, on the Frith of Tay. P. 62,794.
- Dun-ferm'-line*, a manufacturing town of Scotland, near the Frith of Forth. P. 13,296.
- Dun-gan'-non*, a town in the N. of Ireland. P. 3801.
- Dun-gar'-van*, a seaport in the S. of Ireland. P. 8625.
- Dunge-ness'*, a promontory in the S. E. of England.
- Dun-keld'*, a town of Scotland, on the Tay. P. 1096.
- Dun'-kirk*, a seaport in the N. of France. P. 24,562.
- Dun-man'-us*, a bay in the S. W. of Ireland.
- Dun'-net Head*, the most northerly point of Scotland.
- Dunse*, a town in the S. E. of Scotland. P. of parish 3162.
- Duns'-ta-ble*, an inland town of England. P. of parish 2582.
- Du-ran'-go*, a province of Mexico, N. America.—Also the capital of the province. P. 22,000.
- Durazzo* (*Du-rad'-zo*), a seaport of Turkey, on the Adriatic. P. 5000.
- Dur'-ham*, a county in the N. E. of England. P. 324,284.—Also the

- capital of the county, on the Wear, P. 14,151.
- Dur'-lach*, a town of Baden, in Germany. P. 4900.
- Dus'-sel-dorf*, a town of Prussia, on the Rhine. P. 33,000.
- Dwi'-na*, Northern and Western, two rivers of Russia in Europe.
- Dyle* (Deel), a river of Belgium, falling into the Scheldt.
- Dy'-sart*, a seaport of Scotland, on the Frith of Forth. P. 1885.
- East Cape*, the extreme E. point of Asia.
- Eas'-ter Isl'-and*, an island of Polynesia.
- Eas'-tern Pen-in'-su-la* or *In'-dia* beyond the *Gan'-ges*, a country of Asia, between Hindostan and China.
- E'-boe*, a town of Central Africa, on the Niger. P. 6000.
- E'-bro*, a river of Spain, falling into the Mediterranean.
- Ecc'-loo*, a town of E. Flanders, Belgium. P. 8950.
- E-cu-a'-dor*, one of the three divisions of Colombia. P. 600,000.
- Ed'-en-ton*, a town of N. Carolina, United States.
- Ed'-fou*, a town of Egypt, on the Nile. P. 1800.
- Edge'-worths-town*, an inland town of Ireland. P. 864.
- Ed'-in-burgh*, the metropolitan county of Scotland. P. 225,454.—Also the capital of Scotland, near the Frith of Forth. P. 132,977.
- Ed'-nam*, a village in the S. of Scotland. P. 146.
- E'-ger*, a town in the N. of Bohemia, Austrian Empire. P. 10,000.
- Eg'-ham*, a town of England, on the Thames. P. 4448.
- E-gi'-na*, an island of Greece, in the gulf of the same name.
- E'-gypt*, a country of E. Africa, watered by the Nile. P. 2,500,000.
- Eig*, one of the Hebrides, or W. islands of Scotland. P. 546.
- Eis'-e-nach*, a town of Saxe-Weimar, Germany. P. 9300.
- Eis'-le-ben*, a town of Prussia. P. 7500.
- E-ka'-te-rin-burg*, a town of Asiatic Russia, near the Urals. P. 10,000.
- E-ka'-te-rin-o-slav*, a province in the S. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Dnieper. P. 8000.
- El'-ba*, an island in the Mediterranean, belonging to Tuscany. P. 16,800.
- Elbe*, a large river of Germany, falling into the North Sea.
- Elb'-er-feld*, a town of Rhenish Prussia. P. 27,500.
- Elb'-ing*, a town of Prussia, near the Frische-haff. P. 18,700.
- El'-burg*, a seaport of Holland, on the Zuyder Zee.
- El'-burz*, the highest peak of the Caucasus.—Also a range of mountains in Persia.
- El-e-phan'-ta*, a small island of Hindostan, near Bombay.
- El'-gin* or *Mo'-ray*, a county in the N. of Scotland. P. 35,012.—Also Elgin, the capital of the county, on the Lossie. P. 5064.
- El'-lich-pore'*, a city of Central Hindostan.
- El'-mi'-na*, a seaport of W. Africa, belonging to the Dutch. P. 10,000.
- Els'-feth'*, a town of Oldenburg.
- El-si-nore'*, a seaport of Zealand, in Denmark, on the Sound. P. 7000.
- El'-vas*, a strong fortress in the E. of Portugal. P. 16,000.
- E'-ly*, a city of England, on the Ouse. P. 6825.
- Em'-brun*, a town in the S. E. of France, on the Durance. P. 2862.
- Em'-den*, a seaport of Hanover, at the mouth of the Ems. P. 12,000.
- Ems*, a river in the W. of Germany, falling into Dollart Bay.
- En'-a-ra*, a lake of Russian Lapland.
- Eng'-hien*, a town of Belgium. P. 4000.
- E-nik'-a-le*, a strait connecting the Black Sea and Sea of Azof.
- Eng'-land* and *Wales*, the southern part of the island of Great Britain. P. 15,906,741.
- En'-nis*, the county town of Clare, Ireland. P. 9318.
- En-nis-cor'-thy*, a town in the S. E. of Ireland, on the Slaney. P. 7016.
- En-nis-kil'-len*, a town of Ireland, on an island in Lough Erne. P. 5686.
- Ens*, a town of Austria, on the river of the same name. P. 3418.
- En'-tre-Dou'-ro-e-Min'-ho*, formerly a province in the N. of Portugal,

- now divided into two provinces, Douro and Minho ; which see.
- E-pi-nal*, a town in the N. E. of France, on the Moselle. P. 10,250.
- Ep'-ping*, a town in the S. E. of England. P. of parish 2424.
- Ep'-som*, a town of Surrey, England. P. of parish 3533.
- Er'-bil*, a town of Kurdistan, Asiatic Turkey. P. 5000.
- Er'-furt*, a town of Prussia, on the Gera. P. 25,000.
- Er'-icht*, a lake of Scotland.
- Er'-rie*, one of the great lakes between Canada and the United States.
- Er'-i-van*, a strong town of Armenia, Asiatic Russia. P. 12,000.
- Er'-lau'*, a town of Hungary, Austrian Empire. P. 18,000.
- Erne*, a river of Scotland, issuing from the lake, and falling into the Frith of Tay.—Also a lake of Ireland.
- Erzeroum* (*Er'-ze-room*), a city of Turkish Armenia. P. 35,000.
- Erzgebirge* (*Erz'-berg*), mountains between Bohemia and Saxony.
- Es-cu'-ri-al*, a town of Spain, with a celebrated royal palace. P. 2000.
- Esk*, the name of several rivers in Scotland.
- Es'-pich-el*, a cape in the W. of Portugal.
- Esquimaux* (*Es-ki-mo'*), an uncivilized people of North America.
- Es'-sek*, a strong town of Slavonia, Austria. P. 11,000.
- Es-se-qui'-bo*, a district of British Guiana, S. America. P. 21,494.
- Es'-sex*, a county in the E. of England. P. 344,979.
- Es-tel'-la*, a town in the N. of Spain. P. 6000.
- Es-tre-ma-du'-ra*, a province in the W. of Spain.—Also a province of Portugal. P. 782,875.
- Es-tre'-moz*, a town of Portugal. P. 5300.
- E-ti-enné', St*, a flourishing town of France, S. W. of Lyons. P. 48,700.
- Et'-ive, Loch*, an inlet of the sea, on the W. of Scotland.
- Et'-na*. See *Ætna*.
- Et'-ton*, a town of England, on the Thames. P. of parish 3609.
- Eu-phra'-tes*, a famous river of Asia, which joins the Tigris and falls into the Persian Gulf.
- Eure*, a department in the N. W. of France. P. 423,247.
- Eure and Loir*, a department to the S. E. of Eure. P. 292,337.
- Eu'-rope*, one of the great divisions of the globe. P. 240,000,000.
- Eu-ro'-pa Point*, the S. extremity of the rock of Gibraltar.
- Evesham* (*Ee'-sham*), a town of England, on the Avon. P. 4245.
- Ev'-o-ra*, the capital of Alentejo, Portugal. P. 9000.
- Evreux* (*Ev-roo'*), an ancient town in the N. W. of France. P. 10,974.
- Exe*, a river in the S. W. of England.
- Ex'-e-ter*, an elegant city in the S. W. of England, on the Exe. P. 31,312.
- Eyder* (*1'-der*), a river of Denmark, falling into the North Sea.
- Eye'-o* or *Ka-tun'-gu*, a town of Yarriba, Central Africa.
- Eylau* (*1-lo'*), a town in the E. of Prussia. P. 2100.
- Fa-en'-za*, a town of the Papal States, Italy. P. 20,000.
- Falun* (*Fa'-loon*) or *Kop'-per-berg*, a town of Sweden. P. 4500.
- Fair Head*, a high promontory in the N. E. of Ireland.
- Fair'-land Point*, on the coast of Wigton, Scotland.
- Fair'-weath-er, Mount*, a lofty mountain in Russian America.
- Fa-laise'*, a town in the N. W. of France. P. 8759.
- Fal'-kirk*, a thriving town of Scotland, on the Forth and Clyde Canal. P. 8203.
- Falkland* (*Fawk'-land*), a town of Fifeshire, Scotland. P. 1313.
- Falk-land Isl'-ands*, a group in the S. Atlantic, colonized by Britain.
- Fal'-mouth*, a seaport in the S. W. of England. P. 4844.
- False Bay*, a bay of S. Africa, to the E. of the Cape of Good Hope.
- Fal'-ster*, an island of Denmark, in the Baltic. P. 20,955.
- Fare-well', Cape*, the extreme S. point of Greenland.
- Farn'-ham*, a town in the S. of England, on the Wye. P. 3400.
- Fa'-ro*, a seaport in the S. of Portugal. P. 8400.
- Fa'-roe Isl'-ands*, a group in the N. Atlantic, belonging to Denmark. P. 6928.

- Fars* or *Fars-is-tan'*, a province in the S. of Persia.
- Fat-te-con'-da*, a town of Bondou, Central Africa.
- Fear*, a cape on the E. of the United States.
- Fecamp* (Fe-cang'), a seaport of France, on the English Channel. P. 9400.
- Fem'-ern*, an island of Denmark, in the Baltic. P. 6280.
- Fermanagh* (Fer-man'-a), an inland county of Ireland. P. 156,481.
- Fer'-mo*, a town of Italy, in the Papal States. P. 19,000.
- Fer-moy'*, a town in the S. of Ireland. P. 6379.
- Fer-nan'-do No-ron'-ha*, an island on the coast of Brazil.
- Fer-nan'-do Po*, an island on the coast of W. Africa.
- Fer-ra'-ra*, a city of Italy, Papal States. P. 25,000.
- Fer-ro*, one of the Canary Isles. P. 4481.
- Fer-rol'*, a strong seaport in the N. W. of Spain. P. 13,000.
- Fez*, a city of Morocco, capital of a kingdom, N. Africa. P. 80,000.
- Fez'-san*, a country of Africa, to the S. of Tripoli.
- Fife*, a maritime county of Scotland. P. 140,140.
- Fife-ness'*, a cape at the E. extremity of Fife.
- Fi-jee' Isl'-ands*, a group in the Pacific, to the W. of the Friendly Isles.
- Fi-na'-le*, a seaport of the Sardinian States, Italy. P. 3000.
- Fin-i-steré'*, a department in the W. of France. P. 612,151.
- Fin-is-terre'*, *Cape*, the N. W. extremity of Spain.
- Fin'-land*, a province in the N. W. of Russia. *Gulf of Finland*, an arm of the Baltic, to the S. of the province.
- Fin'-mark* or *Norwegian Lapland*, a province in the N. of Norway. P. 33,394.
- Fi-u'-me*, a seaport of Austria, on the Adriatic. P. 9000.
- Flam'-bo-rough Head*, a promontory in the E. of England.
- Flan'-ders, E. and W.*, provinces of Belgium. P. 1,434,276.
- Flens'-borg*, a seaport of Sleswick, Denmark. P. 14,000.
- Flint*, a county of N. Wales. P. 66,919.—Also the capital of the county. P. 1961.
- Flor'-ence*, a fine city of Italy, the capital of Tuscany, on the Arno. P. 102,000.
- Flo'-res*, an island in the E. Archipelago.
- Flor'-i-da*, one of the United States. P. 54,477.
- Flour, St.*, a town in the S. of France. P. 5473.
- Flush'-ing*, a seaport of Holland, in the island of Walcheren at the mouth of the Scheldt. P. 6000.
- Foch'-a-bers*, a town of Scotland, near the mouth of the Spey. P. 1135.
- Fog'-gi-a*, a city in the E. of Naples. P. 20,700.
- Fo'-go*, one of the Cape Verde Islands.
- Foix* (Fo'-aa), a town in the S. of France on the Ariège. P. 4378.
- Fo'-ki-en*, a maritime province in the S. E. of China.
- Folkestone* (Foke'-stone), a seaport of England, on the Straits of Dover. P. 3723.
- Fon-taine-bleau'* (blo), a town of France near the Seine. P. 7816.
- Fon-tar-a'-bi-a*, a strong seaport of Biscay, in Spain. P. 2000.
- Fon-te-nay'*, a town in the W. of France, on the Vendée. P. 7456.
- Fon-te-noy'*, a village in the S. of Belgium. P. 678.
- Foo'-tchoo*, the capital of Fokien province, China. P. 500,000.
- Fore'-land, N. and S.*, two promontories on the E. coast of England.
- For-far* or *Angus*, a county in the E. of Scotland. P. 170,520.—Also *Forfar*, the capital of the county. P. 8362.
- For-men-te'-ra*, an island of Spain in the Mediterranean.
- For-mo'-sa*, an island in the Chinese sea, belonging to China.—Also a cape of W. Africa.
- For'-res*, a town of Scotland, on the Moray Frith. P. 3173.
- Fort Augustus, Fort George, Fort William*, a range of fortresses in the N. of Scotland. P. 213, 256, and 1026 respectively.
- Forth*, a river of Scotland, expanding into a large frith before uniting with the German Ocean.

- For-trose'*, a seaport of Scotland, on the Moray Frith. P. 955.
- Fos'-sum*, a town of Norway, on the Drammen.
- Foth'-er-in-gay*, a village of England, on the Nen. P. of parish 2301.
- Fox Islands*, a group in the N. Pacific, between Asia and America.
- Foyle*, a river in the N. of Ireland, which expands into Lough Foyle.
- France*, a kingdom in the W. of Europe. P. 35,401,761.
- France, Isle of*, a former province of France.
- Franche Comté (Cong'-tay)*, a former province of France.
- Fran'-eck-er*, a town in the N. of Holland.
- Frank'-fort*, a town of Kentucky, United States. P. 1917.
- Frank'-fort-on-the-Maine*, a commercial city of Germany, and the seat of the Germanic Diet. P. 55,956.
- Frank'-fort-on-the-O'-der*, a town of Brandenburg, Prussia. P. 23,300.
- Frank'-lin*, a town of Missouri, United States.
- Fras-ca'-ti*, a town of Italy, Papal States. P. 4000.
- Fra'-ser-burgh*, a seaport in the N. E. of Scotland. P. 3615.
- Frau'-en-feld*, a town in the N. of Switzerland. P. 1800.
- Fred'-e-ricks-borg*, a town of Zealand in Denmark.
- Fred'-e-ricks-hall*, a maritime town in the S. of Norway. P. 5000.
- Fred'-e-ricks-ham*, a seaport of Russia, on the Gulf of Finland.
- Fred'-e-ric-stadt*, a town of Norway, at the mouth of the Glommen. P. 2400.—Also a town of Denmark, on the Eyder.
- Fred'-e-ric-ton*, the capital of New Brunswick, British America, on the St John. P. 3000.
- Free'-man-tle*, a town of W. Australia, on Swan River.
- Free Town*, a seaport of W. Africa, capital of the British settlement of Sierra Leone. P. 13,000.
- Fre'-jus*, a seaport in the S. E. of France. P. 2665.
- Frey'-berg*, a mining town of Saxony. P. 11,250.
- Freyburg (Fre'-burg)*, a town of Baden, Germany. P. 15,000.
- Friburg (Fre'-burg)*, a canton in the W. of Switzerland. P. 91,000.—Also the capital of the canton, on the Saane. P. 8000.
- Friedland (Freed'-land)*, a town in the E. of Prussia.
- Friendly Islands*, a group in the S. Pacific. P. 80,000.
- Friesland (Freez'-land)*, a province in the N. of Holland. P. 247,467.
- Friesche-haff (Freesh'-haf)*, a lake of Prussia communicating with the Baltic.
- Ful'-da*, a town of Hesse Cassel, Germany. P. 10,000.
- Fun'-dah*, a town of Central Africa. P. 60,000.
- Fun'-dy*, a bay between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, British America.
- Fu'-nen*, an island of Denmark, between the Great and the Little Belt. P. 158,282.
- Fur-ruck-a-bad'*, a city of Agra, Hindostan. P. 70,000.
- Furth (Foorth)*, a town of Bavaria, on the Rednitz. P. 15,000.
- Fyne, Loch*, an arm of the sea, on the W. of Scotland.
- Ga-e'-ta*, a seaport of Naples, on a gulf of the same name. P. 14,800.
- Gains'-bo-rough*, a town in the E. of England, on the Trent. P. 6948.
- Gal-a-pa'-gos*, a cluster of islands in the Pacific Ocean, under the equator.
- Gal-a-shield'*, a manufacturing town in the S. of Scotland, on the Gala. P. of parish 2140.
- Gal'-atz*, a town of Moldavia, Turkey, on the Danube. P. 20,000.
- Ga-li'-ci-a*, a province in the N. W. of Spain.—Also a province of the Austrian Empire.
- Gal'-i-lee, Sea of, or Lake of Tiberias*, in the N. of Palestine, Asiatic Turkey.
- Gall, St*, a canton in the N. E. of Switzerland. P. 158,800.—Also the capital of the canton. P. 10,500.
- Gal'-lip'-o-li*, a seaport of European Turkey, on the Dardanelles. P. 17,000.
- Gal'-lo-way, Mull of*, a headland, the S. extremity of Scotland.
- Gal'-ve-ston*, an island on the S.

- coast of Texas, United States.—  
Also a town in the island.
- Gal'-way*, a county in the W. of Ireland. P. 440,198.—Also the capital of the county, on the bay which bears its name. P. 17,275.
- Gam'-bi-a*, a river of W. Africa.
- Gan'-ges*, a celebrated river of Hindostan, which falls into the Bay of Bengal.
- Gap*, the capital of Upper Alps, in the S. E. of France. P. 7507.
- Gard*, a department in the S. of France. P. 400,381.
- Gar'-du*, a lake of Northern Italy.
- Gar-ronne'*, a river of France, which rises in the Pyrenees, and falls into the Gironde.
- Ga-ronne'*, *Upper*, a department in the S. of France. P. 481,938.
- Gas'-co-ny*, a former province of France, in the S.
- Ga'-ta*, *Cape de*, in the S. of Spain.
- Ga'-xa*, an ancient city of Palestine. P. 15,000.
- Gef'-fle*, a seaport of Sweden, on the Gulf of Bothnia. P. 8500.
- Gel'-der-land*, a province of Holland, P. 373,383.
- Gel'-ders*, a town of Rhenish Prussia. P. 3600.
- Ge-ne'-va*, a canton in the S. W. of Switzerland. P. 58,600.—Also the capital of the canton, on the lake which bears its name. P. 28,000.
- Gen'-o-a*, a strong city and seaport of Italy, in the Sardinian States. P. 115,000.
- George, St*, the largest of the Bermuda Islands.—Also the capital of the island. P. 3000.
- George-town*, the capital of British Guiana, S. America. P. 20,000.—Also a town of Columbia, United States, on the Potomac. P. 7312.
- Geor'-gi-a*, a province of Asiatic Russia, to the S. of Caucasus. P. 320,000.—Also one of the United States. P. 691,392.
- Geor'-gi-an* or *Par'-ry Islands*, a group in the Arctic Ocean, N. America.
- Ger'-main, St*, a town of France, on the Seine. P. 11,000.
- Ger'-ma-ny*, a large country of Europe divided into thirty-eight States. P. 41,000,000.
- Ge-ro'-na*, a strong fortress in the N. E. of Spain. P. 6300.
- Gers*, a department in the S. of France. P. 314,885.
- Ger-tru-den'-burg*, a strong fortress of N. Brabant in Holland.
- Ger*, a town in the E. of France, at the foot of Mount Jura. P. 2796.
- Ghauts*, (Gaats), two parallel ranges of mountains, S. Hindostan.
- Ghent*, a commercial city of Belgium, on the Scheldt. P. 93,483.
- Ghilan*, (Gee'-lan), a province in the N. of Persia.
- Ghis'-ni* or *Ghus'-nee*, a town of Afghanistan. P. 9000.
- Gib'-ral'-tar*, a celebrated fortress in the S. of Spain, belonging to Britain. P. 11,318.
- Gij'-on*, a seaport in the N. of Spain. P. 6000.
- Gil'-bert Islands*, a group in the Pacific.
- Gi-lo'-lo*, one of the Spice Islands, in the E. Archipelago.
- Gir'-geh*, a town of Egypt.
- Gir-gen'-ti*, a city on the S. W. coast of Sicily. P. 18,000.
- Gi-ronde'*, a department on the S. W. of France. P. 602,444.
- Gir'-van*, a seaport in the W. of Scotland. P. of parish 7424.
- Gî'-vet* (vay), a strong town in the N. of France, on the Meuse. P. 4273.
- Gla-mor'-gan*, a county of S. Wales. P. 171,188.
- Glar'-us*, a canton in the E. of Switzerland. P. 29,300.—Also the capital of the canton. P. 4300.
- Glas-gow*, a flourishing commercial city and seaport of Scotland, on the Clyde. P. 274,533.
- Glatz*, a town in the S. E. of Prussia. P. 7000.
- Glen-luce'*, a village in the S. of Scotland, at the head of Luce Bay. P. 890.
- Glo-gau'*, a strong town of Prussia, on the Oder. P. 11,600.
- Glommen* (Glomm), a river of Norway, falling into the Skager Rack.
- Gloucester* (Glos'-ter), a county in the S. W. of England. P. 431,383.—Also the capital of the county, on the Severn. P. 14,152.
- Gluck'-stadt*, a seaport of Denmark, on the Elbe. P. 6000.
- Gnesna* (Nes'-na), a town in the E. of Prussia. P. 5600.

- Go'a*, a seaport on the W. coast of Hindostan, belonging to Portugal. P. 20,000.
- Goes*, a strong town in the island of S. Beveland, Holland. P. 4500.
- Gog'-ra*, a river of Hindostan, which falls into the Ganges.
- Gol-con'-da*, a fortress of Central Hindostan.
- Go-dav'-er-y*, a river of Central Hindostan, falling into the Bay of Bengal.
- Gom'-broon*, a seaport of Persia, on the Persian Gulf. P. 5000.
- Gon'-dar*, the capital of Abyssinia. P. 6000.
- Good Hope, Cape of*, a celebrated promontory of S. Africa.
- Good'-win Sands*, a dangerous sand-bank off the E. coast of Kent, England.
- Gor'-cum* or *Gor'-in-chem*, a town of Holland, on the Waal. P. 5000.
- Go-ree'*, an island on the West Coast of Africa, belonging to France. P. 3000.—Also an island on the W. of Holland.
- Go'-rey*, a town of Wexford, Ireland, P. 3365.
- Go'-ritz*, a town of Illyria, Austrian Empire, on the Isonzo. P. 8250.
- Gor'-litz*, a manufacturing town of Silesia, Prussia, on the Neisse. P. 13,600.
- Gort*, a town in the W. of Ireland. P. 3056.
- Gos'-port*, a seaport in the S. of England. P. 8862.
- Gotha* (*Go'-ta*), a city of Germany, capital of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha. P. 14,000.—Also a river of Sweden, falling into the Cattogat.
- Gothland* (*Gott'-land*), an island of Sweden in the Baltic. P. 42,589.
- Got'-ten-borg*, a flourishing seaport of Sweden on the Cattogat. P. 28,700.
- Got'-tin-gen*, a city of Hanover, on the Leine. P. 11,000.
- Gou'da*, a town of Holland, on the Yssel. P. 13,000.
- Gow'-ens Point*, a cape of S. Wales.
- Go'-zo*, a small island in the Mediterranean, belonging to Britain. P. 14,342.
- Graham Town*, a town of Cape Colony, S. Africa. P. 3000.
- Gram'-pi-an Mountains*, a chain stretching across the N. of Scotland.
- Gran'-a-da*, a maritime province in the S. of Spain.—Also the capital of the province. P. 60,000.
- Gran'-ard'*, a town of Longford, Ireland. P. 2408.
- Grange'-mouth*, a seaport of Scotland, near the junction of the Forth and Clyde Canal with the Frith of Forth. P. 1488.
- Gran'-tham*, a town in the E. of England, on the Witham, P. 4683.
- Grasse*, a town in the S. E. of France. P. 11,197.
- Gratz*, the capital of Styria, Austrian Empire, on the Muhr. P. 45,000.
- Gravelines* (*Graav-leen'*), a seaport in the N. of France. P. 4193.
- Graves'-end*, a seaport of England, near the mouth of the Thames. P. of parish 6414.
- Great Bear Lake* and *Great Slave Lake*, in the N. W. of British America, both communicating with Mackenzie River.
- Greece*, a celebrated ancient country and modern kingdom in the S. E. of Europe. P. 810,000.
- Green'-land*, an extensive region on the N. E. of North America.
- Green'-law*, a town in the S. E. of Scotland, the capital of Berwickshire. P. 1355.
- Green'-ock*, a seaport in the W. of Scotland, on the Frith of Clyde. P. 35,645.
- Greenwich* (*Grin'-idge*), a seaport of England, on the Thames. P. 29,755.
- Gren'-a'-da*, one of the British West India Islands. P. 29,650.
- Gre-no'-ble*, a town in the S. E. of France, on the Isère. P. 24,094.
- Gret'-na Green*, a village in the S. of Scotland. P. of parish 1761.
- Grims'-by*, a seaport of Lincoln, in the E. of England. P. 3700.
- Gri-sons'*, a canton of Switzerland, in the south-east. P. 84,500.
- Grod'-no*, a province in the S. W. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Niemen. P. 10,500.
- Gron'-in-gen*, a province in the N. of Holland. P. 190,719.—Also the capital of the province. P. 30,500.
- Gross'-haff*, a gulf or lake of Prussia, at the mouth of the Oder.
- Gua-da-lav'-i-ar*, a river in the E.

- of Spain, falling into the Mediterranean.
- Gu-ad-al-ax-a'-ra*, a city of Mexico, on the Rio Grande. P. 60,000.—Also an inland town of Spain. P. 7000.
- Gu-a-dal-quiv'-ir*, a river of Spain, falling into the Atlantic.
- Guadeloupe* (Gad-e-loop'), one of the West India Islands, belonging to France. P. 109,404.
- Gu-a-di-a'-na*, a river of Spain, which falls into the Atlantic.
- Gu'-am*, an island of Polynesia, one of the Ladrões.
- Gu-a-na-ha'-ni* or *St Sal'-va-dor*, one of the Bahama Islands.
- Gu-an-ax-u-a'-to*, a province of Mexico.—Also the capital of the province. P. 35,000.
- Guar'-da*, an inland town of Portugal. P. 2400.
- Guardafui*, *Cape* (Gar'-da-fwee'), the most easterly point of Africa.
- Gu-at-e-má'-la*, or *Central America*, the country forming the central portion of the isthmus which connects N. and S. America. P. 2,000,000.—Also a city of Central America. P. 50,000.
- Gu-ay'-a-quil*, a seaport of Ecuador, on the gulf of the same name. P. 22,000.
- Gu'-ben*, a town of Prussia, on the Neisse. P. 9200.
- Gueret* (Ga'-ray), the capital of Creuse, in France. P. 4760.
- Guernsey*, (Gurn'-zy), one of the Channel Islands, belonging to Britain. P. 26,649.
- Gu-i-a'-na*, a country of South America, between the Orinoco and the Amazon.
- Gui-enne'*, a former province of France, in the S.
- Guild'-ford*, a town in the S. E. of England, on the Wey. P. 4074.
- Guin'-ea*, Upper and Lower, countries of W. Africa.
- Guise*, a town in the N. of France, on the Oise. P. 3543.
- Gu'-zer-at*, a province of Central Hindostan.
- Gus'-trow*, a town of Mecklenburg Schwerin, N. Germany. P. 8600.
- Gwal'-i-or*, a celebrated fortress of Gangetic Hindostan. P. 80,000.
- Had'-ding-ton*, a county in the E. of Scotland. P. 35,886.—Also the capital of the county, on the Tyne. P. 3749.
- Had'-ra-maut*, a province in the S. of Arabia.
- Haar'-lem*, a town of Holland, on Haarlem Meer. P. 22,000.
- Ha'-mus*.—See *Balkan*.
- Hague* (Haig), a city of Holland, the seat of government. P. 58,000.
- Hague-nau'*, a town in the N. E. of France, near the Rhine. P. 9694.
- Haik*, a lake of Abyssinia.
- Hail'-bron'*, a town of Wurtemberg, in Germany, on the Neckar. P. 11,000.
- Hai'-nan*, an island on the S. of China, to which it belongs.
- Hainault* (Hi-nolt'), a province in the S. of Belgium, P. 715,796.
- Hal-ber-stadt'*, a town of Prussian Saxony. P. 17,000.
- Hal'-i-far*, a manufacturing town of England. P. 19,881.—Also a seaport, the capital of Nova Scotia, British America. P. 21,000.
- Hall*, a town of Wurtemberg, Germany. P. 6500.
- Hal'-lè*, a town of Prussian Saxony, on the Saale. P. 26,400.
- Halm'-stad*, a seaport of Sweden, on the Cattégat. P. 1850.
- Ham-a-dan'*, a city in the W. of Persia. P. 25,000.
- Ham'-ah*, ancient *Hamath*, a city of Syria, on the Orontes. P. 45,000.
- Ham'-burg*, one of the free towns, and the principal commercial city and seaport of Germany, on the Elbe. P. 136,956.
- Ha'-mi* or *Cha'-mil*, a division of Chinese Tartary.
- Ham'-il-ton*, a town in the W. of Scotland, near the Clyde. P. 8689.
- Ham'-mer-fest*, a town on an island of Norwegian Lapland. P. 380.
- Hampshire* (Ham'-shir), *Hants*, or *Southampton*, a county in the S. of England. P. 355,004.
- Hamp'-stead*, a large village of England, near London. P. 14,395.
- Hanau* (Ha-no'), a thriving town of Hesse Cassel, in Germany. P. 15,000.
- Hang'-tchoo*, a city of China, capital of Tchekiang province. P. 600,000.
- Han'-o-ver*, a kingdom in the N. of Germany. P. 1,773,711.—Also



- the capital of the kingdom, on the Leine. P. 28,000.
- Har'-bo-rough*, an inland town of England, on the Welland. P. 2433.
- Har'-burg*, a town of Hanover, near the Elbe. P. 4000.
- Har'-der-wyck*, a town of Holland, on the Zuyder-zee. P. 4400.
- Har'-ris*, the southern division of the island of Lewis, Scotland. P. 4429.
- Har'-row-gate*, a town of Yorkshire, England, noted for its mineral waters. P. 3372.
- Hart'-ford*, a town of Connecticut, United States. P. 12,793.
- Har'-tle-pool*, a seaport in the N. of England. P. of parish 5236.
- Hart's Mountains*, a range, covered with forests, in Hanover.
- Harwich* (*Har'-rich*), a seaport in the E. of England. P. 3829.
- Has'-sell*, a town in the E. of Belgium. P. 7340.
- Ha'-stings*, a seaport in the S. of England. P. 11,617.—Also a river of New South Wales, Australia.
- Ha'-ter-as*, a cape of N. Carolina, United States.
- Ha-van'-nah*, a commercial city and seaport, the capital of the island of Cuba, West Indies. P. 130,000.
- Haverfordwest* (*Har'-ford-west*), a town of S. Wales, on the Cleddy. P. 5941.
- Havre, Le*, a seaport of France, at the mouth of the Seine. P. 27,053.
- Ha'-wash*, a river of Abyssinia.
- Haw'-ick*, a manufacturing town in the S. of Scotland. P. 5770.
- Hawkes-bu'-ry*, a river of New South Wales, Australia.
- Hay*, a town of S. Wales, on the Wye. P. 1455.
- Hay'-ti* or *St Do-min'-go*, next to Cuba the largest of the West India Islands. P. 933,000.
- Heb'-ri-des* or *Western Islands*, a range along the W. coast of Scotland. P. 108,146.
- Hec'-la*, a volcanic mountain in the island of Iceland.
- Hedj'-ax*, a division of Arabia.
- Hei'-del-berg*, a town of Baden, Germany, on the Neckar. P. 13,500.
- Hel'-der*, a strong town of Holland, at the entrance of the Zuyder-zee. P. 2800.
- He-le'-na, St*, an island in the Atlantic, belonging to Britain. P. 4834.
- Hel'-i-con*, a mountain of Greece.
- He-li'-er, St*, the capital of the island of Jersey. P. 21,040.
- Hel-i-go-land'*, an island belonging to Britain, near the mouth of the Elbe. P. 2221.
- Hel'-les-pont.*—See *Dardanelles*.
- Hel'-mund*, a river of Afghanistan, falling into Lake Zurrah.
- Hel'-sing-borg*, a seaport of Sweden, on the Sound. P. 2800.
- Hel'-sing-fors*, a seaport of Russia, on the Gulf of Finland. P. 14,000.
- Hel'-stone*, a town in the S. W. of England. P. 3584.
- Hel-vel'-lyn*, a mountain in the N. W. of England.
- Helvoetsluis* (*Hel'-vet-slooz*), a fortified town of Holland, in the island of Voorn. P. 1644.
- Hen'-ley*, a town of England, on the Thames. P. 3622.
- Hen'-ry*, a cape of Virginia, United States.
- He-rat'*, a strong town in the N. W. of Afghanistan. P. 50,000.
- He'-rault*, a department in the S. of France. P. 386,020.
- Her'-e-ford*, a county in the W. of England. P. 113,878.—Also the capital of the county, on the Wye. P. 10,921.
- Her-man'-stadt*, a town of Transylvania, Austrian Empire. P. 16,000.
- Her'-no-sand*, a seaport of Sweden, on the Gulf of Bothnia. P. 1840.
- Hert'-ford* or *Herts*, a midland county of England. P. 157,207.—Also the capital of the county. P. 5450.
- Hesse Cas'-sel*, and *Darm'-stadt*, principalities of Germany. P. 732,073 and 852,679.
- Hex'-ham*, a town in the N. of England, on the Tyne. P. 4742.
- Hieres*, (*Hee-air'*), islands off the S. coast of France.
- Hild'-burg-haus-en*, a town of Saxemeyningen, Germany. P. 4000.
- Hil'-des-heim*, a town in the S. of Hanover. P. 15,000.
- Hil'-lah*, a town of Asiatic Turkey, on the Euphrates, near the ruins of ancient Babylon. P. 7000.
- Hills'-be-rough*, a town of Down,

- in the N. E. of Ireland. P. 1338.
- Him'-ma-leh* or *Him-a-lay'-a Moun-tains*, a stupendous range on the north of Hindostan, the highest on the globe.
- Hinck'-ley*, an inland town of England. P. of parish 6356.
- Hin-doo'-Coosh*, a range of mountains on the N. of Afghanistan.
- Hin-do-stan'* or *In'-di-a within the Gan'-ges*, bounded by the Indus on the W. and the Brahmapootra on the E.
- Hit'-ter-en*, an island on the W. coast of Norway.
- Ho'-ang-ho*, a large river of China, falling into the E. Sea.
- Hob'-art Town*, the capital of Van Diemen's Land. P. 16,000.
- Hogue, La*, a cape on the N. W. coast of France.
- Ho-hen-lin'-den*, a village of Bavaria, to the E. of Munich.
- Ho-hen-sol'-lern*, two small principalities of Germany. P. 65,574.
- Hol'-land*, a kingdom of Europe, to the N. of Belgium. P. 3,000,000.
- Hol'-stein*, a duchy of Germany, belonging to Denmark. P. 455,000.
- Hol'-y-head*, a seaport of N. Wales, in a small island. P. 3869.
- Ho'-ly Isl'-and*, on the N. coast of England. P. 809.
- Hol'-y-well*, a town of N. Wales, near the estuary of the Dee. P. of parish 10,834.
- Ho-nan'*, a central province of China.
- Hon-du'-ras*, a state of Guatemala, lying along the gulf of the same name.
- Hong-kong*, an island at the mouth of Canton river, China, ceded to the British. P. 23,748.
- Hong'-tse*, a lake in the E. of China.
- Hoog'-ly* river, a branch of the Ganges, Hindostan.
- Hoorn*, a seaport of Holland, on the Zuyder-zee. P. 10,000.
- Ho'-reb*, a celebrated mountain of Arabia.
- Horn, Cape*, the most southerly point of S. America.
- Horn'-cas-tle*, a town in the E. of England. P. of parish 4521.
- Hou-nan'* and *Hou-pee'*, two provinces of China, formerly the province of Houquang.
- Hou'-sa*, a kingdom of Central Africa.
- Hous'-ton*, a town of Texas, United States.
- Howth Head*, a promontory of Ireland, at the mouth of Dublin Bay.
- Hoy*, one of the Orkney Islands, Scotland. P. 1486.
- Hu-a-man'-ga* or *Gu-a-man'-ga*, a city of Peru. P. 25,000.
- Hu'-bert, St.*, a town in the S. of Belgium.
- Hud'-ders-field*, a manufacturing town of Yorkshire, England. P. 25,068.
- Hud'-son*, a river of the United States, which falls into the sea at New York.—Also a town of the United States, on the river. P. 5672.
- Hud'-son's Bay*, a great inland gulf or sea of British America.
- Hu-e'-fo*, the capital of Cochinchina, E. Peninsula. P. 100,000.
- Hull*, a commercial city and seaport of England, on the Humber. P. 65,670.
- Hum'-ber*, a river in the E. of England, formed by the junction of the Ouse, Aire, and Trent.
- Hun'-ga-ry*, a kingdom of the Austrian Empire. P. 10,000,000.
- Huic'-in-guen*, a town in the E. of France, on the Rhone.
- Hunt'-ing-don*, an inland county of England. P. 58,549.—Also the capital of the county, on the river. P. 3507.
- Hunt'-ly*, a town in the N. E. of Scotland, on the Deveron. P. 2731.
- Hu'-sum*, a seaport in the W. of Denmark. P. 3351.
- Huy*, a town in the E. of Belgium. P. 7500.
- Hy-de-ra-bad'*, the capital of the province of Sinde, Hindostan, near the Indus. P. 20,000.
- Hy'-dra*, an island of Greece, off the E. coast of the Mores. P. 20,000.
- Hy-dra-bad'*, a province of Central Hindostan.—Also the capital of the province. P. 200,000.
- Hythe*, a seaport in the S. E. of England. P. 2265.
- Ice'-land*, a large island in the N. Atlantic, belonging to Denmark. P. 56,000.
- I'-cy Cape*, on the north-west coast of North America.
- Ida*, a mountain of Asia Minor,

- near the Dardanelles.—Also a mountain of the island of Candia.
- Ig-lau'*, a town of Moravia, Austrian Empire. P. 14,000.
- Il-de-foñ'-so, St.*, a town of Spain, N. of Madrid. P. 4000.
- I'-li* or *Gould'-ja*, a town in the W. of Chinese Tartary, on a river of the same name. P. 75,000.
- Ille* and *Vil-ainé'*, a department in the W. of France. P. 562,958.
- Illinois* (*Il'-li-nay*), one of the United States, traversed by the river of the same name. P. 476,183.
- Il-lyr'-i-a*, a kingdom of the Austrian Empire, comprehending Carinthia, Carniola, and Istria. P. 1,252,831.
- Il'-men*, a lake of Russia in Europe.
- Inchcolm* (*Inch-come'*), an islet in the Frith of Forth, Scotland.
- Inch-keith'*, an island in the Frith of Forth, Scotland.
- In-di-a*, a name applied to Hindostan and the Eastern Peninsula.
- In-di-a'-na*, one of the United States. P. 685,866.
- In-doré'*, a city of Central Hindostan. P. 90,000.
- In-dre*, an inland department of France. P. 263,977.
- In-dre* and *Loire*, a department of France, traversed by the Loire. P. 312,400.
- In-dus*, a large river of Asia, forming the W. boundary of Hindostan.
- In-gle-bo-rough*, a mountain in the N. W. of England.
- In-gol-stadt'*, a strong town of Bavaria, on the Danube. P. 7000.
- Inn*, a river of Austria, which joins the Danube.
- Inns'-bruck*, the capital of the Tyrol, Austrian Empire, on the Inn. P. 11,000.
- In-ver-a'-ry*, a town of Scotland, capital of Argyllshire, near the head of Loch Fyne. P. 1233.
- In-ver-keith'-ing*, a seaport of Scotland, on the Frith of Forth. P. 1674.
- In-ver-leith'-en*, a village in the S. of Scotland, on the Tweed. P. 463.
- In-ver-ness'*, a county in the N. of Scotland. P. 97,799.—Also a seaport, the capital of the county, at the mouth of the Ness. P. 9,100.
- In-ver-u'-ry*, a town in the N. E. of Scotland, at the junction of the Don and Ury. P. 1619.
- I-o'-na* or *I'-colm-kill*, one of the Hebrides or W. Islands of Scotland. P. 1084.
- I-o'-ni-an Islands*, a group off the coasts of Turkey and Greece, forming a republic, under the protection of Britain. P. 222,888.
- I-o'-wa*, one of the United States. P. 43,112.
- Ip-sa'-ra*, a small island of Greece in the Archipelago. P. 2400.
- Ips'-wich*, a town in the E. of England, on the Orwell. P. 25,384.
- I'-rak A-je'-mi*, the ancient *Media*, a province of Persia.
- I'-rak-Ar'-a-bi*, a province of Asiatic Turkey.
- Ire'-land*, one of the British Isles, separated from Great Britain by St George's Channel and the Irish Sea. P. 8,175,124.
- Irk'-utsk*, the capital of E. Siberia, Asiatic Russia. P. 16,000.
- Ir-ra-wad'-y*, a river of the E. Peninsula, which falls into the Bay of Bengal.
- Ir'-vine*, a town in the W. of Scotland. P. 4594.
- Ischia* (*Is'-ki-a*), an island of Italy, on the coast of Naples. P. 24,000.
- Is'-e-o*, a lake of N. Italy.
- I-sere'*, a department in the S. E. of France. P. 598,492.
- Islay* (*I'-la*), one of the Western Islands of Scotland. P. 15,772.
- Is-mail'*, a strong fortress of Bessarabia, Russia, on the Danube. P. 12,500.
- Is'-nik*, a town of Anatolia, Asiatic Turkey.
- Is-pa-han'*, a celebrated city, formerly the capital of Persia. P. 100,000.
- Issoire* (*Is'-swar*), an inland town of France, on the Creuse. P. 5562.
- Is-sou'-dun*, a handsome inland town of France. P. 12,565.
- Is'-tri-a*, a province of Illyria, Austria, on the Adriatic.
- It'-a-ly*, a celebrated country in the S. of Europe. P. 23,535,000.
- It'-chen*, a river in the S. of England.
- Iv'-i-ça*, an island in the Mediterranean, belonging to Spain. P. 15,200.
- Iv'-re-a*, a town of Italy, in the Sardinian States. P. 8475.
- Jao'-oa*, a strong town in the N. of

- Spain, at the base of the Pyrenees. P. 3012.
- Ja'en*, a town in the S. of Spain. P. 19,000.
- Jaj'-fa*, the ancient *Jop'-pa*, a seaport of Syria. P. 7000.
- Ja-go*, *St*, one of the Cape Verde Islands.
- Ja-go de Com-po-stel'-la*, *St*, a town in the N. W. of Spain, the capital of Galicia. P. 28,000.
- Ja-mai'-ca*, the largest of the British W. India Islands. P. 377,433.
- James' River*, in Virginia, United States, falling into Chesapeake Bay.
- James' Town*, the capital of the island of St Helena.
- Ja-ni'-na*, a town of Albania, Turkey in Europe. P. 10,000.
- Ja-pan'*, islands on the E. of Asia, composing the empire of Japan. P. 25,000,000.
- Jaroslav* (*Yar-os-lav'*), an inland province of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Volga. P. 28,000.
- Jas'-sy*, a town of Moldavia, Turkey in Europe. P. 20,000.
- Ja'-va*, a large island of the E. Archipelago. P. 5,000,000.
- Jean de-Lux*, *St*, a town in the S. W. of France. P. 2347.
- Jean-pied-de-Port*, *St*, a strong town in the S. W. of France. P. 1000.
- Je'-bel Kum'-rah* or *Mountains of the Moon*, an extensive chain in Central Africa.
- Jed'-burgh*, the county town of Roxburghshire, Scotland. P. 3277.
- Jed'-do*, the capital of Japan, in the island of Nippon. P. 1,300,000.
- Jel-lal'-a-bad'*, a town of Afghanistan, on the Cabul river. P. 2000.
- Je'-na*, a town of Saxe-Weimar, Germany, on the Saale. P. 5800.
- Jen-neh'*, a town of Bambarra, Central Africa. P. 10,000.
- Jer'-sey*, one of the Channel Islands, belonging to Britain. P. 47,544.
- Jer-us'-a-lem*, a city of Palestine, the celebrated capital of Judea. P. 12,000.
- Jes'-so*, an island of Japan.
- Jid'-da*, a seaport of Arabia, on the Red Sea. P. 15,000.
- Ji'-hon* or *A-moo'*, the ancient *Ox'-us*, a river of Independent Tartary, flowing into the Sea of Aral.
- Jo-an'-nes* or *Mar'-a-jo*, an island of Brazil, at the mouth of the Amazon.
- John*, *St*, a seaport of New Brunswick, British America. P. 12,000.—Also a seaport, the chief town of Newfoundland. P. 15,000.
- Jor'-dan*, a celebrated river of Palestine, which falls into the Dead Sea.
- Jor-haut'*, a town of Assam, E. Peninsula.
- Ju'-an Fer-nan'-des*, an island in the S. Pacific, 400 miles from the coast of Chili.
- Jug-ger-naut'*, a town and celebrated temple of Hindostan.
- Ju'-li-ers*, a strong town of Rhenish Prussia. P. 3100.
- Jum'-na*, a river of N. Hindostan, which joins the Ganges.
- Ju'-ra*, one of the Western Islands of Scotland, separated from the mainland by the sound of the same name. P. including Colonsay, 2299.
- Ju'-ra*, a department in the E. of France. P. 316,150.—Also a chain of mountains on the frontiers of France and Switzerland.
- Jul'-land*, a province in the N. of Denmark. P. 548,698.
- Jye-pore'*, a strong city of Ajmere, Hindostan. P. 60,000.
- Kaar'-ta*, a kingdom of Central Africa.
- Kai-fong'*, the capital of Honan province, China.
- Kair'-wan*, a city of Tunis, N. Africa. P. 40,000.
- Kai-sa-ri'-ah*, a town of Caramania, Asia Minor. P. 25,000.
- Kal'-isch*, a city of Poland, on the Prozna. P. 15,000.
- Ka-lu'-ga*, a central province of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Oka. P. 32,000.
- Kaminiec* (*Kam-in'-ie*), the capital of the province of Podolia, Russia. P. 16,000.
- Kamts-chat'-ka*, a peninsula in the E. of Asiatic Russia. P. 4500.
- Ka'-no*, a town of Houssa, Central Africa. P. 40,000.
- Kan-su'*, a province in the N. W. of China.
- Ka'-ra*, a river in the extreme N. E. of Europe, falling into the Arctic Ocean.

- Ka'-rak*, an island in the Persian Gulf, belonging to Britain.
- Ka-roon'*, a river of Persia, falling into the Persian Gulf.
- Kars*, a city of Turkish Armenia. P. 10,000.
- Kash'-na*, a town of Houssa, Central Africa.
- Kas-kas'-ki-a*, a town of Illinois, United States. P. 1000.
- Kas'-son*, a kingdom of Central Africa.
- Kas'-an*, a province in the E. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, near the Volga. P. 59,000.
- Keith*, a town in the N. E. of Scotland, on the Isla. P. 1804.
- Ke-lat'*, the capital of Beloochistan. P. 20,000.
- Kells*, a town of Meath in Ireland, on the Blackwater. P. 4205.
- Kel'-so*, a town in the S. of Scotland, at the junction of the Tweed and Teviot. P. 4594.
- Kem'-moo*, the capital of Kaarta, Central Africa.
- Ken*, a river in the S. of Scotland, which expands into Loch Ken.
- Ken'-dal*, a manufacturing town in the N. W. of England. P. 10,225.
- Ken-ha'-wa*, *Great and Little*, rivers of the United States, falling into the Ohio.
- Ken'-mare River*, an inlet of the sea, in the S. W. of Ireland.
- Kent*, a maritime county in the S. E. of England. P. 548,337.
- Ken-tuck'-y*, one of the United States of America. P. 779,828.
- Ke'-rah*, a river in the S. of Persia, falling into the Persian Gulf.
- Ker-gu'-e'-len's Land*, an island in the Indian Ocean.
- Ker'-man*, a province in the S. of Persia.—Also the capital of the province. P. 30,000.
- Ker'-ry*, a county in the S. W. of Ireland. P. 293,880.
- Ke'-sho* or *Ton'-quin*, the capital of Tonquin, E. Peninsula, on the Sang-koi. P. 150,000.
- Keswick* (*Kes'-sick*), a town in the N. W. of England, on the lake which bears its name. P. 2442.
- Kets'-kem-et*, a town of Hungary, Austria. P. 34,000.
- Kett'-e-rin*, or *Ka'-irine*, *Loch*, a picturesque lake of Scotland.
- Khar'-toun*, a town of Nubia.
- Khin'-gan Mountains*, a range in Chinese Tartary.
- Khiva* (*Kee'-va*) or *Kha'-rism*, a khanat or division of Independent Tartary.
- Khi'-va*, the capital of the above khanat, near the Oxus. P. 12,000.
- Kho'-jend*, a town of Independent Tartary, on the Jaxartes. P. 50,000.
- Khoo'-loom*, a town of Koondooz, Independent Tartary. P. 10,000.
- Kho-ras'-san*, a province of Persia; the E. part now subject to Afghanistan.
- Khu'-xis-tan'*, a province of Persia.
- Ki-ach'-ta*, a frontier town in the S. of Asiatic Russia. P. 5000.
- Ki-a'-ma*, a town of Borgoo, Central Africa. P. 30,000.
- Kiang-see'* and *Kiang-su'*, two fine provinces in the E. of China.
- Ki-chi-nev'*, the capital of Bessarabia, Russia. P. 42,000.
- Kid'-der-min-ster*, a town in the W. of England, on the Stour. P. 14,399.
- Kid-wel'-ly*, a seaport of S. Wales, on Caermarthen Bay. P. 1297.
- Kiel* (*Keel*), a seaport of Holstein, Denmark. P. 11,000.
- Kiev* (*Ki-oo'*) a province in the S. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Dnieper. P. 44,600.
- Kil-beg'-gan*, a town of Westmeath, Ireland. P. 1910.
- Kil'-da, St.*, the most remote of the Hebrides or Western islands of Scotland. P. 96.
- Kil-dare'*, a county in the E. of Ireland. P. 114,488.—Also a town in the county. P. 1629.
- Kil-ken'-ny*, a county in the S. E. of Ireland. P. 202,420.—Also the capital of the county, on the Nore. P. 19,071.
- Kil-la-loe'*, a town of Ireland, on the Shannon. P. 2783.
- Kil-lar'-ney*, a town in the S. W. of Ireland, near the beautiful lakes of the same name. P. 7127.
- Kil-lin'*, a village of Scotland, near the head of Loch Tay. P. 426.
- Kil-ly-begs*, a seaport in the N. W. of Ireland, on Donegal Bay. P. 798.
- Kil-mar'-nock*, a manufacturing town in the W. of Scotland. P. 19,398.

- Kil-rush'**, a seaport in the S. W. of Ireland, on the estuary of the Shannon. P. 5071.
- Kim-bol'-ton**, a town of Huntingdon, England. P. 1634.
- Kin-car'-dine** or **Mearns**, a county in the E. of Scotland. P. 33,075.
- Kin-car'-dine**, a seaport of Scotland, on the Forth. P. 2875.
- King's County**, a central county of Ireland. P. 146,857.
- Kinghorn** (King-gorn'), a town of Scotland on the Frith of Forth. P. 1389.
- King-ki-ta'-o**, the capital of Corea, in the E. of Asia.
- King'-ston**, a city and seaport of Jamaica, West Indies. P. 33,000. Also a strong town of Upper Canada, British America. P. 6000.
- Kings'-town**, a seaport in the E. of Ireland, on Dublin Bay. P. 7229.
- Kin-nairds' Head**, a promontory in the N. E. of Scotland.
- Kin-ross'**, a county of Scotland, to the N. of Fifeshire. P. 8763.—Also the capital of the county. P. 2062.
- Kin-sale'**, a seaport in the S. of Ireland, at the mouth of the Bandon. P. 6918.
- Kin-tore'**, a town in the E. of Scotland, near the Don. P. 465.
- Kir'-ghis Steppe**, a wide district of Independent Tartary, roamed over by the Kirghiz tribe.
- Ki'-rin Ou'-la**, a town of Mantchou-ria, Chinese Tartary.
- Kirk'-by Lons'-dale**, a town in the N. W. of England. P. 1285.
- Kirkcaldy** (Kirk-caw'-day), a seaport of Scotland, on the Frith of Forth. P. 4785.
- Kirkcudbright** (Kirk-coo'-bright), a county in the S. of Scotland. P. 41,119.—Also a seaport, the capital of the county, on the Dee. P. 2692.
- Kirk'-wall**, the capital of the Orkney Islands, Scotland, in the N. of the island of Pomona. P. 2205.
- Kir-rie-muir'**, a town of Forfarshire, Scotland. P. 3067.
- Kish'-ma**, an island at the entrance of the Persian Gulf. P. 5000.
- Kis'-il-Ir'-mak**, a river of Anatolia, Asiatic Turkey, flowing into the Black Sea.
- Kis'-na**, a river of Hindostan, falling into the Bay of Bengal.
- Ki-u'-si-u**, one of the islands of Japan.
- Kis'-il-O'-sen**, a river of Persia, which flows into the Caspian.
- Knares'-bo-rough**, a town of Yorkshire, on the Nidd. P. 4678.
- Knight'-on**, a town of S. Wales, on the Teme. P. 1237.
- Knox'-ville**, a town of Tennessee, United States. P. 2000.
- Ko-ei-tchoo'**, a mountainous province in the W. of China.
- Ko-ei-yang'**, the capital of Koei-tchoo, China.
- Ko-kan'**, a khanat of Independent Tartary.—Also the capital of the khanat, on the Jaxartes. P. 60,000.
- Ko'-len Mountains**, a range in the N. of Norway and Sweden.
- Kol'-guef**, an island on the N. of Russia in Europe.
- Ko-li-van'**, a town of W. Siberia, Asiatic Russia, on the Ob.
- Ko-morn'**, a strong town of Hungary, at the confluence of the Waag and the Danube. P. 18,000.
- Kong**, a kingdom of Central Africa.
- Kongs'-berg**, a town in the S. of Norway, on the Louven. P. 3700.
- Ko'-ni-eh**, the ancient Iconium, a city of Anatolia, Asiatic Turkey. P. 30,000.
- Kon'-ig-gratz**, a town of Bohemia, Austria. P. 8000.
- Kon'-igs-berg**, a commercial city in the N. E. of Prussia, on the Pregel. P. 68,000.
- Kool'-fa**, a town of Nyffé, Central Africa.
- Koon'-doos**, a khanat in the S. E. of Independent Tartary.—Also a town of the khanat. P. 1500.
- Koo-ni-a-kar'-y**, a town of Kasson, Central Africa.
- Kor-do-fan'**, a country in the E. of Central Africa.
- Ko-stro'-ma**, a province of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Volga. P. 10,000.
- Kotze'-bue Sound**, a large bay in Behring Straits, N. America.
- Kou'-ka**, a town of Bornou, Central Africa.
- Krem'-nitz**, a mining town in the N. W. of Hungary. P. 10,000.

- Kru'-man*, a town of S. Africa, in the country of the Boshuanas.
- Kur*, a river of Armenia, Asiatic Russia, flowing into the Caspian.
- Kur-dis-tan'*, a mountainous province of Asiatic Turkey, to the E. of the Tigris.
- Ku'-rile Islands*, a long range on the E. extremity of Asia.
- Kur-ree-cha-nee'*, a town of the Boshuanas, S. Africa. P. 16,000.
- Kursk* (Koorsk) a province in the S. of Russia.—Also a flourishing town, the capital of the province. P. 25,000.
- Ku-ta'-i-eh*, a city of Anatolia, Turkey in Asia. P. 50,000.
- Laa'-land*, an island of Denmark, to the S. of the Great Belt. P. 50,447.
- La-bra-dor'*, a sterile region in the E. of British America.
- La'-bu-an*, an island and British settlement off the N. W. coast of Borneo.
- Lao'-ca-dives*, a range of islands off the coast of Malabar, S. Hindostan.
- Lach'-sa*, a division of Arabia along the Persian Gulf.—Also the capital of the same.
- La'-dak*, a country or province of Tibet.—Also the capital of the country.
- La'-do-gu*, a lake of Russia, the largest in Europe.
- La-drones'* or *Ma-ri-an Islands*, a group in the N. Pacific, belonging to Spain.
- Lag'-an*, a river of Ireland, falling into Carrickfergus Bay.
- Lag'-gan*, loch, a lake in Inverness-shire.
- La'-gos*, a seaport in the S. of Portugal. P. 6800.
- La Guay'-ra*, a seaport of Venezuela, on the Caribbean Sea. P. 4000.
- La-hore'* or the *Pun'-jab*, an extensive country or kingdom of N. W. Hindostan.—Also the capital of the Punjab, on the Ravee. P. 80,000.
- La Marche* (Marsh), a former province of France.
- La-me'-go*, a town of Portugal, near the Douro. P. 9000.
- Lam-lash'*, a village of the Isle of Arran, Scotland, on the bay of the same name. P. 315.
- Lam'-mer-muir Hills*, a range in the S. E. of Scotland.
- Lan'-ark* or *Clydes'-dale*, a county in the W. of Scotland. P. 426,972.—Also the capital of the county, on the Clyde. P. 4831.
- Lan'-cas-ter*, a great manufacturing county of England. P. 1,667,054.—Also the capital of the county, on the Lune. P. 13,531.
- Lan'-chang'*, the capital of Laos, E. Peninsula, on the May-kiang. P. 50,000.
- Lan-dau'*, (do), a strong town of Rhenish Bavaria. P. 6100.
- Landes*, a department in the S. W. of France. P. 298,220.
- Land's End*, a headland, the S. W. extremity of England.
- Lan-dre'-cy*, a town in the N. of France.
- Land'-shut*, a town of Bavaria, on the Isar. P. 8000.
- Lanes'-bo-rough*, a town of Longford, Ireland, on the Shannon. P. 581.
- Lan'-ge-field*, a range of mountains in the S. of Norway.
- Lan'-ge-land*, an island of Denmark, in the Great Belt. P. 15,969.
- Lang'-holm*, a town in the S. of Scotland, on the Esk. P. 2820.
- Lan'-gres*, an ancient town in the N. E. of France. P. 8599.
- Lan'-gue-doc*, a former province of France, in the S.
- Lan'-tchoo'*, the capital of Kansu, in the N. W. of China.
- La'-on*, the capital of Aisne, in the N. of France. P. 8185.
- La'-os*, a country of the E. Peninsula, of which a great part is tributary to Siam and to Cochin China.
- La Pas*, a city of Bolivia, S. America, situate among the loftiest of the Andes. P. 20,000.
- Lap'-land*, a country in the extreme N. of Europe, belonging partly to Sweden and partly to Russia. P. 60,000.
- La Pla'-ta* or the *Argentine Republic*, an extensive country of S. America. P. 675,000.
- Lar*, the capital of Laristan in Persia. P. 12,000.
- Largs*, a seaport in the W. of Scotland. P. 3523.

- La-ris'-sa*, a town of Turkey in Europe, on the Salambria. P. 20,000.
- Lar-i-stan'*, a province of Persia, on the Persian Gulf.
- Larne*, a seaport of Antrim, in the N. E. of Ireland, on Lough Larne. P. 3345.
- Las'-sa*, the capital of Tibet, on a tributary of the Sanpoo. P. 25,000.
- Lal'-ta-koo*, the chief town of the Boshuanas, S. Africa. P. 6000.
- Lau'-der*, a town in the S. E. of Scotland, on the Leader. P. 1148.
- Lau'-en-burg*, a duchy of Germany belonging to Denmark. P. 45,342.—Also the capital of the duchy, on the Elbe. P. 1094.
- Launceston* (*Lans'-ton*), a town in the S. W. of England. P. 2460.—Also a seaport in the N. of Van Diemen's Land. P. 6200.
- Lau-sanne'*, the capital of Vaud, Switzerland, on the Lake of Geneva. P. 14,000.
- Lav'-al*, a town in the W. of France, on the Mayenne. P. 16,560.
- Lav'-rence, St.*, a large river of N. America, falling into the gulf of the same name.
- Lay'-bach*, the capital of Illyria, Austria, on a tributary of the Save. P. 15,000.
- Lead-hills'*, a mining village of Lanarkshire, Scotland. P. 950.
- Leam'-ing-ton*, a town of Warwickshire, England, celebrated for its mineral waters. P. of parish 12,864.
- Leb'-a-non*, celebrated mountains in the N. of Syria, consisting of two parallel ranges.
- Leb'-i-da*, a seaport of Tripoli, N. Africa.
- Lec'-ce*, a city in the S. E. of Naples. P. 14,000.
- Lec-toure'*, a town in the S. W. of France, on the Gers. P. 6218.
- Lee*, a river of Ireland, falling into Cork harbour.
- Leeds*, a great manufacturing town of England, on the Aire. P. 152,054.
- Leg'-horn*, a commercial city and seaport of Italy, in the grand-duchy of Tuscany. P. 76,400.
- Leicester* (*Les'-ter*), an inland county of England. P. 215,867.—Also a manufacturing town, the capital of the county. P. 48,167.
- Leinster* (*Lin'-ster*), one of the four provinces of Ireland. P. 1,973,731.
- Leipsic* (*Lip'-sig*), a commercial city of Saxony, Germany, on the Pleisse. P. 47,500.
- Lei'-ria*, a town of Portugal. P. 2500.
- Leith*, a seaport of Scotland, on the Frith of Forth. P. 26,433.
- Leitrim* (*Lee'-trim*), a county in the N. W. of Ireland. P. 155,297.—Also a small town in the county, on the Shannon. P. 406.
- Le Maire, Straits of*, a channel between Tierra del Fuego and Staten Island, S. America.
- Lem'-berg*, the capital of Galicia, in Austria, on the Peltew. P. 57,000.
- Lem'-nos* or *Sta-li-me'-ne*, an island of the Grecian Archipelago, belonging to Turkey. P. 12,000.
- Le'-na*, a large river of Siberia, Asiatic Russia, falling into the Northern Ocean.
- Leominster* (*Lem'-ster*), a town of Hereford, in the W. of England, on the Lugg. P. 3892.
- Le'-on*, a province in the N. W. of Spain.—Also the capital of the province. P. 5500.
- Le'-on*, the capital of Nicaragua, in Guatemala. P. 30,000.
- Le-pan'-to, Gulf of*, an arm of the Ionian Sea, between continental Greece and the Morea.—Also a seaport on the gulf. P. 2400.
- Ler'-i-da*, a town in the N. E. of Spain, on the Segra. P. 13,000.
- Lerwick* (*Ler'-ick*), the chief town of the Shetland Islands, Scotland, in the E. of Mainland. P. 2787.
- Les'-bos* or *My-ti-le'-ne*, an island of Asiatic Turkey, on the coast of Asia Minor. P. 40,000.
- Let-ter-ken'-ny*, a town of Donegal, Ireland, on the Swilly. P. 2161.
- Leu'-ca, Cape*, the S. E. extremity of Italy.
- Leu-war'-den*, the capital of Friesland, in the N. of Holland. P. 17,000.
- Le-vant'*, a name applied to the E. part of the Mediterranean and its coasts.
- Le'-ven, Loch*, a lake in Kinrossshire, Scotland.
- Lew'-es*, a town in the S. of England, on the Ouse. P. 9199.



- Lew'-is*, the largest of the Hebrides or Western Islands of Scotland. P. 21,466.—*Butt of Lewis*, the extreme N. point of the island.
- Lex'-ing-ton*, a town of Kentucky, United States. P. 6997.
- Ley'-den*, a celebrated city of Holland on the Old Rhine. P. 36,000.
- Leyte*, one of the Philippine Islands in the E. Archipelago.
- Libau* (Li-baa'), a seaport of Russia, on the Baltic. P. 6500.
- Li-be'-ri-a*, a colony of W. Africa, founded by free negroes from the United States.
- Lid'-del*, a river in the S. of Scotland.
- Li-eg'e'*, a province in the S. E. of Belgium. P. 452,603.—Also the capital of the province, on the Maese. P. 64,084.
- Lieg'-nitz*, a town of Silesia in Prussia, on the Katzbach. P. 11,600.
- Lif'-fey*, a river of Ireland, flowing into Dublin harbour.
- Lif'-ford*, a small town, the capital of Donegal, Ireland, on the Foyle. P. 752.
- Lif'-lo*, a strong fort of Belgium, on the Scheldt.
- Li'-ma*, a commercial city, the capital of Peru, S. America, near the Pacific. P. 60,000.
- Lim'-burg*, a province recently divided between Belgium and Holland. P. 389,493.
- Lim'-e-rick*, a county in the S. W. of Ireland. P. 330,029.—Also a flourishing city, the capital of the county, on the Shannon. P. 48,391.
- Lim'-mat*, a river of Switzerland, falling into the Aar.
- Limoges* (Lee-mozh'), a manufacturing town of France, on the Vienne. P. 34,180.
- Li-mou'-sin* (seng), a former province of France.
- Lincoln* (Lin'-cun), a county in the E. of England. P. 362,602.—Also the capital of the county, on the Witham. P. 16,172.
- Lin'-gen*, a town of Hanover, near the Ems.
- Lin-lith'-gow* (go) or *West Lothian*, a county of Scotland. P. 26,872.—Also the capital of the county. P. 3872.
- Linne, Loch*, (Leen), an arm of the sea, on the W. of Scotland.
- Lin'-ton*, a village of Peeblesshire, Scotland. P. 550.
- Lins*, a town of Austria, on the Danube. P. 23,000.
- Lip'-a-ri Islands*, a volcanic group on the N. of Sicily. P. 22,000.
- Li'-ri-a*, a town in the E. of Spain. P. 13,000.
- Lis'-bon*, the capital of Portugal, near the mouth of the Tagus. P. 241,500.
- Lis'-burn*, a fine town in the N. E. of Ireland, on the Lagan. P. 6284.
- Lis'-burne*, a capital in the N. W. of Russian America.
- Li-si-eux'* (eu), a town in the N. W. of France. P. 11,345.
- Lisle* or *Lille* (Leel), a strong fortress and flourishing city in the N. of France. P. 67,775.
- Lis'-more*, an island in Loch Linnhe, on the W. coast of Scotland. P. 1399.—Also a town in the S. of Ireland, on the Blackwater. P. 3007.
- Lis'-sa*, an island of the Adriatic, on the coast of Dalmatia.
- Litch'-field*, an ancient city of Staffordshire, England. P. 6761.
- Lit'-tle Rock*, the capital of Arkansas, United States. P. 800.
- Li-va'-dia*, the northern portion of Greece. P. 150,000.
- Li-ven'-sa*, a river of N. Italy, flowing into the Adriatic.
- Liv'-er-pool*, a flourishing commercial city and seaport in the W. of England at the mouth of the Mersey. P. 286,487.—Also a town of New South Wales, Australia.
- Lis'-sard Point*, in Cornwall, the southernmost point of England.
- Llan-daff'*, a small town of S. Wales, on the Taafe. P. 570.
- Llan-dif'-lo*, a town of S. Wales, on the Towy. P. 1313.
- Llan-dov'-e-ry*, a town of S. Wales. P. 1709.
- Llan-el'-ly*, a thriving town of S. Wales, near the mouth of the Burry. P. 6846.
- Llan-gol'-len*, a town of N. Wales, on the Dee. P. of parish 4906.
- Llan-id'-loes*, a town of N. Wales, on the Severn. P. 2742.
- Lo-an'-da* or *St Paul*, a seaport, the capital of Angola, W. Africa. P. 5000.
- Lo-an'-go*, a kingdom of W. Africa.

- Also the capital of the kingdom. P. 15,000.
- Lo-car'-no*, a town in the S. of Switzerland, on Lake Maggiore.
- Loch-ma'-ben*, a town in the S. of Scotland. P. 1330.
- Loch'-y*, *Loch*, a lake of Scotland, in the line of the Caledonian Canal.
- Lock-er-by*, a town in the S. of Scotland. P. 1315.
- Lo'-di*, a town of N. Italy, on the Adda. P. 16,000.
- Lof-fo'-den Isles*, a group on the N. W. coast of Norway. P. 14,000.
- Loir* and *Cher*, an inland department of France. P. 256,833.
- Loire* (Lo-awr') a large river of France, flowing into the Atlantic, below Nantz.—Also a department in the E. of France. P. 453,786.
- Loire*, *Upper* and *Lower*, two departments of France. P. 307,161 and 517,265.
- Loiret* (Loi'-re), a central department of France. P. 331,633.
- Lok'-er-en*, a town of E. Flanders, Belgium. P. 46,290.
- Lom'-bar-dy*, a portion of Italy between the Alps and the Po, and separated from Piedmont by the Ticino. P. 4,803,000.
- Lom'-bes*, a town of Gers, in the S. of France. P. 1541.
- Lom'-bok*, an island of the E. Archipelago.
- Lo'-mond*, *Loch*, a beautiful lake of Scotland, containing more than thirty islands.
- Lon'-don*, the metropolis of England and of the British Empire, on the Thames. P. 1,873,676.
- Lon-don-der'-ry*, a county in the N. of Ireland. P. 222,174.—Also the capital of the county, on the Foyle. P. 15,196.
- Long*, *Loch*, an arm of the sea, on the W. of Scotland.
- Long'-ford*, a central county of Ireland. P. 115,491.—Also the capital of the county, on the Camlin. P. 4966.
- Lon-gi-ni'-co*, a town of the Morea, Greece.
- Long Island*, on the E. coast of the United States. P. 110,406.
- Long'-wy*, a frontier town in the N. of France. P. 2478.
- Lons-le-Saul'-ni-er* (Long), a town in the E. of France. P. 8417.
- Loo-Choo Islands*, a group to the E. of China.
- Look-out*, a cape in the E. of the United States.
- Loop Head*, a promontory in the W. of Ireland.
- Lo-pat'-ka*, *Cape*, the S. extremity of Kamtschatka, Asiatic Russia.
- Lop Nor*, a lake in the W. of Chinese Tartary.
- Lor'-ca*, a town in the S. E. of Spain, with considerable manufactures. P. 40,300.
- Lo-ret'-to*, a town of the Papal States, on the Adriatic. P. 5000.—Also a town of Mexico, on the Gulf of California.
- L'O'-ri-ent*, (ang), a strong seaport in the W. of France. P. 20,991.
- Lor-raine'*, a former province in the N. E. of France.
- Lot*, a department in the S. of France. P. 294,566.
- Lot* and *Gar-onne'*, a department in the S. of France. P. 346,260.
- Lo'-thi-ans*, a fertile district of Scotland, comprehending the counties of Edinburgh, Haddington, and Linlithgow.
- Lou'-dun*, a town of Vienne, in the W. of France. P. 4570.
- Lough'-bo-rough*, an inland town of England, on the Soar. P. 10,025.
- Lough-rea'* (re), a town of Galway, Ireland, on the lake of the same name. P. 5458.
- Lou'-is Fort*, *St*, a town of W. Africa, on an island, the capital of the French possessions. P. 14,500.
- Lou'-is*, *St*, a town of Missouri, United States, on the Mississippi. P. 16,469.
- Lou-i'-si-ade*, a long chain of islets and reefs in the Pacific, to the S. E. of New Guinea.
- Lou-i-si-a'-na*, one of the United States, in the S. W. P. 352,411.
- Lou'-is-ville*, a flourishing commercial town of Kentucky, United States, on the Ohio. P. 21,210.
- Louth*, a maritime county in the E. of Ireland. P. 111,979.—Also a small town in the county. P. 718.
- Louth*, a town of Lincoln, England. P. of parish 8935.
- Lou-vain'*, a town of Belgium, on the Dyle. P. 26,000.
- Lou'-ven*, a river of Norway, falling into the Skager Rack.
- Low Ar-chi-pel'-a-go*, an extensive

- group of coral reefs and islands in the S. Pacific.
- Low'-ell*, a town of Massachusetts, United States, the chief seat of the cotton manufacture. P. 20,796.
- Lowe'-stoffe*, a seaport in the extreme E. of England. P. of parish 4647.
- Lox'-a*, a town in the S. of Spain, on the Xenil. P. 13,866.
- Lo-xère'*, a department in the S. of France. P. 143,331.
- Lu'-beck*, one of the Free Towns in the N. of Germany, on the Trave. P. 26,000.
- Lu'-ben*, a town of Prussia, on the Spree. P. 3900.
- Lub'-lin*, a town of Poland. P. 12,000.
- Lu'-cas, St.*, a seaport in the S. of Spain. P. 17,000.—Also a cape of Mexico, the S. extremity of California.
- Lu-cay'-a*, one of the Bahama Islands, West Indies.
- Luc'-ca*, a duchy in the N. of Italy, now belonging to Tuscany. P. 168,000.—Also the capital of the duchy. P. 24,000.
- Lu-cerne'*, a canton of Switzerland. P. 124,500.—Also the capital of the canton, on the lake of the same name. P. 7000.
- Lu'-ci-a, St.*, one of the British West India Islands. P. 21,000.
- Luck'-now*, (no), a city of Gangetic Hindostan, the capital of the province of Oude, on the Goomty. P. 200,000.
- Lu'-çon*, a town of Vendee, in the W. of France. P. 4500.
- Lud'-a-mar*, a country of Central Africa.
- Lud'-low* (lo), a town in the W. of England, on the Teme. P. 5064.
- Lu-ga'-no*, a town in the S. of Switzerland, on the lake of the same name. P. 3800.
- Lu'-go*, a town in the N. W. of Spain, on the Minho. P. 7000.
- Lund*, a town of Sweden, on the Sound. P. 4900.
- Lun'-dy Island*, a small island at the mouth of the Bristol Channel, England.
- Lu'-ne-burg*, a town of Hanover, on the Ilminau. P. 11,800.
- Lu'-ne-ville*, a town in the N. E. of France, on the Meurthe. P. 12,278.
- Lu-pa'-ta*, a range of mountains in E. Africa.
- Lur'-gan*, a town of Armagh, in the N. E. of Ireland. P. 4677.
- Lut'-ter-worth*, a town of Leicestershire, England. P. 2531.
- Lut'-zen*, a town in the S. of Prussia. P. 1400.
- Lux'-em-burg*, a grand-duchy of Germany, recently divided between Holland and Belgium. P. 376,950.—Also a strong fortress, the capital of the grand-duchy, belonging to Holland. P. 11,000.
- Lu'-zon*, the principal of the Philippine Islands, in the Indian Archipelago.
- Lym'-fj-ord*, a long narrow gulf in the N. of Denmark.
- Lym'-ing-ton*, a seaport in the S. of England. P. 3813.
- Lynn Regis* or *King's Lynn*, a seaport of Norfolk, at the mouth of the Ouse. P. 16,039.
- Lyonnais* (Lee-on'-nay), a former province in the S. E. of France.
- Ly'-ons* (or *Lee-ong'*), a commercial city in the S. E. of France, the chief seat of the silk manufacture, on the Rhone. P. 161,763.
- Ma-ca'-o*, a seaport and settlement of the Portuguese, in an island on the S. of China. P. 30,000.
- Ma-cas'-sar*, a seaport and settlement of the Dutch, in the island of Celebes, on the strait of the same name. P. 360,000.
- Mac'-cles-field*, a manufacturing town of Cheshire, England. P. 24,137.
- Ma-ce-do'-ni-a*, a subdivision of Roumelia, Turkey in Europe.
- Mach-yn'-lleth*, a town of N. Wales. P. 1636.
- Mac-ken'-zie River*, in British America, flowing into the Northern Ocean.
- Ma-con'*, (cong), a town in the E. of France, on the Saone. P. 12,800.
- Mac-quar'-rie River*, in New S. Wales, Australia.
- Ma-croom'*, a town in the S. of Ireland. P. 4794.
- Mad-a-gas'-car*, a large island in the Indian Ocean, to the E. of Africa. P. 5,000,000.
- Ma-dei'-ra*, (dee), a fine island off the N. W. coast of Africa, belonging to Portugal. P. 116,000.

- Mad'-i-son*, the capital of Wisconsin Territory, United States.
- Mad'-i-son-ville*, a town of Louisiana, United States, on Lake Pontchartrain.
- Mu-dras'*, a seaport, the British capital of S. Hindostan, on the Bay of Bengal. P. 462,000.
- Ma'-dre de Di'-os*, an island on the W. coast of Patagonia, S. America.
- Ma-drid'*, the capital of Spain, on an elevated plain, near the Manzanares. P. 210,000.
- Ma-du'-ra*, a fortified town of S. Hindostan. P. 20,000.—Also an island of the Indian archipelago, on the N. E. of Java. P. 218,000.
- Ma'-lar*, a lake in the E. of Sweden.
- Maese River*.—See *Meuse*.
- Maes'-tricht*, a strong town of Limburg, belonging to Holland, on the Maese. P. 22,000.
- Ma-ga-dox'-o*, a seaport of Ajan, E. Africa.
- Mag-da-le'-na*, a river of New Granada, S. America, falling into the Caribbean Sea.
- Mag'-de-burg*, a strong fortress of Prussia, on the Elbe. P. 51,000.
- Ma-gel'-lan, Straits of*, a celebrated channel of S. America, separating that continent from the island of Tierra del Fuego.
- Ma'-ge-roe*, an island on the extreme north of Norwegian Lapland.
- Maggiore* (Mad-jo'-re), a beautiful lake in the N. of Italy, traversed by the Ticino.
- Magnisa* (Ma-ni'-sa), a town of Anatolia, Asiatic Turkey, on the Sarabat. P. 30,000.
- Ma-ha-nud'-dy*, a river of Central Hindostan, flowing into the Bay of Bengal.
- Ma'-he*, one of the Seychelles Islands, in the Indian Ocean.
- Ma-hon'*, *Port*, a strong seaport in the island of Minorca. P. 20,000.
- Mai'-da*, a small town in the S. of Naples.
- Maid'-stone*, the capital of Kent, on the Medway. P. 18,086.
- Mai-ma'-tchin*, a frontier town in the N. of Chinese Tartary.
- Maine*, a former province in the W. of France.—Also one of the United States in the N. E. P. 501,793.
- Maine and Loire*, a department in the W. of France. P. 504,963.
- Main'-land*, the largest of the Shetland Islands, Scotland. P. 20,572.
- Mait'-land*, a town of New South Wales, Australia.
- Ma-jor'-ca*, the largest of the Balearic Islands, belonging to Spain, in the Mediterranean. P. 181,800.
- Ma'-ki-an*, one of the Molucca or Spice Islands, E. Archipelago.
- Mal-a-bar'*, a maritime province of S. Hindostan, along the W. coast.
- Mal-ac'-ca* or *Mal-ay'-a*, a peninsula of India beyond the Ganges. P. 375,000.—Also a town, the capital of the British settlement on the Straits which bear its name. P. 12,000.
- Mal'-a-ga*, a commercial city and seaport in the S. of Spain. P. 52,000.
- Mal'-dives*, a cluster of small islands, S. W. of Cape Comorin, Hindostan.
- Mal'-don*, a town of Essex, in the S. E. of England, on the Chelmer. P. 3967.
- Ma'-le-o* or *St An'-ge-lo*, a cape, the S. E. extremity of the Morea, Greece.
- Mal'-in Head*, a cape, the N. extremity of Ireland.
- Mal'-low*, a town in the S. of Ireland, on the Blackwater. P. 6851.
- Mal'-mo*, a strong seaport of Sweden, on the Sound. P. 9700.
- Ma'-lo, St*, a seaport in the W. of France. P. 8926.
- Mal'-strom*, a famous whirlpool, S. of the Loffoden Isles, Norway.
- Mal'-ta*, an island in the Mediterranean, belonging to Britain. P. 106,578.
- Mal'-vern*, a town in the W. of England, celebrated for its medicinal waters. P. of parish 2911.
- Mal'-wa*, a province of Gangetic Hindostan.
- Man*, an island belonging to England, in the Irish Sea. P. 47,975.
- Ma-naar' Gulf of*, a strait, separating Ceylon from Hindostan, with a celebrated pearl-fishery.
- Manche* (Mansh), a department of France, on the English Channel. P. 604,024.

- Man'-ches-ter*, the second largest city in Britain, and the great seat of the cotton manufacture, on the Irwell. P. 296,183.
- Man-fre-do'-ni-a*, *Gulf of*, a bay of the Adriatic, kingdom of Naples.—Also a seaport on the gulf. P. 5000.
- Man-ga-lore'*, a seaport of S. Hindostan, on the Malabar coast. P. 30,000.
- Man'-ger-ton*, a mountain in the S. W. of Ireland, near the lakes of Killarney.
- Manheim* (Man'-eem), a city of Baden in Germany, at the confluence of the Neckar and Rhine. P. 22,000.
- Ma'-ni-ca*, an interior town of E. Africa.
- Man-il'-la*, a seaport of the island of Luzon, the capital of the Spanish settlements in the Philippines. P. 140,000.
- Ma-ni'-sa*, a city of Asia Minor, near the Sarabat. P. 40,000.
- Man'-or Ham-il-ton*, a town of Leitrim, Ireland. P. 1507.
- Mans, Le* (Maung), a manufacturing town in the W. of France, on the Sarthe. P. 24,153.
- Man-sa-ro-war'-a*, a lake of Tibet, deemed sacred by the Hindoos.
- Mans'-field*, a town of Nottingham, England. P. of parish 9788.
- Mant'-choo-ri-a*, the E. division of Chinese Tartary.
- Man'-tes*, a town of France, on the Seine. P. 4400.
- Man'-tu-a*, an ancient town and strong fortress of N. Italy, on the Mincio. P. 28,000.
- Ma-ra-cay'-bo*, a lake of Venezuela, S. America, communicating by a strait with the gulf of the same name.—Also a fortified town on the outlet of the lake. P. 20,000.
- Mar'-an-ham*, a commercial city and seaport in the N. E. of Brazil. P. 30,000.
- Mar-a'-vi*, a lake of E. Africa.
- Mar'-burg*, a town of Hesse-Cassel, Germany, on the Lahn. P. 7000.
- Mar'-eb*, a town in the S. of Arabia.
- Mar-ee'*, a lake in the N. W. of Scotland.
- Mar-en'-go*, a village of Piedmont in N. Italy, a few miles from Alessandria.
- Mar-ga-ri'-ta*, an island of Venezuela, S. America, in the Caribbean Sea. P. 15,000.
- Mar'-gate*, a seaport of England, in the isle of Thanet. P. of parish 11,050.
- Ma-ri-e-ga-lante'*, one of the West India Islands, belonging to France. P. 12,385.
- Ma'-ri-en-burg*, a town in the E. of Prussia, on the Nogat. P. 5600.—Also a strong town in the S. of Belgium.
- Ma-ri-en-wer'-der*, a town in the E. of Prussia, near the Vistula. P. 5500.
- Mar-i'-no, San*, a town, and small republic in the Papal States. P. 7600.
- Mar-it'-za*, a river of Turkey, falling into the Archipelago.
- Marl'-bo-rough*, a town of Wilts, England, on the Kennet. P. 3391.
- Mar'-low, Great* (lo), a town of England, on the Thames. P. of parish 4480.
- Mar'-mo-ra, Sea of*, communicates with the Black Sea by the Bosphorus, and with the Archipelago by the Dardanelles.
- Marne, and Upper Marne*, two departments in the N. E. of France. P. 367,309 and 262,079.
- Mar-que'-sas*, a group of islands in the S. Pacific. P. 40,000.
- Mar-sa'-la*, a seaport in the W. of Sicily. P. 23,400.
- Mar-seilles'* (seill), a commercial city and seaport, in the S. of France. P. 167,872.
- Mar'-shall Islands*, a group in the Pacific, E. of the Ladrões.
- Mar-ta-ban'*, a gulf of the Birman Empire, in the E. of the Bay of Bengal.—Also a seaport on the gulf. P. 4000.
- Mar'-tha's Vineyard*, an island of Massachusetts, United States. P. 3953.
- Ma-ri'-a, St.*, a Cape of S. America, at the mouth of the Rio de la Plata.
- Martigny* (Mar-tes'-ny), a town in the S. W. of Switzerland, on the Drance.
- Mar-ti-nique'*, one of the West

- India Islands, belonging to France. P. 121,145.
- Ma'ry-bo-rough*, a town of Ireland, the capital of Queen's County. P. 3633.
- Ma'ry-land*, one of the United States. P. 470,019.
- Ma'ry-port*, a seaport of Cumberland. P. 5311.
- Ma-sa-fu-e'-ra*, a small island in the Pacific, W. of the coast of Chili.
- Mask, Lough*, a lake in the W. of Ireland.
- Mas-sa*, a town of Modena, duchy of Massa Carrara. P. 7000.
- Mas-sa-chu'-setts*, one of the United States. P. 737,699.—Also a bay on the E. coast of the state.
- Ma'su-ah*, a seaport of Abyssinia, on the Red Sea. P. 5000.
- Ma-su-li-pa-tam'*, a seaport of Central Hindostan, on the Ceromandel coast. P. 75,000.
- Mat-an'*, one of the Philippine Islands, Indian Archipelago.
- Mat-a-pan', Cape*, the most southerly point of the Morea, Greece.
- Mat'-lock*, a town of Derbyshire, on the Derwent, noted for its medicinal springs. P. of parish 3782.
- Mats'-mai*, the capital of Jesso, an island of Japan. P. 50,000.
- Mau-beuge'*, a strong town in the N. of France, on the Sambre. P. 6240.
- Mau-ri-enne'*, *St Jean de (Jang)*, a town of Savoy, in the Sardinian States.
- Mau-ri-ti-us*, or *Isle of France*, an island in the Indian Ocean, belonging to Britain. P. 147,000.
- May*, a small island of Scotland, at the mouth of the Frith of Forth.—Also a cape of the United States, at the entrance of Delaware Bay.
- May'-bole*, a town of Ayrshire, Scotland. P. of parish 7027.
- May-enne'*, a department in the W. of France. P. 368,439.
- May-ki-ang'*, a river of the E. Peninsula, falling into the Chinese Sea.
- May-nooth'*, a town of Kildare, in the E. of Ireland. P. 2129.
- May'-o*, a maritime county in the N. W. of Ireland. P. 388,887.
- Ma-xa-gan'*, a seaport of Morocco, on the Atlantic.
- Ma-san-de-ran'*, a province in the N. of Persia.
- Mas-sa'-ra*, a seaport in the W. of Sicily. P. 8365.
- Meath*, a county in the E. of Ireland. P. 183,828.
- Meaux (Mo)*, a town of Champagne, France. P. 7816.
- Mec'-oa*, a famous city of Arabia, capital of the province of Hedjaz. P. 28,000.
- Mech'-lin* or *Ma-lines'* (leen), a city of Belgium, on the Dyle, famous for its lace. P. 23,280.
- Meck'-len-burg Schwer'-in* and *Strel'-itz*, two grand-duchies in the N. of Germany. P. 522,144 and 94,406.
- Me-di'-na*, a city of Arabia, province of Hedjaz. P. 18,000.
- Med-i-ter-ra'-ne-an Sea*, a great inland sea between Europe and Africa, communicating with the Atlantic Ocean by the Straits of Gibraltar, and with the Black Sea by the Dardanelles, Sea of Marmora, and Bosphorus.
- Med'-way*, a river in the E. of England, falling into the estuary of the Thames.
- Mei'-nam*, a river of the E. Peninsula, falling into the Gulf of Siam.
- Mein'-der*, a river of Asia Minor, falling into the Archipelago.
- Mei'-nin-gen, Saxe*, a duchy of Central Germany. P. 160,515.
- Mei'-nin-gen*, the capital of the above duchy, on the Werra. P. 6000.
- Meis'-sen*, a town of Saxony, Germany, on the Elbe. P. 7858.
- Me-je'-dah*, a river of N. Africa, falling into the Mediterranean.
- Mel'-bourne*, a seaport of New South Wales, Australia, on Port Phillip Bay. P. 10,954.
- Mel'-rose*, a town in the S. of Scotland, on the Tweed. P. 893.
- Mel'-ton Mow'-bray*, a town of Leicestershire, England. P. of parish 3937.
- Me-lun'*, the capital of Seine and Marne, France, on the Marne. P. 6822.
- Mel'-ville Peninsula*, on the N. of Hudson's Bay, British America.
- Mem'-el*, a seaport in the N. E. of Prussia, on the Baltic. P. 10,000.

- Me'-nai Frith*, a strait of N. Wales, between Caernarvon and the Isle of Anglesea.
- Mende*, a town of France, capital of Lozère, on the Lot. P. 5492.
- Men'-dip Hills*, a noted mineral range in the W. of England.
- Men-do'-za*, a town of La Plata, S. America, at the foot of the Andes. P. 12,000.
- Men'-in*, a frontier town in the S. W. of Belgium, on the Lys. P. 7420.
- Ments* or *May'-ence*, a city and strong fortress of Hesse Darmstadt, Germany, at the confluence of the Maine and the Rhine. P. 34,000.
- Mep'-pel*, a town of Drenthe, in the N. of Holland. P. 5000.
- Me'-qui-nex*, a city of Morocco, in a fine plain. P. 50,000.
- Me-ra'-we*, a town of Nubia, on the Nile.
- Mer'-gu-i*, a British seaport of the E. Peninsula, capital of a province of the same name, at the mouth of the Tenasserim. P. 7000.
- Mer'-i-da*, a town in the W. of Spain, on the Guadiana. P. 5000. —Also a town of Mexico, the capital of Yucatan. P. 28,000.
- Mer'-i-o-neth*, a mountainous county of N. Wales. P. 39,332.
- Merse'-burg*, a town in the S. of Prussia, on the Saale. P. 9400.
- Mer'-sey*, a river of England, falling into the Irish Sea below Liverpool.
- Merthyr Tydvil* (Mur'-thir Tud'-vil), a town of S. Wales, on the Taafe, with extensive iron-works. P. of parish 34,977.
- Mes-si'-na*, a seaport in the N. E. of Sicily, on the strait which bears its name.
- Me-su-ra'-ta*, a seaport of Tripoli, N. Africa.
- Mets*, a strong city on the N. E. of France, on the Moselle. P. 42,976.
- Meurthe* a department in the N. E. of France, traversed by the river of the same name. P. 445,991.
- Meuse*, a department in the N. of France. P. 325,710.
- Meuse* or *Maese*, a river which rises in France, and flowing through Belgium and Holland, falls into the North Sea below Rotterdam.
- Mex'-i-co*, an extensive country and modern republic of N. America. P. 7,800,000.—Also a celebrated city, the capital of the country. P. 140,000.
- Mex'-i-co*, *Gulf of*, a large inland sea, connected with the Caribbean Sea by the channel of Yucatan, and with the Atlantic by the Florida channel.
- Me-xi-eres'* (air), a frontier town in the N. of France, capital of Ardennes, on the Meuse. P. 3893.
- Mi-a'-co*, the ecclesiastical capital of Japan, in the island of Nippon. P. 600,000.
- Mi'-chael, St.*, one of the Azores or Western Islands, in the N. Atlantic. P. 80,000.
- Michigan* (Mi'-hi-gan, one of the United States. P. 212,267.—Also a large lake communicating with Lake Huron by the Straits of Michillimackinac.
- Mi-co'-ni*, an island of the Grecian Archipelago. P. 4000.
- Mid'-dle-burg*, a town of Holland, in the island of Walcheren, capital of the province of Zealand. P. 13,500.
- Mid'-dle-sex*, the metropolitan county of England. P. 1,576,636.
- Mid'-dle-ten*, a manufacturing town of Lancashire, England. P. 7740. —Also a town in the S. of Ireland, near Cork Harbour. P. 4591.
- Mil'-an*, a fine city in the N. of Italy. P. 185,000.
- Mil'-ford*, a seaport of S. Wales, on Milford Haven. P. 2377.
- Mi'-lo*, an island of the Grecian Archipelago. P. 2500.
- Minch*, the sound or channel between the island of Lewis and the mainland of Scotland.
- Min'-ci-o*, a river of N. Italy, falling into the Po below Mantua.
- Min-da-na'-o*, the most southerly of the Philippine Islands.
- Min'-den*, a town in the W. of Prussia, on the Weser. P. 8000.
- Min-do'-ro*, one of the Philippine Islands.
- Min'-ho*, a province of Portugal. P. 466,720.—Also a river in the N. of Spain, flowing into the Atlantic.
- Mi-nor'-ca*, one of the Balearic Islands, in the Mediterranean, belonging to Spain. P. 44,000.
- Minsk*, a province in the S. W. of

- Russia.—Also the capital of the province. P. 20,000.
- Mi-os-en*, a lake of Norway.
- Mi-que-lon* (ke), a small island near the S. coast of Newfoundland, belonging to France.
- Mi-ra-mi-chi*, (shee), a river of New Brunswick, British America, falling into a bay of the same name.
- Mi-ran-da*, a frontier town in the N. E. of Portugal, on the Douro. P. 4800.
- Mir-sa-pore*, a city of Allahabad, Hindostan. P. 200,000.
- Mis-kolz*, a town of Hungary, Austria. P. 28,000.
- Mis-sis-sip-pi*, a great river of N. America, which traverses the United States from north to south, and falls into the Gulf of Mexico.—Also one of the states. P. 375,651.
- Mis-so-lon-ghi*, (jee), a town of Livadia, in Greece.
- Mis-sou-ri* (soo), a large river of the United States, rises in the Rocky Mountains, and after a course of 3000 miles joins the Mississippi near St Louis.—Also one of the states. P. 383,702.
- Mis-tra*, a town of the Morea, Greece. P. 1500.
- Mitt-au*, a seaport of Russia, the capital of Courland, on the Gulf of Riga. P. 16,500.
- Mis-sen Head*, the extreme S. W. point of Ireland.
- Mo-bile*, a seaport of Alabama, United States, on a bay of the Gulf of Mexico. P. 10,000.
- Mo-ca-ran-ga*, a country of E. Africa, N. of the Sofala coast.
- Mochs* (Mo-ka), a seaport of Yemen, in Arabia, on the Red Sea, famed for its coffee. P. 6000.
- Mod-e-na*, a duchy of Italy, to the S. of the Po. P. 378,000.—Also the capital of the duchy. P. 27,000.
- Mod-i-ca*, a town in the S. of Sicily. P. 26,000.
- Mo-don*, a seaport in the S. W. of the Morea, Greece.
- Mo-en*, an island of Denmark, S. E. of Zealand. P. 12,297.
- Mof-fat*, a town in the S. of Scotland, noted for its mineral waters. P. 1413.
- Mog-a-dore*, a seaport of Morocco, on the Atlantic. P. 10,000.
- Mo-ghi-lev*, a province in the S. W. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Dnieper. P. 21,000.
- Mold*, a town of N. Wales, the capital of Flintshire. P. 3557.
- Mol-da-vi-a*, a province in the N. E. of Turkey in Europe.
- Mo-lud-cas*, or *Spice Islands*, a group in the E. Archipelago, between Celebes and New Guinea.
- Mom-ba-sa*, a seaport of E. Africa, in an island on the coast of Zanguebar.
- Mo-na-co*, a small principality in the Sardinian territories, Italy. P. 7580.—Also a seaport, the capital of the principality. P. 1200.
- Mon-a-ghan*, a county in the N. E. of Ireland. P. 200,442.—Also the capital of the county. P. 4130.
- Mon-de-go*, a river of Portugal, falling into the Atlantic.
- Mon-do-ne-do*, a town in the N. W. of Spain. P. 4000.
- Mon-go-li-a*, the W. division of Chinese Tartary, the native country of the Mongols.
- Mon-mouth* (muth), a county in the W. of England. P. 134,355.—Also the capital of the county, on the Wye. P. 5446.
- Mon-ro-vi-a*, a town of W. Africa, the capital of the American settlement of Liberia. P. 1200.
- Mons*, a strong frontier town in the S. of Belgium. P. 20,440.
- Montauban* (Mong-to-bong), a town of France, capital of Tarn and Garonne. P. 22,712.
- Mont-bel-li-ard*, a town in the E. of France, on the Doubs. P. 5531.
- Mont-bri-son*, a town of France, capital of the department of Loire. P. 5863.
- Mont-de-Mar-san*, a town in the S. W. of France, capital of Landes on the Midouse. P. 4380.
- Mon-te-go Bay*, a seaport in the N. W. of Jamaica. P. 8000.
- Mon-te-rey*, a city of Mexico, capital of New Leon. P. 15,000.—Also a seaport of New California, United States. P. 2500.
- Mon-te San-to*, a gulf of the Archipelago, on the S. of Turkey in Europe.
- Mon-te Vid-e-o*, a seaport, the ca-



- pital of Banda Oriental, on the La Plata. P. 12,000.
- Mont'-gats*, a town in the N. of Hungary.
- Mont-gom'-e-ry*, a county of N. Wales. P. 69,219.—Also the capital of the county. P. 850.
- Mont-med'-y*, a strong town in the N. of France. P. 2144.
- Mont-pel'-li-er* (ay), a city in the S. of France, famed for the salubrity of its climate. P. 40,105.—Also the capital of Vermont, United States.
- Mon-tre-al'*, a commercial city and seaport, capital of the United province of Canada, British America, in an island of the St Lawrence. P. 40,137.
- Mon-trose'*, a seaport in the E. of Scotland, at the mouth of the South Esk. P. 13,402.
- Mont'-ser-rat*, one of the British West India Islands. P. 7119.—Also a mountain of Catalonia in Spain.
- Moor-she-da-bad'*, a city of Gangetic Hindostan, once the capital of Bengal, on a branch of the Ganges. P. 165,000.
- Mo-ra'-vi-a* with *Si-le'-si-a*, a province in the N. of the Austrian empire. P. 2,223,729.
- Mor'-ay Frith*, an inlet of the German Ocean, on the N. E. of Scotland.—*Mor'-ay*, county of—See *Elgin*.
- Mor'-bi-han*, a department in the W. of France. P. 472,773.
- Mo-re'-a*, the ancient *Peloponnesus*, a peninsula in the S. of Greece.
- More'-cambe* (cam), a bay in the N. W. of England.
- Mor-laix'* (lay), a seaport in the W. of France. P. 10,705.
- Mor-oc'-co*, an empire, and one of the Barbary States, N. Africa. P. 8,000,000.
- Mor'-peth*, a town in the N. of England. P. 3441.
- Mor-tay'*, one of the Spice Islands, E. Archipelago.
- Moscow* (Mos'-co), a central province of Russia.—Also a celebrated commercial city, the capital of the province. P. 385,000.
- Mo-selle'*, a river which rises in the N. E. of France, and falls into the Rhine at Coblentz.—Also a department in the N. E. of France. P. 448,087.
- Mos'-tar*, a town of Bosnia, Turkey in Europe, on the Narenta. P. 9000.
- Mo'-sul*, a city of Asiatic Turkey, on the Tigris, near the site of ancient Nineveh. P. 35,000.
- Mo-ta'-la*, a river of Sweden, falling into the Baltic.
- Mouk'-den*—See *Chin-yang'*.
- Mou-lins'* (ling), an inland town of France, capital of Allier. P. 15,419.
- Mou'l'-mein*, a seaport, the capital of the British provinces, E. Peninsula, on the Saluen. P. 10,000.
- Moul'-tan*, a province of W. Hindostan, south of Lahore.—Also the capital of the province, near the Chenab. P. 60,000.
- Mount-mel'-lick*, a town of Queen's County, Ireland. P. 4755.
- Mount's Bay*, an extensive bay in the S. W. of England.
- Mourne Mountains*, a range in the N. E. of Ireland.
- Mourzouk* (Moor-zook'), the chief town of Fezzan, in the African desert. P. 2500.
- Mou'-ti-ers*, a town of Savoy, Sardinian States. P. 2000.
- Mo-xam-bique'*, a country of E. Africa, subject to Portugal.—Also a seaport, the capital of the Portuguese settlements. P. 10,000.
- Mo-xam-bique' Channel*, an arm of the Indian Ocean, between Madagascar and the African continent.
- Mul-hau'-sen*, a manufacturing town in the E. of France. P. 20,300.—Also a town in the S. of Prussia. P. 12,000.
- Mull*, one of the Hebrides or Western Islands of Scotland, separated from the mainland by the Sound of Mull. P. 8980.
- Mul-lin-gar'*, the county town of Westmeath, Ireland. P. 4569.
- Munich* (Mu'-nik), a city of Germany, the capital of Bavaria, on the Isar. P. 106,000.
- Mun'-ster*, one of the four provinces of Ireland, in the S. W. P. 2,396,161.—Also the capital of Westphalia, Prussia. P. 21,000.
- Mur'-ci-a*, a province in the S. E. of Spain.—Also the capital of the province, on the Segura. P. 36,000.
- Mu'-ritz*, a lake of Mecklenburg, N. Germany.

- Mur'-ray*, a river of New South Wales, falling into Lake Alexandrina, S. Australia.
- Mur-rim-bid'-gee*, a river of New South Wales, Australia.
- Mur-vi-e'-dro*, a seaport in the E. of Spain. P. 6000.
- Mus'-cat*, a strong seaport in the E. of Arabia, on the Gulf of Oman. P. 12,000.
- Mush'-ed*, a strongly fortified city of Persia, the capital of W. Khorassan. P. 50,000.
- Mus'-sel-burgh*, a town of Scotland, on the Frith of Forth. P. 6331.
- My-sol'*, one of the Spice Islands, E. Archipelago.
- My-sore'*, a province of S. Hindostan.—Also the capital of the province. P. 10,000.
- Naas* (Nais), a town of Kildare, in the E. of Ireland. P. 3571.
- Nag-pore'*, a city of Central Hindostan, the capital of the rajah. P. 80,000.
- Nain*, a seaport of Labrador, British America.
- Nairn*, a county of Scotland, on the Moray Frith. P. 9217.—Also a seaport, the capital of the county. P. 2672.
- Namur* (Na-moor'), a province in the S. of Belgium. P. 263,430.—Also a strong fortress, the capital of the province, at the confluence of the Maese and Sambre. P. 22,000.
- Nan'-cy*, a fine city in the N. E. of France, capital of Meurthe. P. 38,795.
- Nan-ga-sa'-ki*, a seaport of Kiusiu, one of the Japan Islands. P. 60,000.
- Nan-kin'*, a celebrated city of China, formerly the imperial capital, on the Yang-tse-kiang. P. 500,000.
- Nan-tchang'*, the capital of Kiangsee, China, on the Kan-kiang. P. 300,000.
- Nantes* (Nangt), a commercial city and seaport in the W. of France, capital of Lower Loire. P. 88,250.
- Nan-tuck'-et*, an island of Massachusetts, United States. P. 9012.—Also the chief town of the island.
- Nant'-wich*, a town of Cheshire, England, on the Weaver. P. 5489.
- Na'-ples*, a kingdom in the S. of Italy, including the island of Sicily; hence also called the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies. P. 8,422,000.—Also the capital of the above kingdom, on the beautiful bay of the same name. P. 364,000.
- Nap'-o-li di Mal'-va'-si-a*, a seaport in the S. E. of Greece. P. 6000.
- Nar-bonne'*, an ancient city in the S. of France, near the Gulf of Lyons. P. 11,427.
- Nar'-va*, a seaport of Russia, on the river of the same name. P. 4000.
- Nase'-by* (bee), a village of Northampton, England. P. of parish 898.
- Nash'-ville*, the capital of Tennessee, United States, on Cumberland river. P. 6929.
- Nas-sau'*, a duchy in the N. of Germany. P. 417,708.—Also a small town of the duchy, on the Lahn.
- Nas-sau'*, the capital of New Providence, one of the Bahama Islands, West Indies. P. 6000.
- Nas-sau'* or *Pa-gai' Islands*, a group on the W. coast of Java.
- Na-tal', Port*, on the S. E. coast of Africa, where is a settlement of Dutch boers from Cape Colony.
- Natch'-es*, a town of Mississippi, United States, on the river of that name. P. 4800.
- Na-tu'-na*, a small island in the Chinese Sea.
- Nau'-pli-a*, or *Nap'-o-li di Ro-ma'-ni-a*, a seaport of Greece, on the Gulf of Nauplia. P. 12,000.
- Nav'-an*, a town in the E. of Ireland, on the Boyne. P. 5628.
- Nav-a-ri'-no*, a seaport of Greece, in the S. W. of the Morea. P. 2000.
- Na-varre'*, a province in the N. of Spain.
- Nav'-i-ga-tors' Islands*, a group in the S. Pacific.
- Nax'-i-a*, an island of Greece, in the Archipelago. P. 18,000.
- Naze* or *Lin'-des-naes*, a promontory, the S. extremity of Norway.
- Ne'-agh* (ay), *Lough*, a large lake in the N. E. of Ireland, remarkable for its petrifying quality.
- Neath*, a seaport of S. Wales. P. 4967.
- Nedj'-ed*, a large central division of Arabia.
- Nee'-dles*, a cluster of pointed rocks,

- on the W. of the Isle of Wight, England.
- Ne-ga-pa-tam'*, a seaport of S. Hindostan, at the mouth of the Cavery.
- Ne'-grais* a cape of the Birman Empire, E. Peninsula.
- Ne'-gro*, a cape of Benguela, W. Africa.
- Ne'-gro-pont*, or *Eg'-ri-po*, the ancient Eubœa, a large island on the E. of Greece. P. 60,000.—Also the capital of the island. P. 16,000.
- Ne'-gros*, one of the Philippine Islands, E. Archipelago.
- Nel'-son*, a seaport of New Zealand, on a bay in the N. of New Munster Island.
- Nen*, a river of England, falling into the German Ocean.
- Ne'-nagh*, a town of Tipperary, Ireland. P. 8618.
- Ne-paul'*, a kingdom in the N. of Hindostan. P. 2,000,000.
- Neph'-in*, a range of mountains in the W. of Ireland.
- Ner-bud'-da*, a river of Central Hindostan, which falls into the Gulf of Cambay.
- Ner'-ichinsk*, a town of E. Siberia, Asiatic Russia. P. 3600.
- Ness, Loch*, a lake in the N. of Scotland, through which the Caledonian Canal passes.
- New'-burg*, a town of Bavaria, Germany, on the Danube. P. 6000.
- Neu'-cha-tel'* (sha), a canton in the W. of Switzerland. P. 58,600.—Also the capital of the canton, on the lake of the same name. P. 5000.
- New'-satz*, a free city of Hungary, Austria. P. 20,000.
- Neu-sied'-ler-see'*, a salt-water lake in the N. of Hungary.
- New'-wied*, a town of Rhenish Prussia. P. 5700.
- Ne'-va*, a river of Russia, issuing from Lake Ladoga, and flowing into the Gulf of Finland.
- Ne-vers'*, (ver), a town of France, the capital of Nievre, on the Loire. P. 15,723.
- Ne'-vis*, one of the British Islands, West Indies. P. 7470.
- New Am'-ster-dam*, a seaport of British Guiana, S. America, at the mouth of the Berbice. P. 5000.
- New Arch-an'-gel*, the capital of Russian America, on an island. P. 1000.
- New'-ark*, a town of Nottinghamshire, England, on the Trent. P. 10,220.—Also a manufacturing town of New Jersey, United States. P. 17,290.
- New-bern'*, a town of North Carolina, United States. P. 3690.
- New Bri'-sach* (sak), a strong town in the E. of France, on the Rhine. P. 2020.
- New Brit'-ain*, an island of Australasia, in the S. Pacific. P. 60,000.
- New Brun'-swick* (ick), a province of British America, on the N. E. of the United States. P. 206,000.
- New'-burgh*, a seaport on the Frith of Tay. P. 2491.
- New'-bur-y*, a town of Berks, England, on the Kennet. P. of parish 6379.
- New Cal'-e-do'-ni-a*, an island, in the S. Pacific. P. about 40,000.
- New-cas'-tle*, a commercial town, and great shipping port for coal, in the N. of England, on the Tyne. P. 49,860.—A town of Limerick, S. W. of Ireland. P. 2917.
- New-cas'-tle-under-Line*, a town of Stafford, England, with considerable manufactures. P. 9838.
- New-found'-land*, a large island, on the N. E. coast of British America, celebrated for its cod-fishery. P. 96,000.
- New Gran'-a-da*, a republic of S. America, one of the three divisions of Colombia. P. 1,930,000.
- New Guin'-ea* or *Pap'-u-a*, a large island of Australasia, separated by Torres Straits from Australia.
- New Hamp'-shire*, one of the United States. P. 284,574.
- New-Hav'-en*, a seaport of Connecticut, United States. P. 14,390.
- New Heb'-ri-des*, a group of islands of Australasia, in the S. Pacific. P. 200,000.
- New Ire'-land*, an island of Australasia, in the S. Pacific.
- New Jer'-sey*, one of the N. American states. P. 373,306.
- New Lon'-don*, a town of Connecticut, United States. P. 5528.
- New-mar'-ket*, a town in the E. of England. P. 2956.

- Newn'-ham*, a cape in the S. W. of Russian America.
- New Or'-leans*, a great commercial city, the capital of Louisiana, United States, on the Mississippi. P. 102,193.
- New'-port*, a town of the Isle of Wight, England, on the Medina. P. of parish 3858.—A thriving seaport of Monmouthshire, England, on the Usk. P. 8225.—A seaport of Rhode Island, United States. P. 8333.
- New Prov'-i-dence*, a British island, one of the Bahamas, West Indies. P. 7848.
- New Ross*, a town in the S. E. of Ireland, on the Barrow. P. 7543.
- New'-ry*, a thriving seaport in the N. E. of Ireland, on the river of the same name. P. 11,972.
- New South Wales*, the E. division of Australia, and the earliest colonized by the British. P. 189,609.
- New'-ton Stew'-art*, a town in the S. of Scotland, on the Cree. P. 2172.
- New-town-ards*, a seaport in the N. E. of Ireland, on Strangford Bay. P. 7621.
- New York*, the most flourishing of the states of North America. P. 2,428,921.—Also the capital of the state, and the greatest city and seaport of America, at the mouth of the Hudson. P. 371,102.
- New Zea'-land*, a group of two large and several small islands of Australasia, in the S. Pacific, colonized by the British.
- Ni-ag'-a-ra*, a celebrated river and falls, between lakes Erie and Ontario, N. America.
- Ni-car-ag'-u-a*, a province of Guatemala.—Also the capital of the province, on the lake of its own name. P. 13,000.
- Nice* (Neece), a city of N. Italy, in the Sardinian States. P. 35,000.
- Ni-co-bar' Islands*, a group in the Indian Ocean.
- Nic'-o-las, St.*, a thriving town of E. Flanders, Belgium. P. 18,480.
- Ni-cop'-o-li*, a strong town of Bulgaria, Turkey in Europe, on the Danube. P. 10,000.
- Nid'-men* or *Mem'-el*, a river in the N. E. of Prussia, falling into the Curische-haff, below Tilsit.
- Nieu'-port*, a town in the W. of Belgium. P. 3210.
- Ni-e'-vre*, a central department of France. P. 322,262.
- Ni'-ger, Jo'-li-ba* or *Quor'-ra*, a large river of Africa, which falls, by numerous estuaries, into the Gulf of Benin.
- Ni-gri'-ti-a* or *Sou'-dan*, the region of Central Africa, to the S. of the desert, and to the E. of Senegambia.
- Nile*, a celebrated river of Africa, flowing through Abyssinia, Nubia, and Egypt, into the Mediterranean; the source of its main branch is yet unknown.
- Nim'-e-guen* (gen), a strong town of Holland, on the Waal. P. 14,000.
- Nin-goo'-ta*, a town of Mantchooria, Chinese Tartary.
- Ning-po'*, a city of Tche-ki-ang, in the E. of China, one of the ports recently opened to British commerce. P. 200,000.
- Ni'-ort*, a town in the W. of France, capital of Deux Sèvres. P. 17,251.
- Ni-phon'*, the largest of the Japan Islands.
- Nismes* or *Nimes* (Neem), an ancient city, the capital of Gard, in the S. of France. P. 49,442.
- Nis'-sa*, a strong town of Servia, Turkey in Europe. P. 4000.
- Nith*, a river of Scotland, falling into the Solway Frith, below Dumfries.
- Ni-velles*, a town of S. Brabant, Belgium. P. 7820.
- Ni-ver'-nais*, (nay), a former province of France.
- Nis'-nei Nov'-go-rod*, a province in the E. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Volga, with a great trade. P. 25,000.
- Noir-mou'-ti-ers* (er), an island on the W. coast of France. P. 7027.
- Noot'-ka Sound*, a bay on the W. of Vancouver Island, N. America.
- Nore*, a celebrated naval station near the mouth of the Thames.
- Norr'-land*, a province in the N. of Norway.
- Nor'-folk*, a county in the E. of England. P. 412,664.
- Nor'-folk*, a seaport of Virginia, United States, P. 10,920.—Also

- a small island in the S. Pacific, between New Caledonia and New Zealand. P. 2000.
- Nor-mandy*, a former province of France.
- Nor-kop'-ing*, a commercial town in the E. of Sweden, on the Motala. P. 12,880.
- Norr-land*, the northern division of Sweden.
- North, The*, a department of France, bordering on Belgium. P. 1,132,980.
- Nor-thamp'-ton*, an inland county of England. P. 199,228.—Also the capital of the county, on the Nen. P. 21,242.
- North Ber'-wick*, a small seaport of Scotland, at the entrance of the Frith of Forth. P. 1037.
- North Cape*, in the island of Mageroe, the most northerly point of Norwegian Lapland.
- Nor-thum'-ber-land*, a county in the N. of England. P. 250,278.
- North'-wich*, a town of Cheshire, England, on the Weaver. P. 1368.
- Nor'-ton Sound*, a bay on the W. of Russian America.
- Nor'-way*, a country of N. Europe; in 1814 it was annexed to Sweden. P. 1,168,000.
- Norwich* (Nor'-ich), a city of England, the capital of Norfolk, with numerous manufactures. P. 62,344.
- Nor'-ting-ham*, an inland county of England. P. 249,910.—Also the capital of the county on the Trent, the chief seat of the hosiery and lace manufactures. P. 53,091.
- Nou-ka-hi'-va*, an island, one of the Marquesas group, in the S. Pacific.
- Nor'-va Sco'-ti-a*, a province of British America, connected with New Brunswick by a narrow isthmus. P. 165,000.
- Nor'-va Zem'-bla*, two large islands in the Arctic Ocean, on the N. of Russia.
- Nor'-go-rod*, a province of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on Lake Ilmen. P. 10,000.
- Nor'-vi Ba-sar'*, a town of Bosnia, Turkey in Europe. P. 8000.
- Noy'-on* (ong), a town in the N. of France, near the Oise. P. 5945.
- Nu'-bi-a*, a country in the E. of Africa, between Egypt and Abyssinia.
- Nu'-rem-berg*, a city of Bavaria, on the Pegnitz. P. 40,000.
- Ny-borg*, a seaport of Funen, Denmark, in the Great Belt.
- Nyff'-fe*, a kingdom of Central Africa.
- Ny-kop'-ing*, a seaport of Sweden, on the Baltic. P. 2900.
- Ny-stad'*, a seaport of Finland, Russia, on the Gulf of Bothnia.
- O-a-hu'*, one of the Sandwich Islands, N. Pacific.
- Oak'-ham*, the capital of Rutland, England. P. of parish 2726.
- Oak-hamp'-ton*, a town of Devon, England. P. of parish 2194.
- O-ar'-a-ca*, a city of Mexico, capital of the province of the same name, on the Rio Verde. P. 40,000.
- Ob* or *Ob'-y*, a large river of Asiatic Russia, traversing W. Siberia, and falling into the Northern Ocean.
- O'-ban*, a seaport in the W. of Scotland. P. 1554.
- O-beid'*, the capital of Kordofan, Central Africa.
- Ob'-y*, one of the Spice Islands, E. Archipelago.
- O'-chills*, a range of hills, on the N. of the Frith of Forth, Scotland.
- O-den-see'*, a town of Denmark, the capital of the island of Funen. P. 9000.
- O'-der*, a river of Prussia, which expands into the Gross-haff, and enters the Baltic by three branches.
- O-des'-sa*, a flourishing city and seaport in the S. of Russia, on the Black Sea. P. 73,000.
- Æsel* (O'-sel), an island of Russia, at the entrance of the Gulf of Riga. P. 34,256.
- Oglio* (O'-li-o), a river of N. Italy, which traverses Lake Iseo, and falls into the Po.
- O-he-va-ho'-a*, an island of the Marquesas group, S. Pacific.
- O-hi'-o*, one of the United States. P. 1,519,467.—Also a river of the United States, which falls into the Mississippi.
- O-hit-ta-hoo'*, an island of the Marquesas group, S. Pacific.
- Oise*, a department on the N. of France. P. 406,028.
- O-khotsk'*, a seaport of E. Siberia, Asiatic Russia, on the Sea of Okhotsk. P. 1600.

- O'-land*, an island of Sweden, on the S. E. coast. P. 31,000.
- Ol'-den-burg*, a grand-duchy of N. Germany. P. 278,909.—Also the capital of the grand-duchy, on the Hunte. P. 6000.
- Ol'-er-on* (ong), an island on the W. coast of France. P. 16,402.
- Ol'-i-phant*, a river of S. Africa, falling into the Atlantic.
- Ol'-mits*, a strong town of Moravia, Austrian Empire, on the March, P. 13,000.
- Ol'-o-nets*, a province in the N. of Russia.—A town of the province, on Lake Ladoga. P. 3000.—A range of mountains extending northward.
- O-lym'-pus*, a celebrated mountain in the N. of Thessaly, Turkey in Europe.—Also, a mountain of Asia Minor, S. of the Sea of Marmora.
- O-magh'*, the capital of Tyrone, Ireland, on the Mourne. P. 2947.
- O'-man*, a division of Arabia, in the S. E.
- O'-mer, St.*, a strongly fortified town in the N. of France, with a considerable trade. P. 18,834.
- Omsk*, a town of W. Siberia, Asiatic Russia, on the Irtish. P. 5000.
- O-ne'-ga*, a lake in the N. of Russia.—Also a river which falls into a gulf of the White Sea.
- O-neg'-li-a*, a seaport of N. Italy, Sardinian States.
- On-ta'-ri-o*, the most easterly of the great lakes of N. America, receiving the waters of Lake Erie by the Niagara, and discharging them by the St Lawrence.
- Oon-a-las'-ka*, one of the Fox Islands, N. Pacific.
- O-pe-lou'-sas*, a town of Louisiana, United States.
- O-por'-to*, a seaport of Portugal, on the Douro, noted for its trade in wine. P. 62,000.
- O'-ran*, a strong seaport of Algiers, N. Africa. P. 4000.
- Or'-ange*, a town of Vaucluse, in the S. of France. P. 8956.
- Or'-ange* or *Ga-riep'*, a river of S. Africa, falling into the Atlantic.
- Or'-e-gon*, a territory of the United States, to the W. of the Rocky mountains.
- O'-rel*, an interior province of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Oka, with a great trade. P. 40,000.
- O'-ren-burg*, a province in the S. E. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Ural. P. 20,000.
- O-reuse'*, a town in the N. W. of Spain, on the Minho. P. 5000.
- Or'-fa*, a city of Algezira, Asiatic Turkey. P. 30,000.
- Or'-ford*, a town in the S. E. of England, at the confluence of the Alde and the Ore. P. 1028.
- O-ri-hu-e'-la*, a town in the S. of Spain. P. 26,000.
- Or-i-no'-co*, a large river of S. America, falling by numerous mouths into the Atlantic.
- Ork'-ney Islands*, a group on the N. of Scotland, separated from the mainland by the Pentland Frith. P. 30,507.
- Ork'-ney* and *Shet'-land*, a county of Scotland, comprising the islands bearing these names. P. 61,065.
- Or'-le-an-ais* (ay), a former province of France.
- Orleans* (Or'-le-ang or Or-loens'), a city of France, capital of Loiret, on the Loire, with a large trade and manufactures. P. 41,941.
- Ormes Head, Great*, a promontory of N. Wales.
- Or'-mus*, an island at the entrance of the Persian Gulf.
- Orne*, a department in the N. W. of France. P. 442,107.—Also a river of France, flowing into the English Channel, below Caen.
- O-ron'-tes*, a river of Syria, falling into the Mediterranean.
- Or'-te-gal, Cape*, the most northerly point of Galicia in Spain.
- O'-ru-ba*, a small island in the Caribbean Sea, belonging to Holland.
- Os'-na-burg* or *Os'-na-bruck*, a town of Hanover, on the Hase. P. 11,500.
- Os'-sa*, a mountain of Thessaly, Turkey in Europe.
- Os-tend'*, a seaport in the S. W. of Belgium. P. 12,000.
- Os'-ti-a*, a decayed seaport of the Papal States, at the mouth of the Tiber.
- O-ta'-go*, a British settlement on the S. E. of New Munster Island, New Zealand.
- O-ta-hei'-te* or *Ta-hi'-ti*, the principal of the Society Islands, S. Pacific.

- O-tav'-a-lo*, a town of Ecuador, S. America. P. 20,000.
- O-tran'-to*, a seaport in the S. E. of Naples, on the Adriatic. P. 2000.
- Ol'-ta-wa*, a river of Canada, British America, which falls into the St Lawrence, near Montreal.
- Oude*, a province and kingdom of Gangetic Hindostan.—Also a town of the same name, on the Gogra.
- Oudenarde* (Ood-nard'), a town of Belgium, on the Scheldt. P. 5600.
- Oufa* (Oo'-fa), a town of Orenburg, Russia in Europe, on the Biela. P. 6000.
- Ou-gein'*, a celebrated city of Malwa, Central Hindostan, formerly the capital of Sindia's dominions, on the Sippra. P. 100,000.
- Our'-ga*, a town in the N. of Mongolia, Chinese Tartary. P. 70,000.
- Ou-rique'*, a town in the S. of Portugal. P. 2400.
- Ouse* (Ooz), the name of several rivers in England.
- O-ver-flak'-kee*, an island of Holland, at the mouth of the Maese.
- O-ver-ys'-sel*, a province in the N. E. of Holland. P. 212,538.
- O-vi-e'-do*, a city in the N. of Spain, the capital of Asturias. P. 10,000.
- O-why-hee'* or *Ha-wai-i'*, one of the Sandwich Islands, and the largest of the group, in the N. Pacific.
- Ox'-ford*, an inland county of England. P. 161,643.—Also the capital of the county, and the seat of a celebrated university, on the Isis. P. 23,834.
- O-sark' Mountains*, a range in the S. W. of the United States.
- Pa-cij'-ic Ocean*, extends from the E. shores of Asia and Australasia to the continent of America, and from Behring Straits to the Antarctic Circle.
- Pad'-er-born*, a town of Westphalia, in the W. of Prussia. P. 8000.
- Pad'-u-a*, a city in the N. of Italy, the seat of a university. P. 51,000.
- Pais'-ley*, a manufacturing town in the W. of Scotland, on the White Cart. P. 48,426.
- Pa-la-wan'*, one of the Philippine Islands, E. Archipelago.
- Pal-em-bang'*, a town in the N. E. of Sumatra, E. Archipelago. P. 25,000.
- Pal-er'-mo*, a seaport, the capital of Sicily, on a spacious bay in the N. of the island. P. 180,000.
- Pal'-es-tine* or the *Holy Land*, the ancient country of the Israelites; it now forms the S. division of Syria, Asiatic Turkey.
- Palk's Strait* or *Channel*, between the island of Ceylon and Hindostan.
- Pal'-ma*, a seaport, the capital of the island of Majorca, on a fine bay. P. 34,000.
- Pal'-mas, Cape*, a promontory of W. Africa.
- Pal-my'-ra*, the Tadmor of Scripture, a celebrated ancient city of Syria, now in ruins.
- Pa'-los*, a cape in the E. of Spain.—Also a seaport of Andalusia, Spain, from which Columbus sailed in 1492.
- Pal'-te*, a lake of Tibet, S. of Lassa.
- Pam'-li-co Sound*, an inlet of the Atlantic, on the coast of N. Carolina, United States.—Also a river falling into the sound.
- Pam-pe-lu'-na*, a strong fortress in the N. of Spain, the capital of Navarre, on the Arga. P. 15,000.
- Pan-a-ma'*, a city and seaport of New Granada, on the S. coast of the isthmus of the same name. P. 11,000.
- Pa'-nay*, one of the Philippine Islands, E. Archipelago.
- Pa'-pal States* or *States of the Church*, comprise the central division of Italy. P. 2,908,000.
- Pa'-ra*, a commercial city and seaport in the N. of Brazil, on the estuary of the Para. P. 26,000.—Also a river of Brazil, falling into the Atlantic.
- Par'-a-gu-ay*, a country in the interior of S. America. P. 300,000.—Also a river of Brazil, flowing S. and joining the Parana.
- Par-a-ma'-ri-bo*, a seaport, the capital of Dutch Guiana, S. America, at the mouth of the Surinam. P. 20,000.
- Par-a-mat'-ta*, a town of New South Wales, Australia. P. 5389.
- Pa'-ri-a, Gulf of*, a bay between the island of Trinidad and the continent of S. America.
- Par'-is*, a celebrated city, the metropolis of France, on the Seine. P. 945,721.

- Par'-ma*, a duchy of Italy, S. of the Po. P. 484,000.—Also the capital of the duchy. P. 36,000.
- Par-nas'-sus*, a celebrated mountain of Greece.
- Par-o-pa-mi'-san* or *Ghoor Mountains*, a range separating Afghanistan from Independent Tartary.
- Pa'-ros*, an island of the Grecian Archipelago, famed for its marble. P. 8000.
- Par'-ret*, a river of England, flowing into the Bristol Channel.
- Par'-sons-town* or *Birr*, an inland town of Ireland. P. 6336.
- Pas-de-Ca'-lais* (lay), a department in the N. W. of France. P. 695,756.
- Pas-sa'-ro*, the S. E. cape of Sicily.
- Passau* (Pass'-o) a town of Bavaria, at the confluence of the Inn and the Danube. P. 10,500.
- Pa-ta-go'-ni-a*, a mountainous country of S. America. P. 500,000.
- Pat'-mos*, a small island of the Archipelago, celebrated as the place of St John's banishment.
- Pat'-na*, a commercial city of Hindostan, the capital of Bahar, on the Ganges. P. 312,000.
- Pa'-tras*, a seaport of Greece, in the N. W. of the Morea. P. 5000.
- Pau* (Po), a town in the S. W. of France, the capital of Lower Pyrenees, on the Gave. P. 13,900.
- Paul, St*, a small island of the Indian Ocean, about midway between Africa and Australia.
- Pa'-vi-a*, a city in the N. of Italy, on the Ticino, with a celebrated university. P. 24,000.
- Pax'-o*, one of the seven Ionian Islands, S. of Corfu. P. 5226.
- Pay'-ta*, a seaport in the N. of Peru.
- Peak*, a mountain in Derby, England, giving name to a district noted for lead-mines.
- Pearl Islands*, a group in the Bay of Panama, S. America, so called from the pearl-fishery on their coasts.
- Pe-che-lee'*, the metropolitan province in the N. of China.—Also a gulf of the Yellow Sea, E. of the province.
- Peed'-bles* or *Tweed'-dale*, a pastoral county in the S. of Scotland. P. 10,499.—Also the capital of the county, on the Tweed. P. 1898.
- Peel*, a seaport in the W. of the Isle of Man, England. P. 2133.
- Pe-gu'*, a former kingdom, now a province of the Birman Empire, E. Peninsula.—Also the ancient capital of the kingdom. P. 5000.
- Pei'-ho*, a river in the N. of China, falling into the Gulf of Pe-che-lee.
- Pei'-pus*, a lake of Russia, communicating with the Gulf of Finland by the Narva.
- Pe-kin'* or *Pe-king'*, a celebrated city, the metropolis of China, near the Pei-ho. P. estimated variously from 700,000 to 2,000,000.
- Pel-ew' Islands*, a group in the Pacific, between the Philippine and Caroline Islands.
- Pe'-li-on*, a mountain of Thessaly, Turkey in Europe.
- Pel'-la*, an ancient city of Macedonia, Turkey in Europe.
- Pem'-ba*, an island of E. Africa, on the coast of Zanguebar.
- Pem'-broke*, a county of S. Wales. P. 88,044.—Also a seaport, the capital of the county, on a creek of Milford Haven. P. 7412.
- Pen-ang'* or *Prince of Wales Island*, an island off the W. coast of Malacca, E. Peninsula, belonging to Britain. P. 40,000.
- Penn-syl'-va'-ni-a*, one of the United States of America. P. 1,724,033.
- Pen'-ny-gant*, a hill in the N. W. of Yorkshire, England.
- Pen-ob'-scot*, a river of Maine, United States, which flows into Penobscot Bay.
- Pen'-rith*, a town of Cumberland, in the N. W. of England. P. 6145.
- Pen'-ryn*, a town in the S. W. of England, at the mouth of a river running into Falmouth harbour. P. 3337.
- Pen-sa-co'-la*, a seaport of Florida, United States, on a bay in the Gulf of Mexico. P. 2000.
- Penf'-land Hills*, a range in Edinburghshire, Scotland.
- Penf'-land Frith*, a strait between the Orkney Isles and the mainland of Scotland.
- Pen'-sa*, a province in the E. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, near the Sura. P. 11,000.
- Pen-xance'*, a seaport in the S. W. of England, on Mount's Bay, with a considerable export trade. P. 8578.



- Per-e-cop*, a strong town in the S. of Russia, on the Isthmus of the Crimea.
- Per-i-gueux*, (geu), a town of France, the capital of Dordogne. P. 12,200.
- Perm*, a province in the E. of Russia, extending across the Ural Mountains into Asiatic Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Kama. P. 10,000.
- Per-nam-bu'-co*, a seaport in the N. E. of Brazil, with an extensive trade. P. including Olinda, 68,000.
- Per-nau'*, a seaport of Russia, on the Gulf of Riga. P. 10,000.
- Perpignan* (Per-peen'-yang), a strong town in the S. of France, the capital of E. Pyrenees. P. 19,503.
- Per'-si-a*, a country and kingdom of Asia to the E. of Asiatic Turkey. P. 9,000,000.
- Per'-si-an Gulf*, an arm of the Indian Ocean, separating Arabia from Persia.
- Perth*, a large central county of Scotland. P. 137,390.—Also the capital of the county, finely situate on the Tay. P. 19,293.
- Perth*, the chief town of W. Australia, on the Swan River. P. 2000.
- Perth Am'-boy*, a seaport of New Jersey, United States.
- Pe-ru'*, a celebrated and extensive country of S. America, now divided into two republics, *Bolivia* and *Peru*, or *Upper* and *Lower Peru*. P. 1,200,000, and 1,700,000.
- Pe-ru'-gi-a*, a city in the N. W. of the Papal States, near the Tiber. P. 30,000.—Also a lake of the Papal States, the ancient *Thrasimenus*.
- Pe-sa'-ro*, a town of the Papal States, on the Adriatic. P. 15,000.
- Pe-sha'-wur*, a city of Afghanistan, on the river Cabul. P. 70,000.
- Pesth* (Pest), a handsome city of Hungary, on the Danube, opposite Buda, with which it is connected by a bridge of boats. P. 64,000.
- Pe-tcho'-ra*, a river in the N. of Russia, falling into the Arctic Ocean.
- Pe'-ter-bo-rough*, an ancient city of Northampton, England, on the Nen. P. 6991.
- Pe-ter-head'*, a seaport in the N. E. of Scotland. P. 5759.
- Pe'-ters-burg*, the metropolitan province of Russia.—Also the capital of the province and the metropolis of the Russian empire, at the confluence of the Neva and the Gulf of Finland. P. 476,000.
- Pe-ter-war'-dein*, a strong town of Sclavonia, Austria, on the Danube. P. 4800.
- Pe-tou'-ne*, a town of Mantchooria, Chinese Tartary.
- Pe-tro-sa-vodsk'*, a town of Russia, on Lake Onega. P. 4000.
- Phar-sa'-li-a*, a town of Thessaly, Turkey in Europe. P. 5000.
- Phi-la-del'-phi-a*, the principal city and seaport of Pennsylvania, United States, near the junction of the Schuylkill and the Delaware, with an extensive trade. P. 228,691.
- Phil'-ippe-ville*, a strong town in the S. of Belgium. P. 1200.
- Phil-ipp'-pi*, an ancient town of Macedonia, Turkey in Europe.
- Phil'-ip-pine Islands*, an extensive group at the N. E. extremity of the Indian Archipelago, belonging to Spain. P. 3,500,000.
- Phil-ip-pop'-o-li*, a town of Thrace, Turkey in Europe, on the Maritza. P. 30,000.
- Phil'-ips-town*, a town of King's County, Ireland. P. 1489.
- Pi-a-cen'-sa*, the ancient *Placentia*, a city of Parma, Italy, near the Po. P. 30,000.
- Pi-a'-ve*, a river of N. Italy, which falls into the Gulf of Venice.
- Pic'-ar-dy*, a former province of France, in the N.
- Pictou* (Pic-too'), a seaport on the N. coast of Nova Scotia, British America. P. 4500.
- Pied'-mont*, a country of N. Italy, the principal province of the Sardinian States.
- Pi-erre', St, or St Peter Port*, the capital of Guernsey, one of the British Channel Islands. P. 15,220.
- Pierre', St*, the capital of Martinique, West Indies. P. 30,000.
- Pi-e'-ter-mau-rits-burg*, a town on Port Natal, S. E. Africa.
- Pil-lau'* (lo), a seaport in the N. E. of Prussia, on the Baltic. P. 3600.

- Pin'-dus*, a chain of mountains, Turkey in Europe, separating Thessaly from Albania.
- Pi-om-bi'-no*, a seaport of Tuscany, Italy.
- Pi'-sa*, a celebrated ancient city of Tuscany, and the seat of a university, on the Arno. P. 21,000.
- Pis-to'-ia*, a city in the N. of Tuscany, at the foot of the Apennines. P. 12,000.
- Pit-cairn' Island*, in the S. Pacific. P. 87, being the descendants of the mutineers of the Bounty.
- Pitts'-burg*, a flourishing town of Pennsylvania, United States, with extensive iron-works. P. 21,115.
- Pisso* (*Pid'-zo*), a town in the S. of Naples.
- Pla-cen'-ti-a*, a town in the W. of Spain. P. 7000.—Also a seaport in the S. of Newfoundland, British America.
- Pla'-ta*, *Rio de la*, a large river of S. America, which pours its waters into the Atlantic by a magnificent estuary.
- Plat'-ten-see*, a lake in the S. W. of Hungary.
- Pló'-men*, a town of Saxony, on the White Elster. P. 10,000.
- Plin-lim'-mon*, a mountain on the borders of N. and S. Wales.
- Plom-bi-eres'* (er), a town of Vosges, in the E. of France. P. 1402.
- Plym'-outh*, a seaport of Devonshire, England, and the second naval port of the kingdom. P. with Devonport, 80,059.
- Po*, a river of Italy, discharging itself into the Adriatic by several mouths.
- Po-dó'-li-a*, a province in the S. W. of Russia.
- Poi-ti-ers'* (er), a city of France, capital of Vienne. P. 23,606.
- Poi-iou'* (too), a former province of France, in the W.
- Pó'-land*, formerly a large kingdom of Europe, now partitioned by Russia, Prussia, and Austria.
- Po-ki-cas'-tro*, a seaport of Naples, on the gulf of the same name.
- Pol-tá'-va*, a province in the S. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province. P. 10,000.
- Po-ly-ne'-si-a*, a modern division of the globe, embracing the numerous groups of islands in the Pacific, between Australasia and the coast of America.
- Po-me-ra'-ni-a*, a maritime province of Prussia.
- Po-mó'-na* or *Mainland*, the largest of the Orkney Islands, Scotland, P. 16,141.
- Pon-di-cher'-ry*, a town and French settlement on the Coromandel coast, Hindostan. P. 52,000.
- Pon-te'-fraot*, a town of Yorkshire, England, near the Aire. P. 4669.
- Pon-ti-a'-nah*, a seaport in the W. of Borneo, E. Archipelago.
- Pont'-y-pool*, a town of Monmouth, England, in the vicinity of large iron-works. P. 2865.
- Pon'-sa*, an island of Naples, in the Gulf of Gaeta.
- Poole*, a seaport in the S. of England. P. 6093.
- Poo'-nah*, a city of Central Hindostan, formerly the capital of the Mahratta empire. P. 110,000.
- Po-pay'-an*, a city of New Granada, S. America. P. 25,000.
- Port-a-lé'-gre*, a town of Alentejo, Portugal. P. 6000.
- Port-ar'-ling-ton*, a town of Queen's County, Ireland, on the Barrow. P. 3106.
- Port-au-Prince*, a seaport of Hayti, West Indies, on the W. coast. P. 20,000.
- Port Glas'-gow*, a seaport in the W. of Scotland, on the Frith of Clyde. P. 6973.
- Port'-land*, a city and seaport of Maine, United States, on Casco Bay. P. 15,218.
- Port'-land Point*, the extremity of Portland Isle, Dorsetshire, England.
- Port Lou'-is*, a seaport, the capital of the I. of Mauritius. P. 35,000.
- Port Ma-hon'*, a strong seaport of the island of Minorca. P. 20,000.
- Por-to Bel'-lo*, a town of Scotland, on the Frith of Forth. P. 3313.—Also a seaport of New Granada, on the N. coast of the Isthmus of Darien.
- Por-to Fa-ri'-na*, a seaport of Tunis, N. Africa.
- Port Pat'-rick*, a seaport in the S. W. of Scotland, twenty-one miles from Donaghadee, in Ireland. P. of parish 2043.
- Port Phil'-lip*, an extensive bay and

- harbour of New South Wales, S. E. coast of Australia.
- Por-to Ri-co*, an island of the W. Indies, belonging to Spain. P. 375,000.
- Port Roy-al*, a strong seaport of Jamaica.
- Ports-mouth*, a celebrated seaport in the S. of England, and the principal naval station and arsenal in the kingdom. P. 53,032.—Also a seaport of New Hampshire, United States. P. 7887.
- Port-roy*, a seaport of Banffshire, Scotland. P. 1523.
- Port St Ju-li-an*, a seaport of Patagonia, S. America.
- Por-tu-gal*, a kingdom of Europe, in the W. of the Spanish peninsula. P. 3,412,500.
- Pr'-son*, a province in the E. of Prussia.—Also a strong city, the capital of the province, on the Warta. P. 32,450.
- Po-to'-mac*, a river of the United States, which flows into Chesapeake Bay.
- Po-to'-si*, a city of Bolivia, S. America, on the declivity of a mountain famous for its rich silver mines. P. 9000.
- Pots'-dam*, a fine town of Prussia, on the Havel. P. 26,000.
- Po'-yang*, a lake of China.
- Pra'-ga*, a town of Poland, forming a suburb of the city of Warsaw.
- Prague*, a strong city, the capital of Bohemia, Austria, on the Moldau. P. 105,000.
- Pre'-gel*, a river of Prussia, falling into the Frische-haff below Königsberg.
- Pres'-burg*, a city, formerly the capital of Hungary, on the Danube. P. 41,000.
- Pres'-teign* (teen), a town of S. Wales, on the Lugg. P. 1550.
- Pres'-ton*, a handsome manufacturing town of Lancashire, on the Ribble. P. 50,131.
- Prince's Island*, in the Gulf of Guinea, W. Africa.
- Prince Edward Island*, an island on the N. of Nova Scotia, British America. P. 47,000.
- Prince of Wales Cape*, the extreme N. W. point of N. America, Behring Straits.—An island of Russian America.—See also *Penang*.
- Prince Ré'-gent Inlet*, between Barrow Straits and the Gulf of Boothia, British America.
- Pri'-vas'* (va), a town in the S. E. of France, capital of Ardèche. P. 4703.
- Provence* (Pro-vawngs'), a former province of France, in the S. E.
- Prov'-i-dence*, a seaport, the capital of Rhode Island, United States. P. 23,171.
- Prus'-si-a*, a kingdom of Europe, in the N. of Germany, with a detached portion on both sides of the Rhine. P. 16,113,000.
- Pruth*, a river forming the boundary between Turkey and Russia, falling into the Danube.
- Pu'-eb'-la*, a province of Mexico.—Also a flourishing city, the capital of the province. P. 70,000.
- Pu-er'-to Prin'-ci-pe*, a town of Cuba, in the interior of the island. P. 30,000.
- Pu'-no*, a town of Peru, S. America, near Lake Titicaca. P. 15,000.
- Puy, Le* (Pwee), a town of France, and capital of Upper Loire. P. 13,794.
- Puy de Dôme*, a department of France. P. 601,594.—Also a mountain of the department.
- Pyr'-e-nees'*, a range of lofty mountains, separating France and Spain.
- Pyr'-e-nees'*, *Upper*, *Lower*, and *Eastern*, departments in the S. of France. P. 251,285, 457,832, and 180,794.
- Pyr'-mont*, a town of the principality of Waldeck, Germany, famed for its mineral springs. P. 1100.
- Quang-see'*, a province in the S. W. of China.
- Quang-tung'*, a maritime province in the S. of China.
- Que-bec'*, a city and strong fortress of Lower Canada, British America, on the St Lawrence. P. 30,000.
- Queen'-bo-rough*, a small seaport of Kent, England, in the Isle of Sheppey. P. 634.
- Queen Char'-lotte's Island*, on the W. coast of British America.
- Queen's County*, an inland county of Ireland. P. 153,930.
- Queen's-fer-ry, South*, a seaport of Linlithgow, Scotland, on the Frith of Forth. P. 721.

- Quei'-ling*, a city of China, capital of Quang-see.
- Quen'-lin, St.*, a manufacturing town of Aisne, in the N. of France, on the Somme. P. 23,362.
- Que-re-ta'-ro*, a province of Mexico, N. America.—Also an elegant city, capital of the province. P. 40,000.
- Ques'-noy, Le*, a strong town in the N. of France. P. 3486.
- Quil-i'-ma-ne*, a seaport of E. Africa, near the mouth of the Zambezi. P. 3000.
- Quil'-o-a*, a seaport of Zanguebar, E. Africa.
- Quim'-per*, a town in the W. of France, capital of the department of Finistère. P. 9639.
- Quito* (*Kee'-to*), a celebrated city, the capital of Ecuador, S. America, at the base of the volcanic mountain Pichincha. P. 50,000.
- Raab*, a town of Hungary, at the junction of the Raab and the Danube. P. 14,000.
- Raa'-say*, one of the Hebrides or Western Islands of Scotland. P. 647.
- Rab'-ba*, a large city of Central Africa.
- Race, Cape*, the S. E. extremity of Newfoundland, British America.
- Rad'-nor*, a county of S. Wales. P. 25,356.—Also *Rad'-nor, New*, the capital of the county, on the Somerset. P. 478.
- Ra-gu'-sa*, a strong seaport of Dalmatia, Austria, on the Adriatic. P. 6000.
- Ra-ja-mun'-dry*, a town of Central Hindostan, on the Godavery.
- Ra'-leigh*, the capital of North Carolina, United States. P. 2244.
- Ram'-il-lies*, a town of S. Brabant, Belgium.
- Ram'-sey*, a seaport of the Isle of Man. P. 2104.—A town of Huntingdon, England. P. of parish 3680.—A small island on the coast of S. Wales. P. 18.
- Rams'-gate*, a seaport of Kent, in the Isle of Thanet. P. 10,909.
- Ran'-dals-town*, a town of Antrim, Ireland. P. 588.
- Ran'-goon'*, a seaport of the Birman Empire, E. Peninsula, on a branch of the Irrawady. P. 20,000.
- Ran'-noch, Loch*, a lake of Perthshire, Scotland.
- Ras'-al-Had*, a cape, the E. extremity of Arabia.
- Ra-stadt'*, a town of Baden, on the Murg. P. 5600.
- Rath-keale'*, a town of Limerick, Ireland, on the Deel. P. 4201.
- Rath'-lin*, an island on the N. of Antrim, Ireland. P. 1010.
- Rat'-i-bor*, a town in the S. E. of Prussia, on the Oder. P. 6500.
- Rat'-is-bon*, a city of Bavaria, Germany, on the Danube. P. 26,000.
- Ra-ven'-na*, a city of the Papal States, Italy, on the Adriatic. P. 16,000.
- Ray*, a cape, the S. W. extremity of Newfoundland, British America.
- Reading* (*Red'-ding*), the capital of Berks, England, at the junction of the Kennet and the Thames. P. 18,937.
- Red River*, rises in the Rocky Mountains, N. America, and falls into the Mississippi.
- Red'-ruth*, a town of Cornwall, in the vicinity of extensive copper and tin mines. P. 9305.
- Red Sea* or *Ar-ab'-i-an Gulf*, a branch of the Indian Ocean, between Africa and Arabia.
- Reg'-gi-o*, a seaport in the S. of Naples. P. 17,000.—Also a city of Modena, N. Italy. P. 18,000.
- Rei-ki'-a-vik*, a seaport, the capital of Iceland, on the S. W. coast.
- Re-nais'*, a town of E. Flanders, Belgium. P. 12,490.
- Rends'-burg*, a strong town of Holstein, Denmark, on the Eyder. P. 8000.
- Ren'-frew*, a county in the W. of Scotland. P. 155,072.—Also the capital of the county, on the Cart. P. 2027.
- Rennes*, a city in the W. of France, the capital of Ille and Vilaine. P. 33,232.
- Resht*, a commercial city and seaport of Persia, capital of Ghilan, on the Caspian. P. 60,000.
- Ref'-ford, East*, a town of Nottingham, England. P. 2680.
- Re'-us*, a flourishing manufacturing town of Catalonia, Spain. P. 25,000.
- Reuss*, a river of Switzerland, which falls into the Aar.
- Rev'-el*, a province in the W. of

- Russia.**—A strong seaport, capital of the province, on the Gulf of Finland. P. 15,000.
- Rhé**, an island on the W. coast of France. P. 17,000.
- Rheims** or **Reims**, a celebrated city in the N. E. of France, with a splendid cathedral. P. 42,538.
- Rhen-en**, a town of Utrecht, Holland, on the Rhine.
- Rhine**, a large river of W. Europe, which rises in Mount St Gothard, Switzerland, and after a northerly course of 950 miles, falls into the German Ocean.
- Rhine, Lower** and **Upper**, departments in the N. E. of France. P. 580,373 and 487,208.
- Rhode Island**, one of the United States of America. P. 108,830.
- Rhodes**, a once famous island of the Mediterranean, near the S. W. coast of Asia Minor, belonging to Turkey. P. 20,000.
- Rhone**, a celebrated river which rises in Switzerland, and flowing through the S. E. of France, falls into the Mediterranean by four mouths.
- Rhone** and **Mouths of the Rhone**, two departments in the S. E. of France. P. 545,635 and 413,918.
- Ri-as'-an**, a central province of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Oka. P. 9000.
- Rib'-ble**, a river in the N. W. of England, falling into the Irish Sea, below Preston.
- Rich'-mond**, a town of Yorkshire, on the Swale. P. 3992.—A town of Surrey, beautifully situated on the Thames. P. 7760.—The capital of Virginia, United States, on James' River. P. 20,158.
- Ri'-ga**, a province in the W. of Russia.—Also a commercial city and seaport, capital of the province on the Dwina, near the Gulf of Riga. P. 71,000.
- Rim'-i-ni**, a seaport of the Papal States, on the Adriatic. P. 12,500.
- Ri'-o Bra'-vo** or **del Nor'-te**, a river of N. America, the boundary between the United States and Mexico, falling into the Gulf of Mexico.
- Ri'-o Grande**, a river of W. Africa, which falls into the Atlantic.
- Ri'-o Ja-nei'-ro** or **St Se-bas'-ti-an**, the capital of Brazil, and the greatest commercial city and seaport of S. America, on a noble bay. P. 200,000.
- Ri'-om'**, a town of Puy-de-Dôme, France. P. 10,971.
- Ri'-pen** or **Ri'-be**, a town of Denmark, on the W. coast of Jutland. P. 3000.
- Rip'-on**, a town of Yorkshire, England, on the Aire. P. 5461.
- Ro-anne'**, a town of France, department of Loire, on the river of that name. P. 12,756.
- Ro'-a-noke**, a river in the E. of the United States, falling into Albe-marle Sound.
- Rob'-in Hood's Bay**, on the N. E. coast of Yorkshire, England.
- Ro'-ca, Cape**, or **Rock of Lis'-bon**, the most westerly point of Portugal and also of the continent of Europe.
- Rock'-dale**, a manufacturing town of Lancashire, England. P. 67,889.
- Rochefort** (Rosh'-fort), a naval port with a royal arsenal and dockyards, in the W. of France, on the Charente. P. 17,867.
- Rochelle, La** (Ro-shel'), a strong seaport of France, capital of Lower Charente, on the Atlantic. P. 14,136.
- Ro'-ches-ter**, a city and seaport of Kent, England, on the Medway. P. 11,748.—Also a city of New York, United States, on the Erie canal. P. 20,191.
- Rock'-y Mountains**, a great range traversing N. America in a direction nearly N. and S.
- Ro-croy'**, a frontier fortress in the N. of France. P. 2815.
- Ro'-des**, a town in the S. of France, capital of Aveyron, on the river of that name. P. 9175.
- Ro-dos'-to**, a town of Turkey in Europe, on the Sea of Marmora. P. 40,000.
- Ro-ma-ni'-a Point**, the S. extremity of the Malay peninsula, and also of the continent of Asia.
- Rome**, a very celebrated city, the capital of the Papal States, on the Tiber. P. 167,000.
- Rom'-ney, New**, a town of Kent, in the S. E. of England. P. 955.
- Ron'-da**, a town in the S. of Spain, on the Guadiaro. P. 18,000.
- Ro'-raas**, a town of Norway, at the base of the Dofrines, noted for its copper-mines. P. 3000.

- Ro'-sas*, a strong seaport of Catalonia, in the N. E. of Spain. P. 3000.
- Ros-com'-mon*, an inland county of Ireland. P. 253,591.—Also the capital of the county. P. 3439.
- Ros-crea'*, an inland town of Ireland. P. 5275.
- Ro-set'-ta*, a seaport of Egypt, on the W. branch of the Nile. P. 5000.
- Ros'-kilde*, a town, the ancient capital of Denmark, in the island of Zealand. P. 1200.
- Ross*, a large county in the N. of Scotland. P. including Cromarty, 78,685.—Also a town of Hereford, England, on the Wye. P. 3773.
- Ros'-tak*, a town of Oman, in the E. of Arabia.
- Ros'-tock*, a commercial city and seaport of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, N. Germany, on the Warnow. P. 18,000.
- Roth'-bur-y*, a town in the N. of England. P. 2555.
- Rothe'-say*, a seaport of the island of Bute, Scotland, and the capital of Buteshire. P. 5789.
- Rot'-ter-dam*, a commercial city and seaport of Holland, on the Maese. P. 78,000.
- Rouen* (Roo'-awng), a city in the N. W. of France, capital of Lower Seine, on the river of that name, with extensive trade and manufactures. P. 91,046.
- Roum*, a province of Asiatic Turkey, in the E. of Asia Minor.
- Rou-me'-li-a*, a province of Turkey in Europe.
- Rou-sill'-on* (yong), a former province in the S. of France.
- Rov-e-re'-do*, a town of the Tyrol, Austria, near the Adigè. P. 7300.
- Rovigno* (Rov-i'-no), a seaport of Austria, on the Adriatic. P. 9800.
- Rox'-burgh* or *Tev'-i-ot-dale*, a county in the S. of Scotland. P. 46,025.
- Rox'-o*, a cape of W. Africa.
- Ru'-gen*, an island of the Baltic, on the coast of Pomerania, belonging to Prussia. P. 30,000.
- Rum*, one of the Hebrides or Western Islands of Scotland. P. 124.
- Rung-pore'*, a town, once the capital of Assam, E. Peninsula, on a tributary of the Brahmapootra.
- Rure'-monde*, a town in the E. of Holland, on the Roer and Maese. P. 4500.
- Rus'-sel*, a seaport of New Zealand, in the N. E. of New Ulster, on the Bay of Islands.
- Rus'-si-a*, an extensive empire in the north of Europe and of Asia, and in the north-west of N. America. P. 66,000,000.
- Rus'-chuk*, a fortified city of Bulgaria, Turkey in Europe, on the Danube. P. 30,000.
- Ru'-ther-glen*, a town of Lanarkshire, Scotland. P. 5623.
- Ru'-thin*, a town of N. Wales. P. 3271.
- Rut'-land*, a county of England. P. 21,302.
- Rut-tun-pore'*, a town of Central Hindostan.
- Ry'-an, Loch*, an inlet of the sea in Wigtownshire, Scotland.
- Ryde*, a town in the Isle of Wight. P. 5840.
- Rye*, a seaport of Sussex, England, on the Rother. P. 4031.
- Rye'-gate*, a town of Surrey, England. P. of parish 4584.
- Rys'-wick*, a town of Holland, near the Hague, celebrated for the treaty of peace signed there in 1697. P. 2000.
- Saal'-feld*, a town of Saxe-Meiningen, Germany, on the Saal. P. 4000.
- Saar-dam'* or *Zaar-dam'*, a town of Holland, on the Y, an arm of the Zuyder-zee. P. 10,000.
- Sa'-ba*, an island of the West Indies, belonging to Holland. P. 500.
- Sa'-ble, Cape*, the S. W. point of Nova Scotia, British America.—Also a small island to the E. of Nova Scotia.
- Sack'-a-too*, the capital of Houssa, Central Africa. P. 80,000.
- Sa'-do*, a river of Portugal, falling into the bay of Setubal.
- Sa-ga'-li-en*, an island at the E. extremity of Asia, separated from Jesso, one of the Japan islands, by the Strait of Perouse.
- Sa-ga'-li-en Ou'-la*, a town of Mantchooria, Chinese Tartary, on the Amur.
- Sa-ha'-ra*, or the great desert, Africa, nearly 3000 miles long and 1000 broad.
- Sai'-gon*, a seaport, the capital of

- Cambodia, E. Peninsula, on the Donnai. P. 150,000.
- St Brides*, a bay on the west of Pembroke, S. Wales.
- St Croix* (Cro-aa') or *San'ta Cruz*, one of the Virgin Islands, West Indies, belonging to Denmark. P. 32,000.
- St Do-min'-go, Island of*.—See *Hay-ti*.—Also a seaport in the S. E. of the island. P. 10,000.
- St E-li'-as*, a lofty mountain in the north-west of N. America.
- St Eu-sta'-ti-us*, one of the West India Islands, belonging to Holland. P. 15,000.—Also the capital of the island. P. 6000.
- St Ives*, a seaport of Cornwall, England. P. of parish 5666.—Also a town of Huntingdon, on the Ouse. P. of parish 3514.
- St John*, one of the Virgin Islands, West Indies, belonging to Denmark. P. 2500.
- St Mar'-tin*, one of the West India Islands, belonging partly to France and partly to Holland. P. 7400.
- St Neots*, a town of Huntingdon, England, on the Ouse. P. of parish 3123.
- St Paul* or *Lo-an'-do*, a town of W. Africa, capital of Angola. P. 5000.
- St Roque*, a cape in the E. of Brazil.
- St Sal'-va-dor*, a province of Guatemala or Central America; also the capital of the province. P. 16,000.—Also a town of W. Africa, capital of Congo, Lower Guinea. P. 24,000.
- St Thom'-as*, one of the Virgin Islands, West Indies, belonging to Denmark. P. 4000.
- St Vin'-cent*, one of the British West India Islands. P. 27,248.
- Saintes* (Sangt), a town in the W. of France, on the Charente. P. 10,424.
- Saintonge* (Sang-tonzh'), a former province of France.
- Sa-ka'-ri-a*, a river of Anatolia, Asiatic Turkey, falling into the Black Sea.
- Sal-a-man'-ca*, a city of Spain, on the Tormes, the seat of a university. P. 15,000.
- Sa-lay'-er*, an island of the E. Archipelago, S. of Celebes.
- Sal-dan'-ha Bay*, on the S. W. of Cape Colony, S. Africa.
- Sa'-lem*, a seaport of Massachusetts, United States. P. 15,082.
- Sa-ler'-no*, a city and seaport of Naples, on the gulf of the same name. P. 16,000.
- Salis'-bur-y* (Sals'), a city of England, the capital of Wilts, with a fine cathedral. P. 10,086.
- Sal-ee'*, a seaport in the W. of Morocco. P. 10,000.—Also *New Salee* or *Rabat*. P. 25,000.
- Sa-lo'-na*, a town of Greece, near Mount Parnassus. P. 5000.
- Sa-lon'-i-ca*, the ancient *Thessalonica*, a celebrated city and seaport of Turkey in Europe, on the gulf of the same name. P. 70,000.
- Sal'-op*.—See Shropshire.
- Sal-sette'*, an island on the W. coast of Hindostan, connected with Bombay island by a causeway. P. 50,000.
- Sal'-ta*, a city of La Plata, S. America. P. 8000.
- Salt'-coats*, a seaport in the W. of Scotland. P. 4238.
- Salt'-holm*, an island of Denmark to the E. of Copenhagen.
- Sal-til'-lo*, a city of Mexico, capital of Cohahuila. P. 12,000.
- Sa-luz'-so*, a town in the S. W. of Piedmont. P. 14,000.
- Salz'-burg*, a town of Upper Austria, on the Salzach. P. 14,000.
- Sam'-ar*, one of the Philippine Islands, E. Archipelago.
- Sam-ar-ang'*, a commercial town and seaport in the N. of Java, E. Archipelago. P. 36,000.
- Sam-ar-cand'*, a city of Bokhara, Independent Tartary, the ancient capital of Timur. P. 10,000.
- Sam-bo-ang'*, a town of Mindanao, one of the Philippine Islands.
- Sa'-mos*, a celebrated island of the Archipelago, separated from Asia Minor by a narrow strait. P. 50,000.
- San Fran-cis'-co*, a river of Brazil, which falls into the Atlantic.
- San Ju'-an*, a seaport, the capital of the island of Porto Rico, West Indies. P. 30,000.—Also a town of La Plata, at the foot of the Andes. P. 8000.
- San Lu'-is Po-to'-si*, a province of Mexico.—Also the capital of the province. P. 16,000.
- San Ma-ri'-no*, a small republic within the Papal States. P. 7980.

- San Pau'-lo*, a city and seaport of Brazil. P. 18,000.
- Sa'-na*, the capital of Yemen, Arabia, with a great trade in coffee. P. 40,000.
- San-do-mir'*, a town of Poland, on the Saane. P. 2000.
- Sand'-wich*, a town of Kent, England, on the Stour. P. 2913.—Also a group of fertile islands in the N. Pacific, discovered by Captain Cook. P. about 150,000.
- Sand'-wich Land*, a group of sterile islands, S. E. of Tierra del Fuego, S. America.
- San'-guir*, an island of the E. Archipelago, between Celebes and the Philippines.
- San-poo'*, a river of Tibet.
- Sanquhar* (Sanq'-ar), a town in the S. of Scotland, on the Nith. P. 1638.
- San-san'-ding*, a town of Bambarra, Central Africa.
- San'-ta Cruz*, a city of Bolivia, S. America. P. 5000.—Also a seaport of Morocco.
- San'-ta Fé*, a town of the United States, on the Rio del Norte. P. 4000.—Also a town of La Plata, S. America, on the Salado. P. 4000.
- San'-ta Mau'-ra*, the ancient *Leucadia*, one of the seven Ionian Islands, on the coast of Albania. P. 17,744.
- San-tan'-der*, a commercial town and seaport in the N. of Spain. P. 19,000.
- San'-tar-em*, a strong town of Portugal, on the Tagus. P. 8000.
- San-ti-a'-go*, the capital of Chili, S. America, on the Mapocho. P. 55,000.—A seaport in the S. E. of Cuba, West Indies. P. 28,000.—A town of La Plata, S. America. P. 4000.
- San-til-la'-na*, a town of Old Castile, in the N. of Spain.
- San-to-ri'-ni*, an island of the Archipelago. P. 12,000.
- Saône* (Sone), a river of France which rises in the Vosges Mountains and falls into the Rhone at Lyons.
- Saône*, *Upper*, and *Saône* and *Loire*, two departments in the E. of France. P. 347,096 and 565,019.
- Sar'-a-bat*, a river of Asia Minor, which falls into the Gulf of Smyrna.
- Sar-a-gos'-sa*, a strong fortress of Spain, capital of Arragon, on the Ebro. P. 43,000.
- Sar-a-to'-ga*, a town of New York, United States, celebrated for its mineral waters. P. 2624.
- Sar'-a-tov*, a province in the S. E. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Volga. P. 35,000.
- Sar-a-wak'*, a beautiful district of country in the W. of the island of Borneo.
- Sar-di'-ni-a*, a large island of the Mediterranean, S. of Corsica. P. 524,600.—Also a kingdom of Europe, consisting of the above island and the N. W. portion of Italy. P. 4,650,000.
- Sa-ree'*, the capital of Mazanderan, in the N. of Persia. P. 30,000.
- Sark*, one of the British Channel Islands, between Jersey and Guernsey. P. 785.
- Sar'-os*, a gulf of Turkey in Europe, in the N. E. of the Archipelago.
- Sarthe*, a department of France. P. 474,876.
- Sas-sa'-ri*, a town in the N. W. of the island of Sardinia. P. 19,000.
- Sat-ta'-ra*, a strong hill-fortress of Hindostan.
- Saumur* (So-mure'), a town in the W. of France, on the Loire. P. 11,057.
- Sa-van'-nah*, a flourishing seaport of Georgia, United States, on the river of the same name. P. 11,214.
- Sa-van'-nah la Mar*, a seaport in the S. W. of the island of Jamaica.
- Save*, a river in the S. of Europe which joins the Danube near Belgrade.
- Sav-o'-na*, a seaport of the Sardinian States, on the Gulf of Genoa. P. 16,000.
- Sav'-oy*, a duchy forming part of the Sardinian States, on the W. of Piedmont, from which it is separated by the Alps.
- Sa'-wa-kin*, a seaport of Nubia, on the Red Sea.
- Sax'-o-ny*, a kingdom of Germany between Prussia and Bohemia. P. 1,757,800.
- Sca'-lo-way*, a seaport of Scotland,



- in the W. of Mainland one of the Shetland Islands. P. 405.
- Scar'-bo-rough*, a seaport of Yorkshire, noted as a watering-place and for the beauty of its situation. P. 10,060.
- Scar-pan'-to*, an island in the Mediterranean between Candia and Rhodes, belonging to Turkey.
- Schaff-hau'-sen*, a canton in the N. of Switzerland. P. 31,000.—Also the capital of the canton, on the Rhine. P. 5000.
- Scheldt* (Skeld or Sheld), a river which rises in the N. of France, and falls into the North Sea below Antwerp.
- Schel'-ling*, an island on the N. of Holland.
- Sohem'-nitz*, a town in the N. W. of Hungary, noted for its rich mines. P. 17,000.
- Schie-dam'*, a town and port of Holland, famous for its gin. P. 11,800.
- Schi-hal'-li-on*, a mountain of Perthshire, Scotland.
- Schoon-hav'-en*, a town of Holland, on the Leck.
- Schouwen* (Sho'-en), an island of Holland, at the mouth of the Scheldt.
- Schweid'-nitz*, a strong town in the S. E. of Prussia. P. 9500.
- Schwein'-furt*, a town of Bavaria, on the Maine. P. 7000.
- Schweitz*, a pastoral canton of Switzerland. P. 40,650.—Also the capital of the canton. P. 5000.
- Schue'-rin*, a town of Germany, the capital of Mecklenburg Schwerin, on the lake of the same name. P. 13,000.
- Scil'-ly Islands*, a group off the S. W. coast of England. P. 2582.
- Sci'-o*, the ancient *Chios*, an island of the Archipelago, near the coast of Asia Minor.
- Scla-vo'-ni-a*, a province of the Austrian Empire.
- Scone* or *Scoon*, a village of Scotland, on the Tay, formerly noted for its palace of the Scottish sovereigns. P. of parish 2422.
- Scot'-land*, the northern portion of the island of Great Britain, hence sometimes denominated North Britain. P. 2,620,184.
- Scu'-ta-ri*, a city of Asiatic Turkey on the Bosphorus, opposite to Constantinople. P. 35,000.—Also a fortified town of Albania, Turkey in Europe. P. 20,000.
- Se-bas'-ti-an*, *St.*, a strong frontier seaport of Biscay, in the N. of Spain. P. 9700.
- Se-dan'*, a town of Ardennes in the N. E. of France, on the Meuse, celebrated for its woollen manufactures. P. 13,501.
- Seer*, a seaport of Oman, Arabia, on the Persian Gulf.
- Se'-go*, a city of Bambarra, Central Africa, on the Niger. P. 30,000.
- Se-gorbe'*, a town of Valencia, Spain, on the Palancia. P. 6000.
- Se-go'-vi-a*, a city of Old Castile, Spain. P. 13,000.
- Se-gu'-ra*, a river in the S. E. of Spain, falling into the Mediterranean.
- Seine*, a river of France, which flows through the capital, and falls into the English Channel at Havre.—Also the metropolitan department of France. P. 1,364,933.
- Seine, Lower*, a maritime department of France. P. 758,852.
- Seine* and *Marne*, and *Seine* and *Oise*, two contiguous departments of France. P. 340,212 and 474,955.
- Seis-tan'*, a province in the W. of Afghanistan.
- Se-jel-mis'-sa*, a district of country in N. Africa, subject to Morocco; also the capital of the district.
- Sel'-by*, a town of Yorkshire, on the Ouse. P. 5376.
- Sel'-kirk* or *The Forest*, a county in the S. of Scotland. P. 7990.—Also the capital of the county, near the Ettrick. P. 1675.
- Se-men'-dri-a*, a fortified town of Servia, Turkey in Europe, on the Danube. P. 10,000.
- Sem'-lin*, a town of Sclavonia, Austria. P. 9000.
- Se'-na*, a town of E. Africa, on the Zambezi.
- Sen'-e-gal*, a river of W. Africa, which falls into the Atlantic.
- Se-ne-gam'-bi-a*, a region of W. Africa, watered by the Senegal, Gambia, and Rio Grande.
- Sen'-lis*, a town of France, department of Oise. P. 5202.
- Sen-na'-ar*, a city of Nubia, on the Bahr el Azrek. P. 7000.

- Sens*, a town of France, on the Yonne. P. 10,018.
- Se-raing'*, a town of Liege, Belgium. P. 4660.
- Se-ram-pore'*, a town and British settlement, Gangetic Hindostan, on the Hoogly. P. 15,000.
- Se'-res*, a manufacturing town of Macedonia, Turkey in Europe. P. 30,000.
- Se-rin-ga-pa-tam'*, a strong city of S. Hindostan, the former capital of Mysore. P. 10,000.
- Ser'-vi-a*, a province of Turkey in Europe.
- Set-chu'-en*, a fertile province of China.
- Se-tu-bal'* or *St Ubes*, a seaport of Portugal, at the mouth of the Sado. P. 15,000.
- Se-vas-to-pol'*, a strong seaport of the Crimea, the principal station of the Russian fleet in the Black Sea. P. 30,000.
- Sev'-ern*, a river of England, falling, by its noble estuary the Bristol Channel, into the Atlantic.
- Sev'-e-ro, Cape*, the extreme N. point of Asiatic Russia, and of the continent of Asia.
- Sev'-illo*, a celebrated commercial city of Spain, capital of Andalusia, on the Guadalquivir. P. 91,000.
- Sèvres, Deux*, or the *Two Sèvres*, rivers in the W. of France, falling, one into the Atlantic, the other into the Loire.—Also a department of France. P. 320,685.
- Seys'-sel*, a town of Ain, in the E. of France, near the Rhone.
- Shafies'-bur-y*, a town of Dorset, in the S. of England. P. 3170.
- Shan-hae'*, a seaport in the E. of China, to which the British are now admitted to trade.
- Shan'-non*, the principal river of Ireland, which, after a southerly course, flows into the Atlantic below Limerick.
- Shan-see'*, a province in the N. of China.
- Shan-tung'*, a province in the N. E. of China.
- Sheer-ness'*, a strong seaport of Kent, England, at the mouth of the Medway. P. of parish 8684.
- Shef'-field*, a flourishing town of Yorkshire, celebrated for its manufacture of cutlery and plated goods. P. 68,186.
- Shen'-dy*, a town of Nubia, near the Nile. P. 6000.
- Shen'-see*, a province in the N. W. of China.
- Shep'-pey*, an island of England, at the mouth of the Thames and Medway.
- Shet'-land* or *Zet'-land Islands*, a group in the North Sea, forming with the Orkney Islands a county of Scotland. P. 30,558.—See *Orkney*.
- Shields, North* and *South*, two seaports in the N. of England, at the mouth of the Tyne. P. 7509 and 9082.
- Shin, Loch*, a lake of Sutherland, Scotland.
- Shik-ar-pore'*, a town of Sindh, Hindostan, on the Indus. P. 25,000.
- Shi-ras'*, a city of Persia, capital of Fars. P. 20,000.
- Shore'-ham, New*, a seaport of Sussex, in the S. of England. P. 1998.
- Shrews'-bur-y* (Shroz), an ancient town of England, the capital of Shropshire, on the Severn. P. 18,285.
- Shrop'-shire* or *Sal'-op*, a county in the W. of England. P. 239,048.
- Shum'-la*, a strong town of Bulgaria, Turkey in Europe, with considerable trade. P. 20,000.
- Shus'-ter*, a city of Khuzistan, Persia, on the Karoon. P. 15,000.
- Si-am'*, a country and kingdom of the E. Peninsula. P. 2,700,000.—Also a gulf of the Chinese Sea, on the S. of the kingdom.
- Si-be'-ri-a*, a vast region of N. Asia, belonging to Russia.
- Si'-ci-ly*, a celebrated island of the Mediterranean, separated from Italy by the Strait of Messina. P. 2,040,000.
- Si'-don* or *Saïde*, an ancient city and seaport of Syria. P. 8000.
- Sid'-ra*, a large gulf of the Mediterranean, on the coast of Tripoli.
- Si-en'-na*, a city of Tuscany, with a university. P. 19,000.
- Si-er'-ra Le-o'-na*, a British settlement of W. Africa; its climate is extremely unhealthy. P. 40,000.
- Si-er'-ra Mo-re'-na* and *Si-er'-ra*

- Ne-va'-da*, parallel ranges of mountains in the S. of Spain.
- Si-gu-en'-xa*, a town of New Castile, Spain.
- Sikokf* (Si-kof'), one of the islands of Japan.
- Si-le'-si-a*, a province in the S. E. of Prussia.
- Si-lis'-tri-a*, a strong town of Bulgaria, Turkey in Europe, on the Danube. P. 20,000.
- Sil'-la*, a town of Bambarra, Central Africa.
- Sil'-ves*, a town of Algarve, in the S. of Portugal.
- Sim'-birsk*, a province in the E. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Volga. P. 13,500.
- Sim-phe-ro-pol'*, a town of the Crimea, the capital of Taurida, Russia, on the Salgir. P. 5800.
- Si'-nai*, a famous mountain of Arabia, near the Gulf of Suez.
- Sinde* or *Scinde*, a province of Hindostan, on the Lower Indus, recently subdued by the British.
- Sin-gan'*, a strong city of China, the capital of Shen-see. P. about 300,000.
- Sin-ga-pore'*, an island at the S. extremity of the Malay peninsula, belonging to the British. P. 30,000.—Also a seaport, the capital of the island, the centre of an extensive commerce. P. 16,000.
- Si'-nub*, the ancient *Sinope*, a seaport of Asia Minor, on the Black Sea. P. 5000.
- Sion*, (See-on') or *Sit'-ten*, the capital of the Valais, Switzerland, on the Rhone. P. 2500.
- Si-out'* or *Es-si-out'*, the capital of Upper Egypt, on the Nile. P. 12,000.
- Si-phan'-to*, an island of the Grecian Archipelago.
- Sir-hind'*, a town of Sindetic Hindostan, subject to the Seiks.
- Sirr* or *Sir'-hon*, the ancient *Jaxartes*, a river of Tartary, which falls into the Sea of Aral.
- Sis-te-ron'*, a town in the S. E. of France, on the Durance. P. 4274.
- Skag'-ger Rack*, a sound of the North Sea, separating Denmark from Norway.
- Skat'-holt*, the ancient capital of Iceland, now a small village.
- Skaw*, a promontory, the N. extremity of Denmark.
- Sker'-ry*, a small island off the coast of Anglesea, N. Wales.
- Skid'-daw*, a mountain of Cumberland, England.
- Skil'-lo, Cape*, a promontory in the E. of Greece.
- Skye*, one of the Hebrides or Western Islands of Scotland. P. 23,082.
- Skyro* (Skee'-ro), an island of the Grecian Archipelago. P. 1600.
- Sla'-ney*, a river of Ireland, falling into Wexford Harbour.
- Sles'-wick*, a duchy, forming a province of Denmark. P. 348,526.—Also the capital of the duchy, on the Sley. P. 11,000.
- Slieve Bloom*, a ridge of mountains in the King's and Queen's Counties, Ireland.
- Sli'-go*, a maritime county in the N. W. of Ireland. P. 180,886.—Also a seaport, the capital of the county, on the bay of the same name. P. 12,272.
- Sluys* or *E-cluse'*, a strong fortress in the S. W. of Holland. P. 1200.
- Slyne Head*, a cape on the W. of Galway, Ireland.
- Smo-lensk'*, a central province of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Dnieper. P. 12,000.
- Smyr'-na*, a celebrated city and seaport of Asia Minor, on a gulf of the Archipelago. P. 130,000.
- Snow'-don*, a mountain of Caernarvon, N. Wales.
- So-ci'-e-ty Islands*, a group in the S. Pacific. P. 20,000.
- Sock'-na*, a town of Fezzan, in the desert of Africa.
- So-co'-tra*, an island of the Indian Ocean, E. of Cape Guardafui, Africa.
- Sof'-a-la*, a country in E. Africa.—Also a seaport, the capital of the country.
- Soissons* (Swa-song'), a city in the N. of France, on the Aisne. P. 8062.
- So-leure'*, a canton of Switzerland. P. 63,000.—Also the capital of the canton, on the Aar. P. 4200.
- Sol'-i-man Mountains*, a range in the E. of Afghanistan.
- Sol'-o-mon Islands*, an extensive group in the S. Pacific, belonging to Australasia.

- Sol'-way*, a frith between England and Scotland, on the W. coast.
- Som'-er-set*, a county of England, on the Bristol Channel. P. 435,982.
- Somme*, a department in the N. of France. P. 570,529.—Also a river which flows through the department, and falls into the English Channel.
- Sone*, a river of Hindostan, falling into the Ganges, above Patna.
- Soo-loo'*, a chain of islands, on the N. E. of Borneo, E. Archipelago. P. about 300,000.
- So-phi'-a*, the capital of Bulgaria, Turkey in Europe. P. 46,000.
- Sou-dan'*.—See Nigritia.
- Sound*, a strait between Denmark and Sweden, about three miles broad.
- Sour-a-bay'-a*, a seaport on the N.E. coast of Java, E. Archipelago. P. 50,000.
- Sour-a-car'-ta*, an inland city of Java, capital of a native kingdom. P. 105,000.
- South Geor'-gi-a*, *South Ork'-neys*, and *South Shel'-land*, three groups of islands in the Atlantic, to the S. and S. E. of Cape Horn.
- South-amp'-ton*, a flourishing town and seaport of Hants, in the S. of England, now become the principal port for mail steamers. P. 27,744.
- Sou-thern-ness'*, a cape of the Solway Frith, in the S. of Scotland.
- Southwark* (Suth'-ark) or the *Bor'-ough*, a town of Surrey, on the Thames, united by bridges with London, of which it is a suburb. P. 98,098.
- Spa*, a town of Liege, Belgium, celebrated for its mineral waters. P. 3600.
- Spain*, a mountainous kingdom in the S. W. of Europe. P. 12,386,000.
- Spa-la'-tro*, a seaport of Dalmatia, Austria, on the Adriatic. P. 8000.
- Span'-ish Town*, in the S. of Jamaica, the seat of government. P. 6000.
- Spar-ti-ven'-to*, *Cape*, the southernmost point of Italy.
- Spey*, a river in the N. of Scotland, which flows into the North Sea.
- Spes'-sia*, an island of the Greek Archipelago. P. 18,000.—Also a seaport of the Sardinian States. P. 10,000.
- Spir'-ding-see*, a lake in the E. of Prussia.
- Spire*, a town of Bavaria, on the Rhine. P. 8700.
- Spil'-head*, a roadstead between Portsmouth and the Isle of Wight, England.
- Spitz-ber'-gen*, a group of desolate islands in the Arctic Ocean, between Greenland and Nova Zembla.
- Spo-le'-to*, a town of the Papal States, Italy. P. 7000.
- Spring'-field*, a thriving manufacturing town of Massachusetts, United States, on the Connecticut. P. 10,985.
- Spurn'-head*, a promontory of Yorkshire, in the E. of England.
- Squil'-la'-ce* (che), a gulf of Italy, in the S. of Naples.—Also a seaport on the gulf.
- Staf'-fa*, a small island of the Hebrides, Scotland, celebrated for its basaltic columns and caverns.
- Staf'-ford*, an inland county of England, noted for its potteries and iron-works. P. 510,504.—Also the capital of the county, near the Trent. P. 9245.
- Staines*, a town of Middlesex, England, on the Thames. P. 2487.
- Stam'-ford*, a town of Lincoln, England, on the Welland. P. 6385.
- Stan'-co*, the ancient *Cos*, an island of the Archipelago, near the Asiatic coast.
- Stans*, the capital of Underwalden, Switzerland, on the Lake of Lucerne. P. 4800.
- Start Point*, a cape in the S. of Devon, England.
- Stat'-en*, an island of S. America, separated from Tierra del Fuego by the Strait of Le Maire.
- Stav-ro-pol'*, a town in the government of Caucasus, Russia. P. 25,000.
- Steen'-wyck*, a town of Overijssel, Holland.
- Stet'-tin*, a commercial town and seaport of Prussia, the capital of Pomerania, on the Oder. P. 33,700.
- Stey'-er*, a town of Austria, on the Ens. P. 10,000.
- Stil'-ton*, a town of Huntingdon,

- England, famed for its cheese. P. 817.
- Stinchar*, (Stin'-shar), a river of Ayrshire, Scotland, falling into the Irish Channel.
- Stir-ling*, a county of Scotland. P. 82,057.—Also the capital of the county on the Forth. P. 8307.
- Stock-holm*, the capital of Sweden, at the junction of lake Maelar with the Baltic. P. 85,000.
- Stock-port*, a manufacturing town of Chester, on the Mersey. P. 28,431.
- Stock-ton*, a seaport of Durham, on the Tees, with considerable trade. P. 9825.
- Stone-ha'-ven*, a seaport, the capital of Kincardine, in the E. of Scotland. P. 3012.
- Stour*, a river in the W. of England, which falls into the Severn.
- Stour-bridge*, a town of Worcester, England, on the Stour. P. 7481.
- Strabane'*, a thriving town of Tyrone, in the N. of Ireland, on the Mourne. P. 4704.
- Stral'-sund*, a seaport of Pomerania, in the N. of Prussia. P. 14,700.
- Strang'-ford*, a beautiful bay or lake of Down, in the N. E. of Ireland.
- Stran-raer'* (rawr), a seaport of Wigtown, in the S. of Scotland, on Loch Ryan. P. 3450.
- Stras'-bourg*, a fortified city of France, capital of Lower Rhine, on the Ill, near its junction with the Rhine. P. 62,094.
- Strat'-ford-on-Avon*, a town of Warwick, celebrated as the birth-place of Shakspeare in 1564. P. 3321.
- Strau'-hing*, a town of Bavaria, on the Danube. P. 7000.
- Stre'-litz*, a town in the N. of Germany, capital of Mecklenburg Strelitz. P. 10,000.
- Strom-bo'-li*, one of the Lipari Islands, on the N. of Sicily.
- Strom-ness'*, a seaport in the S. W. of Pomona one of the Orkney Islands, Scotland. P. 2057.
- Stroud*, a town of Gloucestershire, England, on Stroud Water, the centre of the fine woollen manufacture. P. of parish 8680.
- Strum'-ble Head*, a promontory of S. Wales.
- Stutt'-gard*, a city of Germany, the capital of Wurtemberg, on the Neesenbach. P. 58,000.
- Styr'-i-a*, a province of Austria. P. 983,744.
- Sud'-bur-y*, a town of Suffolk, England, on the Stour. P. 5085.
- Su-del'-ic Mountains*, a chain separating Austria from Prussia and Saxony, known by the name of the Erzgebirge and the Riesengebirge.
- Su'-es*, a seaport of Egypt, at the head of the W. arm of the Red Sea or Gulf of Suez. P. 1500.—Also a celebrated isthmus which connects the continents of Asia and Africa.
- Suf'-folk*, a county in the E. of England. P. 315,073.
- Suir*, a river of Ireland, which falls into Waterford harbour.
- Su'-li*, a mountainous district of Albania, Turkey in Europe.
- Sul-mo'-na*, a town of Naples. P. 8000.
- Su-ma'-tra*, an island of the E. Archipelago, separated from the Malay peninsula by the Straits of Malacca. P. 3,000,000.
- Sum-ba'-va*, an island of the E. Archipelago.
- Sun'-da*, *Straits of*, an arm of the Indian Ocean, which separates Sumatra from Java.
- Sun'-der-land*, a seaport of Durham, in the E. of England, on the Wear, with a great trade in coal. P. 17,022.
- Su-pe'-ri-or*, *Lake*, the largest and most westerly of the great American lakes, between British America and the United States.
- Su-rat'*, a city of Gangetic Hindostan, capital of Guzerat, on the Taptee. P. 160,000.
- Su-ri-nam'*, a division of Guiana, S. America, belonging to Holland. P. 57,000.
- Sur'-rey*, a county in the S. of England. P. 582,678.
- Su'-sa*, a town of Piedmont, Sardinian States. P. 3000.
- Sus-que-han'-na*, a river of the United States, falling into Chesapeake Bay.
- Sus'-sex*, a county in the S. of England. P. 299,753.
- Suth'-er-land*, a county in the N. of Scotland. P. 24,782.
- Sut'-ledge*, one of the five rivers of the Punjab, W. Hindostan, which

- after a course of 900 miles forms a junction with the Indus.
- Swan River*, a river of W. Australia, on which is a British settlement.
- Swan'-sea*, a seaport of S. Wales, on a bay of the Bristol Channel, with a very extensive trade. P. 16,787.
- Swe'-den*, a country of northern Europe, forming with Norway the kingdom of Norway and Sweden. P. 3,110,000.
- Swit'-ly*, *Lough*, a fine bay of Donegal, in the N. of Ireland.
- Swits'-er-land*, a mountainous country of Europe, between Germany and Italy. P. 2,188,000.
- Syd'-ney*, a seaport of Australia, the capital of New South Wales, with a rapidly increasing trade. P. 38,358.—Also a seaport, the capital of Cape Breton Island, British America.
- Sy'-ra*, an island of the Greek Archipelago. P. 30,000.
- Syr'-a-cuse*, a celebrated ancient city and seaport of Sicily. P. 16,800.
- Syr'-i-a*, the ancient *Phœnicia* and *Palestine*, a province of Asiatic Turkey, along the E. coast of the Mediterranean.
- Sze'-ge'-din*, a town of Hungary, Austria. P. 32,000.
- Ta'-brees* or *Tau'-ris*, a city of Persia, the capital of Azerbaijan. P. 30,000.
- Ta'-casse'*, a river of E. Africa, which rises in Abyssinia, and flows into the Nile.
- Taf'-i-let*, a district of N. Africa, south of Mount Atlas, subject to Morocco.—Also the capital of the district.
- Tag'-an-rog*, a commercial town and seaport in the S. of Russia, on the Sea of Azof. P. 18,000.
- Tagh'-mon*, a town of Wexford, in the N. E. of Ireland. P. 1303.
- Tagliamento* (Tal'-i-a-men-to), a river of Austrian Italy, which falls into the Adriatic.
- Ta'-gus*, a river of Spain, which flows W. through Portugal, and falls into the Atlantic below Lisbon.
- Tai*, a fine lake of Kiangnan, China.
- Tain*, a seaport of Ross-shire, Scotland, on the Dornoch Frith. P. 2287.
- Tai-wan'*, the capital of the island of Formosa, in the Chinese Sea.
- Tai-yu'-en*, a city of China, the capital of Shan-see.
- Tal-a-ve'-ra*, a town of New Castile, Spain, on the Tagus. P. 8000.
- Tam'-a-tave*, a seaport on the E. coast of Madagascar.
- Tam'-bov*, a central province of Russia.—Also the capital of the province. P. 20,000.
- Tam-pi'-co*, a seaport of Mexico, province of Tamaulipas, on the Gulf of Mexico.
- Ta'-na*, a river of Lapland, between Russia and Sweden, which falls into the Northern Ocean.
- Tan-a-nd-ri'-vo*, the capital of Madagascar, nearly in the centre of the island.
- Tan'-gier*, a seaport of Morocco, on the Straits of Gibraltar. P. 10,000.
- Tan-jore'*, a fortified city of S. Hindostan. P. 35,000.
- Tap'-tee*, a river of Hindostan, which falls into the Indian Ocean, below Surat.
- Tar'-an-to*, the ancient *Tarentum*, a seaport in the S. of Naples, on the gulf of the same name. P. 18,000.
- Tarbes*, a town in the S. of France, capital of Upper Pyrenees, on the Adour. P. 11,938.
- Tar'-bet Ness*, a headland of Ross-shire, Scotland, at the entrance of Dornoch Frith.
- Tar'-i-fa*, a seaport of Spain, on the Straits of Gibraltar. P. 13,000.
- Tarn*, a department in the S. of France. P. 360,679.
- Turn* and *Ga-ronne'*, a department in the S. of France. P. 242,498.
- Tar-ou-dant'*, a town of Morocco, noted for its manufacture of leather. P. 20,000.
- Tar-ra-go'-na*, a seaport of Catalonia, in the E. of Spain. P. 11,000.
- Tar'-sus* or *Ter'-soos*, the ancient *Tarsus*, a town of Asia Minor, capital of *Cilicia*, and birthplace of St Paul, on the Cydnus. P. 30,000.
- Tar'-tar-y*, a vast region of Central Asia, divided into Western and Eastern, or Independent and Chinese Tartary.

- Tush'-kend*, a city of Kokan, Western Tartary, on the Jaxartes. P. about 50,000.
- Tas-si-su'-don*, the capital of Bootan, Tibet.
- Tal'-ta*, a town of Sinde, W. Hindostan, near the Indus. P. 15,000.—Also a town in the S. of Morocco, a principal caravan station.
- Taunton* (Tan'-ton), a town of Somerset, on the Tone. P. 12,066.—Also a town of Massachusetts, United States. P. 7645.
- Tau'-ri-da*, a province, including the Crimea, in the S. of Russia.
- Tau'-rus*, a chain of mountains in Asia Minor.
- Ta-vi'-ra*, a fortified seaport of Algarve, Portugal. P. 9000.
- Tav'-i-stock*, a town of Devon, on the Tavy, the birthplace of Sir Francis Drake. P. 4622.
- Ta'-voy*, a town of Tenasserim province, E. Peninsula.
- Ta'-wi*, a small island on the N. of Borneo, E. Archipelago.
- Tay*, a river of Scotland which passes Perth, and expands into a frith of the German Ocean.—Also a lake of Perthshire, Scotland, discharging its waters by the Tay.
- Tay'-ge-lus*, a celebrated mountain of the Morea, Greece.
- Tohad*, a large lake or inland sea of Central Africa.
- Tchan'-y*, a lake of W. Siberia, Asiatic Russia.
- Tche-ki-ang'*, a maritime province in the E. of China.
- Tcher'-kask*, the capital of the Don Cossacks, in the S. of Russia, on the Aksai. P. 16,000.
- Tchner'-ni-gov*, a province in the S. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province. P. 10,000.
- Tees*, a river in the N. of England, falling into the German Ocean, below Stockton.
- Te-he-ran'* or *Teh-raun'*, the capital of Persia, at the foot of Mount Elburz. P. 70,000.
- Tel-li-cher'-ry*, a seaport on the Malabar coast, S. Hindostan.
- Tem'-es-war*, a strong fortress and handsome town, capital of the Banat, Hungary. P. 14,000.
- Tem-ple-more'*, an inland town of Ireland. P. 3685.
- Ten-as'-se-rim*, a province of the E. Peninsula, belonging to Britain.
- Ten'-by*, a seaport of S. Wales. P. 2912.
- Ten'-e-dos*, a small island of the Archipelago, near the entrance of the Dardanelles.
- Ten'-e-riffe*, one of the Canary Islands belonging to Spain, with a celebrated volcanic mountain, the Peak of Teneriffe, 12,172 feet high.
- Ten'-gri*, a lake of Tibet.
- Ten'-nes-see*, one of the United States of America. P. 829,210.
- Ter'-cei'-ra*, an island, one of the Azores, in the Atlantic. P. 40,000.
- Ter'-go-vist*, a town of Wallachia, Turkey in Europe. P. 5000.
- Ter'-nate*, one of the Molucca Islands, E. Archipelago.
- Ter'-u-el*, a town of Arragon, Spain, on the Guadalaviar. P. 8000.
- Ter-veer'*, a town in the N. of Walcheren, Holland.
- Tes'-sin* or *Ti-ci'-no*, a canton in the S. of Switzerland. P. 114,000.
- Test*, a river of England, falling into Southampton Bay.
- Tet'-u-an*, a seaport of Morocco, on the Straits of Gibraltar. P. 16,000.
- Te'-vi-ot*, a river in the S. of Scotland, which joins the Tweed at Kelso.
- Tewkes'-bur-y*, a town of Gloucestershire, on the Avon, near its confluence with the Severn. P. 5862.
- Tex'-as*, formerly a province of Mexico, but now one of the United States. P. 300,000.
- Tex'-el*, an island of Holland, at the entrance of the Zuyder-zee. P. 5000.
- Thal'-ei-an* or *Sal'-u-en*, a river of the E. Peninsula, falling into the Gulf of Martaban.
- Thames* (Temz), a river of England, the most important in the United Kingdom, rises in Gloucestershire, and flowing E. discharges its waters into the German Ocean, below London.
- Than'-et, Isle of*, a district of Kent, England, at the mouth of the Thames, separated from the mainland by the Stour.
- Thas'-os*, an island of the Archi-

- pelago, near the coast of Macedonia.
- Theaki* (Te'-a-ki), the ancient *Ithaca*, one of the seven Ionian Islands. P. 10,468.
- The-re'-sieu-stadt*, a town of Hungary, Austria. P. 40,000.
- Ther'-mi-a*, the ancient *Siphnos*, an island of the Archipelago.
- Thes'-sa-ly*, a district of Roumelia, Turkey in Europe.
- Thet'-ford*, a town of Norfolk, England, on the Little Ouse. P. 3934.
- Thi-an-shan'*, a range of mountains, in the W. of Mongolia, Chinese Tartary.
- Thiers* (Ti'-er), a town of Puy de Dôme, France, with considerable manufactures of hardware and cutlery. P. 13,142.
- Thielt*, a town of N. Flanders, Belgium. P. 11,800.
- Thionville* (Tee'-ong-veel), a fortified town in the N. of France, on the Moselle. P. 5425.
- Tho'-len*, an island of Holland, at the mouth of the Scheldt.—Also a strong town in the E. of the island.
- Thom'-as-town*, a town of Kilkenny, Ireland, on the Nore. P. 2348.
- Thorn*, a strong town of Prussia, on the Vistula, the birthplace of Copernicus. P. 11,000.
- Thrace* or *Ro-ma'-ni-a*, a district of Roumelia, Turkey in Europe.
- Thun* (Toon), a town of Berne, Switzerland, on the lake of the same name. P. 2000.
- Thur-gau'*, a canton in the N. E. of Switzerland, on the lake of Constance. P. 84,124.
- Thurles*, an inland town of Ireland. P. 7523.
- Thur'-so*, a seaport in the N. of Caithness, Scotland. P. 2510.
- Ti'-ber*, a celebrated river of Italy on which Rome stands; it rises in the Apennines and falls into the Mediterranean.
- Tib'-et*, a country of Asia, consisting of a lofty table-land to the N. of the Himmaleh Mountains, subject to China.
- Ti-oi'-no*, a river of Switzerland, which flows through lake Maggiore and falls into the Po.
- Ti-dor'*, one of the Molucca Islands, E. Archipelago.
- Ti-er-ra del Fu'-e-go*, an island of S. America, separated from the continent by the Strait of Magellan.
- Tif'-lis*, a city of Asiatic Russia, the capital of Georgia, on the Kur. P. 40,000.
- Ti'-gris*, a large river of Asiatic Turkey, which rises in the mountains of Armenia, and unites with the Euphrates above Bassera.
- Til-burf'*, a town of N. Brabant, Holland. P. 11,000.
- Til'-sit*, a commercial town in the N. E. of Prussia, on the Niemen. P. 17,000.
- Tim-buc'-too*, a town of Central Africa, about eight miles from the Niger, a considerable emporium of trade. P. 15,000.
- Ti-mor'*, a fine island, one of the group of the E. Archipelago.
- Ti-mor-laut'*, one of the Banda Islands, E. Archipelago.
- Ti'-no*, an island of the Archipelago, P. 22,000.
- Tin'-to*, an isolated hill of Lanarkshire, Scotland.
- Tip-per-a'-ry*, a county in the S. of Ireland. P. 435,553.—Also a town of the county. P. 7370.
- Tir-le-mont*, a town of S. Brabant, Belgium. P. 8000.
- Tir-ree'*, one of the Hebrides or Western Islands of Scotland. P. 4391.
- Ti-ti-ca'-ca*, a celebrated lake of Bolivia and Peru, S. America, enclosed by the loftiest of the Andes.
- Tiv'-er-ton*, a town of Devon, on the Exe. P. 10,040.
- Tiv'-o-li*, the ancient *Tibur*, a town of the Papal States, on the Tevere. P. 6000.
- To-ha'-go*, one of the British West India Islands. P. 13,208.
- Tob-olsk'*, a commercial town, the capital of W. Siberia, Asiatic Russia, at the confluence of the Tobol and the Irtish. P. 20,000.
- To-can-tins'*, a river of Brazil, which flows northward, and falls into the Rio Para.
- To-ka'*, a city of Asia Minor, on the Jekil Irmak, with an extensive trade. P. 40,000.
- To'-kay*, a town of Hungary, on the Theiss, celebrated for its wine. P. 4000.
- To-le'-do*, an ancient city of New



- Castile**, Spain, near the Tagus. P. 15,000.
- Tomsk**, a town of W. Siberia, Asiatic Russia, on the Tom, near its junction with the Ob. P. 10,500.
- Ton-ga-ta-boo'**, one of the Friendly Islands, S. Pacific.
- Tongres** (Ton'-gre), a town of Limburg, Belgium. P. 5160.
- Tong-ting'**, a lake in the E. of China.
- Ton'-nin-gen**, a seaport of Sleswick, Denmark, on the Eyder. P. 4000.
- Ton-quin'**, (keen), a country of the E. Peninsula, bordering on China, forming part of the empire of Annam or Cochin-China.—Also a gulf or arm of the Chinese Sea.
- To'-pi-an Mountains**, an extensive chain in Mexico.
- Tor-bay'**, a bay on the coast of Devon, in the S. of England.
- Tor-gau'** (go), a strong town of Prussian Saxony, on the Elbe. P. 6500.
- Tor'-ne-a**, a town of Russia, on the river of the same name, which here falls into the Gulf of Bothnia. P. 600.
- To'-ro**, a town of Leon, Spain, on the Douro. P. 9000.
- Tor-on'-to**, formerly *York*, the capital of Upper Canada, British America. P. 14,249.
- Tor'-res Ve'-dras**, a town of Estremadura, Portugal. P. 3500.
- Tor-ris-dals'**, a river of Norway, falling into the Skager Rack at Christiansand.
- Tor-to'-la**, one of the Virgin Islands, West Indies. P. 6689.—Also the capital of the island.
- Tor-to'-na**, a town of the Sardinian States, N. Italy. P. 9000.
- Tor-to'-sa**, a strong town of Catalonia, Spain, on the Ebro. P. 16,000.
- Tor-tu'-ga**, a small island of the West Indies, on the N. W. coast of Hayti.
- To'-sa**, a city of Sikokf, one of the Japan Islands.
- Toul** (Tool), a fortified town of Meurthe, in the E. of France, on the Moselle. P. 7158.
- Toulon** (Too-lon'), a strong seaport in the S. E. of France, the principal naval station in the Mediterranean. P. 45,434.
- Toulouse** (Too-loos'), a city in the S. of France, capital of Upper Garonne, on the river of that name, the seat of a University. P. 83,489.
- Tou-raine'**, a former province of France, along the Loire.
- Tournay** (Tour'-nay), a manufacturing town in the S. of Belgium, on the Scheldt. P. 23,560.
- Tours** (Toor), a town of France, capital of Indre and Loire, on the Loire. P. 27,120.
- Tow'-ces-ter**, a town of Northampton, England. P. of parish 2749.
- Tra-fal-gur'**, a cape in the S. W. of Spain, between Cadiz and Gibraltar.
- Tra-jan-op'-o-li**, a town of Thrace, Turkey in Europe.
- Tra-lee'**, the capital of Kerry, in the W. of Ireland, near the head of the bay which bears its name. P. 11,363.
- Tran-que-bar'**, a seaport and Danish settlement of S. Hindostan, on the Coromandel coast. P. 12,000.
- Tran-syl-va'-ni-a**, a province of the Austrian empire, between Hungary and Turkey. P. 2,108,405.
- Tra-pa'-ni**, the ancient *Drepanum*, a seaport on the W. coast of Sicily. P. 24,000.
- Tras-os-Mon'-tes**, a province of Portugal, separated from Spain by the Douro. P. 300,840.
- Traw'-nik**, a fortified town of Bosnia, Turkey in Europe. P. 8000.
- Treb'-i-sond**, the ancient *Trapesus*, a commercial city and seaport of Asiatic Turkey, on the Black Sea. P. 30,000.
- Trem'-e-sen**, a city of Algiers, N. Africa. P. 10,000.
- Trem'-i-ti**, a group of islands in the Adriatic, off the coast of Naples.
- Trent**, a city of the Tyrol, Austria, on the Adige. P. 12,000.—Also a river of England, which unites with the Ouse in forming the Humber.
- Tren'-ton**, a town of the United States, the capital of New Jersey, on the Delaware. P. 4035.—Also a town of N. Carolina, United States.
- Treves**, a city in the W. of Prussia, on the Moselle. P. 16,600.
- Tre-vi'-so**, a commercial and manu-

- facturing city of Austrian Italy. P. 12,000.
- Tri-chi-no'-po-ly*, a celebrated fortress and city of S. Hindostan, on the Cavery. P. 80,000.
- Trieste* (Treest), a commercial city and seaport of the Austrian Empire, on the gulf of its own name, at the N. E. extremity of the Adriatic. P. 77,000.
- Trim*, the capital of Meath, Ireland, on the Boyne. P. 2269.
- Trin-com-a-lee'*, a strong seaport on the N. E. coast of Ceylon.
- Trin-i-dad'*, one of the British West India Islands, separated from S. America by the Gulf of Paria. P. 60,819.—Also a seaport in the S. of Cuba. P. 13,000.
- Trin-i-dad'-a*, an island in the S. Atlantic, off the coast of Brazil.
- Trip'-o-li*, a country of N. Africa, the most easterly of the Barbary States. P. 1,500,000.—A strong seaport, the capital of the state, on the Mediterranean. P. 25,000.—Also a seaport of Syria, Asiatic Turkey. P. 16,000.
- Tri-po-lit'-sa*, an inland town of the Morea, Greece. P. 2000.
- Tris'-tan d'A-cun'-ha*, a small island in the S. Atlantic.
- Tri-van'-drum*, a city of S. Hindostan, the capital of Travancore.
- Trom'-soe*, a town of Finmark, Norway, in a small island. P. 700.
- Trom, St.*, a town of Limburg, Belgium. P. 8980.
- Trop-pau'*, a town of Austria, the capital of Silesia, on the Oppa. P. 12,000.
- Trow'-bridge*, a town of Wilts, England. P. 11,050.
- Troy*, a town of New York, United States, on the Hudson. P. 19,334.
- Troyes* (Tro'-au), an ancient city of France, the capital of Aube, on the Seine. P. 24,702.
- Tru'-ro*, a town of Cornwall, in the S. W. of England. P. 9901.
- Trus-il'-lo*, a town of Estremadura, Spain. P. 4000.—A seaport of Honduras, Guatemala. P. 4000.—A seaport of Peru, on the Pacific. P. 12,000.—Also a town of Venezuela. P. 8000.
- Tsin-an'*, a city of China, the capital of Shan-tung.
- Tsong-ming'*, an island of China, at the mouth of the Yang-tse-kiang.
- Tu'-am*, a handsome town of Galway, in the W. of Ireland. P. 6034.
- Tu'-bin-gen*, a city of Wurtemberg, Germany, on the Necker. P. 8000.
- Tu'-cu-man*, a town of La Plata, S. America, on the Dulce. P. 10,000.
- Tu'-de-la*, a town of Navarre, in the N. of Spain, on the Ebro. P. 8000.
- Tu'-la*, a central province of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, at the confluence of the Tulitza and Oupa, with extensive iron manufactures. P. 51,000.
- Tul-la-more'*, a town of Ireland, the capital of King's County, on the grand canal. P. 6343.
- Tulle* (Teul), a town of France, the capital of Correze, on the river of that name. P. 10,769.
- Tul'-low*, a town of Carlow, Ireland, on the Slaney. P. 3097.
- Tun'-bridge*, a town of Kent, England. P. 8302.—*Tun'-bridge Wells*, also a town of Kent, celebrated for its medicinal springs.
- Tu'-nis*, a country of N. Africa, one of the Barbary States, between Algiers and Tripoli. P. 2,000,000.—Also a strong seaport, the capital of the state, on a fine bay, with extensive trade and manufactures. P. 100,000.
- Tu-rin'*, a fine city of N. Italy, the capital of the Sardinian States, on the Po. P. 114,000.
- Turk-e-stan'*, a large region of Asia, generally denominated Western or Independent Tartary.
- Tur'-key*, a country in the S. E. of Europe and W. of Asia, constituting the Ottoman Empire. P. 10,000,000.
- Turn-hou'*, a town in the W. of Belgium. P. 13,100.
- Tu-ron'*, a seaport of Cochinchina, E. Peninsula.
- Tus-can-y*, a grand-duchy of Central Italy, including the duchy of Lucca. P. 1,733,949.
- Tver* (Twer), a central province of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Volga. P. 24,000.
- Tweed*, a river of Scotland, forming in its lower course the boundary

- between Scotland and England, and falling into the German Ocean at Berwick.
- Tyne*, a river in the N. of England, falling into the German Ocean at N. and S. Shields.—Also a river of Scotland, falling into the sea below Haddington.
- Tyre*, a celebrated ancient city, now a decayed seaport of Syria. P. 3000.
- Tyrol'*, a mountainous province of the Austrian Empire. P. 842,768.
- Ty-rond'*, a county in the N. of Ireland. P. 312,956.
- Ub'e-da*, a town in the S. of Spain. P. 15,000.
- U-di-ne*, a town in the N. E. of Italy, with considerable manufactures. P. 20,000.
- Uist* (Weest), N. and S., two of the Hebrides or Western Islands of Scotland. P. 7104.
- U-li'-te-a* or *Rai-a'-te-a*, one of the Society Islands, S. Pacific.
- Ulls'-wa-ter*, a lake in the N. of England, between Cumberland and Westmoreland.
- Ulm*, a strong town of Wurtemberg, Germany, on the Danube. P. 14,000.
- Ul'-ster*, one of the four provinces of Ireland. P. 2,386,373.
- U-me-a*, a seaport of Sweden, on the Gulf of Bothnia. P. 1400.
- Um-mer-a-poo'-ra*, a city of the Birman Empire, E. Peninsula, on the Irrawady. P. 30,000.
- U-nit'-ed States of N. America*, an extensive territory stretching from the Atlantic to the Pacific, and from Lake Superior to the Gulf of Mexico. P. 17,063,353.
- Un-ter-wal'-den*, a central canton of Switzerland. P. 22,571.
- Up'-ping-ham*, a town of Rutland, England. P. of parish' 2034.
- Up'-sal*, a city of Sweden, on the Sala, the seat of a celebrated university. P. 5000.
- U'-ral Mountains*, an extensive range, forming the boundary between Europe and Asia, which is prolonged to the Caspian by the *Ural River*, whose source is in the mountain range.
- Ur-bi'-no*, a town of the Papal States, Italy.
- Ur-ghens'*, a town of Khiva, Inde-
- pendent Tartary, near the Oxus. P. 12,000.
- U'-ri*, a canton of Switzerland. P. 13,519.
- Ur'-mi-a* or *U'-ru'-me-ah*, a lake in the N. W. of Persia, remarkable for its extreme saltness.
- Ur'-ris* or *Er'-ris Head*, a cape in the N. W. of Ireland.
- U'-ru'-guay*.—See *Banda Oriental*.
- Ushant* (Ush-ang'), an island on the W. coast of France. P. 1800.
- Utrecht* (U'-treck), a province of Holland. P. 154,537.—Also the capital of the province, with a celebrated university, on the Old Rhine. P. 34,000.
- Ux-bridge*, a town of Middlesex, England, on the Colne. P. 3219.
- Vae'-roe*, an island on the N. W. coast of Norway, near the Malstrom.
- Vai'-son*, an ancient town of Vaucluse, in the S. of France. P. 2562.
- Va-lais'* (lay), a canton in the S. of Switzerland. P. 75,800.
- Val'-dai Hills*, a range in the provinces of Novgorod and Tver, Russia.
- Val-di'-vi-a*, a strong town and seaport of Chili, with a fine harbour. P. 5000.
- Valence* (Val'-awngs), a city in the S. E. of France, capital of Drôme, on the Rhone. P. 11,484.
- Va-len'-ci-a*, a maritime province in the E. of Spain.—The capital of the province, and seat of a university, on the Guadalaviar. P. 66,000.—A city of Venezuela, S. America, near the lake of the same name. P. 15,000.
- Va-len-ci-ennes* (en'), a strong fortress in the N. of France, on the Scheldt, with considerable trade and manufactures. P. 19,766.
- Va-len'-ti-a*, an island on the S. W. coast of Ireland. P. 2920.
- Va-let'-ta*, a very strong fortress, the capital of the island of Malta, with a fine harbour. P. 30,000.
- Val-la-do-li'd'*, a city in the N. of Spain, on the Pisuerga, with a university. P. 25,000.—Also a city of Mexico, capital of Mechoacan. P. 25,000.
- Val-pa-rai'-so*, a seaport of Chili,

- on a bay of the Pacific, with an extensive foreign trade. P. 15,000.
- Van*, a salt lake of Asiatic Turkey. —Also a fortified city, on the E. shore of the lake. P. 20,000.
- Van-couv'-er*, an island on the N. W. coast of N. America.
- Van-da-li-a*, a town of Illinois, United States, on the Kaskaskia. P. 1000.
- Van Die'-men's Land*, an island of the S. Pacific, separated from Australia by Bass' Straits, belonging to Britain. P. 50,216.
- Vann* or *Breck'-nock Bea'-oon*, a mountain of S. Wales.
- Vannes* (Van), a seaport in the W. of France, capital of Morbihan, on the bay of that name. P. 11,356.
- Var*, a department in the S. E. of France. P. 349,859.
- Var'-dar*, a river of Turkey in Europe, flowing into the Gulf of Salonica.
- Va'-rel*, a town of Oldenburgh, N. Germany.
- Var'-na*, a strong seaport of Bulgaria, Turkey in Europe, on the Black Sea. P. 16,000.
- Vau-cluse'*, a department in the S. E. of France. P. 259,154.
- Vaud* (Vo), a canton in the S. W. of Switzerland. P. 183,582.
- Vecht*, a river which rises in Westphalia, and falls into the Zuyderzee.
- Vendee* (Vawng'-dee), a department in the W. of France. P. 376,184.
- Ven-dôme'*, a town of France, department of Loir and Cher. P. 7920.
- Ve-ne-su-e'-la*, a republic of S. America, one of the three divisions of Colombia. P. 900,000.
- Ven'-ice*, a famous maritime city of N. Italy, on a number of small islands, in the gulf which bears its name. P. 114,000.
- Ven-loo'*, a fortified town of Holland, province of Limburg, on the Maese. P. 6500.
- Ve-no'-sa*, a town of Naples. P. 6000.
- Ven-to-ti-ene'* or *Van-do-té'-na*, a small island off the coast of Naples.
- Vé-ra Cruz*, a seaport of Mexico, and capital of the province of the same name, on the Gulf of Mexico. P. 15,000.
- Vé-ra Paz*, a town of Guatemala or Central America. P. 14,000.
- Ver-cel'-li*, a city of the Sardinian States, on the Sesia. P. 18,400.
- Verde, Cape*, the most westerly point of Africa.
- Ver-dun'*, a fortified town in the N. E. of France, on the Meuse. P. 10,848.
- Ver'-mont*, one of the United States. P. 291,948.
- Ve-ro'-na*, a celebrated ancient city of Austrian Italy, on the Adige, with extensive silk manufactures. P. 47,000.
- Ver-sailles'*, a handsome town of France, capital of Seine and Oise, with a royal palace. P. 28,311.
- Ver'-vi-ers*, a thriving town of Liege, Belgium, with woollen manufactures. P. 20,000.
- Ve-soul'*, a town in the E. of France, capital of Upper Saône. P. 5941.
- Ve-su'-vi-us*, a celebrated volcanic mountain of Italy, S. E. of the city of Naples.
- Ve-vay'*, a town of Vaud, Switzerland, on the Lake of Geneva. P. 4200.
- Vi-a'-na*, a town of Navarre, in the N. of Spain. —Also a seaport in the N. W. of Portugal. P. 8000.
- Vi-at'-ka*, a province in the E. of Russia. —Also the capital of the province. P. 12,000.
- Vi'-borg*, an inland town of Denmark, province of Jutland. P. 3000. —Also a seaport of Russia, on the Gulf of Finland. P. 5000.
- Vi-cen'-sa*, a fine city of N. Italy, the birthplace of Palladio. P. 31,000.
- Vick'-y*, a town of France, on the Allier. P. 1148.
- Vic-to'-ria*, a seaport of N. Australia, on Port Essington. —Also a seaport of Brazil, capital of Espirito Santo. P. 12,000.
- Vi-en'-na*, the metropolis of the Austrian Empire, on the Danube. P. 374,834.
- Vi-enne'* and *Upper Vienne*, two

- departments of France. P. 308,391 and 314,739.—Also an ancient city in the E. of France, on the Rhone. P. 17,076.
- Ví-go*, a seaport of Galicia, in the N. W. of Spain. P. 6000.
- Vill-a Bell-a*, a town of Brazil, capital of Matto Grosso. P. 25,000.
- Vill-a Bo'-a*, a town of Brazil, P. 7000.
- Vill-a del Fu-er'-te*, a city of Mexico, capital of Senora. P. 4000.
- Vill-a Her-mo'-sa*, a city of Mexico, capital of Tabasco. P. 8000.
- Vill-a Re-al'*, a town of Tras-os-Montes, Portugal. P. 4000.—Also a town of Spain, province of Valencia. P. 8000.
- Vill-a Ri'-ca*, a town of Brazil, capital of Minas Geraes, a province rich in mines of gold and diamonds. P. 9000.
- Vil'-lach*, a town of Carinthia, Austria. P. 3000.
- Ville-franché'*, a town in the S. of France, on the Aveyron. P. 9405.
- Vil'-vorde'*, a town of Belgium, on the Senne. P. 3000.
- Vim-i-ei'-ro*, a town of Estremadura, Portugal.
- Vin-cennes'* (cen), a town of France, near Paris. P. 2825.—Also a town of Indiana, United States, on the Wabash. P. 1800.
- Vin'-cent*, *Cape St.*, a promontory in the S. W. of Portugal.
- Vir'-gin Islands*, a numerous group in the West Indies, belonging partly to Britain and partly to Denmark. P. 52,000.
- Vir-gin'-i-a*, one of the United States. P. 1,239,797.
- Vi-si-a-pore'*.—See Bejapore.
- Vis'-tu-la*, a large river of Europe, which rises in the Carpathian Mountains and falls into the Baltic, below Dantzic.
- Ví'-tebsk*, a province in the W. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Dwina. P. 15,000.
- Vi-ter'-bo*, a city of Italy in the Papal States. P. 14,000.
- Ví'-tre*, a town in the W. of France, on the Vilaine. P. 8237.
- Ví'-try*, a town in the N. of France, on the Marne. P. 7412.
- Vit-to'-ri-a*, a town of Biscay in the N. of Spain. P. 12,000.
- Vi'-vi-ers* (er), a town of Ardeche, in the S. E. of France, on the Rhone. P. 2536.
- Viz-a-gap-a-tam'*, a city of the Northern Circars, Central Hindostan.
- Vlad'-i-mir*, a central province of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the Kliasma. P. 7400.
- Vlie'-land*, a small island of Holland, at the mouth of the Zuyderzee. P. 800.
- Vol'-ga*, the largest river of Europe, which traverses the central and eastern provinces of Russia, and, after a course of 2000 miles, discharges its waters into the Caspian.
- Vol-hy'-ni-a*, a province in the S. W. of Russia.
- Vo'-lo*, a town of Thessaly, Turkey in Europe, on a gulf of the same name.
- Vo-log'-da*, a province in the N. E. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, on the river of the same name. P. 14,000.
- Vol-tur'-no*, a river of Italy, which rises in the Apennines and falls into the Gulf of Gaeta.
- Voorn*, an island of Holland, at the mouth of the Maese.
- Voo-tchang'*, the capital of Houpee, China, on the Yang-tse-kiang. P. 400,000.
- Vo'-ro-netz*, a province in the S. of Russia.—Also a flourishing commercial town, the capital of the province, on the river of its own name. P. 43,800.
- Vosges* (Vozh), a chain of mountains in the E. of France.—Also a department of France, P. 427,894.
- Vour'-la*, a town of Asia Minor, on the Gulf of Smyrna.
- Vul-can'-o*, one of the Lipari Islands, on the N. of Sicily.
- Wa'-bash*, a river of the United States, falling into the Ohio.
- Wa'-gram*, a village of Austria, near Vienna.
- Wake'-field*, a manufacturing town of Yorkshire, on the Calder. P. 14,754.
- Wal'-che-ren* (she), an island of

- Holland, at the mouth of the Scheldt. P. 45,000.
- Wa'-let*, a town of Beroo, Central Africa.
- Wal-la'-chi-a*, a province of Turkey in Europe.
- Wal-len-stadt*, a lake of Switzerland, between the cantons of St Gall and Glarus.
- Wal-ling-ford*, a town of Berks, England, on the Thames. P. 2780.
- Ware*, a town of Herts, on the Lea. P. of parish 4653.
- War-ee'*, a town of Benin, W. Africa. P. 5000.
- War-ring-ton*, a manufacturing town of Lancashire, England, on the Mersey. P. 18,981.
- War'-saw*, the capital of Poland, finely situated on the Vistula. P. 150,000.
- War'-ta* or *War'-tha*, a river which rises in Poland, and flowing through Posen, falls into the Oder, at Custrin.
- Warwick* (*War'-rick*), a midland county of England. P. 401,715.—Also the capital of the county, with a noble castle, on the Avon. P. 9775.
- Wa'-sa*, a seaport of Russia, on the Gulf of Finland. P. 3000.
- Wash*, a large bay of the German Ocean, on the E. coast of England.
- Wash'-ing-ton*, the capital of the United States of America, district of Columbia, on the Potomac. P. 23,364.
- Wa'-ter-ford*, a county in the S. E. of Ireland. P. 196,187.—Also a flourishing seaport, the capital of the county, with an excellent harbour. P. 23,216.
- Wa-ter-loo'*, a village of Belgium, nine miles S. E. of Brussels, memorable for the great battle gained by the Duke of Wellington over Napoleon, June 18, 1815.
- Wa'-wa*, a town of Borgoo, Central Africa. P. 18,000.
- Way-gats'*, an island of the Arctic Ocean, between Nova Zembla and Russia.
- Wear*, a river of the N. of England, falling into the German Ocean at Sunderland.
- Weil'-burg*, a town of the duchy of Nassau, Germany, on the Lahn. P. 2000.
- Wei'-mar*, *Saxe*, a grand-duchy of Central Germany. P. 257,373.—Also the capital of the grand-duchy, on the Ilm, famed as a seat of literature. P. 10,000.
- Wel'-ling-ton*, a town of Shropshire, England. P. 6084.—Also a manufacturing town of Somerset, England. P. 3305.—Also the principal British settlement in New Zealand.
- Wells*, a city of Somerset, England, at the foot of the Mendip hills. P. 7050.
- Welsh'-pool*, a town of N. Wales, near the Severn, with flannel manufactures. P. 6185.
- Wen'-er*, a large lake of Sweden.
- We'-sel*, a strong town of W. Prussia, at the confluence of the Lippe and the Rhine. P. 10,000.
- We'-ser*, a river of N. Germany, which falls into the German Ocean below Bremen.
- West Fi'-ord*, a sound on the N. W. of Norway, separating the Loffoden Isles from the mainland.
- West In'-dies*, an extensive range of islands between North and South America, and enclosed by the Atlantic and the Gulf of Mexico.
- Wes'-ter-as*, a town of Sweden, on Lake Maelar. P. 3300.
- West'-meath*, an inland county of Ireland. P. 141,300.
- West'-min-ster*, a city of Middlesex, England, adjoining London, of which it forms a part. P. 222,053.
- West-more-land*, a county in the N. W. of England. P. 56,454.
- West'-pha-li-a*, a province of W. Prussia.
- West'-port*, a seaport in the W. of Ireland. P. 4365.
- Wet'-ter*, a lake of Sweden, communicating with the Baltic by the river Motala.
- Wex'-ford*, a maritime county in the S. E. of Ireland. P. 202,033.—Also a seaport, the capital of the county, at the mouth of the Slaney. P. 11,252.
- Wey'-mouth*, a seaport of Dorset, in the S. of England. P. with Melcombe Regis 7708.
- Whern'-side*, a mountain of Yorkshire, England.
- Whi'-dah*, a seaport of Dahomey, W. Africa. P. 7000.

- Whit'-by*, a seaport of Yorkshire, in the E. of England, the birthplace of Captain Cook. P. 7383.
- White Sea*, a great gulf or arm of the Northern Ocean, in the N. of Russia.
- White-ha'-ven*, a seaport of Cumberland, in the N. W. of England, with an extensive coal trade. P. 11,854.
- Whit'-horn*, a town in the S. E. of Wigtown, Scotland. P. 1502.
- Wick*, a seaport, the capital of Caithness, Scotland, a principal seat of the herring-fishery. P. 5522.
- Wick'-low*, a county in the E. of Ireland. P. 126,143.—Also a seaport, the capital of the county. P. 2794.
- Wid'-din*, a fortified town of Bulgaria, Turkey in Europe, on the Danube. P. 20,000.
- Wie-licz'-ka*, a town of Galicia, Austria. P. 6000.
- Wig'-an*, a manufacturing town of Lancashire, England. P. 25,517.
- Wight, Isle of*, a beautiful island of Hants, on the S. coast of England. P. 42,550.
- Wig'-ton*, a thriving manufacturing town of Cumberland, in the N. W. of England. P. 4738.
- Wig'-town*, a maritime county in the S. of Scotland. P. 39,195.—Also a seaport, the capital of the county, on the bay of its own name. P. 1972.
- Wil'-hams-burg*, a town of Virginia, United States.
- Wil'-ham-stadt*, a strong fortress in the W. of Holland.
- Wil'-na*, a province in the W. of Russia.—Also the capital of the province, with considerable trade. P. 58,000.
- Wil'-ton*, a town of Wilts, England, noted for its carpet manufacture. P. 1251.
- Wilts or Will'-shire*, a county in the S. of England. P. 258,733.
- Win'-chel-sea*, a town of Sussex, in the S. E. of England. P. 687.
- Win'-ches-ter*, a city of England, capital of Hants, on the Itchen, with a celebrated public school. P. 10,732.
- Win'-der-mere*. or *Win'-an-der-mere*, a lake in the N. W. of England.
- Wind'-sor*, a town of Berks, England, on the Thames, with a magnificent royal castle. P. 7786.
- Win'-ni-peg*, a large lake of British America, discharging its waters into Hudson's Bay.
- Win'-scho'-ten*, a town of Groningen, in the N. of Holland. P. 3000.
- Wirks'-worth*, a town of Derby, England. P. of parish 7891.
- Wis'-ba'-den*, the capital of the duchy of Nassau, Germany, famed for its warm baths and mineral waters. P. 7000.
- Wis'-beach*, a town of Cambridgeshire, England, on the Nene. P. of parish 10,461.
- Wis-con'-sin*, a territory of the United States, on the N. of Illinois. P. 30,945.
- Wis'-mar*, a seaport of Mecklenburg Schwerin, N. Germany, on the Baltic. P. 8300.
- With'-am*, a river of Lincolnshire, England, falling into the Wash.
- Wil'-ney*, a town of Oxfordshire, England, long noted for its manufacture of blankets. P. of parish 5707.
- Wit'-ten-berg*, a strong town of Prussian Saxony, on the Elbe. P. 8000.
- Wit'-tle-sea-mere*, a lake of Huntingdon, England.
- Wo'-burn*, a town of Bedford, England. P. of parish 1914.
- Wol'-fen-but-tel*, a city of the duchy of Brunswick, N. Germany, on the Ocker. P. 8000.
- Wol'-fers-dyck*, an island on the W. of Holland.
- Wol-ver-hamp'-ton*, a town of Stafford, England, noted for its manufacture of locks and keys. P. 36,382.
- Wood'-stock*, a town of Oxfordshire, England, in the vicinity of Blenheim Park. P. 1412.
- Wool'-er*, a town in the N. of England, on the declivity of the Cheviot Hills. P. of parish 1874.
- Wool'-wich* (ich), a town of Kent, England, on the Thames, famous for its royal dockyard, arsenal, and military academy. P. of parish 25,785.
- Worcester* (Woos'-ter), a midland county of England. P. 233,336.—Also a handsome city, the capi-

- tal of the county, on the Severn, noted for its porcelain manufacture. P. 25,401.
- Work'-ing-ton*, a seaport of Cumberland, in the N. W. of England, with extensive collieries. P. 6049.
- Worms*, an ancient city of Hesse Darmstadt, Germany, on the Rhine. P. 9000.
- Worms Head*, a promontory in the south of S. Wales.
- Wrath, Cape*, a bold promontory of Sutherland, in the N. W. of Scotland.
- Wrek'-in*, a hill of Salop, England.
- Wrex'-ham*, a handsome town of N. Wales. P. 5818.
- Wur'-tem-berg*, a kingdom of S. Germany. P. 1,743,827.
- Wurts'-burg*, a city of Bavaria, on the Maine, the seat of a university. P. 23,000.
- Wy'-combe, High*, a thriving town of Buckingham, England. P. of parish 6480.
- Wye*, a river of Wales, which falls into the Severn below Chepstow.
- Xa-ti'-va (Za)*, a town of Valencia, in the E. of Spain. P. 15,000.
- Xeres (Je'-rez)*, a flourishing city of Andalusia, Spain, near the Guadalete, with an extensive trade in the well-known wine called sherry. P. 34,000.
- Xu'-car*, or *Ju'-car*, a river in the E. of Spain, falling into the Mediterranean.
- Yak'-utsk*, a town of E. Siberia, Asiatic Russia, on the Lena, a great mart for furs. P. 4000.
- Yang-tse-ki-ang'*, the largest river of Asia, rises in Tibet, and traversing China from W. to E., falls into the Pacific, 120 miles below Nankin.
- Ya-ou'-ri*, a country of Central Africa.—Also the capital of the country.
- Yar'-kand*, a city of Chinese Tartary, on the river Yarkiang, with a large inland trade. P. 50,000.
- Yar'-mouth*, a seaport of Norfolk, in the E. of England, at the mouth of the Yare. P. 24,086.—*Yarmouth Roads*, between the port and a dangerous reef of sand-banks.
- Yar'-ri-ba*, a kingdom of Central Africa.
- Yell*, one of the Shetland Islands, Scotland. P. 2689.
- Yel'-low Sea* or *Ho-ang' Hai*, an arm of the Pacific, between China and Corea.
- Ye'-men*, a division of Arabia, bordering upon the Red Sea.
- Yen'-i-sei*, a large river of Siberia, Asiatic Russia, which falls into the Arctic Ocean.
- Yezd*, a city of Khorassan, Persia, with considerable trade and silk manufactures. P. 50,000.
- Yonne*, a central department of France. P. 374,803.
- York*, the largest county of England, divided into the East, West, and North Ridings. P. 1,591,480.—Also an ancient city, the capital of the county, on the Ouse, with a celebrated cathedral or minster. P. 28,842.
- Youghal (Yau'-hal)*, a seaport in the S. of Ireland, at the mouth of the Blackwater. P. 9939.
- Ypres (Ee'-pray)*, a fortified town in the S. W. of Belgium. P. 15,000.
- Yssel (Is'-sel)*, a branch of the Rhine, falling into the Zuyderzee.
- Ys'-sel-monde*, an island of Holland, at the mouth of the Maesa.
- Yth'-an (Ith)*, a river of Aberdeenshire, Scotland, falling into the North Sea.
- Yu'-ca-tan*, a province and peninsula of Mexico, between the Caribbean Sea and the Gulf of Mexico.
- Yun-nan'*, a mountainous province in the S. W. of China.—Also the capital of the province, on a lake.
- Za-ca-te'-cas*, a city of Mexico, capital of the province of the same name. P. 30,000.
- Zaire* or *Con'-go*, a river of W. Africa, which discharges its waters into the Atlantic.
- Zai-sang'*, a lake in the N. W. of Chinese Tartary.
- Zam-be'-zi* or *Cu-a'-ma*, a river of E. Africa, flowing into the Mozambique Channel.



- Za-mo'-ra*, a town in the N. W. of Spain, on the Douro. P. 10,000.
- Zan-gue-bar'*, a country of E. Africa, lying along the coast, to the N. of Mozambique.
- Zan'-te*, one of the Seven Ionian Islands, noted for the production of currants. P. 40,065.—Also the capital of the island. P. 18,000.
- Zan-xi-bar'*, a fertile island of E. Africa, on the coast of Zanguebar, subject to the Imam of Muscat. P. 150,000.—Also the capital of the island. P. 10,000.
- Za'-ra*, a strong seaport of Austria, capital of Dalmatia, on the Adriatic. P. 6000.
- Za-ri'-a*, a city of Central Africa, capital of Zegzeg. P. 30,000.
- Za-wa'-ja*, a lake of Abyssinia, E. Africa.
- Ze'-a*, an island of the Grecian Archipelago. P. 3000.
- Zea'-land*, a province of Holland, composed chiefly of islands on the W. coast. P. 159,443.—Also a large island of Denmark, between the Cattogat and the Baltic. P. 451,180.
- Ze'-bu*, one of the Philippine Islands, E. Archipelago.
- Zeg-seg'*, a flourishing country of Central Africa.
- Ze'i'-la*, a seaport of Adel, E. Africa, on the Straits of Babel-mandeb.
- Zell* or *Celle*, a city of Hanover, on the Aller. P. 10,000.
- Zerbst*, a town of Anhalt-Dessau, Germany. P. 8000.
- Zie-rik'-see*, a town of Holland, capital of the Isle of Schouwen. P. 6000.
- Zim-ba'-o*, a town of Mocaranga, E. Africa, on the Sofala.
- Zom'-bar*, a town of Hungary, Austria. P. 18,000.
- Zug*, a small canton of Switzerland, in the interior. P. 15,322.—Also the capital of the canton, on the lake of the same name. P. 3000.
- Zu'-rich* (rik), a canton, in the N. of Switzerland. P. 231,576.—Also the capital of the canton, on the Limmat, where it issues from the lake. P. 11,000.
- Zur'-rah*, a lake of Afghanistan, on the borders of Khorassan.
- Zut'-phen*, a strong town of Gelderland, Holland, on the Yssel. P. 10,000.
- Zuy'-der-see'*, a large gulf of the German Ocean, in the N. of Holland.
- Zwoll*, a fortified town of Holland, capital of Overijssel. P. 15,000.
- Zwor'-nik'*, a town of Bosnia, Turkey in Europe, on the Drino. P. 14,000.
- Zy'-to-mir*, or *Ji'-to-mir*, the capital of Volhynia, Russia, on the Terev. P. 18,500.

THE END.

# CRITICAL NOTICES

OF

## FORMER EDITIONS OF EWING'S GEOGRAPHY.

"WE think the plan of Mr Ewing's Geography is judicious; and the information, which with much industry he has collected in his Notes, cannot fail to be extremely useful, both in fixing the names of places more deeply on the pupils' memory, and in storing their minds with useful knowledge; while, by directing their attention to the proper objects of curiosity, it lays a broad foundation for their future improvement. The account of the Solar System, given in the Introduction, is correct and perspicuous, and is well elucidated by the accompanying Notes. This part of the work we think particularly valuable. We know the difficulty of imparting to young pupils any accurate idea of the relative magnitudes, distances, and revolutions of the planets; yet without some knowledge of these Geography cannot be properly understood.—To remove every difficulty out of the way of Teachers who may not have had much experience, Mr Ewing has sketched out a method of instruction, which, being varied of course according to circumstances, may be found of considerable advantage. We approve highly of the plan of having a Vocabulary at the end of the work, comprehending such names as are liable to be erroneously pronounced, divided and accented according to the usual mode of pronunciation."—*Blackwood's Magazine*.

"This is one of the best schoolbooks that we have seen. It is clear and methodical, simple in point of style, copious in its details, correct and recent in its information. We learn that it has been adopted as a class-book in many large seminaries in Britain and America; and, what can be said of few publications of the kind, it may be recommended as an excellent manual for grown up persons, who want money to purchase or time to peruse more bulky works."—*Scotsman*.

"We have examined this work with care, for the sake of our children, and can speak with decision both as to its plan and execution. We doubt not that it will always remain a standard work."—*Evangelical Magazine*.

"We rejoice to find that an extensive and increasing sale justifies the praise which we bestowed on a former edition of this useful work."—*Athenæum*.

"This work is much more full than usual in its details, which are better classified than in the ordinary school-books, and is one of the best of its kind."—*Westminster Review*.

"We can recommend Mr Ewing's book to the Geographical student. He first gives the Historical Geography of the Countries, and subsequently the Political, Civil, and Natural Geography. Under the Chronological article we have a general account of the various Population of every country, traced to the most remote antiquity, and brought down to the present time. To these particulars are added a series of useful Problems on the Terrestrial and Celestial Globes, with a Vocabulary of such names of places of which the Orthoëpy is doubtful, and which are divided and accented according to the most usual mode of pronunciation."—*Critical Review*.

"Laudable pains have been taken to correct and modernize this work, which compresses a very large quantity of information into a small compass. The maps are neat, distinct, and apparently accurate."—*New Baptist Miscellany*.

"The whole work is arranged with much perspicuity, and every department evinces talent and industry. With these claims, it is not

surprising that Mr Ewing's work should have passed through several editions—a circumstance of which that gentleman has availed himself to enlarge and greatly improve it.”—*Literary Chronicle*.

“Mr Ewing is the author of a very excellent School Atlas, which has been pretty generally adopted. His ‘System of Geography’ also has been deservedly successful.”—*Educational Review*.

“Ewing's Geography—a name nearly as familiar as a household word—is of such easy reference, that it may be consulted with advantage by persons who have ceased to bear the name of pupils, but who, notwithstanding, require to learn, revise, and extend to the end of their lives, if they have any curiosity. The maps are well constructed, and the price is cheap, in consequence of the size of repeated impressions, and an unusually extended circulation.”—*Dumfries Courier*.

“This work having reached the twelfth (now the seventeenth) edition, brings with it a better recommendation than the language of critical praise can bestow. Its reputation is honourably established in many of our most celebrated seminaries; and commanding a rapid and an extensive sale, the editor of each edition has an opportunity of introducing into his maps and pages the discoveries and changes which time brings to light, and of thus augmenting and perpetuating its claims to future fame.”—*Imperial Magazine*.

“It is a most judicious Compendium of Geography, being stored with facts and information; the whole skilfully arranged and adapted to the capacity of the learner. The style is simple and pleasing, so that the work cannot fail to be popular as well as useful.”—*Caledonian Mercury*.

“The extraordinary success of Mr Ewing's book is, in our judgment, just what its merits had a right to expect. It is one of the very best systems of geography, for the adult as well as the young, that we ever saw constructed. The plan is clear, simple, and comprehensive; the scientific portion of it especially, so far from being set forward in that difficult form which might deter the beginner, is admirably calculated to attract his attention and reward his pains.”—*Dublin University Magazine*.

“We strongly recommend it to the preceptors of youth, whether in public or domestic education. Adults also may refer to it with no less advantage.”—*Dublin Warder*.

“Mr Ewing's Geography, occupying a middle place between mere outlines and the ponderous works of some other authors, neither disgusts the learner by a barren detail of names, nor perplexes his memory by too great a variety of information. We highly approve of his plan of reserving for a second course the part of the work printed in a smaller type. The valuable information which he has collected respecting the History, the Institutions civil and military, together with the natural Geography of the various countries, will prove of much advantage to the advanced student; and as these are all classed under separate heads, they may be communicated to the pupil with great effect, particularly in private instruction, during the course of his studies. In the Introduction Mr Ewing has given a succinct but perspicuous account of the Solar System, illustrated by copious and useful Notes.”—*American Journal*.

“Amongst the works we have seen on the subject of Geography, printed either in Europe or America, we have met with none comprising so nearly what we have considered a useful Compendium of Geography for all ages as that of Mr Thomas Ewing of Edinburgh. We were so impressed with the value of this excellent work, that, after perusal, we concluded to add it to the number of our School Class-books. In conformity to what we have already premised, we do not offer this work to the world in the common acceptation of a Book for Schools; we present it also as it is, a work calculated for every age of man; an epitome of *Geography, History, and Chronology*, arranged in a perspicuous manner, well calculated to impress upon the memory the facts and events it records.”—*New York Academician*.

# WORKS BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

---

## NEW GENERAL ATLAS.

Royal 4to, hbd. : plain, 9s. ; coloured outlines, 10s. 6d. ; full coloured, 12s. 6d.

This Atlas contains Twenty-eight Maps, representing the hemispheres, the great continents, and all the principal states and kingdoms throughout the world. The work was originally constructed with great care, to meet the growing taste of the public for geographical knowledge, as well as for the use of schools. It has since gone through many large impressions, enjoying a popularity unsurpassed perhaps by any similar work; and the publishers have therefore been induced to spare neither trouble nor expense to bring it to the utmost possible perfection. The whole has been fully and deliberately revised, and compared with the best authorities; so that its completeness and accuracy may be relied on with perfect confidence. With the view of explaining the leading principles of the science, there are prefixed Preliminary Illustrations from the pen of the late HUGH MURRAY, Esq. F.R.S.E., which will be found of great value in giving a right direction to the investigations of the student. At the same time the work preserves unimpaired the character of an accompaniment to Ewing's System of Geography, containing the name of every place, mountain, river, lake, bay, cape, &c., mentioned in that work.

"We can very confidently recommend Mr Ewing's Atlas as by far the most elegant and accurate which we have seen on a similar scale."—*Blackwood's Magazine*.

"As a companion to his Geography, Mr Ewing has published an Atlas, which, for elegance, accuracy, and distinctness, we do not hesitate to pronounce superior to any we have seen on a similar scale."—*American Journal*.

---

## THE ENGLISH LEARNER;

Or, a Selection of Lessons in Prose and Verse, adapted to the Capacity of the Younger Classes of Readers.

12mo, 216 pages, price 2s. bound. 13th Edition.

---

## PRINCIPLES OF ELOCUTION;

Containing numerous Rules, Observations, and Exercises on Pronunciation, Pauses, Inflections, Accent, and Emphasis; also, copious Extracts in Prose and Poetry; calculated to assist the Teacher, and to improve the Pupil in Reading and Recitation.

12mo, 410 pages, price 3s. 6d. bound. 28th Edition.

"Ewing's 'Principles of Elocution' appears to us to be an excellent book of its kind. Its materials are gathered with a tasteful hand from every period of our literature, and comprehend a wide range of authors, from Shakspeare to the Poets whom we are still able to number among the living. There is also a great and pleasing variety in the subjects chosen."—*Quarterly Journal of Education*.







## Books Reduced in Price.

**ELEMENTS** of **ASTRONOMY**; adapted for Private Instruction and Use in Schools. With 56 Engravings on Wood. By HUGO REID, Lecturer on Natural Philosophy. 12mo, bound.

Published at 3s. 6d.: Reduced to 2s. 6d.

"This is by far the best annual of Astronomy with which we are acquainted. . . The mathematical part of the book is clear and comprehensive, and the 'results' are detailed in an able and judicious manner."—*Church of England Quarterly Review*.

"We willingly recommend Mr Reid's volume as one of the best of the kind we have met with."—*Methodist Magazine*.

### II.

ALGEBRA BY INGRAM AND TROTTER.

**ELEMENTS** of **ALGEBRA**, Theoretical and Practical, for the Use of Schools and Private Students; containing the Fundamental Rules, Fractions, Involution and Evolution, Surds, Equations of all Degrees, Progressions, Series, Logarithms and their Applications, Properties of Numbers, Continued Fractions and their Uses, the Indeterminate or Diophantine Analysis, Probabilities, Life Annuities, &c. With Numerous Exercises under each Head, and a large Collection of Miscellaneous Questions. By ALEX. INGRAM, Author of "A Concise System of Mathematics," "Elements of Arithmetic," &c.; and JAMES TROTTER, of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, Author of "A Manual of Logarithms," "Key to Ingram's Mathematics," &c. 12mo, bound.

Published at 4s.: Reduced to 3s.

"In the 'Elements of Algebra,' theory is well combined with practice: the definitions are clear, and, what after all is the grand point in algebra, the exercises are so copious and varied as to make the intellect of the student thoroughly flexible in working any proposition he may have to solve. When he has gone through this book he will be master of the science."—*Britannia*.

"This book appears to be a careful and judicious expansion by Mr Trotter of the section on Algebra included by the late Mr Ingram in his Concise System of Mathematics. It will be found a useful book; for the definitions are clearly laid down, and the principles upon which the rules are based presented to the student, and the exercises are various and ample."—*Spectator*.

"A work well adapted to the student's branch of knowledge it is intended to impart."—*Atlas*.

### III.

**A MANUAL** of **LOGARITHMS** and **PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS**; for the Use of Students, Engineers, Navigators, and Surveyors; comprising Tables of Logarithms of Numbers, Logarithmic Sines and Tangents, Natural Sines and Tangents; Barometric Tables for calculating the Heights of Mountains; and various others used in Navigation, Surveying, &c. With an INTRODUCTION, containing an Explanation of the Construction and Use of the Tables; also a great Variety of Formulæ for Compound Interest and Annuities, Mensuration, Mechanics, and Plane and Spherical Trigonometry. By JAMES TROTTER. 12mo, half-bound.

Published at 4s. 6d.: Reduced to 3s.

"This work contains a great number of tables used in the mathematics, natural philosophy, and mensuration; with a long introduction explanatory of the use of the tables, and including an epitome of mensuration and trigonometry. It is a portable, useful, and cheap work."—*Westminster Review*.

"A concise and lucid treatise, which will be highly valuable to students, and which, for the sake of its formulæ, will be equally useful to engineers and practical mechanics."—*Atlas*.

### IV.

**SELECTA** e **POETIS LATINIS** ordine temporum disposita; being Selections from Plautus, Terence, Lucretius, Catullus, Persius, Lucan, Martial, Juvenal, &c. For the Use of the Edinburgh Academy. 12mo, bound.

Published at 5s.: Reduced to 3s.

"An extensive, well-chosen, and well-printed selection from the Latin Poets for the use of schools."—*Athenæum*.

OLIVER & BOYD, Edinburgh SIMPKIN, MARSHALL & CO, London